INSHA ALLAH 100% SUCCESS

According to the latest revised Syllabus and Paper Pattern Effective from the Annual Examination 2014 and onward, **Federal Board**, Islamabad and **Karakoram Board**, Gilgit.

SANA ENGLISH

OBJECTIVE & SUBJECTIVE

FUNDAMENTALS OF GRAMMAR & MCQ's *Section A*

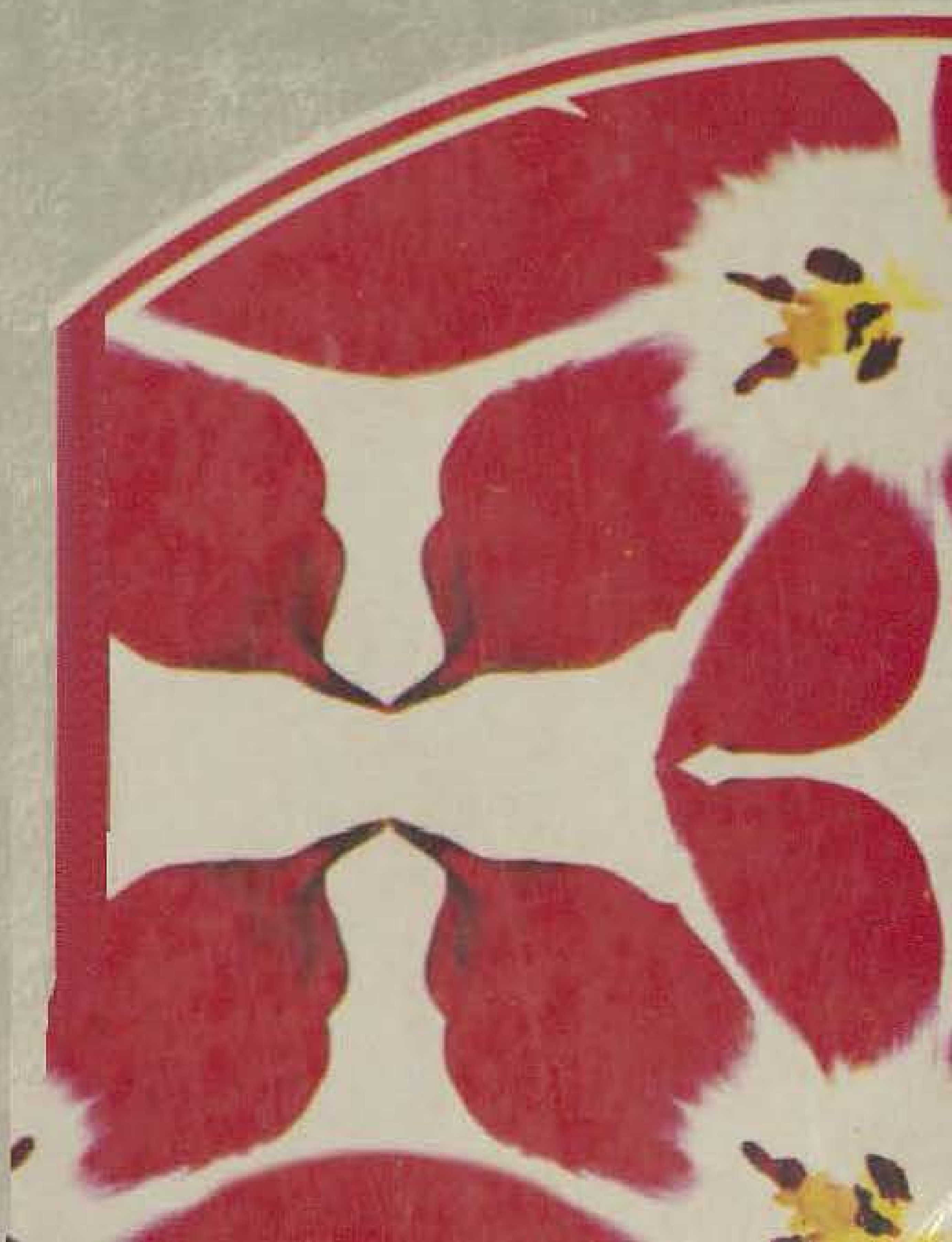
SHORT QUESTIONS & ANSWERS *Section B*

SUBJECTIVE *Section C*

According to the New Scheme of Studies

Intermediate Part I

FEDERAL BOARD



SANA®
PUBLISHERS
Urdu Bazar Lahore.

23

Insha Allah 100% Success

According to the latest revised pattern, syllabus and New Scheme of Studies of Federal Board and Karakoram Board, Gilgit effective from 1st Annual 2008 and onward.

SANA ENGLISH

Intermediate Part-I

Section A (Objective)

Grammar, Multiple Choice, Questions (MCQs)

Section B

Questions with Short Answers Intermediate Book-I, Intermediate Book-III (Poems)

Section C

Summaries and Questions with Short Answers Intermediate Book-III (Plays), Grammar, Letters, Applications, Translation & Paragraphs

Written By:
Prof. Mohammad Shanazar
Recipient of International Special Distinction
(Poet in Residence) by Voices Network North Carolina, U.S.A.
United Poet Laureate International
By 22nd World Congress of Poets, Larisa, Greece.

Recommended & Approved By:
Muhammad Saeed Sheikh
(Retd) Principal F.G. Post Graduate Collge,
H-8, Islamabad.

SANA PUBLISHERS

Stockists:

CAPITAL BOOK SERVICE
Imran Plaza, Gordon College Road, Rawalpindi.
Ph: 051-5532464, 051-5530930, 051-5530931

MUNAWWAR BOOKS
Al-Iman Plaza, Cattle Park,
Urdu Bazar, Lahore.
Ph: 042-37244107

Composing:
Muhammad Nadeem
Mob: 0321-5274218

Published by:

SANA
PUBLISHERS

Urdu Bazar, Lahore. Ph: 042-37361464
Mobile: 0324-5752059
Rawalpindi: Ph: 051-5552464

Retail Price: Rs. 350.00

Heart and Essence

Magnificent among all creatures,
Unique in matchless character,
Humbleness clad in human form,
Admired, praised by God Himself,
Mild, meek, lenient to the grieved,
Messenger of love, faith and peace,
Advocate of only righteousness,
Dawn, the sunrise of the dark ages,
Reverend in the divine regime,
Award, the prize of unshaken belief,
Saviour of humanity, sign of sublimation,
Unshaken to threats or temptations,
Laudable being in all aspects,
Unparalleled, unprecedented, integral one,
Luminosity of knowledge and wisdom,
Lofty beyond all understandings,
Absolute grace, elegance and purity,
Heart and essence of total endeavour.
–Muhammad Rasulullah (PBHH)

By Muhammad Shanazar

Foreword

It is a matter of deep pleasure for me that I have honour to present Sana Objective (Section-A), Questions with Short Answers (Section-B) and Subjective (Section C) for the Students of Intermediate Part-I (Federal Board). As you know that after more than three decades the government has decided to review contents of the syllabus, therefore, it was quite a difficult and challenging task for me to prepare the presentable material to the teachers as well as to the students. I am well aware that very soon the books consisting of the helping material will replenish the market and it will be a quite arduous task for the students to decide which one meets their need. At present it will be a self-praise to release comments regarding my own attempt.

Still I need encouragement and constructive criticism is always welcomed. I hope that expert and experienced teachers will always extend their cooperation to provide me a guideline for the future to serve the young generation. Thanks.

Muhammad Shanazar
shanazar@hotmail.com

CONTENTS

Section – A (20 Marks)

Section – B (40 Marks)

Section – C (40 Marks)

Marking Scheme in the Subject of English Compulsory Federal Board effective from HSSC-I Annual Examination 2007 and onward

Section A Objective (Total Marks=20)

Q. 1.		Insert the correct option i.e. A/B/C/D in the empty box opposite each part. Each part carries one mark.	20 Marks
	☆	Multiple Choice Questions from Intermediate Book-I (Short Stories) and Intermediate Book-III (Plays & Poems)	
	☆	Gramatical catagorization of the underlined bold words in sentences.	
	☆	Use of Preposition	
	☆	Use of Synonyms	
	☆	Correct Spellings	

Section B (Questions with Short Answers) Total Marks = 40

Q. 2. to Q. 8		Answer the following seven questions in 40 to 50 words.[From the Intermediate Book-I (Short-Stories)]	7x4=28 Marks
Q. 9.	(A)	Read the stanza carefully and answer the questions at the end	3x2=6 Marks
	(B)	Answer in about 60 to 75 words of question from Intermediate Book-III (Poems)	6 Marks

Section C Total Marks = 40

Q. 10.		Answer the questions in 50 to 60 words.[From the Intermediate Book-III (Plays)]	5x3=15 Marks
Q. 11.	(A)	Use of pharasal verbs in sentences.	1 x 4= 4 Marks
	(B)	Use of correct form of verbs in parenthesis	1 x 4 = 4 Marks

	(C)	Punctuation of the paragraph Examiner shall include any three grammatical items out of change of narration (Para and not sentences), punctuation, use of correct form of verb/tense, pair of words and phrasal verbs.	4 Marks
Q. 12.		Formal letter OR Application	8 Marks
Q. 13		Translation of the paragraph from Urdu into English	5 Marks
		OR	
		An essay about 250 words on either of the given topics. Alternate to Question 13 only for those students who have opted Pakistani culture in lieu of Urdu Compulsory.	5 Marks

Federal Board HSSC-I Examination
English Model Question Paper

Roll No:__________ Answer Sheet No: ____________

Signature of Candidate: __________ Signature of Invigilator: ____________

SECTION - A

Time allowed: 20 minutes **Marks: 20**

Note: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-5. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 20 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Insert the correct option i.e. A/B/C/D in the empty box opposite each part. Each part carries one mark.

i. "The Piece of String" depicts ☐

A. Urban life
B. Rural life
C. Joys of life
D. Hard facts of life

ii. Martin Luther King, Jr. championed ☐

A. Human Rights
B. Animal Rights
C. Peasants' Rights
D. Black Americans' Rights

iii. In the poem "Times", to everything there is a ☐

A. Reason
B. Season
C. Time
D. Condition

iv. **The humans according to the poem "The Hollow Men" have become**
- A. Thoughtful
- B. Soulless
- C. Thoughtless
- D. Spineless

v. **The setting of the play "Heat Lightning" is**
- A. The interior of a railway station
- B. Police station
- C. Interior of a bus-station
- D. Airport

vi. **The flying object in the play "Visit to a Small Planet" is a**
- A. Meteor
- B. An optical illusion
- C. Weather balloon
- D. Spaceship

vii. **'Inspite of <u>starting</u> late, he arrived on time.' State whether the underlined word is**
- A. Present participle
- B. Gerund
- C. Infinitive
- D. Past participle

viii. **'Se sat by the late <u>while</u> the sun set." The underlined word is a/an**
- A. Verb
- B. Adverb
- C. Conjunction
- D. Interjection

ix. **Pick out the sentence that contains an infinitive**
- A. Do we get credit for trying?
- B. We began to walk down the road.

C. I caught them stealing goods.
D. The phone is ringing.

x. **Choose the correct sentence**
A. Everyone raised their hands.
B. Everyone raised one's hands.
C. Everyone raised his/her hands.
D. Everyone raised theirs hands.

xi. **'Ali painted <u>the garage</u> last Saturday." The underlined word is a/an**
A. Indirect object
B. Direct object
C. Subject complement
D. Adjective

xii. **'She walked through the woods and found an interesting fossil,' is a**
A. Complex sentence
B. Compound sentence
C. Simple sentence
D. Compound-complex sentence

xiii. **'Discipline is the responsibility of parents – not teachers.' The verb in the sentence is a/an**
A. Helping verb
B. Transitive verb
C. Linking verb
D. Intransitive verb

xiv. **'On hearing the bad news, the lady passed ______.**
A. Away
B. out
C. through
D. off

xv. **The correct synonyms of 'evasively' is**

A. Directly
B. Evadingly
C. Shrewdly
D. Secretively

xvi. **"The atom bomb will fix the earth", means**

A. It will permanently destroy the earth.
B. It will make the earth more fertile.
C. It will revolutionize life on earth.
D. It will make the earth safer.

xvii. **Replace the underlined phrase in the following sentence with one of the given options which has the same meaning.**
"It is said that a great flood <u>in its wrath</u> carried away the people and all their belongings."

A. Angrily
B. Heavily
C. Forcefully
D. Swiftly

xviii. **Choose the correct spellings:**

A. Astringent
B. Estringent
C. Astringant
D. Extringent

xix. **A parable is a story based on**

A. Science fiction
B. Explicit moral lesson
C. Village life
D. Sea journey

xx. **"We gave him a <u>bunch of flowers</u> on his wedding." Choose the word that exactly replaces the underlined expression:**

A. Garland
B. Twig
C. Wreath
D. Bouquet

Answers:

1. – D	2. – D	3. – B	4. – C	5. – C
6. – D	7. – B	8. – C	9. – B	10. – C
11. –B	12. –B	13. –A	14. –A	15. –B
16. –A	17. –A	18. –A	19. –B	20. –D

Federal Board HSSC-I Examination
English Model Question Paper

Time allowed: 2.40 hours **Total Marks: 80**

Note: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-4 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from section 'B' and section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e., sheet B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B
(40 marks)

Note: Attempt ALL the questions. Answer questions 2 – 8 in about 40 to 50 words.

Q. 2 In the story "Button, Button", Norma and Arthur were on the opposite sides of the fence with regard to Steward's offer. What were their respective points of view?

Q. 3 How did the people stranded on Mars in the story "Dark They Were and Golden Eyed", become different from the people on Earth?

Q. 4 In the story "Thank You M'am", the boy had a chance to run away from Mrs. Jones but he didn't. Why?

Q. 5 How was Mr. Huberts' innocence proved in the story "The Piece of String"

OR

Would you support opportunity or determination? Comment in the light of the story "The Reward".

Q. 6 Sometimes it becomes inevitable to use force against a person to help him or her. Elaborate by keeping in mind the story "The Use of Force".

Q. 7 What do you gather about Sheikh Sadi from your study of the story "Gulistan of Sadi"?

OR

Do you think that the punishment of the quack, in the story "The Foolish Quack", after the old woman's death, was justified? Give reasons for your answer.

Q. 8 What do you make out of Martin Luther Kings's dream in "I have a Dream"?

OR

Point out the salient features of Martin Luther's speech.

Q. 9 A. Read the following stanza carefully and answer the question given at the end of

And since to look at things in bloom
Fifty Springs are little room
4 About the woodland I will go
To see the cherry hung with snow

Questions:

4 i. Why does A.E. Houseman think that "Fifty Springs" are not enough to enjoy the beauties of nature?

ii. What is woodland? Why does the poet want to
4 go there?

iii. Write two words that rhyme with SNOW.

4 **OR**

Love's madness has departed: in
The Muslim's veins the blood runs thin;
Ranks broken, hearts perplexed, prayers cold,
No feeling deeper than skin.

Questions:

i. How far is it true that the Muslims have departed from the true spirit of Islam and that they are just following its rituals?

ii. What is the present state of the Muslims as given in the stanza?

iii. What does the phrase "Ranks broken" refer to in the stanza?

B. Answer the following question in about 60 to 75 words.

How far is it true that there is time for everything and nothing happens out of time? Elaborate in the light of the poem "Times".

OR

Whay do you think Henry Davies, in the poem "Leisure", talks about the importance of leisure in human life when he himself admits that it is full of cares with no time to stand and stare?

SECTION - C
(40 marks)

Note: **Attempt ALL the questions.**

Q.10 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words each.

i. Can the play "Heat Lightning" be termed as a melodrama? Justify **5**

ii. In what way is the play "Visit to a Small Planet" a satire on modern civilization? **5**

iii. What is Harry Van Duson's philosophy of life? Does it really work in general? Elaborate. **5**

Q.11 A. Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentence: **4**

i.	Break down	ii.	Come across
iii.	Taken aback	iv.	Give away
v.	Let off	vi.	Fall out

B. Use the correct form of verbs in parenthesis in any FOUR of the following sentences: **4**

i. If she (like) to be taught by me, I shall teach her.
ii. The bus driver stopped the bus and the passengers (get) down.
iii. When I got home last night, I (be) very tired and I went straight to bed.
iv. Be fair and (did not) criticize unjustly.
v. Every year we (votes) for a new student council.
vi All night the puppy (lie) in our bed.

C. Punctuate the following paragraph: **4**

does your brother still work in a bank Sarah asked me yes i said he s an assistant manager now he was promoted after he passed the final exam of the institute of bankers oh that s a good news

Q.12 Write an application to the District Nazim of your area drawing his attention to the rapid increase in water-borne diseases in your area and request him to issue orders for the immediate installation of a water filtration plant there. **8**

Note: Either formal letter or application will be included.

Q.13 Translate the following passage into English: **5**

موجودہ صدی علم کی صدی ہے۔ علم کے حصول ہی سے ہماری تہذیبی، اخلاقی اور مادی ترقی وابستہ ہے۔ جو اقوام علم کے میدان میں آگے ہیں وہ دنیا پر حکمرانی کر رہی ہیں۔ اور جو قومیں اس دوڑ میں پیچھے رہ گئی ہیں وہ کسمپرسی کی زندگی گزارنے پر مجبور ہیں۔ ہمیں چاہیے کہ علم کے حصول کو اپنی ذاتی اور قومی زندگی کا محور بنائیں

OR

Write a paragraph on "Tolerance".

Roll No. ____________________

Answer Sheet No. ____________________

Signature of Candidate: ____________________

Signature of Invigilator: ____________________

FEDERAL BOARD ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2009

SECTION - A (Marks 20)

Time allowed: 25 Minutes

NOTE: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-2. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 25 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Circle the correct option i.e. A / B / C / D. Each part carries one mark.

(i) Who was suspected of having picked up the pocket book in the story 'The Piece of String'?

A. Manana B. Hubert
C. George D. James

(ii) The play 'The Oyster and the Pearl' is a / a __________.

A. Burlesque Fantasy B. Science Fiction
C. Sentimental Comedy D. Exaggerated Tragedy

(iii) What did the woman do to the boy who tried to snatch her purse in "Thank you, M'am"?

A. Beat him B. Kicked him
C. Pushed him D. Punched him

(iv) "Remember us – if at all – not as __________". (Refer to the poem 'The Hollow Men').

A. Found B. Lost
C. Unwise D. Hungry

(v) How far did the girl live from the bus station in the play 'Heat Lightning'?

A. Ten miles B. Fifteen miles

C. Eight miles D. Five miles

(vi) Who tends to stand most straight in the poem "A Sindhi Woman"? A person who learns to walk beneath a ____________.

A. Weight B. Shade
C. Bridge D. Ladder

(vii) "The man who was standing under the tree was watching us" is a____________.

A. Compound sentence B. Complex sentence
C. Compound complex sentence
D. Simple sentence

(viii) Which of the following sentences contains an Infinitive?

A. Blood is thicker than water.
B. Thank you for organizing the concert last Sunday.
C. There is no doubt about his guilt.
D. The policeman held up his hand to stop the traffic.

(ix) "Illegal immigrants are always worried about being caught." What is the underlined word?

A. A gerund B. A present participle
C. A past participle D. An infinitive

(x) Choose the correct spellings

A. Excreament B. Excrements
C. Excreements D. Excriments

(xi) "The dancers bow after each performance" What is the underlined word?

A. An adverb B. A verb
C. A conjunction D. An interjection

(xii) What is the correct antonym of "Implicit"?

A. Trust B. Faith
C. Doubtful D. Misleading

(xiii) "You have been the veterans of creative suffering" means that you have been the____________.

A. Experienced soldiers of intellectual suffering
B. Assets of a nation
C. Army personnel
D. Vanguard of a country

(xiv) "He was wet all over in the hotness of his fear".

Choose the Word that exactly replaces the underlined expression.

A. Wet B. Submerged
C. Drenched D. Soak

(xv) What is the correct synonym of "Restrained"?

A. Abused B. Controlled
C. Admired D. Disgraced

(xvi) "My name is Ozymandias, king of ___________."

A. State B. Kings
C. America D. Rome

(xvii) "The train stopped at the station". The verb in the sentence is a/an ___________.

A. Helping verb B. Intransitive verb
C. Linking verb D. Transitive verb

(xviii) Choose the correct sentence

A. He threw the ball into the room.
B. He threw the ball in the room
C. He threw the ball to the room
D. He threw the ball at the room

(xix) Complete the sentence "I am not ashamed of what I stand ___________.

A. By B. About
C. For D. From

(xx) "The Jury are considering their verdict". The underlined phrase s a/an

A. Object B. Subject complement
C. Subject D. Adjective

For Examiner's use only:

Total Marks: ___________
Marks Obtained: ___________

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

FEDERAL BOARD
ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2009

Time allowed: 2:35 Hours

Total Marks Sections B and C: 80

NOTE: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-2 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from Section 'B' and Section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e. Sheet-B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B (Marks 40)

Q. 2 Attempt ALL the questions in about 40 to 50 words each.

(i) What changes occurred in Maulvi Abul Barkat when Mehrun reached the age of fourteen? 04

(ii) How do you assess the character and personality of the Quack? 04

(iii) How was Mr. Hubert's innocence proved? 04

(iv) What in your opinion were Jim's feelings when he found that Delta had sold her Hair? 04

(OR)

What did the Bittering family feel when they arrived at the planet Mars?

(v) Why did the King want a farmer's son to be killed? (Refer to 'The Gulistan of Sadi' parable-III) 04

(OR)

What would you support? Opportunity or Determination? Comment in the light of the story 'The Reward"?

(vi) Why didn't the boy run away from the house of the woman in the lesson "Thank you, Warn"? 04

(vii) What does the overcoat symbolize in the story? 04

(OR)

What does Jerome mean by keeping a diary of good

deeds "for one's Children" in the lesson "The Angel and the Author-and Others"?

Q. 3 A. Read the following stanza carefully and answer the questions given at the end:

I met a traveller from an antique land
Who said: Two vast and trunkless legs of stone
Stand in the desert....Near them, on the sand,
Half sunk, a shattered visage lies, whose frown,
And wrinkled lip, and sneer of coid command,

Questions:

(i) What was the state of the statue, in what kind of a setting did it stand? 02

(ii) Where was the traveller coming from? 02

(iii) Write two words that rhyme with "Vast". 02

(OR)

They take it, break it open, let
A gold or silver fountain wet
Mouth, fingers, cheek, nose, chin:
Radiant as lanterns, they forget
The dark street I am standing in.

Questions:

(i) Why were children's faces glowing with pleasure? 02

(ii) What was the poet doing in the dark? 02

(iii) Write two words that rhyme with "Gold"? 02

B. Answer the following question in about 60 to 75 words:

"To know thyself is to know thy creator"
Explain with reference to the poem
"He Came to Know Himself"

(OR)

Is the title "The Hollow Men" justified for the poem?

SECTION - C (Marks 40)

Note: Attempt ALL the questions.

Q. 4 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words each:

(i) How does the weather influence the events in the play

Heat Lightning" "'

(ii) Was it right on the part of Harry to let Clay Larrabee believe that there was a pearl in the Oyster? Give reasons.

(iii) How does the play "Visit to a Small Planet" bring out some of the shortcomings and faults of the way we live today?

Q. 5 A. Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentences:

(i) Put off (ii) Get through
(iii) Bring round (iv) Make up
(v) Stands for (vi) Held up

B. Use the correct form of the verbs in parenthesis in any FOUR of the following sentences:

(i) Neither the boys nor the girls (live) in the building.
(ii) In all countries robbers (arrest) and eventually taken to a court
(iii) People always (complain) about the cost of living,
(iv) Wait until the bus (stop) before you get off it.
(v) If safety precautions (not take) on building sites, a company may be prosecuted by the Government.
(vi) This is something which more people (know) already

C. Punctuate the following line(s) I paragraph:

i worked in a shop once when i was twenty i know metal once i get it started the others will help he said not looking at her laying out the blueprints .

Q. 6 A company sent you a bill a month ago and you paid it. The company sent you a receipt Last week, you received another bill from the company for the same amount Write a letter of complaint, pointing out that you have already paid the bill.

Q. 7 Translate the following passage into English:

خوشامد عموماً جھوٹی تعریف کے طور پر پہچانی جاتی ہے۔ لیکن اس سے خوشامد کی ایک کمزور تعریف کا اظہار ہوتا ہے۔ کیونکہ جھوٹی تعریف کا آسانی سے پتہ لگ جاتا ہے۔ اور اسی لیے یہ مطلوبہ نتیجہ حاصل کرنے کے قابل نہیں ہوتی جبکہ خوشامد ایسی تعریف ہوتی ہے جو اتنی نفیس اور فنکارانہ ہوتی ہے کہ یہ اثر دکھانے

میں ناکام ہیں ہوتی۔ لہٰذا خوشامد کی تعریف ایسے ہو سکتی ہے کہ تعریف کرنے کا یہ ایسا فن ہوتا ہے جس کا
مقصد خوبیوں کو بڑھانا اور بُرائیوں کو الگ کرنا ہوتا ہے۔

(OR)

Write a paragraph on "Pollution".

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

Roll No. ____________________

Answer Sheet No. ____________________

Signature of Candidate: ____________________

Signature of Invigilator: ____________________

FEDERAL BOARD ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2010

SECTION - A (Marks 20)

Time allowed: 25 Minutes

NOTE: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-2. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 25 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Circle the correct option i.e. A / B / C / D. Each part carries one mark.

(i) How old was Jess's father? (Clearing in the Sky)
A. 60 years B. 50 years
C. 70 years D. 80 years

(ii) What carried away the people and all their belongings in the story 'The Piece of String'?
A. An earthquake B. A great flood
C. A fierce storm D. A hurricane

(iii) In the poem 'The Rain' who was sitting under the trees?
A. The poet B. A poor man
C. A bird D. A dog

(iv) Which year was Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi born in?
A. 1916 A.D B. 1917 AD
C. 1918 A. D D. 1919 A. D

(v) What was the name of Clay's sister? (The Oyster and the Pearl)
A. Roxanna B. Victoria
C. Elizabeth D. Huella

(vi) How old was the second man in the play 'Heat

Lightning'?

A. 35 years B. 30 years
C. 25 years D. 40 years

(vii) 'She walked through the woods and found an interesting fossil', is a __________.

A. Simple sentence B. Compound sentence
C. Complex sentence
D. Compound complex sentence

(viii) "Almost all the spectators appreciated the game of our team". The underlined word is a/an __________.

A. Adjective of number B. Demonstrative adjective
C. Descriptive adjective D. Quantitative adjective

(ix) 'A rolling stone gathers no moss' The underlined word is a/an__________.

A. Gerund B. Infinitive
C. Participle D. None of these

(x) On hearing the bad news the lady passed

A. Away B. Out
C. Off D. Through

(xi) What is the correct synonym of "Rogue"')

A. Gentle B. Considerate
C. Wicked D. Compassionate

(xii) "The readers are sure to enjoy these parables as food for thought" What does the underlined word mean?

A. Moral stories B. Adventurous tales
C. Prose description D. travelogue

(xiii) Choose the correct sentence

A. The Principal with his wife and children are coming
B. The Principal with his wife and children coming
C. The Principal with his wife and children to come
D. The Principal with his wife and children is coming

(xiv) 'Absence of faith is worse than slavery' The verb in the sentence is a/an __________.

A. Helping verb B. Transitive verb
C. Linking verb D. Intransitive verb

(xv) "They came in quick succession" means

A. They came quickly one after the other

B. They succeeded to come quickly
C. They had long time to come
D. Their coming was a success

(xvi) "We gave him a <u>bunch of flowers</u> on his wedding" Which of the following words can exactly replace the underlined expression?

A. Garland B. Twig
C. Wreath D. Bouquet

(xvii) Choose the CORRECT spelling

A. Curiosity B. Cuiriosity
C. Curoisity D. Courisity

(xviii) "Down fell the brown water fall" means

A. The stream flowed down
B. The brown water-fall fell down
C. Della's hair fell down
D. The brown water fell down

(xix) The girl was coming from____________ (Refer to the play 'Heat Lightning')

A. The party B. Tour
C. A hill station D. A station

(xx) "He composed a symphony" What does the underlined word mean?

A. Song B. Dancing tune
C. Musical composition D. Chorus

For Examiner's use only:

Total Marks: ____________
Marks Obtained: ____________

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

FEDERAL BOARD
ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2010

Time allowed: 2:35 Hours

Total Marks Sections B and C: 80

NOTE: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-2 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from Section 'B' and Section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e. Sheet-B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B (Marks 40)

Q. 2 Attempt ALL the questions in about 40 to 50 words each.

(i) Briefly describe the central idea of the story, 'Button. Button' 04

(ii) Why had the old man planted his secret garden? 04

(iii) How was the summer on Mars as the writer describes it? 04

(iv) Why did the woman ask the boy to wash his face? 04

(OR)

Why do people fail in life? (The Reward)

(v) How did the girl attack the doctor? (The Use of Force) 04

(vi) What is the significance of the title of the story "A Mild Attack of Locusts"? 04

(OR)

What does the author like about Christmas? (The Angel and the Author and Others)

(vii) Why did the people in the story 'Overcoat' come out on the Mall? 04

(OR)

Why did Delia feel sad on losing her hair?

Q.3 A. Read the following stanza carefully and answer the questions given at the end:

Watching her cross erect
Stones, garbage excrement and crumbs
Of glass in the Karachi slums.
I with my stoop, reflect.
They stand most straight
Who learn to walk beneath a weight

Questions:

(i) What does the Sindhi woman walk over in the Karachi slums? Why do you think her feet do not get hurt? 02

(ii) What does the poet say about his own condition and why? 02

(iii) What conclusion does the poet arrive at about the Sindhi woman and people like himself? 02

(OR)

And when the sky begins to roar.
It's like a lion at the door
And when the door begins to crack,
Its like a stick across your back

Questions:

(i) What does the poet mean by the roaring of the sky? 02

(ii) Who is the lion at the door? Describe briefly 02

(iii) What is it that. in your opinion, causes the door to crack and what is done to the talkative man? 02

B. Answer the following question In about 60 to 75 words: What is the theme of the poem Ozymandias

(OR)

What is the moral lesson of the poem 'in Broken Images'?

SECTION - C (Marks 40)

Note:- Attempt ALL the questions.

Q. 4 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words each:

(i) Describe the conflict in the play "Heat Lightning"

(ii) Where does the play "The Oyster and the Pearl" take place? Explain.

(iii) The play, "Visit to a Small Planet" shows that the people of the 21st century are still in the beginning Explain how.

Q. 5 A. Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentences:

i) Bring about | (ii) Cut down
(iii) Find out | (iv) Keep on
(v) Point out | (vi) Make out

B. Use the correct form of the verbs in parenthesis in any FOUR of the following sentences:

(i) She (study) now.
(ii) Falsehood never (succeed)
(iii) Now she (be) my friend while you are not
(iv) Yesterday the hall (decorate)
(v) She told me that she (be) happy
(vi) I wished I (meet) the minister

C. Punctuate the following line(s) I paragraph:

life is like a race Jorkens went on in which they tire after a while and sit down or get interested in something else instead the man who keeps on wins the race

Q. 6 Write an application to the General Manager Northern Sui Gas Company for a gas connection

Q. 7 Translate the following passage into English:

ہندوستانی مسلمانوں نے ۱۸۵۷ء میں انگریزوں کی حکومت کو ختم کرنے کی ناکام کوشش کی۔ جنگِ آزادی نہ تو سپاہیوں کی بغاوت تھی اور نہ غدر بلکہ ہندوستانی عوام نے اس میں بڑھ چڑھ کر حصہ لیا تھا۔ اس جنگِ آزادی میں ہندو اور مسلمان دونوں شریک تھے۔ لیکن اس کی ناکامی کے بعد انگریزوں نے صرف مسلمانوں کو ہی ظلم و ستم کا نشانہ بنایا۔ مسلمان اپنی کھوئی ہوئی حکومت اور عظمت بحال کرنے کے خواہاں تھے۔

(OR)

Write a paragraph on "Democracy"

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

Roll No. ____________________

Answer Sheet No. ____________________

Signature of Candidate: ____________________

Signature of Invigilator: ____________________

FEDERAL BOARD ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2011

SECTION - A (Marks 20)

Time allowed: 25 Minutes

NOTE: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-2. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 25 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Circle the correct option i.e. A / B / C / D. Each part carries one mark.

(i) Mr Bittering felt his hair flutter and the tissues of his body draw tight as if he were

A. Sick　　B. Happy
C. Feeling sad
D. Standing at the centre of a Vaccum

(ii) In the story, "Thank You, M'am", the woman cooked the food and asked the boy to.

A. Serve　　B. Eat
C. Help　　D. Set the table

(iii) Who is Roger Spelding?

A. A general　　B. A soldier
C. A newscaster　　D. A technician

(iv) What was making the noise sweet in the poem 'The Rain'?

A. A guitar　　B. A singer
C. Drops of rain falling on leaves
D. None of these

(v) What does the word 'CASCADE' mean?
A. Entangled B. Waterfall
C.. Small boat D. Garden

(vi) Who wrote the story "The Gift of Magi"?
A. Sheikh Sadi B. O Henry
C. Jerome K Jerome D. Doris Lessing

(vii) Which is the correct synonym of the word 'FURIOUS'.
A. Pleased B. Tired
C. Angry D. Annoyed

(viii) You would be surprised what a ______ study I've made.
A. Through B. About
C. Thorough D. From

(ix) Which of the following words does not rhyme with 'SHRILL'?
A. Drill B. Grill
C. Hill D Grind

(x) Cherry is the loveliest in_________.
A. Winter B. Spring
C. Summer D. Autumn

(xi) Choose the correct spelling:
A. Brutility B. Brutality
C. Brutelity D. Brutilety

(xii) Choose the correct sentence
A. I have a decent house to live
B. I have decent house to live in
C. I have a decent house to live in
D. I have decent houses to live

(xiii) Which of the following sentences contains the Infinitive?
A. They come to class on time.
B. Needy people ask for help.
C. They want to be informed about the programme.
D. I always expect a bright future.

(xiv) The general said to his soldiers, "advance". Choose the correct Indirect speech of the narration.
A. The general ordered his soldiers that they should advance.
B. The general ordered his soldiers to be advanced

C. The general ordered his soldiers to advance.
D. The general asked his soldiers to make advancement.

(xv) She has poisoned your dog. Choose the correct Passive voice.
A. Your dog has been poisoned by her.
B. Your dog had been poisoned by her.
C. Your dog has to be poisoned by her.
D. The dog is poisoned by her.

(xvi) He is __________ university student. Choose the suitable Article

A. Of	B. A
C. An	D. Be

(xvii) Through love wrath seems to be a/an__________.

A. Sorrow	B. Anger
C. Mercy	D. Delight

(xviii) The good soul, Mr. Hubert chocked with <u>indignation</u> and fear. What does the underlined word mean?

A. Irritating	B. Annoyance
C. Fury	D. Disturbance

(xix) In the story 'Overcoat', what were the names of the two nurses who were on duty in the hospital?

A. Nasreen and Jamila	B. Shehnaz and Gill
C. Zakia and Surraya	D. Zahida and Kausar

(xx) He will __________ a baby boy. Choose the appropriate word.

A. Adapt	B. Accept
C. Except	D. Adopt

For Examiner's use only:

Total Marks: __________

Marks Obtained: __________

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

FEDERAL BOARD
ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2011

Time allowed: 2:35 Hours

Total Marks Sections B and C: 80

NOTE: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-2 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from Section 'B' and Section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e. Sheet-B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B (Marks 40)

Q. 2 Attempt ALL the questions in about 40 to 50 words each.

(i) What was the message Norma received on pushing the button? 04

(ii) What climate did the Bittering family face on the Mars? 04

(iii) What happened to the boy when he tried to snatch the purse in the story 'Thank You, M'am'? (iv)What was the subject discussed at the club in the story 'The Reward'? 04

(OR)

How did the child look by appearance m the story 'The Use of Force'?

(v) What should be the role of a Qazi? (Refer to The Gulistan of Sadi) 04

(vi) What lesson does the story 'A Foolish Quack' teach? 04

(OR)

Why did Jim sell the gold watch in the story 'The Gift of Magi'?

(vii) In the story "Overcoat", why did the people come out on the Mall? 04

(OR)

What does the author like about Christmas in the story 'The Angel and the Author and Others'?

Q.3 **A. Read the following stanza carefully and answer the questions given at the end:**

And when the Sun comes out,
After this rain shall stop,
A wondrous light will fill
Each dark, round drop:
I hope the Sun shines bright.
It will be a lovely sight.

Questions:

(i) When will the sun shine? 02

(ii) What will be the effect of sunshine over the drops of rain? 02

(iii) Write down the rhyming words in the stanza. 02

(OR)

God calls Himself 'Seeing' to the end that
His eye may scare you from sinning
God calls Himself 'Hearing' to the end that
You may close your lips against foul discourse.
God calls Himself 'Knowing' to the end that
You may be afraid of Him to plot an evil

Questions:

(i) What are the three qualities of God mentioned in these lines? 02

(ii) Why is God 'All Knowing'? 02

(iii) How can we abstain from plotting evil? 02

B. **Answer the following question in about 60 to 75 words:**

What is the state of two persons, one who trusts clear images and the other who mistrusts the broken images? 06

(OR)

What did the traveller see in the desert in the poem 'Ozymandies'?

SECTION - C (Marks 40)

Note:- Attempt ALL the questions.

Q.4 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words each:

(i) Why does the girl consider the First Man her helper in the play 'Heat Lightning'? 05

(ii) How does Kreton prove his extraordinary powers in the play 'Visit to a Small Planet'? 05

(iii) Do you think it is right to allow Clay to believe that there is a pearl in the oyster in the play 'The Oyster and the Pearl'? Explain briefly. 05

Q.5 A. Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentences: 04

(i) Come off	(ii) Fall out
(iii) Break out	(iv) Get off
(v) Hit upon	(vi) Ask after

B. Use the correct form of the verbs in parenthesis in any FOUR of the following sentences: 04

(i) Stephen (yell) at the house boy.
(ii) Old Smith had (has) his crops eaten to the ground.
(iii) The earth (seem) to be moving.
(iv) He (tie) up the woman's throat.
(v) The man (labour) away with all his might.
(vi) They (seize) him to carry him before the king.

C. Punctuate the following line(s)/paragraph: 04

does your throat hurt you added the mother to the child but the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face

Q. 6 Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper about the cell-phone addiction in the country. 08

Q. 7 Translate the following passage Into English:

آدمی اپنی مختصر زندگی میں وہ سب کچھ نہیں کر سکتا جو وہ کرنا چاہتا ہے۔ اگر آپ کبھی ذہین بچوں سے پوچھیں کہ وہ زندگی میں کیا کرنے کا ارادہ رکھتے ہیں تو وہ آپ سے بہت بلند مقاصد بیان کریں گے۔ اگر آپ ان کے بڑے ہونے پر ان سے مل کر معلوم کریں کہ وہ کیا کر چکے ہیں تو ان میں سے بیشتر آہ بھر کر کہیں گے "ہم نے بہت منصوبے بنائے تھے جب ہم چھوٹے تھے۔ اب منصوبے بنانے کا کیا فائدہ۔"

(OR)

Write a paragraph on "Our College Library"

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

Roll No. ____________________

Answer Sheet No. ____________________

Signature of Candidate: ____________________

Signature of Invigilator: ____________________

FEDERAL BOARD ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2012

(Group-1)

SECTION - A (Marks 20)

Time allowed: 25 Minutes

NOTE: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-2. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 25 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Circle the correct option i.e. A / B / C / D. Each part carries one mark.

(i) What was the question of Norma that made Mr Steward embarrassed?
A. Where do you live? B. How do you do?
C. What do you sell? D. What do you represent?

(ii) The play "Heat Lightning" is a/an__________
A. Tragedy B Burlesque fantasy
C. Melodrama D. Funny skit

(iii) Where did George find the pocket book?
A. In a big hall B. In the court
C. In the Mayor's office
D. On the road to the village market

(iv) In "Rubaiyat" the poet regrets that the Muslims are devoid of
A. Manners B. Integrity
C. Discipline D. True faith in Islam

(v) The house of Spelding comes under the____________.

A. Civil law B. Criminal law
C. Company law D. Martial law

(vi) In "The Hallow Men". the poet wants to say that people in this age are ___________.
A. Scientific minded B. Sharp in wits
C. Empty from within D. Make fruitful efforts

(vii) "He is the man who has achieved nothing in life" is a sentence.
A. Simple B. Compound
C. Complex D. Compound-complex

(viii) Which of the following sentences contains Infinitive?
A. Birds can fly.
B. He is looking forward to meeting the president.
C. They are not worried.
D. She does not want to leave the country for good.

(ix) 'Reading quickly and well requires practice'. The underlined word is a/an__________
A. Gerund B. Infinitive
C. Past Participle D. Present Participle

(x) Choose the CORRECT spelling'.
A. Apalled B. Apaled
C. Appalled D. Appaled

(xi) 'He often takes rest after reading a book' What is the underlined word?
A. An Adverb B. A Verb
C. An Adjective D. A Conjunction

(xii) What is the antonym of "**Profligate**'?
A. Wildly extravagant B. Dissolute
C. Dissipated D. Thrifty

(xiii) "Let us not wallow in the valley of despair." Which word can exactly replace the underlined word?
A. Float B. Move hastily
C. Stay for a while D. Roll about in pleasure

(xiv) "His friend's behaviour stunned him" . Which word can exactly replace the underlined word?
A. Delighted B. Pacified
C. Obliged D. Shocked

(xv) "I do hope I don't sound patronizing" means that I am __________.
A. Not admiring B. Encouraging
C. Discouraging D. Fully satisfied

(xvi) "Of that colossal wreck, boundless an __________.
A. Rare B. Bare
C. Headless D. Limitless

(xvii) His uncle was a skilful artist'. The underlined word is a/an __________.
A. Action Verb B. Transitive Verb
C. Helping Verb D. Linking Verb

(xviii) Choose the CORRECT sentence:
A. If she walks briskly, she will feel better.
B. If she will walk briskly, she will feel better
C. If she walks briskly, she feels better.
D. If she walks briskly, she would feel better

(xix) 'He married __________ his cousin last week'. Complete the sentence.
A. With B. To
C. By D. No preposition

(xx) 'Here lies a man who told nothing but truth'. The underlined word is alan
A. Noun B. Pronoun
C. Adjective D. Adverb

For Examiner's use only:

Total Marks: __________

Marks Obtained: __________

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

FEDERAL BOARD
ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2012
(Group 1)

Time allowed: 2:35 Hours

Total Marks Sections B and C: 80

NOTE: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-2 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from Section 'B' and Section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e. Sheet-B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B (Marks 40)

Q. 2 Answer ALL the questions in about 40 to 50 words each. (7 x 4 = 28)

(i) What is the moral of the story "Overcoat'

(ii) How do you assess the character and personality of Maulvi Abul Barkat?

(iii) How did the magi want to celebrate their Christmas? (Refer to the story - The Gift of Magi)

(iv) How does Martin Luther's speech indicate the way to a world free from racial discrimination?

OR

Briefly write the character sketch of Martin Luther King.

(v) What moral lesson do you derive from the first tale of "The Gulistan of Sadi"?

(vi) Describe briefly the feelings of the doctor in his struggle to diagnose the disease. (Refer to the story - The Use of Force)

OR

How did the sick girl look by her appearance?(Refer to the story - The Use of Force)

(vii) Why didn't Norma remain true to her husband?

OR

Do you agree with Norma's assertion that the death of

someone you have never seen is not important?

Q. 3 A. **Read the following stanza carefully and answer the questions given at the end:**

Loveliest of trees, the cherry now
Is hung with bloom along the bough
And sends about the wood land ride
Wearing while for Easter tide.

Questions:

(i) Why does the poet consider the cherry the loveliest of trees? 02
(ii) Why does the poet mention the festival of Easter? 02
(iii) Write two words that rhyme with 'Ride". 02

OR

I hear leaves drinking rain,
I hear rich leaves on top
Giving the poor beneath
Drop after drop,
'Tis a sweet noise to hear
These green leaves drinking near.

Questions:

(i) What does the poet hear? 02
(ii) Why does the poet mention the poor man? 02
(iii) Write two words that rhyme with "Near'. 02

B. Answer the following question in about 60 to 75 words: **06**

'Pyramid-piled like cannon balls,
Glow red-hot, gold-hot, from within"
Explain the lines with reference to the poem "In the Street of the Fruit Stalls

OR

How does W. H. Davies depict his personal experience in his poem 'Leisure'?

SECTION -C (Marks 40)

Note: Attempt ALL the questions.

Q. 4 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words each: **(3 x 5 =15)**

(i) What is the impression of the girl about the Second Man

in the play "Heat Lightning"?

(ii) How does Kreton impress General Powers?

(iii) What role does McCutcheon play in the play "The Oyster and the Pearl"?

Q. 5 A.Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentences: 04

(i) Put up with (ii) Bring out

(iii) Make out (iv) Look for

(v) Set off (vi) Come of

B. Use the correct form of verbs in parentheses In any FOUR of the following sentences: 04

(i) Iron expands when it (heat),

(ii) He often (visit) his parents in summer.

(iii) He (be) in England since 2004.

(iv) He went to bed after he (finish) his homework.

(v) She cannot succeed unless she (work) hard.

(vi) If he were rich. he (travel) abroad.

C. Punctuate the following line(s)/paragraph: 04

whatever reasons he gave people were not willing to believe him those are lying excuses they said behind his back

Q.6 Your bank has sent you a wrong statement about your deposit account Write a letter of complaint to the manager requesting him to send you a correct bank statement. 08

Q.7 Translate the following passage into English: 05

بچے کی تعلیم و تربیت گھر سے شروع ہوتی ہے۔ اس لیے والدین کا یہ اوّلین فرض ہے کہ وہ اپنے بچے کے سامنے مثالی کردار کا نمونہ پیش کریں۔ اچھے طور طریقوں کو اپنائیں۔ اس بات کو ہمیشہ ذہن میں رکھیں کہ بچے روزمرہ زندگی میں ان کے کردار کی نقل ضرور کرتے ہیں۔ اس لیے انہیں چاہیے کہ وہ بچوں کے سامنے نرم دلی اور سلیقہ شعاری کا مظاہرہ کریں۔

OR

Write a paragraph on "Good Manners"

SANA
PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

Roll No. ____________________

Answer Sheet No. ____________________

Signature of Candidate: ____________________

Signature of Invigilator: ____________________

FEDERAL BOARD ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2012

(Group-2)

SECTION - A (Marks 20)

Time allowed: 25 Minutes

NOTE: Section-A is compulsory and comprises pages 1-2. All parts of this section are to be answered on the question paper itself. It should be completed in the first 25 minutes and handed over to the Centre Superintendent. Deleting/overwriting is not allowed. Do not use lead pencil.

Q.1 Circle the correct option i.e. A / B / C / D. Each part carries one mark.

(i) Where did Norma put the lamb chops?

A. In the oven B. In the broiler
C. In the freezer D. In the basket

(ii) Why did the old man hunt the squirrels? (Refer to the lesson - Clearing in the Sky)

A. To sell B. To kill
C. To cook for meal D. To pass time

(iii) The play - The Oyster and the Pearl" is meant to __________ the people.

A. Moralize B. Amuse
C. Frighten D. None of these

(iv) 'Now, of my three score years and ten – How many years does the poet expect to live?

A. Fifty B. Sixty
C. Seventy D. Eighty

(v) General Powers was thinking about
A. His promotion B. Security of the country
C. Arrest of Kreton D. Murder of the visitor

(vi) The two cities mentioned in the poem "A Tale of Two Cities" are situated in__________
A. England B. France
C. Germany D. Japan

(vii) 'I am going to Karachi today and I shall return in a week' is a _________ sentence.
A. Simple B. Complex
C. Compound D. Compound complex

(viii) Which of the following sentences shows an infinitive?
A. Slavery is worse than death
B. Sorry. I couldn't fulfil my promise
C. She put in the best of her efforts to succeed in her mission.
D. Nothing comes of nothing.

(ix) "Swimming, in my opinion, is more enjoyable than running a race." The underlined is a/an __________.
A. Infinitive B. Gerund
C. Present Participle D. Past Participle

(x) Choose the CORRECT spelling.
A. Tepestries B. Tapistries
C. Tapestaries D. Tapestries

(xi) 'Her elder sister's hand-writing is rather bad'. The underlined word is a/an A. Adjective B. Pronoun C. Conjunction D. Adverb

(xii) What is the antonym of "Brutality"?
A. Cruelty B. Savagery
C. Wilderness D. Humanity

(xiii) "You have come here out of great trials and tribulations" means that you have come here after
A. Attending a meeting
B. Facing great persecutions and grief
C. Great honour and esteem
D. Long travelling

(xiv) 'You couldn't think of something that might give them a lead" means
- A. To trace out a hidden treasure
- B. To find out a convict
- C. To execute
- D. To get a clue

(xv) What is the synonym of "Prodigious"?
- A. Normal
- B. Rare
- C. Huge
- D. Hatable

(xvi) 'Through love the king becomes a__________'
- A. Friend
- B. Large-hearted person
- C. Great ruler
- D. Slave

(xvii) 'They often <u>bathe</u> in the river' The underlined word is a/an ________________
- A. Helping Verb
- B. Intransitive Verb
- C. Linking Verb
- D. Transitive Verb

(xviii) Choose the CORRECT sentence.
- A. Look! he runs towards us.
- B. Look! he ran towards us.
- C. Look! he has run towards us.
- D. Look! he is running towards us.

(xix) Complete the sentence. "Despite his efforts, he could not break __________ the untamed horse".
- A. Off
- B. Down
- C. In
- D Up

(xx) 'The valley of Swat stands out for its <u>beauty</u> spots.' What is the underlined word?
- A. A Subject
- B. An Object
- C. An Adjective
- D. An Adverb

For Examiner's use only:

Total Marks: __________

Marks Obtained: __________

SANA PUBLISHERS
Your Educational Partner

FEDERAL BOARD
ENGLISH COMPULSORY HSSC-I 2012

(Group 1)

Time allowed: 2:35 Hours

Total Marks Sections B and C: 80

NOTE: Sections 'B' and 'C' comprise pages 1-2 and questions therein are to be answered on the separately provided answer book. Answer all the questions from Section 'B' and Section 'C'. Use supplementary answer sheet i.e. Sheet-B if required. Write your answers neatly and legibly.

SECTION - B (Marks 40)

Q. 2 Answer ALL the questions in about 40 to 50 words each. (7 x 4 = 28)

(i) What did Jesse remember from his childhood?

(ii) What sort of climate did the Bittering family have to face?

(iii) Why did the woman treat the boy kindly in her home after punishing him m the street? (Refer to the story - Thank You, M'am)

OR

What is the moral of the story "Thank you, Ma'am"?

(iv) Why did the Mayor not believe the innocence of Hubert?

OR

Write down the character sketch of Hurbert.

(v) Why were the brilliant dresses placed in the shade at the inauguration? (Refer to the lesson - The Reward)

(vi) How did the camel-man prove the stupidity of the quack?

(vii) How was it proved that the young man was a destitute? (Refer to the story - "Overcoat")

OR

What moral does the story "Overcoat' teach?

Q.3 A. Read the following stanza carefully and answer the questions given at the end:

Faith is like Abraham at the stake: to be
Self-honouring and God-drunk, is faith. Hear me.
You whop, this age's way so captivate!
To have no faith is worse than slavery Questions:

Questions:

(i) Who was Abraham (A.S)? 02
(ii) What is the poet's view of modern age? 02
(iii) What is worse than slavery? 02

OR

My neighbour friend breathing his last)
What should I do, O God' Aghast'
He is to leave, now can't remain,
Companions ready catch the train.
What should I do, O God' Aghast!

Questions:

(i) Why does the poet feel gloomy? 02
(ii) Why is the poet helpless? 02
(iii) Write two words that rhyme with "Last" 02

B. Answer the following question in about 60 to 75 words:

They stand most straight
Who learn to walk beneath a weight.'

Explain the above lines with reference to the poem 'A Sindhi Woman'

OR

What is the poet's complaint in the poem "Leisure"?

SECTION - C (Marks 40)

Note: Attempt ALL the questions.

Q. 4 Answer the following questions in 50 to 60 words:
(3 x 5

(i) How does the girl come to know that the first man is the killer in the play "Heat Lightning"?
(ii) How does the playwright Gore Vidal bring to light the inferiority of the modern generation to that of the future? (Refer to the play - Visit to a Small Planet)
(iii) What is Harry's philosophy of life? Does it appeal to you? Give reasons.

Q. 5 A. Use any FOUR of the following phrasal verbs in sentences: 04

(i) Put out (ii) Bring down
(iii) Come about (iv) Stand by
(v) Set up (vi) Bear out

B. Use the correct form of verbs in parentheses In any FOUR of the following sentences: 04

(i) When he goes to the city, he (meet) his friends.
(ii) I (not publish) my books yet.
(iii) They never (die) who die for a noble cause.
(iv) He (leave) his country before the year ends.
(v) They (not reply) to my letter yet.
(vi) A large number of people in big cities (kill) in the road accidents everyday.

C. Punctuate the following linelparagraph: 04

after dinner arthur went into the living room before he left the table he said id rather not discuss it anymore if you dont mind

Q. 6 Write a letter to your landlord requesting for the necessary repairs of the house you live in. 08

Q.7 Translate the following passage into English: 05

کچھ لوگ کہتے ہیں کہ مسلمان ایک جذباتی قوم ہیں۔ انہیں آسانی سے آمادۂ عمل کیا جا سکتا ہے اور اتنی ہی آسانی سے سلایا جا سکتا ہے۔ وہ آسانی سے خوش ہو جاتے ہیں اور اتنی ہی آسانی سے ناراض ہو جاتے ہیں۔ انہیں متاثر کرنے کا یقینی طریقہ ان کے جذبات کو ابھارنا ہے۔ اگر کوئی جائز و ناجائز طریقوں سے ایسا کر سکے تو وہ ایک ہی لمحہ میں ان کا ہیرو بن سکتا ہے۔

OR

Write a paragraph on "Fashions"

SECTION A

- ☆ *Categorise gramatically the underlined words*
- ☆ *Chose the correct option*
- ☆ *One word substitution*
- ☆ *Vocabulary blubbles*
- ☆ *Miscellaneous*

A single drop of human blood possesses more worth than all treasures that the earth contains.

CHAPTER 1

Definitions of the Grammatical Terms

Grammar:

It is the study of the classes of words, their inflections, and their functions and relations in the sentence. The study of how words and their component parts are combined to form sentences. It is the study of structural relationships in a language, sometimes including pronunciation, meaning, and linguistic history.

Sentence:

A group of clauses or phrases forming a syntactic unit which expresses an assertion, a question, a command, a wish, an exclamation, or the performance of an action, that in writing usually begins with a capital letter and concludes with appropriate end punctuation, and that in speaking is distinguished by characteristic patterns of stress, pitch, and pauses.

Simple sentence:

A sentence having no coordinate or subordinate clauses, as: The cat purred.

Compound sentence:

A sentence of two or more coordinate independent clauses, often joined by a conjunction or conjunctions, as The problem was difficult, but I finally found the answer.

Complex sentence:

A sentence composed of at least one main clause and one subordinate clause.

Noun:

Any member of a class of words that typically can be combined with determiners to serve as the subject of a verb, can be interpreted as singular or plural, can be replaced with a

pronoun, and refer to an entity, quality, state, action, or concept

Pronoun:

Any of a small set of words in a language that are used as substitutes for nouns or noun phrases and whose referents are named or understood in the context.

Subject:

A word or word group denoting that of which something is predicated.

Object:

A noun, pronoun, or noun phrase that receives or is affected by the action of a verb within a sentence.

Predicate:

One of the two main constituents of a sentence or clause, modifying the subject and including the verb, objects, or phrases governed by the verb, as The child is very sleepy.

Direct object:

A word or phrase in a sentence referring to the person or thing receiving the action of a transitive verb. For example, he mailed the letter or I called him; letter and him are direct objects.

Indirect object:

An object indirectly affected by the action of a verb, as Sing me a song.

The song is direct object and me is indirect object.

Phrase:

A brief expression, a word or group of words forming a syntactic constituent with a single grammatical function.

Gender:

Gender are the nouns which can be differentiated according to sex; e.g. boy and girl, man and woman, cow and ox etc.

Clause:

A group of words containing a subject and predicate and functioning as a member of a complex or compound sentence.

Adjective:

A word belonging to one of the major form classes in any of numerous languages and typically serving as a modifier of a noun to denote a quality of the thing named, to indicate its quantity or extent, or to specify a thing as distinct from something else.

Articles:

A small set of words (as a, an, and the) used with nouns to limit or give definiteness to the application.

Verb:

A word that characteristically is the grammatical center of a predicate and expresses an act, occurrence, or mode of being.

Active Voice:

A sentence in which subject of the sentence is prominent and affects object of the sentence.

Passive Voice:

A sentence in which object of the sentence is prominent, and takes the place of the subject and the subject either is not mentioned or it is not given importance.

Tense:

A distinction of form in a verb to express distinctions of time or duration of the action or state it denotes.

Adverb:

A word belonging to one of the major form classes in any of numerous languages, typically serving as a modifier of a verb, an adjective, another adverb, a preposition, a phrase, a clause, or a sentence, expressing some relation of manner or quality, place, time, degree, number, cause, opposition, affirmation, or denial, and in English also serving to connect and to express comment on the clause content.

Preposition:

A function word that typically combines with a noun phrase to form a phrase which usually expresses a modification

or predication

Conjunction:

A word that joins together sentences, clauses, phrases, or words

Sequence:

An arrangement of the tenses of successive verbs in a sentence designed to express a coherent relationship especially between main and subordinate parts of the sentence.

Punctuation: The act or practice of inserting standardized marks or signs in written matter to clarify the meaning and separate structural units.

Interjection:

The act of uttering exclamations, a word or phrase used in exclamation (as Heavens! Dear me!). A cry or inarticulate utterance (as Alas! ouch! phooey! ugh!) expressing an emotion.

Ellipsis:

Ellipsis in linguistics refers to any omitted part of speech that is understood. It is an act of leaving out word or words from a sentence deliberately when the meaning can be understood without them.

CHAPTER 2

Sentence

Sentence:

A group of clauses or phrases forming a syntactic unit which expresses an assertion, a question, a command, a wish, an exclamation, or the performance of an action, that in writing usually begins with a capital letter and concludes with appropriate end punctuation, and that in speaking is distinguished by characteristic patterns of stress, pitch, and pauses.

There are four kinds of sentences:

1. Declarative or Assertive Sentences:

These sentences make simple statement or assertion.

Read the following examples:

i) The boy stood on the burning deck.
ii) Rahim has a good memory.
iii) There is a cow in the garden.
iv) One of the wheels has come off.
v) The crowd was very big.

2. Interrogative Sentences:

The sentences that ask questions are called interrogative sentences.

Examples:

i) Why did you blame him for nothing?
ii) Have you finished your assignment?
iii) Has principal accepted your application?
iv) Why don't you mend your ways?
v) Would you accompany us?

3. Imperative sentences:

Imcerative sentence expresses command or an entreaty. For further classification read the following examples:

1. Hurry up.
2. Fetch the chair here.
3. Speak aloud.
4. Come down.
5. Mind your own business.
6. Please, don't disturb me.
7. Work hard, become serious.
8. May you live long.
9. May God bless you with a child.
10. Listen to me.
11. Be attentive, please.
12. Don't touch the wire.
13. Shake well before its use.
14. Bear this letter to the boss.
15. Please do not mind it.

4. Exclamatory sentence:

Exclamatory sentence expresses strong feeling and desires. To distinguish it the sign of exclamation (!) is used at the end of the sentence. For further classification read the following examples:

1. Alas the youth time has passed away!
2. How beautiful is night!
3. Ah, what a sight was there!
4. What a piece of work is a man!
5. What might be done, if men were wise!
6. What a wonderful creature an elephant is!
7. How awkwardly he behaves!
8. What a large nose!
9. What a delicious meal it is!
10. What a beautiful scene this is!
11. How foggy the night is!
12. How terrible the earthquake was!
13. How long the snake is!
14. If only I had come one hour earlier!
15. If only I met you ten years ago!

CHAPTER 3

NOUNS

Definition:

Noun is a name of thing, place, person or an idea which can function as a subject or an object of the verb or an object of the preposition.

KINDS OF NOUNS:

1. **Proper Nouns:**
   (i) ***Sindh*** is the largest river in ***Pakistan.***
   (ii) ***Karachi*** is a port city.
   (iii) ***The Earth*** revolves around the sun.
   (iv) ***Aslam*** is a fearless boy.
   (v) ***Sahara*** is the biggest desert of the world.
2. **Common Nouns:**
   (i) She has broken a ***chair.***
   (ii) I bought a ***book.***
   (iii) He has lost his ***pen*** somewhere.
   (iv) Who knocks at the ***door.***
   (v) Please, lend me your ***watch*** for a week.
3. **Collective Nouns:**
   (i) The ***crowd*** was dispersed.
   (ii) The ***jury*** will dispose of the case next week.
   (iii) The whole ***class*** was making noise.
   (iv) ***Swarm*** of the bees was hovering over our heads.
   (v) The marriage ***procession*** was passing through the street.
4. **Material Nouns:**
   (i) ***Gold*** is a precious metal.
   (ii) This chair is made of ***wood.***
   (iii) Flour is obtained from ***wheat.***
   (iv) Blood is thicker than ***water.***

(v) Our ***cotton*** is of nice quality.

5. **Abstract Nouns:**
   (i) ***Honesty*** is the best policy.
   (ii) ***Jealousy*** is a harmful feeling.
   (iii) ***Love*** begets ***love.***
   (iv) He has a great deal of ***experience*** in teaching.
   (v) ***Kindness*** never goes unrewarded.

Further nouns can be divided into two groups either countable or uncountable.

Countable Nouns:

pen, pencil, plate, table, chair, window.

Uncountable Nouns:

fear, kindness, bravery, confidence, faith, honesty, gold, water, milk, flour. (Abstract and Material Nouns are uncountable)

There are some other form of nouns which are known as combined Noun and Gerund Noun. These are defined as under:

Combined Noun:

Combined Noun is also called noun combination when two nouns jointly form one noun, it is called Combined Noun. e.g. wall clock, ceiling fan, table lamp, bus stop, railway station, school teacher, etc.

Gerund Noun:

In English language of gerund verbs take the place of gerund nouns. Read the following examples:

Mr. Karim is teaching us English these days.

(In the above sentence "teaching" is the gerund verb that shows activity in progress.

Mr. Karim takes deep interest in teaching.

(In the above sentence "teaching" does not refer to activity but to a profession therefore it is gerund noun. Read some more examples:

1. He has been playing card for the last two years.
   "Gerund Verb"

Playing card is not allowed here.
"Gerund Noun"

2. These days the rich are hoarding money.
"Gerund verb"
He is not fond of hoarding money.
"Gerund noun"

The above sentences show that a "Gerund" is a form of the verb which ends in "ing" and has the force of a noun and a verb.

Differentiate the following underlined words:

1. Please teach one **swimming** too.
2. **Giving** is better than **receiving**.
3. **Seeing** is **believing**.
4. He has been **taking** rest for four hours.
5. The old man was tired of **walking**.
6. They have been **building** the bridge for several months.
7. They ware **watching** T.V. when the guests arrived.
8. The time of the **singing** of the birds has come.
9. At that time he had been **writing** a novel.
10. He was found **fighting** desperately for his life.
11. His **handwriting** is not legible.
12. He has ruined his sight by **reading** small prints.
13. **Walking** on the grass is forbidden.
14. The Earth is **revolving** around the Sun.
15. They spent afternoon in **playing** cards.
16. He has been **working** here for the last five years.
17. Many aged people think that **watching** T.V. is not a useful activity.
18. Mr. Ahmed has been **teaching** in this college for the last five years.
19. He takes deep interest in **gardening** that is why he has planted a garden in his house.
20. They are **protesting** against the new policies.

Solution:

1. gerund noun	2. gerund noun	3. gerund noun
4. gerund verb	5. gerund noun	6. gerund verb

7. gerund verb	8. gerund noun	9. gerund verb
10. gerund noun	11. gerund noun	12. gerund noun
13. gerund noun	14. gerund verb	15. gerund noun
16. gerund verb	17. gerund noun	18. gerund verb
19. gerund noun	20. gerund verb	

EXERCISE: 1

Specify the kinds of underlined nouns in the given sentences:.

(i) His crime added to my worry.
(ii) Beware of the mad dog.
(iii) May God bless you with a child.
(iv) He begged for mercy.
(v) Aziz Bhatti sacrificed his life for the sake of country.
(vi) Malaria broke out in the town.
(vii) Our team did not participate in the tournament.
(viii) He knocked at the door.
(ix) We are suffering shortage of sugar now-a-days.
(x) The English are honest people.

Solutions:

1.abstract, abstract	2. common	3. proper, common	4. abstract	5. proper, common
6.proper, common	7. collective, common	8. common	9. material	10. proper, common

EXERCISE: 2

Read the following given sentences to differentiate between the underlined countable and uncountable nouns.

(i) A thing of beauty is a joy forever.
(ii) Art is long and time is fleeting.
(iii) He who loses his honesty has nothing else to lose.
(iv) Coming events cast their shadows before.

(v) Crime and punishment grow out of one stem.
(vi) Death is the crown of life.
(vii) Honest labour bears a lovely face.
(viii) How do people find time to hate when life is too short to love?
(ix) Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.
(x) Our acts make or mar us, we are the children of our deeds.

Solutions:

Countable Nouns:

Events, Shadows, Crime, Stem, Crown, Face, People, Fools, Angels, Act, Children, Deeds

Uncountable Nouns:

Beauty, Joy, Time, Punishment, Death, Labour

Note: Shadow and death can be used to impart countable as well as uncountable sense.

CHAPTER 4

PRONOUN

Definition:

Pronoun is a word that is used in place of noun. Pronoun has the following kinds:

1. **Subjective case**

First person: I, we,
Second Person: You
Third Person: He, she, it, they.

Examples:

He brought his book and laid it on the table.
I wish I had not cried so much.
You are not attending the class; what you are thinking of.

2. **Objective Case:**

First Person: me, us.
Second Person: you.
Third Person: him, her, it, them.

Examples:

I met him on the way.
She gave me a fantastic gift on my birthday.
We shall never leave them in the difficulties.

3. **Possessive Case:**

First Person: my, our
Second Person: your
Third Person: his, her, its, their.

Examples:

He loves his dog and cannot live without it.
The horse fell and broke its leg.
They refused to work for their living.

4. **Genitive Case:**

First person: mine, ours.
Second Person: yours.

Third person: his, hers, its, theirs.

Examples:

This book is yours where is mine.
We have our this share is theirs.
The cloth of your shirt is better than that of hers.

5. **Reflexive, and Emphatic Case:**

First Person: myself, ourselves.
Second Person: yourself, yourselves.
Third Person: himself, herself, itself, ourselves.

Examples:

You yourself can explain it in the best manner.
We often deceive no one but ourselves.
I wash myself when I get up.
They loved themselves so much that they thought of no one else.
The prisoner hanged himself yesterday.

6. **Demonstrative Case:**

this, that, these, those.

Examples:

This is a gift from my uncle.
These are merely lame excuses.
Both the cars are good but this is better than that.

7. **Interrogative Case:**

who, how, when, where, why, whom, whose, which, what etc.

Examples:

Who are you talking about?
Whom did you meet yesterday?
Which do you prefer tea or coffee?
Who gave you that knife?
What have you found on the way?
What are those mark on your coat?
Who wishes to see you?
To whom did you give the key?

8. **Relative Case:**

who, whom, when, that, which, where (when interrogative

pronouns are used to join and combine a sentence they perform the function of relative pronouns)

Examples:

This is the student who works hard.
This is the boy whose exercise is done well.
This is the boy whom all praise.
The moment which is lost is lost for ever.
This is the book that I told you of.
Happy is the mean that findth wisdom.

9. Indefinite Case:

anyone, anybody, someone, somebody, no one, nobody; everyone, everybody.

Examples:

One hardly knows what to do.
None of his poems is well known.
Somebody has stolen my watch.
Have you asked anybody to come?
What is everybody's business is nobody's business.

10. Distributive Case:

both, each; either or, neither, nor, one another.

Examples:

Each of the boys has got a prize.
Either of these roads leads to the air port.
Neither of the charges is true.
The brother quarrelled with each other.
They all gave evidence against one another.

EXERCISE: 1

Insert appropriate subjective pronoun in the blanks of following sentences:

1. _______ teaches us mathematics well.
2. _______ were running along the roadside.
3. _______ did not respect their elders.
4. _______ does not blame himself for the loss.
5. _______ shall have finished our assignment by the next

month.

6. _______ will have to carry out orders of your seniors.
7. _______ tease their neighbours for nothing.
8. _______ do not follow the directions of your doctor.
9. _______ have been caught red handed.
10. _______ had been waiting for his friends.

Solutions:

1	he	2	they	3	she, he, you, they	4	he
5	we	6	you	7	they	8	you
9	they	10	he				

EXERCISE: 2

Insert Objective Pronouns In the blanks of the following sentences:

1. He gave _______ a beautiful gift.
2. They have been waiting for _______ but you wasted their time.
3. I shall go to see _______ next week.
4. I bought for a fine piece of cloth.
5. They oppose _____ in this matter.
6. He lent _______ a book on grammar.
7. We always ignored while making decisions.
8. She presented _______ a gift on my birthday.
9. We refused _______ to accept his invitation.
10. He told _______ that he was a lawyer.

Solutions:

1	him or her	2	you	3	him, them	4	him, her
5	me, he, them, us	6	me	7	him	8	me
9	him	10	me				

EXERCISE: 3

Insert appropriate possessive pronouns in the blanks of the following sentences:

1. They had wasted _______ time in idle pursuits.
2. He hurt _______ foot in the game.
3. He was tired so he laid _______ work aside.
4. _______ child was in danger so he cried aloud for help.
5. He took _______ gun and went away to shoot doves.
6. He was much grieved at the death of_______ son.
7. The farmers were working on _______ farms.
8. I bought this table from the auction a leg of_______ is broken.
9. I can judge a man by _______ habits.
10. He does not like _______ ideas.

Solutions:

1	their	2	his	3	his	4	his
5	his	6	his	7	their	8	its
9	his	10	my				

EXERCISE: 4

Insert Reflexive and Emphatic pronouns in blanks of the following given sentences:

1. He _______ is responsible for the loss.
2. We should correct _______ if we want to affect others.
3. The principal _______ inspected the examination centre.
4. The child injured _______ with a razor.
5. She wrote this letter _______
6. I _______ went to see the place of occurrence.
7. They finished _______ the assigned work.
8. She has given _______ the statement.
9. You _______ had planned a visit to U.K.
10. She informed _______ about her failure in the

examination.

Solutions:

1	himself	2	ourselves	3	himself	4	itself, himself
5	herself	6	myself	7	themselves	8	herself
9	yourself	10	herself				

EXERCISE: 5

Use appropriate interrogative pronouns in the blanks:

1. _______ did you visit Lahore last week?
2. _______ have you been doing since early noon?
3. _______ did you meet him?
4. _______ had you been absent from the class?
5. _______ will you complete your assignment?
6. _______ have you find my house?
7. _______ bakes bread in your absence?
8. _______ book is yours this in red cover is mine?
9. _______ do you feel now? I think your wound is healing up.
10. _______ painted this picture? It is really nice

Solutions:

1	why	2	what	3	when	4	why
5	when	6	how	7	who	8	which
9	how	10	who				

EXERCISE: 6

Fill In the blanks by using appropriate relative pronouns:

1. The man _______ is waiting in the office is my uncle.
2. The book _______ I bought last month has been lost.
3. Those _______ work succeed.
4. He had hardly gone out _______ it began to rain.

5. He did not tell me _______ he found my house.
6. The teacher urged the students _______ they should work hard.
7. Always trust in God _______ is kind.
8. Brave men accept the challenges _______ they come.
9. He always refuses ______ I offer.
10. He did not tel me ______ he had gone.

Solutions:

1	who	2	which	3	who	4	when
5	how	6	that	7	who	8	when
9	what	10	where				

EXERCISE: 7

Insert in the blanks appropriate indefinite pronouns in the following given sentences:

1. _______ is responsible for the distress in the country.
2. _______ should do his duty honestly.
3. I waited for the long time but _______ came:
4. _______ should go to bring medicine for the injured persons.
5. He always speaks truth but _____believes in.
6. One should stand by _____ friends.
7. Mend your ways otherwise _______ will have to suffer in the family.
8. He tried to convince them but _______ made fun of him.
9. He visited the office but _______ was present there.
10. At least ________ should come to express the difficulty.

Solutions:

1	everyone	2	everyone	3	no one	4	someone
5	no one	6	one's	7	everyone	8	everyone
9	no one	10	some one				

EXERCISE: 8

Fill in the blanks with appropriate distributive pronouns in the following sentences:

1. ________ student of the class prepared well for the test.
2. ________ she ________ her sister succeeded in the examination.
3. The two students were quarrelling with _______
4. _______ Aslam and Shahid were absent from the class.
5. ________ she _______ her friend has broken the chair.
6. At the end of race, all the students appreciated _______
7. _______ Rizwana and Saeeda refused to attend the function.
8. ________ of boys played well in the test match.
9. ________ of the two was happy.
10. The three boys were talking with _______

Solutions:

1	neither	2	neither, nor	3	each other	4	both
5	either, or	6	one another	7	both	8	neither
9	either/neither	10	one another				

CHAPTER 5

VERBS

Definition:

Verb is a word or phrase which indicates what subject does or what state it is in. its kinds are as under:

1. Transitive:

Transitive verb needs object to express its complete meanings. It is a word that shows transition of an action from subject to object. For example:

i) She boiled and egg.
ii) They fly kites.
iii) He wrote an essay.

2. Intransitive:

Intransitive verb expresses an action or state of being that affects the subject only. In the sentences where an action of the subject is not transferred to the object, but it only affects the subject is called intransitive verb. For example;

i) She sings well.
ii) They walked hurriedly.
iii) The child wept bitterly.

3. Auxiliary Verbs:

Auxiliary verbs are called the helping verbs. These are frequently used in English language. These are as under:

Is, am, are, do, does, has have, did, was were, had, will, shall, would, should, can, could, may, might, ought, must, need and dare etc.

4. Infinitive and Non-Infinitive Verb:

The verb used without "to" is called non-infinitive whereas the verb used after "to" is called infinitive. For example:

i) Let him go out. (Non infinitive)
ii) Allow him to go out. (Infinitive)

Infinitive is the verb often followed by 'to' but after certain

verbs as bid, let, make, need, dare, see, hear infinitive is used with 'to'.

Read the following examples:
They tried to find fault with us.
The children love to play hide and seek.
It is our duty to respect our elders.
He refused to obey the orders of his boss.
Many men desire to hoard money.
Everybody wished to enjoy life.
My father desires to see you again.
He is quick to see the point.
It is a penal offence to bribe a public servant.
His father forbade him to tell a lie.

Infinitive without "to".

Bid him go there.
Let him come here.
I will not let you go.
The police made him stand.
I made him run.
We need not go there today.
You need not take more doses of the medicine.
You dare not do it.
I heard him cry.
I saw him do it.

Sometime Present Participle "Gerund" is used in the beginning of the sentences.

Read these examples:

1. Going up the hill he saw an old shrine.
2. Entering the room he switched on the light.
3. Hearing a noise, they turned round.
4. Considering the facts he stopped wondering.
5. Seeing the sunshine we threw open the windows.
6. Being dissatisfied, he resigned his position.
7. Being occupied he has no leisure to see us.
8. Walking along the road we saw an injured wolf.
9. Going up the stairs the boy fell down

10. **Having** lost my identity card, I applied for the new one.
11. **Walking** on the rope he fell down.
12. **Hearing** the noise, I woke up.
13. **Working** all the day we were fatigued.
14. **Mounting** his horse the bandits rode off.
15. **Walking** up to the front door, I rang the bell.

Present Participles (Gerunds) may also perform the function of adjectives if they are placed before the nouns. Read the examples:

1. A **rolling stone** gathers nothing.
2. The **shinning stars** brighten the sky.
3. We swam across the **sparkling stream**.
4. The **creaking door** awakened the dog.
5. A **lying witness** ought to be punished.
6. Cries were coming out of the **burning house**.
7. He always plays a **losing game**.
8. It is difficult for the poor swimmer to swim across the **flooding stream**.
9. A **roving man** can not settle himself at one place.
10. The **dazzling light** is harmful for the eyes.

5. **Gerund Verb:**

Gerund verb is considered to be a 4th from of the verb. It is an ing form or progressive verb often used to show activity in progress. The students should be aware in making difference between Gerund verb and Gerund Noun. The difference has been shown in the following sentences.

i) Mr. Zaki has been ***teaching*** us English for the last two years. (Gerund verb)
ii) ***Teaching*** is not an easy profession. (Gerund Noun)
iii) He is ***writing*** a letter to his friend. (Gerund Verb)
iv) His ***writing*** is not fair, he should improve it. (Gerund Noun)

Replace the following Infinitives with the Gerunds:

1. I like to fly the kites.
2. The teacher likes to deliver the lectures.

3. She likes to eat the sweet mangoes.
4. They like to walk on the grass.
5. She likes to watch the movies.
6. His father began to praise him.
7. The government has begun to welcome the foreign investors.
8. He began to blame everyone.
9. Robots have begun to work in the foundries.
10. The child has begun to break his toys.
11. Everybody wished to enjoy life.
12. My father desires to see you again.
13. He is quick to see the point.
14. It is a penal offence to bribe a public servant.
15. His father forbade him to tell a lie.

Solution:

1. I like flying the kites.
2. The teacher likes delivering the lectures.
3. She likes eating the sweet mangoes.
4. They like walking on the grass.
5. She likes watching the movies.
6. His father began praising him.
7. The government has begun welcoming the foreign investors.
8. He began blaming everyone.
9. Robots have begun working in the foundries.
10. The child has begun breaking his toys.
11. Everybody wished enjoying life.
12. My father desires seeing you again.
13. He is quick seeing the point.
14. It is a penal offence bribing a public servant.
15. His father forbade him telling a lie.

Use of "Let" and "Allow":

"Let" means to allow someone to do something, or something to happen without trying to stop. "Let" is also

used to express suggestions or proposals.
Read the following sentences:
1. Let them splash around in the pool for a while.
2. Don't let her upset you.
3. He would eat chocolate all day long if I let him.
4. They will not let him leave the country.
5. I shall give you the key so that you can let yourself in.
6. The cat wants to the let out.
7. Let us go to the beach.
8. Let us not tell them what we did.
9. I do not think we shall make it but let us try anyway.
10. Let me have your respect by Friday.

"Allow" means to grant someone permission to do something.
Read the following sentences:
1. His parents do not allow him to stay out late.
2. They should not be allowed to get away with it.
3. She will not allow herself to be dictated to.
4. Smoking is not allowed in the hall.
5. You are allowed an hour to complete the test.
6. The crowd parted to allow her through.
7. The judge allowed my claims.
8. Allow me to help you.
9. The prisoners are allowed out of their cells for two hours a day.
10. You are not allowed to spend more than Rs 2000/- per month on books.

Note: Infinitive follows "let" without "to" but it follows "allow" with "to".

Read the following examples:
1. Allow me to help you.
   Let me help you.
2. They allowed the visitors to come in.
   They let the visitors come in.
3. He does not allow his son to spend the money lavishly.

He does not let his son spend the money lavishly.

4. He does not allow anyone to speak in his presence.
   He does not let anyone speak in his presence.
5. The traffic police do not allow me to drive the van without licence.
   The traffic police do not let me drive the van without licence.

THE USE OF AUXILIARIES

The use of can, could, would, should, may, might and need is given as under the students are advise to assess the functions.

Can:

Can is used to indicate:

Physical or mental ability: I can carry both suitcases.

Possession of a specified power, right, or privilege: The President can dissolve the assemblies.

Possession of a specified capability or skill: I can tune the guitar as well as play it.

Possibility or probability: I wonder if my long lost neighbour can still be alive.

That which is permitted: One can hardly blame you for being upset.

Probability or possibility under the specified circumstances: They can hardly have intended to do that.

Request or grant permission: Can I be excused?

* She can speak English and French.
* Can you lift this heavy box?
* You can leave the room now.
* The cat can see even in the darkness.

Could:

Could is used to indicate:

Ability or permission in the past: I could run faster then. Only men could go to the club in those days.

Conditional force: If we could help, we would.

Tentativeness or politeness: I could be wrong. Could you

come over here?

* He could run very fast when he was young.
* She said she could make the dresses well.
* You could have informed me if you need the money.
* He could have avoided the quarrel.
* Could you mind accompany me?
* He could have been delayed by fog.

May:

May is used to:

Allow or permit to: May I take a swim? Yes, you may.

Indicate a certain measure of likelihood or possibility: It may rain this afternoon.

Express a desire or fervent wish: Long may he live!

Express contingency, purpose, or result in clauses introduced by that or so that: expressing ideas so that the average person may understand.

* He may have been singing in the bathroom.
* May you live long my son!
* May you lend me your camera for a month.
* You may have informed me about your trouble.
* You may have avoided smoking.
* Now you may leave the office.

Might:

Might is used to indicate:

A condition or state contrary to fact: She might help if she knew the truth.

A possibility or probability that is weaker than may: We might discover a pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

Possibility or probability or permission in the past: She told him yesterday he might not go on the trip.

A higher degree of deference or politeness than may, ought, or should: Might I express my opinion?

* You might have smoked the cigarette out of the cinema hall.

- Now you might tell me there is no one around us.
- A saintly lady said that God might bless me with a child.
- The police are after you, you might be busy in doing something horrible.

Will:

Will is used to indicate:

Simple futurity: They will appear later.

Likelihood or certainty: You will regret this.

Willingness: Will you help me with this package?

Requirement or command: You will report to me afterward.

Intention: I will too if I feel like it.

Customary or habitual action: People will talk so avoid the scandals.

Capacity or ability: This metal will not crack under heavy pressure.

Probability or expectation: That will be the messenger ringing.

Would:

Would is used to indicate:

Express desire or intent: She said she would meet us at the corner.

Express a wish: Would that we had gone with you!

A statement of desire, request, or advice: I wish you would stay.

A polite request: Would you go with me?

A conditional statement to express a possibility or likelihood: If I had enough money, I would buy a car. We would have gone to the beach, had the weather been good.

Express presumption or expectation: That would be Stephen at the door.

Uncertainty: He would seem to be getting better.

Repeated or habitual action in the past: Every morning we would walk in the garden.

- I wondered whether they would be ready to leave.

* Would you please post this letter?
* I would never excuse his follies.
* You would have been in Karachi this time yesterday.
* Would that I have made the decision in time.
* Would that I were Prime Minister!
* If it had not rained, we would have come.
* Of course it would rain on the day of picnic.

Shall:

Shall is used before a verb in the infinitive to show:

Something that will take place or exist in the future: We shall arrive tomorrow.

Something, such as an order, promise, requirement, or obligation: You shall leave now. He shall answer for his misdeeds. The penalty shall not exceed two years in prison.

Something or have something take place: I shall go out if I feel like it.

Something that is inevitable: That day shall come.

Should:

Should is used to express:

Obligation or duty: You should send her a note.

Probability or expectation: They should arrive at noon.

Conditionality or contingency: If she should fall, then so would I.

Moderate the directness or bluntness of a statement: I should think he would like to go.

* I told him that he should see me next week.
* If I had enough money I should have bought this house.
* He asked me whether he should wait.
* You should have been more careful while driving through the thick forest.
* It was an urgent affair, it should have been done at once.
* Why should you think like that?
* You should drink you coffee while it is hot.

Ought to:

Ought is used to indicate:

Obligation or duty: You ought to work harder than that.

Advisability or prudence: You ought to wear a raincoat.

Desirability: You ought to have been there; it was great fun.

Probability or likelihood: She ought to finish by next week.

Need:

Need is used to express be under the necessity of or the obligation to: They need not come.

* You need not go yet.
* You need not drive so fast it is enough time to reach there.
* You need work hard to improve your performance.
* He need not take more closes of medicine.

Dare:

Dare is used to express courage or boldness: I dare not say. How dare she go?

CHAPTER 6

TENSES

Definition:

Tense is form of verb that classifies time and indicates nature of action. In this chapter exercises have been given to classify tenses, and the use of verb. The students should read and understand the difference between active and passive style and solve the exercises given at the end to master the use of verb.

PRESENT INDEFINITE

Methods of Sentence Making

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + V I, s, es, + Object + Adverb
I, we, you, they/work hard to succeed.
He, she/works hard to succeed.
It/rains heavily.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + does, do not + V I + Object + Adverb
I, we, you, they/do not work hard to succeed.
He, she/does not work hard to succeed.
It/does not run fast.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Does, Do + Subject + V I + Object + Adverb
Do I, we, you, they/work hard to succeed?
Does he, she/ work hard to succeed.
Does it run fast?

When interrogative sentences are required to be formed, the interrogative pronoun is used before the helping verb except "who".

Why does he work late at night?

Who works late at night?

Examples:

1. He works as a manager in the bank.
2. They help each other at the hour of need.
3. She mops the floor early in the morning.
4. She plays tennis with her friends.
5. We buy novels every month.
6. The grand mother tells a strange story every night.
7. The children watch television at night.
8. Somebody disturbs us for nothing.
9. The pedestrians walk along the roadside.
10. The sun rises in the East and sets in the West.
11. They do not run after the idle pursuits.
12. Why does he not like peaceful life?
13. Why do they not confine their wishes to their resources?
14. We do not like swimming in cold water.
15. Why do they not drink milk?

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Method of forming sentences:

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + is, am, are + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I am watching T.V.
ii) We/you/they are watching T.V.
iii) He/she is watching T.V.
iv) It is hurting me.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + is, am, are + not + ing form + Object + Adverb.

i) I am not watching T.V.
ii) We/you/they are not watching T.V.
iii) He/she is not watching T.V.
iv) It is not hurting me.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Is, am, are + Subject + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Am I watching T.V.?

ii) Are we/you/they watching T.V.?
iii) Is he/she watching T.V?
iv) Is it hurting you?

Examples:

1. Ahmed is studying in America.
2. The students are taking examination.
3. The children are shouting at play.
4. I am thinking to change my programme.
5. You are not paying your attention to domestic affairs.
6. The carpenter is making fine furniture.
7. They are discussing the case with a lawyer.
8. The people are raising slogans against the policies.
9. No one is accepting the responsibility of the loss.
10. She is displaying her paintings.
11. They are not spending their money lavishly.
12. You are not compromising with the circumstances.
13. Is he not participating in the wedding ceremony?
14. Why are they decorating their cars?
15. Why are the guests going back very soon?

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Methods of Sentence Making

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + has, have + verb III + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/they have worked a lot.
ii) He/she has worked a lot.
iii) It has damaged us all.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + has/have not + verb III + Object + Adverb.

i) I/we/you/they have not worked a lot.
ii) He/she has not worked a lot.
iii) It has not damaged us all.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Has, have + Subject + Verb III + Object + Adverb

i) Have I/we/you/they worked a lot?

ii) Has he/she worked a lot?

iii) Has it damaged us all.

Examples:

1. The hen has just laid an egg.
2. She has put a hammer in the cupboard.
3. The librarian has arranged all the books.
4. We have sold property.
5. His father has given him a very precious advice.
6. we have selected the books to read.
7. The barber has removed his hair.
8. She has barrowed a necklace from her friend.
9. The Prime Minister has addressed the nation.
10. They have made a final decision
11. Why have they not decided the matter yet?
12. The children have not presented gifts to the principal?
13. Why have they not learnt the poem by heart?
14. Have you ever flown the aeroplane?
15. He has not saved anything for hard times.

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + has/have been + ing form + object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/they have been working since early in the morning.

ii) He/she has been working since early in the morning.

iii) It has been raining since 8 o'clock.

Note: In this tense we frequently make use of the preposition "for" and "since". "For" is used to denote time but unspecified whereas "since" is used to denote time specified.

For Example: Since 8 o'clock, since Monday, since 20th April, since 1995, but for two hours, for the last week, for the fifteen days and for the last year.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + has/have not + been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/they have not been working since early in the morning.

ii) He/she has not been working since early in the morning.

iii) It has not been raining since 8 o'clock.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Has/have + subject + been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Have we/you/they been working since early in the morning?

ii) Has she/he been working since early in the morning.

iii) Has it been raining since 9 o'clock.

Examples:

1. She has been washing the dirty clothes since morning.
2. The sheep have been grazing in the meadows of the last four hours.
3. The farmer has been ploughing in the fields since morning.
4. The doctor has been examining the patients since noon.
5. The children have been making a noise for the long time.
6. The child has been weeping since long.
7. The beggars have been begging in the street since 10 o'clock.
8. My dog has been barking at the stranger since morning.
9. My cousin has been studying in this college since 1996.
10. We have been shifting our luggage to the new house since last Friday.
11. They have not been cheating anyone.
12. Have they not been swimming in the pond?
13. Why have they not been attending the classes for the last month?
14. Have we not been performing our duties?

Why have the people been protesting against the new

policies?

PAST INDEFINITE TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Verb II + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/he/she/they played hockey well.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Did not + Verb I + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/they/he/she did not play hockey well.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Did + Subject + Verb I + Object

i) Did I/we/you/they/he/she play hockey well?

Examples:

1. Aslam bought a new pair of shoes yesterday.
2. They drew their money from the bank.
3. The students listened to the teacher attentively.
4. They wasted their money lavishly.
5. Salma washed her clothes yesterday.
6. We visited museum last month.
7. My friend advised me rightly.
8. I paid my telephone bill last week.
9. This shopkeeper sold sub standard things.
10. The hunter killed many birds.
11. The farmers did not harvest wheat crop by them.
12. Why did the patient not take rest?
13. The greedy man did not help the poor.
14. Why did he not take interest in his studies?
15. How did you find my house?

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentence

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + was/were + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/he/she was wasting time.

ii) We/you/they were wasting time.
iii) It was raining heavily.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + was/were not + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/he/she as not wasting time.
ii) We/you/they were not wasting time?
iii) It was not raining heavily.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Was/were + Subject + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Was I/he/she wasting time/
ii) Were we/you/they wasting time?
iii) Was it raining heavily?

Examples:

1. The students were listening to their teacher.
2. The doctor was advising the patients to take rest.
3. He was repenting of his sins.
4. The children were playing hide and seek in the garden.
5. The farmers were ploughing in the fields.
6. The milk-man was milking the cow.
7. They were laughing at the old man.
8. It was drizzling early in the morning yesterday.
9. The smoke was rising from the hearth.
10. The children were making much noise.
11. The woman was not boiling milk.
12. Why were you collecting the old coins?
13. Where were they living last year?
14. Why were you criticising my opinion?
15. Who was knocking at the door?

PAST PERFECT TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + had + Verb III + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/he/she/they had taken dinner.

Note: If two activities are to be stated, one that occurs a slight

before should be expressed with "had and 3rd form of the verb"; and the other that occurs a slight latter should be expressed in the Past Indefinite Tense.

Examples:

1. Before the doctor came the patient had died.
2. When we reached the college, the peon had rung the bell.
3. We had reached home before rain started.
4. The thief had escaped when the police arrived.
5. Before the sun rose the gardener had watered the plants.

(In past perfect tense the above sentence also can be expressed in negative form as under).

6. No sooner did the doctor come than the patient died.
7. No sooner did we reach the college than the peon rang the bell.
8. No sooner did we reach home than rain started.
9. No sooner did the sunrise than the gardener watered the plants.
10. No sooner did the sun rise than the gardener watered the plants.

(The above sentences also can be expressed in the following form.)

11. The doctor had hardly arrived when the patient died.
12. We had hardly reached the college when the peon rang the bell.
13. We had hardly reached home when rain started.
14. The police had hardly arrived when the thief escaped.
15. The sun had hardly risen when the gardener watered the plants.

PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + had been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/he/she/they had been flying kites.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + had not been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we/you/he/she/they had not been flying kites.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Had + Subject + been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Had I/we/you/he/she/they been flying kites?

Examples:

1. Two dogs had been fighting over a bone.
2. The leader had been delivering speech to the countrymen.
3. The poor man had been begging in the street.
4. The watchman had been looking after the house.
5. The teacher had been advising the students to work hard.
6. Two friends had been moving in the thick forest.
7. He had been driving his car very fast.
8. A religious man had been fighting against the evils.
9. They had been riding on their horses along the roadside.
10. The villagers had been swinging in the fair.
11. Had the children been making a noise?
12. Had he not been depending on his parents?
13. Why had he not been riding on his bike?
14. When had she been waiting for us?
15. Why had the baby been weeping for the long time?

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + will/shall + Verb I + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall take examination next month.
ii) You/they/he/she will take examination next month.
iii) It will run very fast.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + will/shall not + Verb I + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall not take examination next month.

ii) You/they/he/she will not take examination next month.

iii) It will not run very fast.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Shall/will + Subject + Verb I + Object + Adverb

i) Shall I/we take examination next month?

ii) Will you/they/he/she take examination next month?

iii) Will it run very fast?

Examples:

1. We shall go to airport this evening.
2. She will write a letter to her friend.
3. I shall buy a motorcycle next month.
4. They will go to see new movies this evening.
5. The farmers will plough in the field next week.
6. They will finish their work very soon.
7. You will register a case against him.
8. We shall sail across the Atlantic.
9. The peon will ring the bell at 8 o'clock.
10. Will she not sit silent in the class?
11. Why will they protest against the prevailing polices?
12. When will he write a book on history?
13. When will you take dinner?
14. How will they manage to win the game?

FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Will/shall be + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall be taking examination.

ii) You/they/he/she will be taking examination.

iii) It will be running fast.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Shall/will not be + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall not be taking examination.

ii) You/they/he/she will not be taking examination.

iii) It will not be running fast.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Shall/will + Subject + be + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Shall I/we be taking examination?
ii) Will you/they/he/she be taking examination?
iii) Will it be running fast?

Examples:

1. They will be planting the trees along the roadside.
2. They will be settling their affairs.
3. She will be making a new dress for winter.
4. She will be washing the filthy clothes.
5. The workers will be working in the mill.
6. He will be creating troubles for his neighbours.
7. You will be repenting of your mistakes.
8. Our forces will be advancing this morning.
9. He will be building his house next year.
10. The children will be running after the butterflies.
11. Will they not be mending their ways?
12. Why shall we be wasting our money?
13. Why will they not be taking pains for their duties?
14. When will he be leaving for Karachi?

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Will/shall have + Verb III + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall have taken examination.
ii) You/they/he/she will have taken examination.
iii) It will have run very fast.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Will/shall not have + Verb III + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall not have taken examination.
ii) You/they/he/she will not have taken examination.
iii) It will not have run very fast.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Will/Shall + Subject + have + Verb III + Object + Adverb

i) Shall I/we have taken examination?
ii) Will you/they/he/she have taken examination?
iii) Will it have run very fast?

Examples:

1. He will have come back.
2. They will have left for Karachi by the next week.
3. They will have bought a new house.
4. The peon will have rung the bell.
5. He will have told them all the details.
6. You will have decided your future plan by the next week.
7. The police will have arrested the killer by tomorrow.
8. The students will have finished their work by the evening.
9. The farmers will have cultivated vegetables by the 10th of this month.
10. I shall have flown for London by the end of this month.
11. Will they have built the new house before September?
12. Will the burglar not have broken into the house by now?
13. Why will they not have changed their residence by the end of this month?
14. Shall we have succeeded in our aims before August?
15. When shall we have realized our follies?

FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Methods of Forming Sentences

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Shall/will + have been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall have been reading the famous novels.
ii) You/they/he/she will have been reading the famous novels.
iii) It will have been obeying its master.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Subject + Will/shall not have been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) I/we shall not have been reading the famous novels.

ii) You/they/he/she will not have been reading the famous novels.

iii) It will not have been obeying its master.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Shall/will + Subject + have been + ing form + Object + Adverb

i) Shall I/we have been reading the famous novels?

ii) Will you/they/he/she have been reading the famous novels?

iii) Will it have been obeying its master?

Examples:

1. The new teacher will have been teaching us English till March.
2. The people will have been protesting against the policies.
3. I shall have been working hard to succeed.
4. The hunter will have been hunting the animals.
5. I shall have been waiting for you.
6. The children will have been making a noise till evening.
7. It will have been raining hard all the night long.
8. They will have been completing their project till next March.
9. We shall have been reading in this college up to next year.
10. He will have been reading the newspaper up to 9 o'clock.
11. They will have been sleeping the day.
12. Will he have been obeying you?
13. Why will they have been visiting Murree every year?
14. Will the farmers not have been ploughing in the fields till September?
15. Will the prices ever have been increasing?

CORRECT USE OF TENSES

Supply in the blanks correct form of the verb given in the brackets.

EXERCISE: 1

1. He ________ to office every day. (go)
2. I ________ up early in the morning. (get)
3. The sun ________ in the east. (rise)
4. They ________ football now. (play)
5. His brother ________ in cloth. (deal)
6. He ________ prayers regularly when he was a child. (offer)
7. He does not ________ against anyone. (complain)
8. He ________ every one. (cheat)
9. Do they often ________ you? (visit)
10. Why don't you ________ for a walk? (go)
11. Why do the dogs ________ at the stranger? (bark)
12. She ________ her cow yesterday evening. (milk)
13. Did your watchman ________ out your orders? (carry)
14. Do you ________ mangoes very much? (like)
15. She ________ the assignment till evening. (finish)

EXERCISE: 2

1. He ________ his elders. (respect)
2. you ________ by your friends. (deceive)
3. He ________ his profession. (love)
4. The doctor ________ the patients properly. (treat)
5. The wind ________ now. (blow)
6. The birds ________ in the tree for the long time. (chirp)
7. Children ________ in the ground since early in the morning. (play)
8. The earth ________ around the sun. (revolve)
9. What ________ yesterday? (happen)
10. He ________ from fever for the last week. (suffer)
11. You ________ your examination by the next year. (take)
12. Why ________ he tease his neighbours? (do, does)
13. You ________ money lavishly. (spend)

14. When we _________ the station the train _________. (reach, leave)
15. She _______the clothes since morning (wash)

EXERCISE: 3

1. The room ________ now. (white wash)
2. Our forces ___________ the enemy. (defeat)
3. He _________ abroad next year. (go)
4. He _________ insult patiently. (bear)
5. He _________ every one for nothing. (blame)
6. We _________ to condole on the death of his mother. (go)
7. The roads _________ now. (repair)
8. We ________ him to dinner. (invite)
9. He ________ for the last many years. (smoke)
10. We ________ new uniform. (buy)
11. I never __________ London. (visit)
12. Where did you ________ my hammer? (keep)
13. He ________ his gun to fire. (load)
14. The aeroplane __________ for Karachi at 4 o'clock. (take off)
15. She did not __________ dress well. (make)

EXERCISE: 4

1. The cows ___________ since morning. (graze)
2. He __________ it before the sun set. (find)
3. The lion _________ a deer yesterday. (kill)
4. The gardener always ________ the flowers in the morning. (pluck)
5. The peon _________ the main gate at 9 O'clock. (close)
6. Had the crops been ________ ?. (harvest)
7. He ________ him yesterday. (insult)

8. They __________ examination by the next month. (taken)
9. He always __________ the poor. (help)
10. The parents __________ the needs of their children. (fulfill)
11. We __________ the zoo last year (not visit)
12. How long did you ______ here? (serve)
13. The traveller ________ rest for the last two days. (take)
14. He ________ in this factory for ten years. (work)
15. He ________ for you yesterday. (wait)

EXERCISE: 5

1. She _________ pain in her leg. (feel)
2. The doctor ________ the patients by now. (check)
3. They __________ a hockey match yesterday evening. (play)
4. The patient ________ the whole night. (cry)
5. He __________ his time for the last four years. (waste)
6. He _________ the 'newspaper in his childhood. (sell)
7. He ________ by the next week. (return)
8. If you work hard you ______ (succeed)
9. He _________ a huge fish before I met him. (catch)
10. The farmers _________ vegetables next month. (cultivate)
11. The flowers _________ in spring. (bloom)
12. Snow _________ by the month of March. (melt)
13. The government ______ new laws very soon. (impose)
14. He ________ by the next year. (promote)
15. The watchman ________ the gate at night. (close)

EXERCISE: 6

1. They ________ us yesterday. (trouble)
2. The flowers ________ by now. (pluck)
3. The headmaster ______ retirement next month. (get)

4. The rainy season _______ in next week. (set)
5. The gate ________ after sun set. (close)
6. Pakistan _______ nuclear blast in May 1998. (explode)
7. He ____ the member of the National Assembly. (elect)
8. He ________ his wife last year. (divorce)
9. The murderer _______ yesterday night. (arrest)
10. He _______ the meeting fluently. (address)
11. When will the board ________ the result? (announce)
12. Zafar ________ for London next Monday. (Leave)
13. They ________ their work before 8 O'clock. (finish)
14. The thief________ into the house yesternight. (break)
15. Her novel _______ by now. (publish)

EXERCISE: 7

1. He ________ failure in the examination. (get)
2. He _______ no heed to my advice. (pay)
3. He _______ three dozen banana. (buy)
4. He _______ some stationery tomorrow. (purchase)
5. They ______ themselves the summer vacation. (enjoy)
6. She _________ member of the council. (elect)
7. None of them ________ the test. (pass)
8. Who _______ you at the bus stop? (meet)
9. We _______ on a picnic last month. (go)
10. He _______ in the examination five years ago. (appear)
11. He often _______ his parents. (visit)
12. He generally_______ the truth. (speak)
13. The boat _______ in the river yesterday. (sink)
14. It ________ since' morning. (rain)
15. I bad hardly stepped out when it______ to rain. (begin)

EXERCISE: 8

1. If you ask me I ___________ with you. (go)
2. No sooner did I reach the station than the train _________ (leave)

3. I ______ such people as are good. (like)
4. He told me that he __________ to the intermediate class. (teach)
5. The scientist told that the earth _______ around the sun. (revolve)
6. She ________ from fever since Friday. (suffer)
7. He was not ________ with any reply. (satisfy)
8. He ________ for absence by the principal. (fine)
9. He _________ with me. (not agree)
10. The dew drops ________ in the sun. (shine)
11. Did he ________ you to work hard? (advise)
12. Some ignorant people still _________ the idols. (worship)
13. The juggler ________ his feats tomorrow. (show)
14. Your wound _______ very soon. (heal)
15. Does Imran ______ anyone? (abuse)

EXERCISE: 9

1. He ________ to accept my invitation. (refuse)
2. They _______ from Japan by air last month. (come)
3. He ________ yet. (not arrive)
4. The teacher remarked that they all ______ well. (do)
5. She told me that she ________ to her college yesterday. (not go)
6. My father asked me to ________ hard (work)
7. My friend asked me if I ________ part in the 'competition. (take)
8. You _________ well in the previous test. (perform)
9. The train had left before I _______ the station. (reach)
10. I ________ a strange story by my grandmother. (tell)
11. Let your books be _________ at page 40. (open)
12. By whom was the window pane _______? (break)
13. The slogans ________ by the people. (raise)
14. This fish _______in this month. (catch)
15. I ________ to leave for Karachi tomorrow. (plan)

EXERCISE: 10

1. The best people in the world are those who _______ others. (teach)
2. The doctors treat the patients whereas the military officers ________ the country. (defend)
3. More research centres ________ by the government next year. (establish)
4. Many lives _______ to achieve Pakistan. (sacrifice)
5. I _______ my childhood in Karachi. (spend)
6. We _______ to be loyal with each other. (promise)
7. We ________ in the sovereignty of God. (believe)
8. He ______ early education from a government school. (get)
9. He _______ in mathematics. (fail)
10. He ________ his teacher so he failed in the examination. (not respect)
11. Man always _______ for good future. (desire)
12. My house ________ of three bed-rooms. (consist)
13. Our colleges ______ many noble personalities. (produce)
14. I _______ my tension by working in the garden. (release)
15. We _______ ourselves the rainy days in childhood. (enjoy)

EXERCISE: 11

Fill in the blanks with "will or would."

1. He betted that he ________win the prize.
2. He says to me that he ________ lodge a report against his neighbours tomorrow.
3. Mr. Rahim _________ laugh at what we are doing.
4. He warned his enemies that they ______ have to face the consequences.
5. I _________ not complain against anyone, it is the matter

of my own luck.

EXERCISE: 12

Fill in the blanks with "can or could":

1. I ______ not bear more insult you are going beyond the limits.
2. He served us in the best manner what he _____.
3. I you asked me I ______ have lent you my camera.
4. An honest man ______ not cheat anyone.
5. You ______ have avoided him he many times before had tempered his integrity.

EXERCISE: 13

Fill in the blanks with "may or might."

1. It was raining heavily otherwise I ______ have gone.
2. She prayed for her son that God ______ bless him with a son.
3. ______ I take your camera as mine is out of order.
4. He was your well-wisher you ______ have depended on him.
5. You said to me that I ______ tell you my fear.

EXERCISE: 14

Fill in the blanks with "must or should":

1. You ______ have parked your car in the parking zone.
2. You______ respect and obey the elders.
3. If you don't obey your parents. You ______ bear the consequences.
4. We'______ always keep left.
5. You ______ not tease your neighbours.

Solutions Exercise: 1

1	goes	2	get	3	rises	4	are playing
5	deals	6	offered	7	complain	8	cheats
9	visit	10	go	11	bark	12	milked
13	carry	14	like	15	will have finished		

Solutions Exercise: 2

1	respects	2	were deceived	3	loves
4	treats	5	is blowing	6	have been chirping
7	have been playing	8	revolves	9	happened
10	has been suffering	11	will have taken	12	does
13	spend /spent	14	reached, had left	15	has been washing

Solutions Exercise: 3

1	white- washing	2	defeated	3	will go
4	bore	5	blames	6	went
7	are being repaired	8	invited	9	has been smoking
10	are buying	11	visited	12	keep
13	loaded	14	will take off	15	make

Solutions Exercise: 4

1	have been grazing	2	had found/ will have found
3	killed	4	plucks
5	closes	6	harvested
7	insulted	8	will have taken
9	helps	10	fulfill
11	did not visit	12	serve
13	has been taking	14	has been working
15	had been waiting/ waited		

Solutions Exercise: 5

1	is feeling	2	will have checked
3	were playing	4	has been crying
5	has been wasting	6	had been selling
7	will have returned	8	will succeed
9	had caught	10	will cultivate
11	bloom	12	will have melted
13	will imipose	14	will have been p[romoted
15	closes		

Solutions Exercise: 6

1	troubled	2	will have been plucked
3	will get	4	will set
5	is closed, was closed	6	exploded
7	was elected	8	divorced
9	was arrested	10	addresses/ addressed
11	announce	12	will leave
13	will have finished	14	broke
15	will have been published		

Solutions Exercise: 7

1	got	2	paid	3	bought
4	will purchase	5	enjoyed	6	has been elected
7	passed	8	met	9	went
10	appeared	11	visits	12	speaks
13	sank	14	has been raining	15	began

Solutions Exercise: 8

1	shall go	2	left	3	like
4	taught	5	revolves	6	has been suffering
7	satisfied	8	was fined	9	did not agree

10	shine	11	advise	12	worship
13	will show	14	will heal	15	abused

Solutions Exercise: 9

1	refused	2	came	3	has not arrived
4	did	5	did not go	6	work
7	took	8	performed	9	reached
10	was told	11	opened	12	broken
13	were raised	14	is caught	15	have planned

Solutions Exercise: 10

1	teach	2	defend	3	will be established
4	were sacrificed	5	spent	6	promised
7	believe	8	got	9	failed
10	did not respect	11	desires	12	consists
13	produced	14	release	15	enjoyed

Solutions Exercise: 11

1	would	2	will	3	will	4	would	5	will

Solutions Exercise: 12

1	can	2	could	3	could	4	can	5	could

Solutions Exercise: 13

1	might	2	might	3	may	4	might	5	might

Solutions Exercise: 14

1	must	2	should	3	must	4	must	5	should

CHAPTER 7

CHANGE IN VOICE

There is an other way of expression which is called passive. In fact, when we do not know about the subject of the sentence or we prefer the object to the subject we write or speak in passive style. In passive voice always third form of the verb is used but combination of helping verbs or auxiliary changes sense of the tense. Here tense-wise examples are given for the students and they should make their effort to acquire skill in passive style and convert active sentences into passive voice. Subject is only mentioned in case of conversion from active voice to passive voice.

PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE

Object + is/am/are + Verb III + (by subject)

Note: "A" is mentioned for active voice and "P" is mentioned for passive voice.

Examples:

1. A. She eats oranges.
   P. Oranges are eaten by her.
2. A. They read the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper is read by them.
3. A. Does the cook make meal well?
   P. Is meal made well by the cook?
4. A. Why does he not obey the orders?
   P. Why are the orders not obeyed by him?
5. A. Who bakes bread at home?
   P. By whom is bread baked at home?

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Object + is/am/are + being + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She is eating oranges.
   P. Oranges are being eaten by her.
2. A. They are reading the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper is being read by them.
3. A. Is the cook making meal well?
   P. Is meal being made well by the cook?
4. A. Why is he not obeying the orders?
   P. Why are the orders not being obeyed by him?
5. A. Who is baking bread at home?
   P. By whom is bread being baked at home?

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Object + has/have been + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She has eaten oranges.
   P. Oranges have been eaten by her.
2. A. They have read the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper has been read by them.
3. A. Has the cook made meal well?
   P. Has meal been made well by the cook?
4. A. Why has he not obeyed the orders?
   P. Why have the orders not been obeyed by him?
5. A. Who has baked bread at home?
   P. By whom has bread been baked at home?

PAST INDEFINITE TENSE

Object + was/were + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She ate oranges.
   P. Oranges were eaten by her.
2. A. They read the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper was read by them.
3. A. Did the cook make meal well?
   P. Was meal made well by the cook?
4. A. Why did he not obey the orders?
   P. Why were the orders not obeyed by him?

5. A. Who baked bread at home?
   P. By whom was bread baked at home?

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Object + was/were being + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She was eating oranges.
   P. Oranges were being eaten by her.
2. A. They were reading the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper was being ready by them.
3. A. Was the cook making meal well?
   P. Was meal being made well by the cook?
4. A. Why was he not obeying the orders?
   P. Why were the orders not being obeyed by him?
5. A. Who was baking bread at home?
   P. By whom was bread being baked at home?

PAST PERFECT TENSE

Object + had been + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She had eaten oranges.
   P. Oranges had been eaten by her.
2. A. They had read the newspaper.
   P. The newspaper had been read by them.
3. A. Had the cook made meal well?
   P. Had meal been made well by the cook?
4. A. Why had he not obeyed the orders?
   P. Why had the orders not been obeyed by him?
5. A. Who had baked brad at home?
   P. By whom had bread been baked at home?

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE

Object + will/shall + be + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She will eat oranges.

P. Oranges will be eaten by her.
2. A. They will read the newspaper.
P. The newspaper will be read by them.
3. A. Will the cook make meal well?
P. Will meal be made well by the cook?
4. A. Why will he not obey the orders?
P. Why will the orders be not obeyed by him?
5. A. Who will bake bread at home?
P. By whom will bread be baked at home?

FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

Object + Will/shall be being + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She will be eating oranges.
P. Oranges will be being eaten by her.
2. A. They will be reading the newspaper.
P. The news paper will be being read by them.
3. A. Will the cook be making meal well?
P. Will meal be being made well by the cook?
4. A. Why will he not be obeying the orders?
P. Why will the orders not be being obeyed by him?
5. A. Who will be baking bread at home?
P. By whom will bread be being baked at home?

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

Object + will/shall have been + Verb III + (by subject)

Examples:

1. A. She will have eaten oranges.
P. Oranges will have been eaten by her.
2. A. They will have read the newspaper.
P. The newspaper will have been read by them.
3. A. Will the cook have made meal well?
P. Will meal have been made well by the cook?
4. A. Why will he not have obeyed the orders?
P. Why will the orders have not been obeyed by him?
5. A. Who will have baked bread at home?
P. By whom bread will have been baked at home?

Note: (The students should know that passive voice or present perfect continuous, past perfect continuous and future perfect continuous is not written or spoken because its verbal phrase becomes too lengthy).

If the sentence is imperative it can be changed into passive voice as under. Please see the examples.

LET + OBJECT + BE + VERB III

1. A. Open the door.
   P. Let the door be opened.
2. A. Fetch a glass of water.
   P. Let a glass of water be fetched.
3. A. Allow him to go.
   P. Let he be allowed to go.
4. A. Open your books.
   P. Let your books be opened.
5. A. Don't break the plate.
   P. Let the plate be not broken.

In some sentences we find two objects direct and indirect. These sentences can be changed in passive voice as under. Please see the examples.

1. A. He gave me a book.
   P. I was given a book by him.

   OR

   A book was given to me by him.
2. A. She presented him a gift.
   P. He was presented a gift by her.

   OR

   A gift was presented to him by her.

EXERCISE:

Which one of the three voices coincides with that of the following sentences:

1. **He insulted the old man.**
   (a) The old man was insulted by him.
   (b) The old man is insulted by' him.

(c) He was insulted by the old man.

2. **His friends do not like his bad habits.**
   (a) His bad habits were not liked by him.
   (b) His bad habits are not liked by him.
   (c) His bad habits were never liked by him.

3. **Serve and obey your elders.**
   (a) Served and obeyed let your elders.
   (b) Let you be served and obeyed by your elders
   (c) Let your elder be served and obeyed.

4. **Write it at once.**
   (a) Let it was written by once.
   (b) Let it be written at once.
   (c) Let you write it at once.

5. **Arshad did not write a letter.**
   (a) A letter is not written by Arshad.
   (b) Arshad was not written a letter.
   (c) A letter was not written by Arshad.

6. **We do not take cold water.**
   (a) Cold water is not taken by us
   (b) Cold water do not taken by us.
   (c) Cold water was not taken us.

7. **When did he writ this novel?**
   (a) When did this novel was written?
   (b) When was this novel written by him?
   (c) When this novel was written.

8. **Why did his father beat him?**
   (a) Why did he was beaten by his father?
   (b) Why his father was beat by him?
   (c) Why was he beaten by his father?

9. **I forgave him his fault.**
   (a) He was forgave his fault by I.
   (b) He was forgiven his fault by me.
   (c) His fault was forgiven to me by him.

10. **He will not lodge a complaint.**

(a) A complaint will not be lodged by him..
(b) He will not be lodged a complaint.
(c) A complaint will not be lodged with him.

11. **He teaches us English well.**
(a) We are taught English by well.
(b) We are taught English well by him.
(c) He was taught English well.

12. **Science has changed human life.**
(a) Human life has changed by science.
(b) Human life has been changed with science.
(c) Human life has been changed by science.

13. **We played a cricket match.**
(a) A cricket match was played by us.
(b) A cricket match was played with us.
(c) A cricket match is played by us.

14. **The girls sang a song well.**
(a) A song well sang by the girls.
(b) A song was sung well by the girls.
(c) A song will be sung well by the girls.

15. **We read good novels.**
(a) Novels are good read by us.
(b) Good novels are red by us.
(c) Good novels are read by us.

16. **I shall pay back your money.**
(a) Your money shall be paid back by us.
(b) Your money will be paid back by me.
(c) Your money will be paid back by I.

17. **We shall never tell a lie.**
(a) A lie shall never told by us.
(b) A lie shall be never told by us.
(c) A lie will never be told by us.

18. **We are dealing in cloth.**
(a) In cloth is dealt by us.
(b) Cloth is dealt by us.
(c) Cloth is being dealt in by us.

19. A boat was not rowed by the boatman.
(a) The boatman did not row a boat.
(b) The boatman was not row a boat.
(c) The boatman was not rowed the boat.

20. When the kites will be flown by the boys?
(a) When the boys will fly the kites?
(b) When' hall the boys fly the kites?
(c) When will the boys fly kites?

21. Why are the boys not reading the newspaper?
(a) Why are the newspaper not read by the boys?
(b) Why is the newspaper not being read by the boys?
(c) Why is being the newspaper are read by the boys?

22. Were you learning your lessons?
(a) Were your lesson being learnt by y
(b) Were your lesson be learnt by you?
(c) Was your lesson be learnt by you?

23. The cobbler has mended the shoes.
(a) The shoes had mended the cobbler.
(b) The shoes have been mended with cobbler.
(c) The shoes have been mended by the cobbler.

24. Ahmed was combing the hair..
(a) The hairs were combed by Ahmed.
(b) The hair was being combed by Ahmed.
(c) The hair were being combed by Ahmed.

25. Tl e shopkeeper has sold man goes.
(a) Mangoes are sold by the shopkeeper.
(b) Mangoes have been sold by the shopkeeper.
(c) Mangoes have been sold with the shopkeeper.

26. The rich tease the poor.
(a) The poor are teased by the rich.
(b) The poor is teased the rich.
(c) The poor were teased by the rich.

27. Were the tricks performed by the juggler?
(a) Did the juggler perform the tricks?
(b) Do the juggler perform the tricks?

(c) Has the juggler performed the tricks?

28. Why did you ask this question?
(a) Why this question had been asked by you?
(b) Why this question was asked by you?
(c) Why was this question asked by you?'

29. Our house will be made by the builder.
(a) The builder will made our house.
(b) The builder will make our house.
(c) The builder will be made our house.

30. Why did you pluck unripe apples?
(a) Unripe apples why were pluck by you ?
(b) Why were unripe apples plucked by you?
(c) Why was unripe apples plucked by you?

31. A noise will be being made by the boys.
(a) The boys will be mading a noise
(b) The boys will be making a noise.
(c) The boys will have made a noise.

32. You have taken food.
(a) Food have been taken by you.
(b) Food has been taken by you.
(c) Food is been taken by you.

33. Had they finished their work?
(a) Had their work was finished by them?
(b) Had their work been finished by them?
(c) Had they been finished by their work?

34. He has lost his book.
(a) His book was lost by him.
(b) His book has been lost by him.
(c) He has been losted by book.

35. Sell your property as early as possible.
(a) Let your property be said as early as possible.
(b) Let as possible as your property early by sold.
(c) Let as property as early your be sold possible.

36. Rashid bought a new house.

(a) A new house was bought b/ Rashid.
(b) A new house was being bought by Rashid.
(c) A new house by Rashid was bought.

37. Did the servant boil the eggs?
(a) Did the eggs were boiled by the servant?
(b) Did the eggs boiled by the servant?
(c) Were the eggs boiled by the servant?

38. The dose had not been taken by the patient.
(a) The patient did not take the dose.
(b) The patient had not taken the dose.
(c) The patient had not take the dose.

39. Has he paid his debts?
(a) Has his debts been paid by him?
(b) Have his debts been paid by him?
(c) Have been his debts paid by him?

40. Whet has he given this statement?
(a) When this statement been given by him?
(b) When has this statement be given by him?
(c) When has this statement been given by him?

41. The match will have been won by the boys.
(a) The boys will have won the match.
(b) The boys will have been won the match.
(c) The boys will be won the match.

42. He is not doing an exercise.
(a) An exercise is not been done by him.
(b) An exercise is not being clone by him.
(c) An exercise is not done by him.

43. The principal has taken the charge.
(a) T he charge has taken seen by the principal.
(b) The charge has been taken by the principal.
(c) The charge has been took by the principal.

44. He has delivered the speech well
(a) The speech has been delivered well by him.
(b) The speech has be delivered well by him.
(c) The well has been delivered by the speech.

45. **The load has been lifted up by tie workers.**
    (a) The workers have lifted up the load.
    (b) The workers have been lifted up by the load.
    (c) The workers have been lifted up load.

46. **She will have washed the clothes.**
    (a) The clothes will have been washed by her.
    (b) The clothes will been washed by her.
    (c) The clothes will have been washed by she.

47. **The ripe fruit will have been plucked by the gardener.**
    (a) The gardener will have plucked the ripe fruit.
    (b) The gardener will have been plucked the ripe fruit.
    (c) The gardener will have e plucked the ripe fruit.

48. **Fodder has bee gathered by the women.**
    (a) The women have gathered fodder.
    (b) The women have been gathering fodder.
    (c) The women have been gathered fodder.

49. **Why did you steal I my watch?**
    (a) Why was my watch stolen by you?
    (b) Why were you stole my watch?
    (c) Why was my watch you stole?

50. **Snub the evils with a strong hard.**
    (a) Let the evils be snubbed with a strong hand.
    (b) Let the evils be snub with a strong hand.
    (c) Let the evils be. n snubbed with a strong hand.

Solution:

1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (c)	4. (b)
5. (c)	6. (a)	7. (b)	8. (c)
9. (b)	10. (a)	11. (b)	12. (c)
13. (a)	14. (b)	15. (c)	16. (b)
17. (c)	18. (c)	19. (a)	20. (c)
21. (b)	22. (a)	23. (c)	24. (b)
25. (b)	26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (c)
29. (b)	30. (b)	31. (b)	32. (b)

33. (a)	34. (b)	35. (a)	36. (a)
37. (c)	38. (b)	39. (b)	40. (c)
41. (a)	42. (b)	43. (b)	44. (a)
45. (a)	46. (a)	47. (a)	48. (a)
49. (a)	50. (a)		

CHAPTER 8

PREPOSITIONS

Definition:

Preposition is a word or a group of words placed before noun or pronoun to indicate place, direction, source, time, nearness, position and manner. It shows relationship of noun or pronoun with other words in the sentences.

1. The dictionary is on the table. (position)
2. The people ran towards the spot of accident. (direction)
3. The match will begin at 11 O'clock. (time)
4. Her parents live in Gujranwala. (place)
5. He comes of a noble family. (source)
6. There is a tree beside his house. (nearness)
7. He will come from Karachi by air. (manner)

Prepositions frequently used in English are as under:

Above, across, after, against, at, over, among, around, before, behind, below, between, by, from, in, near, upto, through, on, outside, inside, beside, about, along, down, amid, beyond, beneath, upon, out, since, than, into, within, without, out of, with, alongwith, off.

The above given prepositions are used as under to clear the student's ambiguity in this regard.

Above:

Over or higher than: a cool spring above the timberline.

Superior to in rank, position, or number; greater than: put principles above expediency.

Beyond the level or reach of: a shot that was heard above the music.

Too honourable to bend to: I am above petty intrigue.

More than: somewhat above normal temperature.

Upstream of: a dam positioned ten miles above the town.

Across:

On, at, or from the other side of: across the street.
So as to cross; through: drew lines across the paper.
From one side of to the other: a bridge across a river.
Into contact with: I came across my old roommate.
My house is across the road.
He swam across the river.

After:

Behind in place or order: Z comes after Y in the alphabet.
In quest or pursuit of: seek after fame; go after big money.
Concerning: asked after you.

Subsequent in time to; at a later time than: come after dinner.

Subsequent to and because of or regardless of: They are still friends after all their differences.

Following continually: year after year.
In honour or commemoration of: named after her mother.
Past the hour of: five minutes after three.
I shall enter after you.
The police arrived after the thief had run away.
He takes after his father.
The gardener looks after the plants.

Against:

In a direction or course opposite to: row against the current.

So as to come into forcible contact with: waves dashing against the shore.

In contact with so as to rest or press on: leaned against the tree.

In hostile opposition or resistance to: struggle against fate.
Contrary to; opposed to: against my better judgment.
In competition with: race against the record holder.

In contrast or comparison with the setting or background of: dark colours against a fair skin.

In preparation for; in anticipation of: food stored against winter.

As a defence or safeguard from: protection against the cold.

To the account or debt of: drew a check against my bank balance.

She is leaning against the wall.

Save something against the rainy day.

One should not act against one's own interests.

At:

In or near the location of: at the market; at our destination.

In or near the position of: always at my side; at the center of the page.

To or toward the direction or location of: Questions came at us from all sides.

Within the interval or span of: at the dinner hour; at a glance.

In the state or condition of: at peace with one's conscience.

In the activity or field of: skilled at playing chess; good at math.

To or using the rate, to the point of: at 30 cents a pound; at high speed; at 20 paces; at 350°F.

On, near, or by the time or age of: at three o'clock; at 72 years of age.

On account of; because of: rejoice at a victory.

By way of; through: exited at the rear gate.

In accord with: at my request.

Dependent upon: at the mercy of the court.

Occupied with: at work

I wanted to see him but he was not at home.

He will be here at 10 O'clock.

They were at work.

Over:

In or at a position above or higher than: a sign over the door; a hawk gliding over the hills.

Above and across from one end or side to the other: a jump over the fence.

To the other side of; across: strolled over the bridge.

Across the edge of and down: fell over the cliff.

On the other side of: a village over the border.

Upon the surface of: put a coat of varnish over the woodwork.

On top of or down upon: clubbed him over the head; tripped over the toys.

Through the extent of; all through: walked over the grounds; looked over the report.

Through the medium of; via: addressed us over the loudspeaker; can't tell you over the phone.

So as to cover: put rocks over a cave entrance; threw a shawl over her shoulders.

Up to or higher than the level or height of: The water was over my shoulders.

Through the period or duration of: records maintained over two years.

Until or beyond the end of: stayed over the holidays.

More than in degree, quantity, or extent: over ten miles; over a thousand dollars.

In superiority to: won a narrow victory over her rival; a distinct advantage over our competitors.

In preference to: selected him over all the others.

In a position to rule or control: The director presides over the meeting. There is no one over him in the department.

So as to have an effect or influence on: the change that came over you.

While occupied with or engaged in: a chat over coffee.

With reference to; concerning: an argument over methods.

The birds are hovering over the head.

He spread his handkerchief over his face to keep the flies off.

The electricity wires over the house are dangerous.

They need a strong ruler over them.

She weeps over her misfortune.

The Use of "Over" as an adverb:

Above the top or surface: climbed the ladder and peered over.

Across to another or opposite side: stopped at the curb, then crossed over.

Across the edge, brink, or brim: The coffee spilled over.

Across an intervening space: Throw the ball over.

Across a distance in a particular direction or at a location: lives over in England.

To another often specified place or position: Move your chair over toward the fire.

To one's place of residence or business: invited us over for cocktails.

Throughout an entire area or region: wandered all over.

To a different opinion or allegiance: win someone over.

So as to be comprehensible, acceptable, or effective; across: eventually got my point over.

To a different person, condition, or title: sign the property over.

So as to be completely enclosed or covered: The river froze over. Engineers sealed the tunnel entrance over.

Completely through; from beginning to end: Think the problem over. Let's read the memo over.

From an upright position: kicked the bookstand over.

From an upward position to an inverted or reversed position: turn the paper over.

Another time; again: counted his cards over; had to do it over.

In repetition: made me write it ten times over.

In addition or excess; in surplus: lots of food left over.

Beyond or until a specified time: stay a day over.

At an end: Summer is over..

Among:

In the midst of; surrounded by: a pine tree among cedars.

In the group, number, or class of: She is among the wealthy.

In the company of; in association with: travelling among a group of tourists.

By many or the entire number of; with many: a custom popular among the Greeks.

By the joint action of: Among us, we will finish the job.

With portions to each of: Distribute this among you.

Each with the other: Don't fight among yourselves.

A village is among the hills.

She is sitting among her children.

I saw him among the crowd.

The property was divided among his sons.

Around:

On all sides of: trees around the field.

In such a position as to encircle or surround: a sash around the waist.

Here and there within; throughout: on the political stump around the country.

In the immediate vicinity of; near: She lives around Norfolk.

On or to the farther side of: the house around the corner.

So as to pass, bypass, or avoid: a way around an obstacle; got around the difficulty somehow.

Approximately at: woke up around seven.

In such a way as to have a basis or centre in: an economy focused around farming and light industry.

Do not leave your clothes lying around.

We heard the laughter from all around.

Do not keep your arm around my neck.

The use of "Around" as an adverb:

On all sides: dirty clothes lying around.

In close to all sides from all directions: a field bordered around with tall trees.

In a circle or with a circular motion: spun around twice.

In circumference or perimeter: a pond two miles around.

In succession or rotation: passed the collection plate

around; seasons that rolled around each year.

To or among various places; here and there: wander around.

To a specific place: Come around again sometime.

In or near one's current location: waited around for the next flight.

From the beginning to the end: frigid weather the year around.

Approximately; about: weighed around 30 pounds; around $1.3 billion in debt.

Before:

In store for; awaiting: The young man's whole life lies before him.

Into or in the presence of: She asked that the visitor be brought before her.

Under the consideration or jurisdiction of: The case is now before the court.

In a position superior to: The prince is before his brother in the line of succession.

Earlier in time: They called me the day before.

I had seen this film before.

I must finish my work before I go home.

Do it now before you forget.

Your name comes before mine on the list.

He was brought before the judge.

"Before" as Conjunction:

In advance of the time when: See me before you leave.

Rather than; sooner than: I will die before I will betray my country.

Behind:

At the back of or in the rear of: He sat behind her.

On the farther side or other side of; beyond: The broom is behind the door.

In a place or time that has been passed or left by: Their worries are behind them.

Later than: The plane was behind schedule.

Used to indicate deficiency in performance: behind us in technological development.

Hidden or concealed by: hatred hidden behind a bland smile.

In the background of; underlying: Behind your every action is self-interest.

In a position or attitude of support: The leaders have the army behind them.

In pursuit of: The police were hard behind the escapees.

The dog was running behind its master.

The others are long way behind.

The enemy attacked us from behind.

He was behind in his payments.

The thief was hiding himself behind a tree.

"Behind" as an adverb:

In, to, or toward the rear: We walked behind.

In a place or condition that has been passed or left: I left my gloves behind.

In arrears; late: I fell behind in my payments.

Below the standard level; in or into an inferior position: Don't fall behind in class.

Slow: My watch is running behind.

Below:

From the hill-top we saw the river below.

The boys in the below room are noisy.

Please affix your signature below.

Your work is below the standard.

Between:

In or through the position or interval separating: between the trees; between 11 o'clock and 12 o'clock.

Intermediate to, as in quantity, amount, or degree: It costs between 15 and 20 dollars.

Connecting spatially: a railroad between the two cities.

uniting in a reciprocal action or relationship: an agreement

between workers and management; a certain resemblance between the two stories.

In confidence restricted to: Between you and me, he is not qualified.

By the combined effort or effect of: Between them they succeeded.

In the combined ownership of: They had only a few dollars between them.

The Chenab river flows between Gujrat and Wazirabad.

This is not a long distance, it is between four r five miles.

After death property will be divided between his two daughters.

By:

Close to; next to: the window by the door.

With the use or help of; through: We came by the back road.

Up to and beyond; past: We drove by the house.

In the period of; during: sleeping by day.

Not later than: by 5:30 P.M.

In the amount of: letters by the thousands.

To the extent of: shorter by two inches.

According to: played by the rules.

In the name of: swore by the Bible to tell the truth.

Through the agency or action of: was killed by a bullet.

By is used to indicate a succession of specified individuals, groups, or quantities: One by one they left. They were persuaded little by little.

Used in multiplication and division: Multiply 4 by 6 to get 24.

Used with measurements: a room 12 by 18 feet.

He hid the money when nobody passed by.

Please do not and sit by me.

We spent a day by the river.

You should I have a good dictionary by you.

We did not come by road.

I left the office by your leave.

What is time by your watch.
A snake was killed by my friend.

From:

Used to indicate a specified place or time as a starting point: walked home from the station; from six o'clock on.

Used to indicate a specified point as the first of two limits: from grades four to six.

Used to indicate a source, cause, agent, or instrument: a note from the teacher; taking a book from the shelf.

Used to indicate separation, removal, or exclusion: keep someone from making a mistake; liberation from bondage.

Used to indicate differentiation: know right from wrong.

Because of: faint from hunger.

I received a letter from my sister.

There were from fifteen to twenty boys in the class.

She could not fetch water from the well.

Wine is made from grapes.

Where are you coming from?

He has been suffering from cold and fever.

In:

Within the limits, bounds, or area of: was hit in the face; born in the spring; a chair in the garden.

From the outside to a point within; into: threw the letter in the wastebasket.

To or at a situation or condition of: was split in two; in debt; a woman in love.

Having the activity, occupation, or function of: a life in politics; the officer in command.

During the act or process of: tripped in racing for the bus.

With the arrangement or order of: fabric that fell in luxuriant folds; arranged to purchase the car in equal payments.

After the style or form of: a poem in iambic pentameter.

With the characteristic, attribute, or property of: a tall man in an overcoat.

By means of: paid in cash.

Made with or through the medium of: a statue in bronze; a note written in German.

With the aim or purpose of: followed in pursuit.

With reference to: six inches in depth; has faith in your judgment.

Used to indicate the second and larger term of a ratio or proportion: saved only one in ten.

Which village he was born in?

The children are playing in the street.

There was not a single cloud in the sky.

He was wounded' in the leg.

I read the news of his death in the newspaper.

Use of "in" as an adverb:

To or toward the inside: opened the door and stepped in.

To or toward a destination or goal: The mob closed in.

Sports So as to score, as by crossing home plate in baseball: singled the runner in.

Within a place, as of business or residence: The manager is in before anyone else.

So as to be available or under one's control: We can proceed when all the evidence is in.

So as to include or incorporate: Fold in the egg whites.

So as to occupy a position of success or favor: campaigned hard and was voted in.

In a particular relationship: got in bad with their supervisor.

Up:

From a lower to or toward a higher point on: up the hill.

Toward or at a point farther along: two miles up the road.

In a direction toward the source of: up the Mississippi.

Nautical Against: up the wind.

She went straight up.

We shall climb up the mountain.

She was up all night with a sick child.

It is time to get up.

He jumped up from the chair.

Pull your socks up.

The prices are still going up.
The case was brought up before the high court.

Use of "up" as an adverb:

In or to a higher position: looking up.

In a direction opposite to the centre of the earth: up from the lunar surface.

In or to an upright position: sat up in bed.

Above a surface: coming up for air.

So as to detach or unearth: pulling up weeds.

Above the horizon: as the sun came up.

Into view or existence: draw up a will.

Into consideration: take up a new topic.

To or at a higher price: stocks that are going up.

So as to advance, or improve: Our spirits went up.

With or to a greater pitch, or volume: turn the sound up.

Into a state of excitement or turbulence: stir up; rouse up.

Completely; entirely: drank it up in a gulp; fastened up the coat.

Used as an intensifier of the action of a verb: typed up a list.

To a stop: pulled up in front of the station.

To:

In a direction toward so as to reach: went to the city.

Towards: turned to me.

Reaching as far as: The ocean water was clear all the way to the bottom.

To the extent or degree of: loved him to distraction.

With the resultant condition of: nursed her back to health.

In contact with; against: their faces pressed to the windows.

In front of: stood face to face.

Concerning; regarding: waiting for an answer to my letter.

In a particular relationship with: The brook runs parallel to the road.

As an accompaniment or a complement of: danced to the tune.

In accord with: job responsibilities suited to her abilities.

As compared with: a book superior to his others.

Before: The time is ten to five.

Up till; until: worked from nine to five.

For the purpose of: went out to lunch.

In honour of: a toast to the queen.

Used before the infinitive: I'd like to go.

Used alone when the infinitive is understood: Go if you want to.

He tore the letter to pieces.

It is wrong to steal.

He is old enough to go to school.

The coffee is too hot to drink.

Through:

In one side and out the opposite or another side of: went through the tunnel.

Among or between; in the midst of: a walk through the flowers.

By way of: climbed in through the window.

By the means or agency of: bought the antique vase through a dealer.

Into and out of the handling, or consideration of: Her application went through our office.

Here and there in; around: a tour through France.

From the beginning to the end of: stayed up through the night.

Done or finished with, especially successfully: We are through the initial testing period.

Past and without stopping for: drove through a red light.

Because of; on account of: She succeeded through hard work.

The river Ravi flows through Lahore.

He was looking through telescope.

He went through many hardships,

The road leads through the forest.

On:

On is used to indicate:

Position above and supported by or in contact with: The vase is on the table. We rested on our hands and knees.

Contact with: a picture on the wall; a rash on my back.

Location at or along: the pasture on the south side of the river;

Proximity: a town on the border.

Attachment to or suspension from: beads on a string.

Actual motion toward, against, or onto: jumped on the table.

Abstract motion toward, against, or onto: going on six o'clock.

Occurrence at a given time: on July third; every hour on the hour.

The particular occasion or circumstance: On entering the room, she saw him.

The object affected by actual, perceptible action: He knocked on the door.

The object affected by a figurative action: Have pity on them.

The object of an action directed, tending, or moving against it: an attack on the fortress.

The object of perception or thought: gazed on the vista.

The agent or agency of a specified action: cut his foot on the broken glass; talked on the telephone.

A medicine taken or undertaken routinely: went on a strict diet.

A source or basis: "We will reach our judgments not on intentions or on promises but on deeds and on results" Margaret Thatcher.

A source of power or energy: The car runs gasoline.

The state or process of: we are on leave; the house on fire; they are on the way.

The purpose of: travel on business.

A means of conveyance: ride on a train.

Availability by means of: a physician on call.

Belonging to: a nurse on the hospital staff.
Addition or repetition: heaped error on error.
The war will go on.
She fainted and fell on to the floor.
You should not turn the switch on.
Wool floats on the water.
They will come on Sunday.

Outside:

On or to the outer or external side of: saw someone outside the window.

Beyond the limits of: a little place outside the city.

With the exception of; except: We have no other information outside the figures already given.

Within: We'll be there inside an hour.
The outside of the house needs whitewash.
My friend is waiting outside.
Do not judge a thing from outside.
She does not see anyone outside of her office.
He was talking to a stranger outside.

Inside:

On the inner side or part of: inside the package.
Into the interior of: going inside the house.
Inside of the room is attractive.
The wind blew her umbrella inside out.
Go inside there is nothing in the room.
Do not let the dog come inside the house.
She was standing just inside of the gate.

Beside:

Otherwise; else: has been to Mexico but nowhere besides.

In addition to: besides the issue of increasing violence was discussed in the meeting.

Except for; other than: No one besides the owner could control the dog.

She would like to live beside the river.

He is sitting beside the chair.
She is standing beside her mother.
He rested under tree beside the gave.
Our house is beside the building of the past office.

About:

Approximately; nearly:
The interview lasted about an hour.
Almost: The job is about done.
To a reversed position or direction:
Turn about and walk away slowly.
In no particular direction:
Wandering about with no place to go.
All around; on every side:
Let's look about for help.
In the area or vicinity; near:
We spoke to a few spectators standing about.
In succession; one after another:
Turn about is fair play.
On the verge of; presently going to.
The chorus is about to sing.
To show determination or intention in negative:
I am not about to concede the point.
On all sides of; surrounding:
I found hills garden all about me.
In reference to; relating to the concerned topic:
A book about snakes.
In the act or process of:
While you're about it, please clean your room.
In the possession or innate character of:
Keep your wits about you.
Being in evidence or existence:
Rumours are about concerning his resignation.
Do not drop cigarette ash about.
He walked about the town.
He did not have any money about him.
He is careless about his manners.

He was about to start.

Along:

Over the length of: walked along the path.

On a line or course parallel and close to: rowed along the shore; the trees along the avenue.

Forward; onward: We drove along the road admiring the view.

As a companion: Bring your friend along or bring your documents along.

In accompaniment or association: we packed an atlas along with other books.

The dog was running along the road.

There are trees all along the river bank.

We walked along the river bank.

Down:

From a higher to a lower place or position: hiked down from the peak.

Toward, to, or on the ground, floor, or bottom: tripped and fell down.

In or into a sitting, kneeling, or reclining position: knelt down; lying down.

Away from a place considered central: they were sent down to work at the firm's regional office.

To a specific location or source: tracking a rumor down.

Toward or at a low or lower point on a scale: from the biggest down to the smallest.

In or into an inactive or inoperative state: The generators went down at midnight.

To an extreme degree; heavily: worn down by worry.

Seriously or vigorously: get down to the project at hand.

From earlier times or people: tradition handed down from one generation to the next.

In writing; on paper: wrote the statement down.

In partial payment at the time of purchase: put ten dollars down on the necklace.

Into or toward a secure position: nailed down the boards; bolted the furniture down.

The tears ran down her face.
They were running down a hill.
Her hair was hanging down her back
The tall man bent down to talk to me.
Please climb down from the tree.

Amid:

Our house is amid the tree.
The ship sank amid the sea.
I saw him amid the enemies.
There is a pond amid the village.

Beyond:

On the far side of; past: Just beyond the fence.

Later than; after: beyond midnight.

To a degree that is past the understanding, reach, or scope of: an evil beyond remedy.

To a degree or amount greater than: rich beyond his wildest dreams.

The house is beyond the bridge.
Do not go beyond the town gate.
He succeeded beyond his hopes.
He lives beyond his income.

Beneath:

Lower than; below: a drawer beneath a cabinet.

To or into a lower position than: moved the picture beneath the light.

Covered or concealed by: The earth lay beneath a blanket of snow.

Lower than, as in rank or station: It was beneath me to beg.

It is beneath your dignity to cheat other.
The dog is beneath the table.

Upon:

We should rely upon our sources.
Children always depend upon their parents.
There are many responsibilities upon our shoulders.

Out:

Forth from; through: He fell out the window.
Beyond or outside of: Out this door is the garage.
Within the area of: The house has a garden out back.
In a direction away from the inside: let's go out and look at the stars.
Away from the centre or middle: the troops fanned out.
Away from a usual place: they went out for the evening.
Out of normal position: he threw his back out.
Into the open air: the boy went out to play.
From within a container or source: please drain the water out to let it dry.
From among others: pick out the thief in the crowd.
To exhaustion or depletion: the supplies have run out.
Into extinction or imperceptibility: the fire has gone out.
To a finish or conclusion: play the game out.
To the fullest extent or degree: all decked out for the dance.
In or into competition or directed effort: they went out for the basketball team.
In or into a state of unconsciousness: the drug put him out for two hours.
Into being or evident existence: the new car models have come out.
Into public circulation: the paper came out early today.
To come into view: the moon came out.
Into disuse or an unfashionable status: narrow ties have gone out.
On strike: the auto workers went out when management refused to accept their demands.
Exterior; external: the out surface of a ship's hull is rough.
Not operating or operational: the power has been out for a

week.

Extinguished: the lights were out of the next building.

To express the state of unconsciousness: the patient was out for an hour during surgery.

Not to be considered or permitted: from now on, eating candy before dinner is out.

No longer existing in one's possession or supplies: I can't offer you coffee because we're out.

Forth from; through: he fell out the window.

Beyond or outside of: out this door is the garage.

A means of escape: the window was my only out.

To be disclosed or revealed; come out: truth will come out.

He carries out the orders of his seniors.

Malaria has broken out in the locality.

I could not make out of your speech.

Since:

Continuously from: They have been friends since childhood.

Intermittently from: She's been acting since childhood.

During the period subsequent to the time when: He hasn't been home since he graduated.

Continuously from the time when: They have been friends since they were in school.

California.

It has been raining since morning.

He left home in 1970 and has not been heard of since.

Since last evening I have been ill.

Where have you been since last I saw you.

Since we have no money we cannot buy it.

Than:

In comparison or contrast with: could run faster than him.

Used after a comparative adjective: She is a better athlete than I.

To indicate difference: He draws quite differently than she does.

Used especially after hardly and scarcely: I had scarcely walked in the door than the rain started.

I have not met any one more foolish than you.
I know you better than he does.

he is wiser than us all.

Whatever he told you, was nothing else than nonsense.

It was no other than my old friend Karim.

Into:

To the inside or interior of: went into the house.

To the activity or occupation of: recent college graduates who go into banking.

To the condition, state, or form of: dishes breaking into pieces; changed into a butterfly.

So as to be in or be included in: parties entering into an agreement; wrote a new character into the play.

To a point within the limits of a period of time or extent of space: well into the week.

In the direction of; toward: looked into the distance; pointed into the sky.

Against: crashed into a tree.

As a divisor of: The number 3 goes into 9 three times.

Please come into the garden.

Do not throw it into the fire.

He works late into night.

She burst into tears.

Do not get yourself into trouble.

Copper can not be changed into gold.

He burst into laughter.

Onto:

On top of; to a position on; upon: The dog jumped onto the chair.

Fully aware of; informed about: The police are onto the robbers' plans.

He was fetched from the ditch on to the ground.

As soon as she fainted, fell onto the sofa.

Within:

In the inner part or parts of; inside: resentment seething within him.

Inside the limits or extent of in time or distance: arrived within two days; within ten miles of home.

Inside the fixed limits of; not beyond: lived within her income.

In the scope or sphere of: acted within the law; within the medical profession.

One should live within one's income.

Within an hour he will be here.

We should not keep medicines within the reach of children.

No one is allowed to keep fire weapon within the premises of the office.

Without:

Not having; lacking: a family without a car.

Not accompanied by; in the absence of: volunteered without hesitation; spoke without thinking.

At, on, to, or toward the outside or exterior of: standing without the door.

You cannot buy any thing without money.

One should not travel with out ticket.

The rumour was without foundation.

Do not leave with out my permission.

He passed without' seeing me.

Upto: He went upto the town.

You should have come upto me.

His income is not upto his standard. '

He may return upto 5 O'clock.

Out of:

From within to the outside of: got out of the car.

From a given condition: came out of her trance.

From an origin, source, or cause: made out of wood.

In, especially intermittently in: works out of the main office.

In a position or situation beyond the range: The plane flew out of sight.

In a state or position away from the routine: out of practice; out of touch with reality.

From among: five out of six votes.

We are now out of danger.

We pulled the cart out of the ditch.

They helped us out of kindness.

She shared it out of curiosity.

This is only one example out of several.

Only two boys failed out of twenty.

He was out of patience.

With

In the company of: Did you go with her?

Next to; alongside of: sat with the family.

Having as a possession: arrived with bad news; a man with a moustache.

To indicate accompanying detail or condition: just sat there with his mouth open.

In a manner characterized by: performed with skill; spoke with enthusiasm.

In the performance, use, or operation of: had trouble with the car.

In the charge or keeping of: left the cat with the neighbours.

In the opinion or estimation of: if it's all right with you.

In support of; on the side of: I'm with anyone who wants to help the homeless.

Of the same opinion or belief as: He is with us on that issue.

In the same group or mixture as; among: planted onions with the carrots.

In the membership or employment of: someone is with a

publishing company.

By the means: eat with a fork; made us laugh with his jokes.

To contain something: balloons filled with helium; room filled with smoke.

In spite of: With all her experience, she could not get a job.

In the same direction as: sail with the wind; flow with the river.

At the same time as: gets up with the birds.

In regard to: We are pleased with her decision.

To indicate a party to an action: played with the dog; had a talk with the class; lives with an aunt.

In comparison or contrast to: a car identical with the one her sister just bought.

Having received: with her permission, he left. I escaped with just a few bruises.

Inclusive of; including: the amount becomes to $29.95 with postage and handling.

In opposition to; against: wrestling with an opponent.

As a result or consequence of: trembling with fear; sick with the flu.

So as to be touching or joined to: coupled the first car with the second.

So as to be free of or separated from: parted with her husband.

In the course of: we grow older with the hours.

In favourable comparison to: She could sing with the best of them.

A cup with broken handle is on the table.

He has gone out with your permission.

The truck was loaded with timber.

The sack was stuffed with straw.

The hills were covered with snow.

He walked with crutches.

He lives with his parents.

I shall be with you in a few minutes.

He was trembling with fear.
They were shivering with cold.
My friends received me with open arms.
I can not go along with you.

Of:

Derived or coming from; originating at or from: customs of the South.

Caused by; resulting from: died of tuberculosis.

So as to be separated or relieved from: robbed of one's dignity; cured of distemper.

Composed or made from: a dress of silk, made of wood.

Associated with: people of your religion.

Belonging or connected to: the rungs of a ladder.

Possessing; having: a person of honour.

On one's part: very nice of you.

Containing or carrying: a basket of mangoes.

Specified as; named or called: a depth of ten feet; the Garden of Eden.

Cantering on; directed toward: a love of horses.

Produced by; issuing from: products of the vine.

Characterized or identified by: a year of famine.

With reference to; about: think highly of her proposals; will speak of it later.

In respect to: slow of speech.

Set aside for; taken up by: a day of rest.

During or on a specified time: of recent years.

By: beloved of the family.

Off:

So as to be removed or distant from: The bird hopped off the branch.

Away or relieved from: off duty.

By consuming: living off locusts and honey.

From: "What else do you want off me?" Jimmy Breslin.

Extending or branching out from: an artery off the heart.

Not up to the usual standard of: off his game.

So as to abstain from: went off narcotics.

He fell off a ladder.
The ball rolled off the table.
·Cut another slice off.
His house is off the main road.
You should not park your car off the main gate.

Use of "Off" as Adverb:

From a place or position: drove off.

At a certain distance in space or time: a mile off; a week off.

From a given course or route; aside: swerved off into a ditch.

Into a state of unconsciousness: I must have dozed off.

So as to be no longer on, attached, or connected: shaved off his moustache.

So as to be divided: marked off the playing field by yards.

So as to be no longer continuing, operating, or functioning: switched off the radio.

So as to be completely removed, finished, or eliminated: kill off the mice.

So as to be smaller, fewer, or less: Sales dropped off.

So as to be away from work or duty: They took a day off.

Offstage.

"Off" used as an Adjective:

Distant or removed; farther: the off side of the barn.

Not on, attached, or connected: with my shoes off.

Not operating or operational: The oven is off.

No longer taking place; canceled: The wedding is off.

Slack: Production is off this year.

Below a normal or satisfactory level: Your pitching is off today.

Not accurate; incorrect: Your statistical results are off.

Somewhat crazy; eccentric: I think that person is a little off.

Started on the way; going: I'm off to see the president.

Spent away from work or duty: My off day is Saturday.

Alongwith:

The master was running along with his dog.

I went alongwith my parents to attend themarriage ceremony.

My uncle visited us alongwith the members of family.

(Exercises on the use of Prepositions)

EXERCISE: 1

Use appropriate preposition in the blanks.

1. The book is __________ table.
2. The pen is __________ the drawer.
3. The dustbin is __________ the door.
4. The umbrella __________ the wall.
5. The cat is __________ the table.
6. He is standing __________ my chair.
7. He is sitting __________ table.
8. He is standing __________ the photo copies.
9. Imran is working__________ the office.
10. The thief was hiding__________ a tree.
11. The athlete ran __________ the playground.
12. The aircraft flew __________ the bridge.
13. The thief ran __________ the road.
14. They walked __________ the Mall Road.
15. They walked__________ the main gate.

EXERCISE: 2

1. He lives__________ the top of the hill.
2. He lives __________ 618, Lalazar.
3. We should pay attention __________ his proposal.
4. The weeds can be changed __________ medicines.
5. A thought came __________ my mind suddenly.
6. He plans to set __________ his own business.
7. No one is allowed __________ smoke.

8. They are asking__________ leave.
9. The car broke ___________ on the way.
10. He takes__________ his father.
11. He was brought ___________ by his uncle.
12. We should carry __________ orders of the seniors.
13. I came __________ some documents on the way.
14. His secret activities came__________.
15. We should cut ___________ unnecessary expenditure.

EXERCISE: 3

1. He deals fairly__________ his customers.
2. He is confident ___________ his success.
3. He is not ambitious __________ fame.
4. I have great respect __________ him.
5. He is addicted__________ gambling.
6. He is expert__________ inventing stories.
7. I am fond __________ reading novels.
8. He did not act according__________ his advice.
9. He has great confidence __________ his servant.
10. He has no desire ___________ fame.
11. Trust ___________ God and do what is right.
12. He has no liking __________ card.
13. He died ________ accident last month.
14. She does not care __________ me.
15. He is content ___________ his life.

EXERCISE: 4

1. We should not depend________ them.
2. I am obliged __________ him for his help.
3. Take care __________ your property.
4. Do not boast ___________ your wealth.
5. I am proud_________ my country.
6. His opinion is based ________ facts.
7. He longs ___________ a car.

8. Early rising is good _________ health.
9. I feel sorry _________ the poor.
10. I did not apply _________ leave.
11. The scheme was approved _______ the officer.
12. Please attend_________ me.
13. He fell victim _________ the disease.
14. He congratulated me _________ my success.
15. Please send _________ the doctor.

EXERCISE: 5

1. He carried __________ the orders of his officers.
2. Malaria has broken out _________ the city.
3. He burst into tears ________ hearing this news.
4. Because of illness he is confined _________ his bed.
5. He is dealing_________ cloth.
6. Every one longs_________ the good day.
7. I can not make _________ the meanings of your speech.
8. The train is ready to leave __________ Karachi.
9. I live in a house close _________ the post office.
10. We drove to the town __________ sunset.
11. I do not approve _________ you conduct.
12. I am tired of sitting __________ a wooden stool.
13. I am not used to sleeping __________ noon.
14. He quarrels __________ me on every trifle.
15. It is good __________ you to help me.

EXERCISE: 6

1. She is not keen __________ going to America.
2. He is jealous __________ my efficiency.
3. You can rely _________ me.
4. I met him __________ Monday.
5. She has set __________ a good business.
6. Every writer seeks __________ eternal fame.

7. He yielded __________ my request.
8. He is true __________ his promise.
9. She is eligible __________ this post.
10. She is possessed __________ great patience.
11. It is useless to argue __________ a fool.
12. They assured me __________ their help.
13. The servant wait __________ his master.
14. She had gone __________ many hardships.
15. He boasts __________ his intelligence.

EXERCISE: 7

1. This road is close __________ traffic.
2. He inquires __________ my health.
3. The principal is very kind __________ us all.
4. The beggar was blind __________ one eye.
5. We prefer death __________ insult.
6. He is conscious __________ danger.
7. She is afraid __________ snake.
8. Her mother died __________ cholera.
9. He has no hatred __________ the poor.
10. She was unaware __________ the troubles.
11. He was robbed __________ all his money.
12. He is well grounded __________ silence.
13. Back biting is hateful __________ me.
14. He was deprived __________ his sight.
15. Exercise is conducive __________ health.

EXERCISE: 8

1. She takes __________ her mother.
2. We should not look down __________ the poor.
3. He has given __________ smoking.
4. He passed __________ the main gate of the city.
5. We can judge a man __________ the company he keeps.

6. The teacher admired Imran __________ good soeech.
7. Muslims show obedience __________ Allah.
8. We believe __________ one God.
9. IMF granted us aid __________ Technical Education.
10. India declared war __________ Pakistan.
11. The boys are waiting __________ the bus.
12. Shazia is preparing __________ the examination well.
13. A vast glacier is moving __________ the slope.
14. In great hurry he climbed __________ the tree.
15. The sun rises __________ the east.

EXERCISE: 9

1. She has been living here __________ two years.
2. 1 have not seen you __________ Friday.
3. The mother plays basic role to bring __________ a child.
4. You should not fret __________ minor things:
5. The bird fluttered to come __________ the net.
6. She wept bitterly __________ the death of her son.
7. The rose plant grew __________ the other splendid flowers.
8. The little girls went __________ to the hill.
9. The birds are not happy when they are imprisoned __________ the cage.
10. She put dry sticks __________ the oven.
11. She threw dirt out of her home __________ street.
12. He came here __________ the his luggage.
13. This story throws light __________ human behaviour.
14. He inspired us __________ struggle.
15. How universe came __________ being is a my story.

EXERCISE: 10

1. The dog made a leap __________ the wall.
2. He jumped __________ pool a moment ago.

3. She lost her purse _________ school.
4. Our school won the match _________ two goals.
5. Shazia sent me the book _________ time.
6. The crops were trodden __________ by the horses.
7. he is sure ___________ his success.
8. It is _______ my approach to see the prime minister.
9. He was thinking _________ a sick dog.
10. Shafqat give detailed account _________ accident.
11. The police are suspicious _________ his story.
12. Her name was ________ the top of merit list.
13. Akram is addicted _________ smoking.
14. 1 was amazed to find the watch __________ the pillow.
15. A child died __________ cholera.

EXERCISE: 11

1. We should act _______ the advice of elders.
2. It is very difficult for me to bear _______ his foolishness.
3. He bore ______ for Umra last Monday.
4. Malaria has broken ______ in the city.
5. We should not break ______ our relation with our neighbours.
6. Smoking broke _____his health.
7. The burglar broke ______ the house last night.
8. They brought ______ a good book on English grammar.
9. He was brought _____by his stepmother.
10. He himself brought ______ his ruin.

EXERCISE: 12

1. I call ______ your house but you were not there.
2. This situation calls _______ great courage.
3. You should carry ______ you work to finish it in time.
4. We should carry _______ the orders of our elders.
5. Rashid comes _______ a good family.
6. We should cry ______ against injustice in the society.

7. The children often cry ______ the moon.
8. His reputation is falling ______ day by day.
9. The president gave _______ the prizes.
10. He could not give ______ smoking.

EXERCISE: 13

1. These days the prices are going ______
2. He tried to keep ______ the secret but could not do so.
3. 1 can not keep ______ myself from the duty these days.
4. We should lay ______ some money for the hard times.
5. Our brave soldiers are ready to lay ______ their lives for the country.
6. The maid servant looks ______ their children.
7. He looked ______ his ring but could not find it.
8. The principal looked ______ the matter personally.
9. We should not look down ______ the poor.
10. The engineer looked ______ the new machine.

EXERCISE: 14

1. The thief made _______ with the jewellery.
2. Our headmaster made ____ the charge of the office.
3. No one could make _____ the purpose of his speech.
4. Only the strong rulers can put ______ the rebellions against them.
5. He has put _____ an application for the job.
6. The fire was put ______ with a great difficulty
7. Do not put ______ till tomorrow what you can do today.
8. I am putting ______ my friend in Islamabad.
9. You must abstain ______ smoking.
10. He did not accede ______ my request.

EXERCISE: 15

1. His son was accused ______ theft.
2. I cannot account ______ his strange behaviour.

3. Zain is quite at home ______ English.
4. He is accustomed ______ using bad language.
5. I am not acquainted ______ the new principal.
6. I hope you will adopt yourself ______ the new circumstances.
7. I can not agree ______ your odd proposal.
8. We all are amazed _____ his failure.
9. He was angry ______ me for not participating in his marriage.
10. He was very anxious ______ his daughters.

EXERCISE: 16

1. He apologized _____ me for his harsh words.
2. He assured me______ his help.
3. All the students are astonished ______ his brilliant' success.
4. I was not aware ______ his trouble.
5. I do not believe _______ his cock an bull story.
6. This shop belongs ______ my brother-in-law.
7. He is bent ______ picking a quarrel with his opponent.
8. He is blind ______ his own weakness.
9. He was blinded ______ both the eyes in the war.
10. Zain bore _______ the first prize.

EXERCISE: 17

1. I cannot bear ______ his strange behaviour.
2. He always boasts ______ his wealth.
3. During the investigation many facts have been brought _______ light.
4. He is certain _______ his success.
5. They cheered ______ the players so they played well.
6. You can compare your book ______ nine.
7. As for as bravery is concerned he can be compared _____ a lion.

8. 'We have to comply _______ the orders of our Director.
9. Shagufta congratulated me ______ my promotion.
10. We should not count ______ those who once have deceived us.

EXERCISE: 18

1. I came _______ some robbers in the jungle.
2. We should cut ______ our expenses.
3. He is quite deaf______ my request.
4. His father deals _______ cloth.
5. We should deal ______ our customs politely.
6. Quaid-i-Azam devoted his life _______ the service of the country.
7. Many people died ______ cholera last month.
8. The Pakistanis differ _____Indians in their habits.
9. It is cruelty to deprive one ______ his rights.
10. He is envious ______ his friend's wealth.

EXERCISE: 19

1. You are not entitled _______ get a free pass.
2. He was entrusted _______ the additional responsibilities.
3. You are not eligible _____ the post of stenographer.
4. I am not familiar ______ this place.
5. The police man fired_____ the robber.
6. Grand father was very fond ______Jimmy.
7. Our scheme fell _____due to war.
8. Due to unemployment he has to fall back _____his father's property.
9. All of sudden our brave soldiers fell ______ the enemy.
10. His father's advice fell flat ______ him.

EXERCISE: 20

1. The husband and wife can not get ______ with each

other.
2. We should always try to get ______ the difficulties.
3. Rehman is gifted ______ an ability to write fine poetry.
4. He did not give ______ an idea to become a doctor.
5. My father is good ______ mathematics.
6. I am grateful ______ you for your kind help.
7. He grieved ______ the death of his father.
8. He was not found guilty______ stealing.
9. He worked hard to get ______ the examination.
10. He got ______ hot water for insulting his boss.

EXERCISE: 21

1. The Chief Minister gave ______ the prizes.
2. They gave vent______ their feelings in the meeting.
3. The prices of shares have gone ______ these days.
4. He promised to go ______the case carefully.
5. I have gone ______ the article written by you.
6. Smoking is harmful______ throat and lungs.
7. He is quite hopeful ______his success.
8. 1 hindered him______ going to the meeting.
9. He was hostile______ my proposals.
10. The matter was held______ till next month.

EXERCISE: 22

1. He is ignorant______ his weaknesses.
2. We should not indulge ______ drinking.
3. I am indebted______ my uncle for his help.
4. The police is inquiring______ the case of murder.
5. We should not be jealous______ others.
6. The good people do not jeer______ the poor.
7. The policeman knocked ______ the door.
8. In wrestling he was badly knocked______.
9. I hope he will keep ______ his position in the game.
10. In these days our income cannot keep pace ______ the

rising prices.

EXERCISE: 23

1. In these days it is difficult to keep ______ appearances.
2. We are looking ______ to our spring holidays.
3. We should not laugh ______ those who are in trouble.
4. You must listen ______ the advice of your parents.
5. We should be loyal ______ our country.
6. Do not meddle ______ the affairs of others.
7. I mistook him ______ my cousin.
8. He hopes to make ______ the deficiency in mathematics by the next 'test.
9. He is notorious ______ gambling in the city.
10. Usman is obedient ______ his parents.

EXERCISE: 24

1. They object ______ the strange attitude of the captain.
2. I am really obliged ______ your kind help.
3. When they were plotting ______ the government, they were arrested.
4. The Chief Minister presided ______ the function.
5. All the guests were provided ______ chairs and tables in the ceremony.
6. May God protect you ______ all dangers.
7. Shahid is qualified ______ this job.
8. He rejoiced ______ the news of his success.
9. Day by day he is recovering ______ illness.
10. We should rely ______ our resources.

EXERCISE: 25

1. He has been relieved ______ his duties.
2. You will get reward ______ your good deeds.

3. He was robbed ______ his money.
4. It is difficult to rule ______ the hearts of the people.
5. A young boy was run ______ by the speedy bus.
6. We should not run ______ the vain hopes.
7. He had gone to see ______ his cousin who left for Karachi.
8. The spring will set ______ the next month.
9. My uncle has set ______ a good business in Karachi.
10. We have promised to stand ______ each other in hard times.

EXERCISE: 26

1. I was shocked ______ his failure.
2. The police officer smiled ______ the simple statement of the boy.
3. My friends sympathised ______ me at my loss.
4. Zafar has no taste ______ poetry.
5. He trembled ______ fear at the sight of the snake.
6. The plane will take ______ for Karachi at 5 P.M.
7. Before making final decision we should take ______ account its details.
8. He urged ______ his friends the importance of hard work.
9. Khalil is well versed ______ labour law.
10. We should vote ______ the right candidate.

EXERCISE: 27

1. He became victim ______ his own follies.
2. My friends may be waiting ______ me in the library.
3. I wonder ______ his shameless attitude.
4. The mother still yearns ______ her lost child.
5. The brave never yield ______ the circumstances.
6. He has no zeal ______ the work.
7. You have used ______ all the money I gave you.

8. You will have forgotten this exercise ______ the next year.
9. I have only one pen to write______
10. I must put ______ my other shoes for the party.

EXERCISE: 28

1. The plane flew ______ the clouds.
2. She was leaning ______ the wall.
3. He visited Iqbal Park ______Lahore.
4. This ring is made ______ gold.
5. The sun shines______ the earth.
6. His thoughts do not accord______ mine.
7. He killed the elephant ______ a gun.
8. She looked______ me as a friend.
9. The court acquitted him ______ all charges.
10. We should adapt ourselves ______ the circumstances.

EXERCISE: 29

1. A true Muslim adheres ______Islamic laws.
2. Our college is affiliated ______ the Rawalpindi Board.
3. He appealed to the president ______ mercy.
4. It is useless to argue______ a fool.
5. He is not ashamed______ his behaviour.
6. She attended______ her mother during her illness.
7. We must avail ourselves ______ the opportunities.
8. We should not beg ______ foreign aid.
9. lie blamed me______ nothing.
10. On hearing the news of her failure she burst ______ tears.

EXERCISE: 30

1. A drowning man catch ______ the straw.
2. The people commented ______ the new policies in

different tones.
3. I could not condole ______ him on the death of his mother.
4. He is confined ______bed due to illness.
5: We should confront ______ problems with courage.
6. This house consists ______ five big rooms.
7. How can one contend ______ one's fate?
8. The Prime Minister of both the countries converse ______ each other on the urgent issues.
9. Every one craves ______ wealth.
10. This book deals ______ the method of teaching English.

EXERCISE: 31

1. He dedicated his life______ the cause of justice.
2. He derived wrong meaning ______ my statement.
3. One should not be despaired ______ ode's failure.
4. I disposed ______ my old house.
5. He denoted a bag of blood ______ the patient.
6. God endowed Quaid-i-Azam ______ great qualities.
7. Now a days he is engaged ______ his studies.
8. She is engaged ______ her cousin.
9. He exulted ______ his brilliant success.
10. When he insulted him, he flared ______ very soon.

EXERCISE: 32

1. We should grapple ______ the problems of life bravely.
2. A true Muslim does not hanker ______ the wealth.
3. Self-centered men always harp ______ their own string.
4. Our army held ______ against the enemy for many days.
5. We should not hurl the stones ______ the poor.
6. He always insists,______ his own point of view.
7. We are not invited ______ the dinner.

8. She was offended _____ absurd remarks.
9. His father passed ______ last year.
10. A clever' man always plays ______ the weaknesses of others.

EXERCISE: 33

1. It is not good to play _____ someone's sentiments.
2. The prisoner pleaded______ mercy.
3. They were punished _____ their misdeeds.
4. It is useless to reason ______ a person like you.
5. The people raised _______ the cruel rulers.
6. We should not sneer _______ the poor.
7. I shall have to strive _______ the brilliant success.
8. This post does not suit ______ him.
9. This river teems ______ fish.
10. He always thunder ______ the poor.

EXERCISE: 34

1. She vexed ______ her miserable conditions.
2. He often yells _____ the lazy servants.
3. I have faith ______ his ability to work.
4. They distributed sweet ____ themselves.
5. The thief was hiding himself______ the tree.
6. Zain swam ______ the river.
7. I saw a limp dog walking ______ the road.
8. Kashmir is a bone of contention _____ Pakistan and India.
9. There is no transport, we shall have to go ______ foot.
10. Hold it carefully ______ your thumbs and fingers.

EXERCISE: 35

1. It is useless to cry _______ the spilt milk.
2. Every cock is proud ______ his own dunghill.

3. Do not leave _______ tomorrow what you can do today.
4. ______ men some are jewels and some are pebbles.
5. There is a great difference ______ man to man.
6. Better to go bed supperless ______rise in debt.
7. A man is known ______the company he keeps.
8. Suspense is worse ______ death.
9. Always live ______ your means.
10. A hungry man smells meat ______ a distance.

Solutions:

EXERCISE: 1

1. on,	2. in	3. beside,	4. against,	5. under,
6. behind,	7. on,	8. for beside,	9. in,	10. behind,
11. into,	12. over,	13. across,	14. along,	15. upto

EXERCISE: 2

1. on,	2. at,	3. to,	4. into,	5. into,
6. up,	7. to,	8. for,	9. down,	10. after,
11. up,	12. out,	13. by,	14. out,	15. down

EXERCISE: 3

1. with,	2. of,	3. of,	4. for,	5. to,
6. in,	7. of,	8. to,	9. in,	10. for,
11. in,	12. for,	13. from,	14. for,	15. with.

EXERCISE: 4

1. upon,	2. to,	3. of,	4. of,	5. of,
6. on,	7. for,	8. for,	9. for,	10. for,
11. by,	12. to,	13. to,	14. on,	15. for.

EXERCISE: 5

1. out,	2. in,	3. on,	4. to,	5. in,
6. for,	7. out,	8. for,	9. to,	10. after/before,

11. of,	12. on,	13. at,	14. with,	15. of

EXERCISE: 6

1. in,	2. of,	3. upon,	4. on,	5. up,
6. for,	7. to,	8. to,	9. for,	10. with,
11. with,	12. of,	13. upon,	14. through,	15. of.

EXERCISE: 7

1. for,	2. after,	3. to,	4. of,	5. to,
6. of,	7. of,	8. of,	9. for,	10. of,
11. of,	12. in,	13. to,	14. of,	15. to

EXERCISE: 8

1. after,	2. upon,	3. up,	4. through,	5. by,
6. for,	7. to,	8. in,	19. for,	10. against,
11. for,	12. for,	13. down,	14. up, down,	15. in.

EXERCISE: 9

1. for,	2. since,	3. up,	4. over,	5. out of,
6. over,	7, among,	8. up,	9. in,	10. into,
11. into,	12. alongwith,	13. on,	14. to,	15. into.

EXERCISE: 10

1. over,	2. into,	3. at,	4. by,	5. in,
6. off,	7. of,	8. beyond,	9. about,	10. of,
11. of,	12. to,	13. with;	14. under,	15. of.

EXERCISE: 11

1. On,	2. with,	3. away,	4. out,	5. off,
6. down,	7. into,	8. out,	9. up,	10. about.

EXERCISE: 12

1. at,	2. for,	3. on,	4. out,	5 of,

6. out,	7. for,	8. away,	9. away,	10. up.

EXERCISE: 13

1. up,	2. back,	3. away,	4. by,	5. down,
6. after,	7. about,	8. into,	9. upon,	10. over.

EXERCISE: 14

1. of,	2. over,	3. out,	4. down,	5. in,
6, out,	7. off,	8. with,	9. from,	10. to.

EXERCISE: 15

1. of,	2. for,	3. in,	4. to,	5. with,
6. to,	7. to,	8. at,	9. with,	10. for.

EXERCISE: 16

1. to,	2. of,	3. at,	4. of,	5. in,
6. to,	7. upon,	8. to,	9. in,	10. away.

EXERCISE: 17

1. with,	2. of,	3. to,	4. of,	5. up,
6. with,	7. to,	8. with,	9. on,	10. on.

EXERCISE: 18

1 across,	2. down,	3. to,	4. in,	5. with,
6. to,	7. of,	8. from,	9. of,	10. of.

EXERCISE: 19

1. to,	2. with,	3. for,	4. with,	5. at,
6. of,	7. through,	8. upon,	9. upon,	10. on.

EXERCISE: 20

1. along,	2. over,	3. with,	4. up,	5. at,

6. to,	7. at,	8. of,	9. through,	10. into.

EXERCISE: 21

1. away,	2. to,	3. up/down,	4. into,	5. through
6. for,	7. of,	8. from,	9. to,	10. over.

EXERCISE: 22

1. of,	2. in,	3. to,	4. into,	5. of,
6. at,	7. at,	8. out,	9. up,	10. with.

EXERCISE: 23

1. up,	2. forward,	3. at,	4. to,	5. to,
6. with,	7. for,	8. up,	9. for,	10. to.

EXERCISE: 24

1. to,	2. to,	3. against,	4. over,	5. with,
6. from,	7. for,	8. at,	9. from,	10. upon.

EXERCISE: 25

1. of,	2. for,	3. of,	4. over,	5. over,
6. after,	7. off,	8. in,	9. up,	10. by.

EXERCISE: 26

1. at,	2. at,	3. with,	4. for,	5. with,
6. off,	7. into,	8. upon,	9. in,	10. for.

EXERCISE: 27

1. to,	2. for,	3. at,	4. for,	5. to,
6. for,	7. up,	8. by,	9. with,	10. on.

EXERCISE: 28

1. above,	2. against,	3. in,	4. of,	5. over,

6. with,	7. with,	8. on,	9. of,	10. to.

EXERCISE: 29

1. to,	2. to,	3. for,	4. with,	5. of,
6. on,	7. of,	8. for,	9 for,	10. into.

EXERCISE: 30

1. at,	2. on,	3. with,	4. to,	5. with,
6. of,	7. with,	8. with,	9. for,	10. with.

EXERCISE: 31

1. to,	2. from,	3. of,	4. of,	5. to,
6. with,	7. in,	8. to,	9. at,	10. up.

EXERCISE: 32

1. with,	2. after,	3. on,	4. out,	5. at,
6. on,	7. to,	8. with,	9. away,	10. upon.

EXERCISE: 33

1. with,	2. for,	3. for,	4. with,	5. against,
6. at,	7. for,	8. to,	9. with,	10. at.

EXERCISE: 34

1. at,	2. at,	3. in,	4. among,	5. behind,
6. across,	7. along,	8. between,	9. on,	10. between.

EXERCISE: 35

1. over,	2. of,	3. till,	4. among,	5 between,
6. than,	7. by,	8. than,	9. within,	10. from.

CHAPTER 9

ADVERBS

Definition:

Adverb is a word that qualifies verb adjective and adverb itself.

Examples:

1. She behaves nicely. (Adverb qualifies verb)
2. He is very fluent. (Adverb qualifies Adjective)
3. She speaks very carefully. (Adverb qualifies itself)

Kinds of Adverb:

(I) Adverb of Manner:

It shows how the action is, was or will be performed.

Examples:

1. She sings well.
2. He suffered hardships boldly.
3. My friend arrived in the function quickly.
4. She bore this trouble smilingly.
5. He played cricket skillfully.
6. She deals with her pets tactfully.
7. I felt your remarks seriously.
8. It rains heavily.
9. The wind blows gently.
10. He faces dangers carefully.

(II) Adverb of place:

It shows where the action is / was / will be performed

Examples:

1. I met my friend at the bus stop.
2. His father works in a factory.
3. She went to school.
4. They were playing cards in the room.
5. Allama Iqbal was born at Sialkot.

6. The children were making a noise in the play ground.
7. They were swimming into the pond.
8. We walked along the Mall Road.
9. We had been living beside the post office.
10. We did not visit Bagh-e-Jinnah.

(III) Adverb of time:

It shows when action is / was / will be performed.

Examples:

1. I met my friend yesterday.
2. He went abroad last year.
3. We defeated India in 1965.
4. Pakistan came into existence on 14th August, 1947.
5. Pakistan conducted nuclear tests on 28th May, 1998.
6. It has been raining since morning.
7. I shall have taken examinatión by the next year.
8. A cricket match between both the teams will be played at noon tomorrow.
9. He will leave for Karachi very soon.
10. I shall come to see you on Sunday.

(IV) Adverb of frequency:

It is a word that shows how often action is performed.

Examples:

1. He always speaks the truth.
2. He again got failure in the examination.
3. We have been frequently visiting Murree.
4. He repeatedly committed the same mistake.
5. I thrice went to see him but he was not at home.

(V) Adverb of Degree:

It indicates to what extent action is / was / will be performed.

Examples:

1. He is almost recovered.
2. My uncle feels quite right.

3. He was nearly crushed by Tonga.
4. That is a mistake he almost always makes.
5. when I went to see, he was already prepared to go out.
6. We travelled on foot about three miles.
7. It was about 9 O'clock when we started from the home.
8. I am so tired I can hardly walk.
9. He hardly goes to bed before midnight.
10. There were scarcely hundred people present.

(VI) Adverb of purpose:

It shows the purpose for which purpose action is / was / will be performed.

Examples:

1. We went Murree to see snowy hills.
2. They planned a trip to see Salt Range.
3. He submitted his application to get a job.
4. He wants to go to Canada to settle himself.
5. I can not go to London merely to buy a new tie.

(VII) Adverb of cause:

It is a word that expresses cause of any action or happening.

Examples:

1. He failed in the examination because he had not worked hard.
2. This accident happened because of carelessness.
3. He could not attend the class due to rain.
4. His business collapsed owing to his laziness
5. The crops failed because it had not been raining since long.

(VIII) Adverb of Affirmation:

It shows certainty of an action.

Examples:

1. Certainly you will succeed.

2. J am sure he will be selected for the job.
3. Of course his attitude is nice.
4. No doubt he is a man of qualities.
5. It is certain that two and two make four.

(IX) Adverb of Negation:

Adverb of negation nullifies or shows refusal of an action.

Examples:

1. He went not to see the movie.
2. I know not the man.
3. She denies not the fact.
4. He had no friend to help him.
5. We bow not before the idols.

(X) Adverb of Condition:

It shows an action but attached with, a certain condition. If condition is not fulfilled, there is no happening of the related action.

Examples:

1. If he confesses his fault, we may excuse him.
2. If he works hard he will succeed.
3. If you spend your money lavishly, you will become poor soon.
4. If they arranged a trip, they would inform us.
5. If he asked, I would help him.

Use of "Really, Certainly, Definitely, Hardly

Really:

Really is used in accordance with truth or fact or reality for example:

They don't really listen to us.

No one really saw the shark.

Large meteorites really come from the asteroid belt.

Really is used as intensifiers or sentence modifiers for example:

Really, you shouldn't have done it.

Really it is an awful book.

Certainly:

Certainly means undoubtedly; definitely, by all means; of course, surely

This is certainly not my writing.

You may certainly join us.

They certainly are hard workers

Definitely:

Definitely means without question and beyond doubt.

It was definitely too expensive.

Definitely they should win"

Hardly:

Hardly means barely; just, almost not, probably or almost surely not. with great difficulty; painfully, harshly.

I could hardly hear the speaker.

Easily was a man made an infidel, but hardly might he be converted to another faith".T.E. Lawrence.

They could hardly hear the speaker.

We hardly knew them.

The peon had scarcely rung the bell when the door flew open

He hardly ever goes for fishing.

He was hardly more than sixteen years old.

They hardly ever used the emergency lights

There are not strict and rigid rules for the use of adverb, however, the following points should be kept in mind regarding the position of adverb.

1. When we have to mention in a sentence different adverbs manner comes first then follows time and adverb of place is mentioned last of all.

Incorrect: She works in the garden regularly every morning.
Correct: She works regularly in the garden every morning.
Incorrect: The juggler performed the tricks in the fair yesterday surprisingly.
Correct: The juggler performed the tricks surprisingly in the fair yesterday.

2. Adverb of frequency is used between subject and verb of the sentence.
He often comes late.
He always drives fast.

3. Adverb of manner is generally mentioned after the verb it qualifies.
He went hurriedly to the crowd.
She entered quickly to take her purse.

4. If there is direct object, adverb of manner comes after it.
She took my letter secretly.
They refused our offer politely.

5. If adverb stresses the whole statement or sentence it may be mentioned in the front position.
Really he should get rid of smoking
Naturally he should come to discuss it with us.
Certainly they can not mend their way.

(I) The use of too, enough, very, much:

"Too" means much more than enough or as required. It is used in negative sense.

Examples:

1. He is too weak to walk.
2. His health is too bad to recover.
3. His eye sight is too weak to read.
4. The birds fly too high to see.
5. This news is too good to be true.
6. Your house is too small to live in.
7. This cup of coffee is too hot to drink.
8. He is too foolish to understand us.
9. It is too hot today to go out.

(II) Enough:

"Enough" means sufficient or as much as required neither more nor less, It is an adverb, it comes after the word it

qualifies.

1. He is kind enough to help the needy.
2. You are intelligent enough to understand it.
3. They are clever enough to deceive everyone.
4. My servant is faithful enough to be trusted.
5. This room is warm enough to feel easy.
6. He is bold enough to face the challenge.
7. They are strong enough to defend themselves.
8. Our principal is kink enough to accept our invitation.
9. That furniture is charming enough to attract attention.
10. He had means enough to live peacefully.

(III) Very:

"Very" is used with imperative and gerund form of adjective. It is also used with past participle such as pleased, tired, frightened, experienced, delighted, and disappointed.

Examples:

1. He was very pleased to see my work.
2. I am very tired today.
3. He was very frightened to see snake in front of him.
4. My father is very experienced doctor.
5. He was very delighted to visit us.
6. He is very disappointed after failure.
7. They are really very nice.
8. This exercise is very useful for health.
9. He does not drive his car very fast.
10. This road is very dangerous. .
11. He works very hard these days.
12. He was very glad to see me.
13. It is very hot today.
14. 1 saw a very pleasing sight at Murree.
15. The book you gave me was very interesting.
16. I shall return the loan very soon.
17. The tricks at the show were very amusing.
18. She decided to shift her business very quickly.
19. His visit on such occasions is very surprising.

20. You should not worry about it, it is a very 'small affair.

(IV) Much:

"Much" is used with comparative adjective or adjective, past participle. Except pleased, tired, grieved, experienced, delighted and disappointed.

Examples:

1. I feel much better today.
2. He walks much more slowly than I do.
3. He was much exhausted after a long journey.
4. He is becoming much stronger.
5. He is much interested in games.
6. I am much obliged to you for this act of kindness.
7. I was not much surprised at the news.
8. You must work much harder.
9. I shall be much surprised if he succeeds.
10. The bell rang much louder.
11. Asif is much cleverer than Rahim.
12. He was much frightened to see the lion.
13. He is now much more active than the last year he was.
14. Yow hand-writing is much clearer.
15. Your horse runs much swifter than mine.

CHAPTER 10

CONJUNCTIONS

Definition :

Conjunction is a word that joins sentences, clauses and words with one another.

The common use of conjunctions is as under:

And:

Used to connect words, phrases, or clauses: Two and two make four.

indicate result: Give the boy a chance, and he might surprise you.

Used between finite verbs, such as go, come, try, write, or see: try and find it; come and see.

Used between adjectives: intelligent and brave, lazy and dull.

There were a table and four chairs in the room.

We should learn how to read and write.

My father and uncle are worried about me.

We knocked and knocked at the door.

But:

On the contrary: the plan caused not prosperity but ruin.

Contrary to expectation; yet: she organized her work but accomplished very little, he is tired but happy.

To indicate an exception: No one but she saw the prowler.

With the exception that: would have joined the band but he couldn't spare the time; would have resisted but that they lacked courage.

Against the expectation that: It never rains but it pours.

Used after a negative: There is no doubt but right will prevail.

Karim was not there but his brother was.

We tried to do it but in vain.

He is hardworking but not intelligent.
He got nothing but disaster.
None but the brave deserve praise.
A talkative man does nothing but boasts.

Therefore:

It rained heavily therefore we could not go out.
He did not work-hard therefore he failed.
He did not invite us therefore we could not participate in the ceremony.
He played well therefore he was declared man of the match.

Also:

And in addition: It's a pretty cat, also friendly.
Karim has been to Canada and Shafique also.
He is intelligent and brave also.
His elder brother is an officer and he also.
("Also" is substitute of "as well" and "too").

Hence:

For this reason; therefore: handmade and hence expensive.

From this time; from now: A year hence it will be forgotten.
From this place; away from here: Get you hence!
He is a rude person hence no one speaks to him.
His murder was proved hence he was given imprisonment.
Arif has been absent from his duty hence he is suspended.
Shabana is guilty of misconduct hence she is fined by the principal.

However:

He did not work-hard however he passed the examination.
She does not come upto merit however she will be admitted to the college.
You did me a serious wrong however I forgive you for the

first time.

So:

With the result or consequence that: He failed to appear, so we went on without him.

In order that: I stayed so I could see you.

To the amount or degree expressed; to such an extent: She was so weary that she fell.

In the same way; likewise: You were on time and so was I.

The shops were closed so I could not buy any thing.

She asked me to go so I went.

It is an expensive pen so use it carefully.

He fell from the tree so he got injury.

He tried tune and again so be succeeded.

The use of "so" as an interjection:

Used to express surprise or comprehension: So! You've finished your work.

The use of "so" as an adverb:

Such as has already been suggested or specified; the same: She became a loyal friend and remained so.

In the condition or manner expressed thus: Hold the brush so.

To a great extent; to such an evident degree: But the idea is so obvious.

Afterward; then: to the gas station and so home.

Used in expressing astonishment, or sarcasm: So you think you've got troubles?

True; factual: I wouldn't have told you this if it weren't so.

In good order: Everything on his desk must be exactly so.

As well as:

And in addition: courageous as well as strong.

Aslam as well as his friends have arrived.

She as well as her sister applied for job.

He is brave as well as intelligent.

Aslam as well as his cousin has taken meal.

As:

He became less active as he grew older.
We went without him as be was not ready.
Do it as he wishes

As if:

In the same way that it would be if: looked as if she were made of ice.

That: It seemed as if the meeting would never end.
He talks as if he knew about it.
He speaks as if he were mad.
He looks as if he had seen ghost.
It is not as if we are rich.

Or:

To indicate an alternative, usually only before the last term of a series: hot or cold; this, that, or the other.

To indicate the second of two alternatives by either or whether: your answer is either ingenious or wrong; I didn't know whether to laugh or cry.

To indicate a synonymous or equivalent expression: acrophobia, or fear of great heights.

To indicate uncertainty or indefiniteness: two or three.

Either/or:

Used before the first of two or more coordinates or clauses linked by or: Either we go now or we remain here forever.

Either he or his brother plays tennis.
Either you or I must participate in the function.
Please either come in or go out.
Either the dog or the cat has spoiled meat.
Either you were guilty or he was.
Either sit silently or leave the room.
Either Akash or Shazia did the mischief.

Neither/Nor:

To indicate double negation: neither we nor they want it; she neither called nor wrote, I got neither the gift nor the card.

"Neither" also alone with out "or" is used as: if he won't go, neither will she.

Neither Azra nor Samina was present.
She neither liked red nor yellow colour.
He neither knows nor cares what happened.
It is neither pleasant for me nor good for you.
Neither you nor I could do it.
Neither the dog nor the cat was fed.

Not and neither:

Similarly not; also not: Just as you would not, so neither would they.

Both:

To indicate that each of two things in a coordinated phrase or clause is included: both men and women, they are both polite and friendly.

Both and:

He is remarkable for both his intelligence and skill.
It is both cheap and useful.
He is both brave and wise.
They have lost both money and honour.
She is both respectful and obedient.

Not only-but also:

Not only he is cunning but also dishonest.
Not only they have beaten him but also abused.
Not only he was at fault but also obstinate.
Not only he is bold but also decisive.
Not only he reads books but also remembers contents.

No Sooner/than:

No sooner did he see the snake than he ran away.
No sooner did we reach the station than the train left.
No sooner did we come out than the rain started.
No sooner did he arrive at home than he was asked to start another journey.

Though Yet:

Though he is intelligent yet he could not pass.
Though it was so cold yet he went out without sweater.
Though they are poor yet they have enough to eat.
Though he had been ill yet he got good marks.
Though he is angry with me yet I shall go to see him.
Though he has invited me yet I shall not attend his marriage.

Yet:

And despite this; nevertheless: she said she would be late, yet she arrived on time.

So that:

In order that: I stopped so that you could catch up.
Please speak aloud so that we may hear clearly.
They met secretly so that no one could know about it.
He works day and night so that he may become rich.
She wears warm clothes so that she may save herself from severe cold.
He takes balanced food so that he may remain healthy.

As/So-as

She is so/as tall as her mother.
It is not so big as I thought it would be.
He was not so much angry as he was expected.
He is not as wise as his father is.
You may keep this book as long as you wish.

Such-as:

I like such books as are good.
She likes such mangoes as are sweet.
I have never heard such a noise as here.
There is not such a fatal disease as cancer is.

While:

As long as; during the time that: it was lovely while it lasted.

At the same time that; although: while the grandparents love the children, they are strict with them.

Whereas; and: the soles are leather, while the uppers are canvas.

He fell asleep while doing his English exercise.
While there is life, there is hope.
Mary was dressed in brown while Mina was dressed in blue.
While seeing movies we sat silent.

Until:

Go straight on until you come to the post-office.
Let us wait Until the wind stops.
She will not go out until you help her.
I shall wait for you until 10 O'clock. Until then I did not know about it.

Unless:

Except under the circumstances that: "Exceptional talent does not always win its reward unless favoured by exceptional circumstances"

Unless you work hard, you cannot pass.
You should not leave the room unless you finish your work.
You will fail unless you work seriously.
I shall not talk to him unless, he becomes polite.
The farmers can not get rich harvest unless they use fertilizers.
You can not recover unless you get balanced diet.

Provided / if / in case:

On the condition; if: will pay the bonus provided the job is completed on time

In the event that: if I were to go, I would be late.

Granting that: if that is true, what should we do?

On the condition that: She will play the piano only if she is paid.

Although possibly; even though: It is a handsome if useless trinket.

Whether: Ask if he plans to come to the meeting.

Used to introduce an exclamatory clause, indicating a wish: If they had only come earlier!

On the condition: I don't expect much traffic, but in case there is some, I think we should leave early.

If you ask him he will help you.
He will help you provided you ask him.
He will help you in case you ask him.
If anyone should call, please let me know.
If you wait for a moment I shall accompany you.
If I were a bird, I would fly.

Since:

During the period subsequent to the time when: He hasn't been home since he graduated.

Continuously from the time when: They have been friends ever since they were in grade school.

Inasmuch as; because: Since you're not interested, I won't tell you about it.

Since he is your enemy, he cannot help you.
Since he is lavish, he can not save money.
Since he is lazy, he can not hope for any thing good.
Since he is rude, he can not restore respect.

Lest:

For fear that: tiptoed lest the guard should hear her; he is anxious lest he should become ill.

- Hurry up lest you should miss the train.

He ran away lest he should bee seen.
We are afraid lest lie should come here too late.
He takes less diet lest he should grow fat.
Spend money carefully lest you should become poor.

Due to:

We can not participate in the function due to rain.
The crops failed due to want of rain.
In the past many people starved due to lack of food.

Owing to:

Owing to carelessness we had bad accident.

He failed in the examination owing to lack of interest in studies.

His business failed owing to his laziness.

Note: Due to and owing to both refer to the cause, "due to" is used to express external cause or hindrance and "owing to" expresses internal hindrance or a cause e.g. the cancellation of the concert was due to the rain, I couldn't attend the class owing to illness.

Whether / if:

Used in indirect questions to introduce one alternative: We should find out whether the museum is open.

Note: in the sentence like above "if" is also a substitute of whether.

Used to introduce alternative possibilities: Whether she wins or whether she loses, this is her last tournament.

Either: He passed the test, whether by skill or luck.

I asked him if/whether he visited Karachi.

I asked him if/whether he could lend me five dollars.

He asked me if I had paid back the loan.

Do you know whether/if Mr. Karim is at home?

Let me know whether/if you are coming.

Despite / Inspite of:

In spite of; notwithstanding: won the game despite overwhelming odds.

While recognizing something bad. in spite of the problems they've faced, they are happy with the life they lead, the drug maker won't change the labeling on its product, in spite of six recent deaths.

Regardless of: They kept on going in spite of their fears.

Despite/inspite of hard work he could not succeed.

Despite/inspite of my assurance he worried too much.

Despite/inspite of my advice he did not mend his ways.

Despite/inspite of her failure she is not depressed.

Despite/inspite of low wages he is ready to work.

Despite/inspite of good weapons the enemy could not fight.

Though:

Despite the fact that; although: he still argues, though he knows he's wrong. Even though it was raining, she walked to work.

Conceding or supposing that; even if: Though they may not succeed, they will still try.

However; nevertheless: Snow is not predicted though we can expect some rain.

Even Though:

She did not eat dinner even though it was on the table.
They did not open the door even though we knocked aloud.
We advised him .much even though he could not change his attitude.
I wrote him many letters even though he did not reply.
You seem even though more stupid than usual today.

Even Then:

I told him the truth even then he did not believe me.
I begged forgiveness even then he did not excuse me.
I wrote him time and again even then he did not come to see me.

Even:

To a greater degree or extent: Looked sick and felt even worse.

Used as an intensive: he was depressed, even suicidal. He does not understand even a child knows better.

Used as an intensive to indicate something unexpected: declined even to consider the idea.

At the same time as; already; just: the building collapsed even as we watched.

To a degree that extends; fully: loyal even unto death.

Even So:

It has many omissions even so it is very useful for you.
The car is very old even so its condition is quite well.
The camera is second hand even so it seems durable.

This cloth is very cheap even so it is of good quality.

Note: Interrogative pronouns why, when, where, which, who, and whom also perform the role of conjunction in the sentence.

For example:

1. I consulted the doctor who gave me a useful advice.
2. It was 10 O'clock when we left the house.
3. I can not decide which cloth is better.
4. It was the book which I was reading.
5. This is the man who was injured.
6. That is the man whom I met in London.
7. That is the woman about whom we were speaking.
8. I don't know when that happened.
9. He waved when he saw her.
10. She likes to live in a country where it never snows.
11. I found my books where I left them.
12. I wanted to catch the early train that is why I left early.
13. I don't know why he was late.

Exercise:

Fill in the blanks with appropriate conjunctions.

1. _______ he is intelligent be can succeed.
2. I missed the train _______ I was late.
3. He talks _______ her were mad.
4. I asked him _______ be liked movies.
5. I asked him_______ be was laughing.
6. Shahid_______ Asif his friend have arrived.
7. You cannot go _______________ you finish your assignment.
8. I bad hardly gone out _______ it began to rain.
9. No sooner did the match start _______ the players began to fight.
10. He is one of those boys _______ have won the prize.
11. Although he is poor _______ honest.

12. Usman Khawar was present
13. You will get _____ you try.
14. I shall help _______be needs.
15. He told me_______ the sun is a star.
16. _______ your health is not good you may take rest
17. Pakistan_______ Saudia have good relations.
18. Those _______sweat in peace do not bleed in war.
19. God helps those ________help themselves.
20. I invited them ________ they refused to accept my invitation.
21. The owner of the house knows best _______ is in it.
22. God cures ________ the doctor gets the credit.
23. Do not count chickens _______ they are hatched.
24. He ________ lends his friend loses him.
25. It is useless to lock the stable door ______ the horse is stolen.
26. You shall reap ______ you sow.
27. If the law makers break the law _______ will follow it.
28. Fools build houses ________ the wise live in.
29. A bad wound heals a bad name kills.
30. The mice will play ________ the cat is away.
31. First deserve ________ then desire.
32. He ______ has God on his side has everything.
33. The tongue speaks _______ the mind thinks.
34. One beats the bush _________ one does not face the situation.
35. He_______ eats good meal shall have good meat.
36. The hills look green_______ they are away.
37. Let us see _______ way the wind blows.
38. Money comes _______ seldom stays.
39. All the world goes against a person fortune betrays.
40. Sleep is nothing _______ a short death.
41. We should not kill the goose ________ lays the golden egg.
42. Nothing _______ evil comes out of evil.
43. Misfortunes come not single spies ____ in battalions
44. I am your guest ________you recognise or not.

45. A fool seeks wealth________ a wise man perfection.
46. The wearer best knows ________ the shoe pinches.
47. All people are good except those ________ are Idle.
48. Fools rush in ________ angels fear to tread.
49. He makes no friend ________ made never a foe.
50. How people find time to hate ________ life is too short to love.
51. man is a beast________ shame stands off from him.
52. Rules ________ models, destroy both genius ________ art.
53. The world is a wilderness ________ tears are hung on every tree.
54. You can not secure good mark ________ you work hard.
55. He could not apply for this post ________ to carelessness.
56. He speaks ________ he were mad.
57. Not to speak of his coming, he did not ________ write a letter.
58. He does not know ________ to swim.
59. Only those ________ are hard working will succeed.
60. He is a man ________ is liked by everyone.
61. A wolf may change its clothing ________ not its heart.
62. Death devours the lamb ________ the sheep.
63. Honest is the cat ________ meat is upon the hook.
64. Those ________ live in glass houses must not throw stones at others.
65. Anger is a wind ________ blows out of the lamp of mind.
66. He that can have patience can have ________ he will.
67. You are never a loser________ you give up trying.
68. He was not willing to go ________ he returned home.
69. He was warned of the danger - he made his escape.
70. He laid his work aside ________ he was tired.
71. I wished to see my friend - I went to Islamabad.
72. He could not send his son to school ________ he was poor.
73. I turned quickly ________ I heard a noise behind me.
74. I swam to his help ________ I saw him in danger.

75. He got out of breath _________ he ran very fast.
76. I was walking through the street ________ I saw a mad dog.
77. He had to lose a huge amount ________ he gave up gambling.
78. He draw his dagger ________ rushed at the enemy.
79. I could not get your letter _________ it was addressed to a wrong place.
80. My friend lives here ________ name is Bashir.
81. We saw Tai Mahal ________ is a very fine piece of art. -
82. His father is a businessman ________ sent him to England for higher studies.
83. My uncle lives in Lahore ________ is a well known lawyer.
84. I have no money _______ I can not pay my bills.
85. He works hard _______ his sons should remain uneducated.
86. He is obstinate ________ he refused to listen to my advice.
87. I can not die in peace ________ I am guilty.
88. Shazia is ill _________ she attends the class.
89. ________ it is raining heavily I shall not go out.
90. I am in the right -_____ you are in the wrong.
91. I asked the police man to show me the way ________ I lost it.
92. My friend told me ________ he was not to be blamed.
93. He asked him ________ he had told a lie.
94. He enquired ________ had done it.
95. He is intelligent ________ he gets good marks.
96. ________ he comes________ he writes.
97. He disturbed me _____ I was working.
98. This is my house ________ I live.
99. This is my servant about ________ I was telling you.
100. We should not throw stones on others ________ living in the glass houses.

Solution:

1. because,	2. because/so,	3. as if,	4. if/whether
5. why,	6. and,	7. unless,	8. when,
9. than,	10. Who,	11. yet,	12. as well as,
13. if,	14. if,	15. that,	16. As,
17. and,	18. who,	19. who,	20. but,
21. what,	22. but,	23. when,	24. who,
25. when,	26. what,	27. who,	28. and/but,
29. but,	30. when,	31. and,	32. who,
33. what,	34. when,	35. who,	36. when,
37. what,	38. but,	39. when,	40. but,
41. when,	42. but,	43. but,	44. whether,
45. but,	46. where,	47. who,	48. where,
49. who,	50. when,	51. when,	52. and, and,
53. where,	54. unless,	55. owing to,	56. as if,
57. even,	58. how,	59. who,	60. who,
61. but,	62. and,	63. when,	64. who,
65. that,	66. what,	67. unless,	68. when,
69. so that,	70. when,	71. therefore/ so,	72. because/ as,
73. when,	74. when/as soon as,	75. because,	76. when,
77. so,	78. and,	79. because,	80. whose,
81. which,	82. so,	83. who,	84. so,
85. lest,	86. so/ therefore,	87. when,	88. yet,
89. because,	90. whereas,	91. because,	92. that,
93. why,	94. who,	95. so, therefore,	96. neither, nor,
97. while,	98. where,	99 whom,	100. while.

CHAPTER 11

ADJECTIVES

Definition:

Adjective is a word that qualifies or tells us more about a noun or pronoun in the sentence. In other words it can be said that it adds to the meanings of a noun or noun equivalent.

KINDS OF ADJECTIVE

(I) Proper Adjective:

It refers a person or a thing to proper noun.

Examples:

1. ***Pakistani Soldiers*** are brave.
2. ***American Electronics*** are durable.
3. ***Russian Women*** are hardworking.
4. ***Indian Forces*** are cruel.
5. ***African people*** are strong.

(II) Descriptive Adjective:

They describe a characteristic or a quality attributed to the nouns.

Examples:

1. The ***twinkling stars*** appear like gems in the sky.
2. We row boat in the ***winding stream.***
3. We should not stay into ***deep water*** if we do not know how to swim.
4. He entered into the ***dark room*** and came out very soon.
5. We waded through the ***running water.***

(III) Quantitative and Numerical Adjectives:

These refer to the quantity and number of things.

Examples:

1. They suffered ***much trouble.***
2. She bore ***many hardships.***
3. There are a ***few boys*** in the class.
4. We have a ***little sugar*** to make tea.
5. He earned a ***lot of money*** from this business.
6. He has ***a great deal of experience*** in cloth dealing.
7. The ***people in large number*** gathered in the playground to witness the cricket match.
8. It was due to ***some reason*** he failed in the examination.
9. I have not ***any money*** to spend.
10. He had ***little wisdom*** to talk so the people think him mad.
11. He took aim, fired with his gun, ***two birds*** were killed, the other flew away, then there were ***few birds*** in the tree.
12. The parents spend a ***great amount*** on education of their children.
13. ***Twenty students*** planned a trip for Murree.
14. His ***fourth attempt*** was successful.
15. The hunter killed ***three deer.***

(IV) Demonstrative Adjectives:

They refer to the nouns to indicate which or what, near or far. In fact these are the demonstrative pronouns that are used as demonstrative adjectives:

Examples:

1. ***This book*** is really useful to improve English.
2. ***These students*** are hardworking so always get good positions.
3. ***Those shirts*** are filthy.
4. ***That chair*** is broken, we should get it repaired.

(V) Interrogative Adjectives:

These are the words which help us in asking which or what thing we mention or refer.

Examples:

1. ***Which book*** has been lost?

2. ***What event*** did happen yesterday?
3. ***Whose camera*** did you find?

(VI) Distributive Adjectives:

They refer to each individual or member of the class.

Examples:

1. ***Each student*** of the class had a book.
2. ***Every student*** wants to get first class marks.
3. ***Neither*** of the two broke the window pane.
4. ***Either*** of the two has stolen my pen.

(VII) Possessive Adjectives:

These are the words that are used to show possession of things.

Examples:

1. ***Your pen*** is really fine.
2. He has stolen ***my watch.***
3. ***Her hair*** is black.
4. ***Their house*** is very big.
5. ***My garden*** is small.

(VIII) Relative Adjective:

These are the words which are used to introduce relative clause or connection of one thing to the other.

Examples:

1. You can take suit ***which*** you like.
2. Did you see the man ***whose*** watch was lost on the way.
3. I do not know ***that*** the paper was cancelled.

(IX) Complete Adjectives:

Complete Adjectives are the words which have perfection in themselves and do not have comparative and superlative forms.

For example:

pure, complete, real, genuine, perfect, superb, sublime, unique, impossible etc.

(X) Adjectives of Comparison:

These Adjectives help us in describing the qualities of things and making comparison among themselves. There is no strict method to form the adjective of comparison however, the following methods may help us is this regard.

1. By adding 'er' and 'est' to the positive form.

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
large	larger	largest
big	bigger	biggest
short	shorter	shortest
small	smaller	smallest
toll	taller	tallest

2. By using more and most with the positive form.

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
harmful	more harmful	most harmful
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
active	more active	most active
intelligent	more intelligent	most intelligent

3. Some adjectives are irregular and have no such rule to be formed comparative and superlative.

bad	worse	worst
good	better	best
little	less	least
many	more	most
much	more	most
far	farther	farthest
late	latter	last
late	later	latest

Use of Adjectives of comparison:

Positive form of the adjective is used only to describe quality or quantity of things in a simple manner when a thing is not compared to another one.

Examples:

1. Your shirt is short.
2. Her behaviour is very bad.
3. Your dress is fine.

4. It is really a very big tree.
5. Ahmed is an intelligent boy.

Comparative form of the adjective is used when two things are compared and one's quality or characteristic is shown more than the other. When comparison is made among many things, or persons of the same kind and one is to be chosen bearing characteristic or quality of utmost degree we use superlative form and before it we place article "the". We place "to" after senior, junior, inferior, superior prior and preferable instead of "than".

Examples:

1. She is wiser than her sister.
2. The climate of Multan is hotter than that of Murree.
3. Salma is more intelligent than Nargis.
4. Your house is bigger than mine.
5. Aneela speaks louder than you do.
6. Ahmed is the tallest boy of the class.
7. Rashid is the richest man of the town.
8. Sahara is the largest desert of the world.
9. The Indus is the longest river of Pakistan.
10. The Himalaya is the highest mountain of the world.

Insert "little", "a little", or "the little" where required.

"Little" means not much hardly any, it has negative meanings, "A little" means some though not much and "the little" means though not much yet all.

1. There is ________ hope of his recovering as he got serious injuries.
2. He is a rude boy and shows ________ respect to his parents.
3. ________ knowledge is a dangerous thing.
4. He has ________ money, therefore he can buy some food.
5. He gave the beggar five rupee coin and showed to him ________ mercy.

6. ________ information he got is not reliable.
7. ________ amount he had was lavished on the petty matters.
8. He got ________ appreciation so he stopped writing poetry.
9. He exercises ________ influence on his friend that is why he gave up smoking.
10. ________ faith he had in his friend was lost after he deceived him.

Solution:

1. little	2. little	3. a little	4. a little
5. a little	6. the little	7. the little	8. little
9. a little	10. the little		

EXERCISE:

(I) **Fill in the blanks with appropriate form of adjectives of comparison given in the brackets.**

1. She is ________ than you. (wise)
2. My _____ sister has not been feeling well. (older, elder)
3. He is the _______ boy of the class. (good)
4. He is the _______ of the two. (clever)
5 Death is _________ to insult. (preferable)
6. She is ________ than any other girl. (good)
7. Our land is ___ than that of other countries. (beautiful)
8. He is my _______ brother. (old)
9. The higher you go the _______ you feel. (cool)
10. Karachi is the _________ city in Pakistan. (big)
11. She is _________ than her sister. (clever)
12. He is the ________ teacher in the college. (popular)
13. Imran is as ________ as his brother. (intelligent)

14. This shirt is the ________ one. (cheap)
15. He can paint pictures ______ than you do. (good)
16. Solomon was the ________ of all men. (wise)
17. She performed the role ____ than he did. (good)
18. Iron is ________ than any other metal. (useful)
19. Her ________ brother is a doctor. (old)
20. Knowledge is _____ to riches. (preferable)
21. The rose is the ________ of all flowers of the spring. (sweet)
22. Please come to see me as ________ as possible. (early)
23. It is _____ milk. (pure)
24. This building is ________. (complete)
25. You have _______ cause to complain. (genuine)
26. We are_______ than our forefathers. (happy)
27. He is a very ________ boy and always wear dirty clothes (lazy)
28. London is the ________ city in the world. (large)
29. The old man has a _______ sword (sharp)
30. Silver is _____ than gold. (cheap)
31. Which of the two routes is __________. (short)
32. Which of the ten is the _____. (fine)
33. Paris is the ______ city in the world. (wealthy)
34. This is the ____ rose that I have ever seen. (big)
35. He hopes to see ________days. (happy)
36. June is ________ than May. (hot)
37. My friend wrote me his_______ letter. (last, latest)
38. This paper is________ to that. (inferior)
39. You should get permission _______ to leave the office. (prior)

40. Blood is __________ than water. (thick)
41. Pen is ______________ than sword. (might)
42. My radio is __________ to yours. (Superior)
43. Ahmed is ____________ to me by five years. (senior)
44. Mr. Najam is ______ than Mr. Rafique. (qualified)
45. Mr. Haflz Akram is a _____ teacher. (unique)
46. The climate of Lahore is ________ than that of Murree. (hot)
47. His voice is __________ than mine. (sweet)
48. She is ______ than her husband. (clever)
49. There were ______ than fifty boys in the class. (few)
50. This is the _____ tree in the village. (old)

Solution:

1.	wiser	2.	elder	3.	best	4.	cleverer
5.	preferable	6.	better	7.	more beautiful	8.	elder
9.	cooler	10.	biggest	11.	cleverer	12.	most popular
13.	intelligent	14.	cheapest	15.	better	16.	wisest
17.	better	18.	more useful	19.	elder	20.	preferable
21.	sweetest	22.	early	23.	pure	24.	complete
25.	genuine	26.	happier	27.	lazy	28.	largest
29.	sharp	30.	cheaper	31.	shorter	32.	finest
33.	wealthiest	34.	biggest	35.	happier	36.	hotter
37.	last	38.	inferior	39.	prior	40.	thicker
41.	mightier	42.	superior	43.	senior	44.	more qualified
45.	unique	46.	hotter	47.	sweeter	48.	cleverer
49.	fewer	50.	oldest				

(II) Insert "few" or "a few" where required.

Note: "few" means hardly any whereas "A few" means some but not as required or expected.

1. ____________ apples we have are not enough.
2. There are only ________________ seats reserved.
3. _____ days ago I saw him. He was quite well.
4. He went for hunting. After killing _______birds came home disappointed .
5. It was raining heavily, ______ boys went to see the exhibition.

Solution:

1.	a few	2.	a few	3.	a few	4.	few	5.	few

(III) Insert "much" or "many?' where required.

Note: "Much" is used for uncountable and abstract nouns. It is also used with comparative degree of the adjective but in such a case it performs function of adverb and not of adjective. "many" is used with the countable nouns.

1. He had _____ knowledge in mathematics.
2. I have lost _____ friends.
3. He does not have _____ pain now.
4. She bore _____ troubles after the death of her parents.
5. He had _____ money to spend.

Solution:

1.	much	2.	many	3.	much	4.	many	5.	much

CHAPTER 12

THE USE OF ARTICLES

In English language "a" and "the" are considered articles. They are used before the nouns. These are divided into two forms, definite article and indefinite articles. "A, An"- are regarded indefinite articles and "the" is called definite article. The rules for the use of articles are as under.

Use of "A":

(I) **A is used before a single common noun.**

1. I saw a dog limping along the road.
2. My brother is a student of fine art.
3. A cow was grazing in meadows.
4. My father is a school teacher.
5. There is a pencil in my pocket.

(II) **'A' is used before the adjective if it follow singular common noun.**

1. Cancer is a fatal disease.
2. She is a tall girl.
3. It is a useful book.
4. It is a short way.
5. This is a precious piece of cloth.

(III) **'A' is used before the singular countable noun to present a class of things.**

1. A snake is a poisonous reptile.
2. A fox is a cunning animal.
4. A cuckoo is a mysterious bird.
5. A camel is a large animal.

Note: Often articles are not used with material and abstract nouns "A" is used before exclamatory expression before singular nouns.

1. What a beautiful flower!

2. What a hot day!
3. What a thrilling incident!
4. What a nice girl!
5. What a huge tree!

'A' is used with little and few.

1. He has a little money to spend.
2. There are a few passengers on the platform.
3. I bought a few books yesterday.
4. There is a little pain in my leg.
5. He is a little fearful of dog.

"A" is used to impart the numerical sense of "One".

1. A bird in hand is worth than two in the bush.
2. A hungry man is an angry man.
3. A faded flower cannot revive.
4. A close mouth catches no fly.
5. A rotten sheep infects the whole flock.

THE USE OF "AN".

("An" is used before the singular noun bearing vowel sound even if it is consonant. The use of 'An' performs the same function for which we use article 'A'.)

Examples:

1. An hour ago he left for Karachi.
2. She eats an egg daily.
3. He is an honourable man in the town.
4. Be is an M.P.A.
5. His father is an M.A.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE "THE"

The definite article "the" is used before singular and plural nouns and for all genders in the following conditions.

(I) **"The" is used before nouns which are only one except God.**

God is one. (correct)

1. The Earth revolves around the sun.

2. The sun is a star.
3. The moon gets light from the sun.
4. The North Pole of the Earth is too cold to live.
5. The sun sets in the west.

(II). "The" is used with nouns when they are referred to.

1. The book you gave me yesterday is really very good.
2. The boy who won the race fell ill.
3. The pen he gifted me was precious one.
4. The story you told us was interesting.
5. The plants which I planted in my garden last year are now grown up.

(III) "The" is used before the nouns when they are stressed upon second time. -

1. I gifted him a book on his birthday, the book was of short stories.
2. A dog has bitten him, the dog was mad.
3. She sang a song, the song was enchanting.
4. He broke a plate, the plate was precious.
5. He wrote a poem, the poem is about nature.

(IV) "The" is used before the nouns when they represent a particular person and thing.

1. I visited the college but the principal was not in the office.
2. The doctor examined the patient well.
3. The bank manager treated us well.
4. Please pass on the tea pot.
5. The councillor is a very kind man.

(V) "The" is used before the superlative degree of the adjective when follow a noun.

1. Shazia is the best student of the class.
2. It is the shortest cut to the post office.
3. Mr. Saghir is the richest man of the town.
4. It is the largest room of the building.
5. It is the cheapest dress in the shop.

(VI) "The" is used with the comparative agree in the following pattern.

1. The higher you go, the cooler you feel.
2. The more you eat, the fatter you grow.
3. The more you work, the more you succeed.
4. The more we get, the more we want.
5. The faster you walk, the sooner you reach.

(VII) "The" is used with the Positive degree of the adjective when it denotes the whole class.

1. The rich should not look down upon the poor.
2. The coward are not respected in the world.
3. The intelligent always succeed.
4. The dishonest are punished sooner or later.
5. The white man are not better than the black man.

(VIII) "The" is used with a 'noun when referred to the same.

1. It is the same book which I had lost.
2. It is the same pen you gifted me.
3. It is the same place we visited two years ago.
4. He is the same man who killed a lion.
5. They are the same boys who won the prize.

(IX) "The" is used before the names of rivers, seas, range of mountains gulf and religious books.

1. The Indus is the largest river in Pakistan.
2. In the south of Pakistan there is the Arabian Sea.
3. The Himalayas is the highest chain of mountain in the world.
4. The Holy Quran is the most sacred book.
5. The Hindus are a cunning nation.
6. The Pakistan Times is widely read newspaper.
7. The Bible was revealed to Christ.
8. The Pacific is the deepest sea of the world.
9. The Ravi flows s through Lahore. .
10. The Chinese are brave.

Note: "The" is not used with the names of subjects sciences, games, names of persons, material nouns, abstract

nouns, languages and God. When 'man' is used without article 'the', it is used for whole humanity.

"The" is used before abstract and material nouns only when referred to a specified one; for example:

(i) The iron which is found in Pakistan is of superior quality to that of India.

(ii) The patience which he showed was worth praising.

Exercise on Articles:

Use appropriate articles in the blank.

1. ______ dog is a faithful animal.
2. ______ more you eat ______ fatter you grow.
3. ______ Ravi flows through Lahore.
4. Faisalabad is ______ biggest industrial cit Pakistan.
5. He is ______ taller of the two.
6. He was elected member of______ committee.
7. He was in _____ wrong.
8. She is ______ famous writer.
9. ______ Children made ______ noise.
10. ______ English ruled over India.
11. ______ English are a courageous people.
12. ______ Muslim favoured the Muslim League.
13. This is ______ boy who got ______ prize.
14. Both ______ sisters failed.
15. ______ murderer was hanged yesterday.
16. We have ______ new paintings on ______ wall.
17. I shall make him tell ______ secret.
18. Politics is ______ dirty game.
19. ____ scenery of Swat is beautiful.
20. Please bring ______ pair of scissors.
21. ______ summer vacation have started.

22. ______ UNO has not been successful.
23. _______ name of my country is Pakistan.
24. It was he who won ____ match.
25. One of______ students has done his work.
26. Our hen lays ______ egg regularly.
27. His father is _____ M.N.A.
28. English is ______ difficult language.
29. The teacher gave us _______ test.
30. He denies ______ existence of God.
31. _______ train reached _______ station.
32. _______ Sun rises in _______ east.
33. He is joining ______ new office tomorrow.
34. Miandad is ______ best player.
35. Honesty is _______ best policy.
36. _______ rich should help poor.
37. ______ more you get ______ more you want.
38. _______ boat sank in _______ river.
39. We are getting late from _______ college.
40. We should obey ___________ rules of morality.
41. He applied to _______ principal for leave.
42. The thieves broke ______ box open.
43. ________ mistake of his son was serious.
44. _______ new taxes brought down the living standard
45. He brought forward ________argument for his own support.
46. Please call for _______ doctor at once.
47. This point came up in ______ last meeting.
48. I came across some robbers in _______ jungle.
49. He proved himself equal to ______ task.
50. _____ Chinese differ from ________ English in their habits.

Solution:

1.	the	2.	the	3.	the	4.	the
5.	the	6.	the	7.	the	8.	a
9.	the, a	10.	the	11.	the	12.	the
13.	the, the	14.	the	15.	the	16.	a, the
17.	the	18.	a	19.	the	20.	a
21.	the	22.	the	23.	the	24.	the
25.	the	26.	an	27.	an	28.	a
29.	a	30.	the	31.	the, the	32.	the, the
33.	a	34.	the	35.	the	36.	the
37.	the, the	38.	a, the	39.	the	40.	the
41.	the	42.	the	43.	the	44.	the
45.	an	46,	the	47.	the	48.	the
49.	the	50.	the, the				

CHAPTER 13

INTERJECTIONS

Definition:

"Interjections" are the words, phrases and sounds which are used to express the sudden feelings of wonder impatience, pain and pleasure etc. They always have an exclamation mark (!) after them; here are some expressions which may define more the interjections.

1. Hello! How are you?
2. Hurrah! We have won the match.
3. Oh! I have last my pen.
4. How pretty the flowers are!
5. Alas! I can not relish the childhood again.
7. How long the train is!
8. Alas! I have lost my ring.
9. What a lovely scene of nature it is!
10. How interesting the story is!
11. Alas! I have wasted my time.
12. What a great fellow you are!
13. How stupid are you!
14. Alas! we have lost the game
15. Hurrah! I have got the first prize.

CHAPTER 14

Categorize Grammatically the Underlined Bold Part of the Sentence

(Choose the correct out of the given option a), b), c), and d).

1. The sword is **lurking** above his head.
   a. auxiliary b. Gerund verb
   c. Pronoun d. Past verb
2. His expenses are **above** his income.
   a) Conjunction b) Pronoun
   c) Adverb d) Preposition
3. The **police** arrived after the thief had run away.
   a) Collective noun b) Common noun
   c) Material noun d) Abstract noun
4. The **gardener** looks after the plants.
   a) Verb b) Subject
   c) Conjunction d) Gerund
5. Save **something** against the rainy day.
   a) Adverb b) collective noun
   c) indefinite pronoun d) Conjunction
6. I wanted **to see** him but he was not at home.
   a) Adverb of manner b) Conjunction
   c) Conjunction d) infinitive verb
7. He will be here **at 10 O'clock**.
   a) Adverb of time b) Adverb of place
   c) Conjunction d) Adverb of manner
8. She is sitting **among** her children.
   a) Conjunction b) Pronoun
   c) Preposition d) Adverb
9. **The property was divided among his sons**.
   a) Passive voice b) Active voice
   c) Imperative sentenced) Exclamatory sentence

10. We heard the laughter from **all around**.
    a) Adverb of time b) Adverb of place
    c) Adverb of manner d) Conjunction
11. The dog was running behind **its** master.
    a) Distributive pronoun b) Indefinite pronoun
    c) Interrogative pronoun d) Possessive pronoun
12. The enemy **attacked** us from behind.
    a) Infinitive b) Gerund
    c) Past Verb d) Auxiliary
13. The thief was hiding **himself** behind a tree.
    a) -Indefinite pronoun b) Emphatic pronoun
    c) Distributive pronoun d) Possessive pronoun
14. Your work **is below the standard**.
    a) Predicate b) Pronoun
    c) Verb d) Adjective
15. The **Chenab** river flows between Gujrat and Wazirabad.
    a) Common noun b) Proper noun
    c) Material noun d) Collective noun
16. After death property will be divided **between** his two daughters.
    a) Pronoun b) Conjunction
    c) Adjective d) Preposition
17. You **should** I have a good dictionary by you.
    a) Auxiliary b) Adjective
    c) Conjunction d) Adverb of manner
18. **A snake was killed by my friend.**
    a) Adverb of manner b) Active sentence
    c) Passive voice d) Imperative sentence
19. **Where** are you coming from?
    a) b) Interrogative pronoun
    c) Adjective d) Conjunction
20. The children are playing **in the street**.
    a) Adverb of cause b) Adverb of manner
    c) Conjunction d) Adverb of place
21. **He was wounded in the leg.**
    a) Active voice b) Interrogative sentence
    c) Imperative sentence d) Passive voice

22. It is **convenient** to live near the station.
    a) Pronoun b) Adjective
    c) Conjunction d) Adverb
23. He is old **enough** to go to school.
    a) Adjective b) Adverb
    c) Pronoun d) Conjunction
24. The coffee is **too** hot to drink.
    a) Conjunction b) Preposition
    c) Adverb d) Adjective
25. The river Ravi flows **through** Lahore.
    a) b) Preposition
    c) Pronoun d) Conjunction
26. She fainted **and** fell on to the floor.
    a) Adverb b) Adjective
    c) Conjunction d) Pronoun
27. **Wool** floats on the water.
    a) Material noun b) Conjunction
    c) Pronoun d) Adverb of cause
28. The wind blew **her umbrella** inside out.
    a) Conjunction b) object
    c) Adjective d) Adverb of cause
29. She would like **to live** beside the river.
    a) Conjunction b) Adjective
    c) Adverb of cause d) Infinitive
30. **Do not drop cigarette ash about.**
    a) Imperative sentence b) Passive voice
    c) Interrogative sentence d) Exclamatory sentence
31. Her hair was **hanging** down her back.
    a) Adjective b) Gerund verb
    c) Conjunction d) Relative pronoun
32. The **tall** man bent down to talk to me.
    a) Pronoun b) Conjunction
    c) Adjective d) Pronoun
33. **Our** house is amid the tree.
    a) Possessive pronoun b) Subjective pronoun
    c) objective pronoun d) Conjunction

34. I saw **him** amid the enemies.
    a) Indefinitive pronoun b) Adjective
    c) Objective pronoun d) Conjunction
35. **Do not go beyond the town gate**.
    a) Interrogative sentence b) Exclamatory sentence
    c) Imperative sentence d) Adjective
36. It is beneath your **dignity** to cheat other.
    a) Common noun b) roper noun
    c) Abstract noun d) Pronoun
37. Where have you been **since** last I saw you?
    a) Adverb b) Adjective
    c) Preposition d) Conjunction
38. He was fetched **from the ditch on to the ground**.
    a) Conjunction b) Adjective of degree
    c) Adverb of purpose d) Adverb of place
39. **One** should not travel with out ticket.
    a) Indefinitive pronoun b) Relative pronoun
    c) Objective pronoun d) Emphatic pronoun
40. We pulled the **cart** out of the ditch.
    a) Adverb b) Object
    c) Adjective d) Conjunction
41. **The truck was loaded with timber**.
    a) Active sentence b) Passive voice
    c) Imperative sentence d) Exclamatory sentence
42. He was **trembling** with fear.
    a) Article b) Adverb
    c) Adjective d) Gerund verb
43. **None** but the brave deserve praise.
    a) Indefinite pronoun b) Distributive pronoun
    c) Relative pronoun d) Interrogative pronoun
44. It rained heavily **therefore** we could not go out.
    a) Adjective b) Adverb of place
    c) Conjunction d) Preposition
45. **He did not invite us** therefore we could not participate in the ceremony.
    a) Adverb of cause b) Adverb of manner
    c) Adverb of condition d) Adverb of purpose

46. He played well therefore **he was declared man of the match**.
    a) Adverb of time b) Adverb of purpose
    c) Adverb of manner d) Adverb of consequence
47. He is brave **as well as** intelligént.
    a) preposition b) Conjunction
    c) Adjective d) Adverb
48. He became **less** active as he grew older.
    a) Conjunction b) Adjective
    c) Adverb d) Conjunction
49. **Either** he **or** his brother plays tennis.
    a) Possessive pronounb) Conjunction
    c) Relative pronoun d) Emphatic pronoun
50. **Neither** of the two was present.
    a) Conjunction b) Possessive pronoun
    c) Objective pronoun d) Distributive pronoun

Solution:

1-b	2-d	3-a	4-b	5-c	6-d	7-a	8-c	9-a	10-b
11-d	12-c	13-b	14-a	15-b	16-d	17-a	18-c	19-b	20-d
21-d	22-d	23-b	24-c	25-d	26-c	27-a	28-b	29-d	30-a
31-b	32-c	33-a	34-c	35-c	36-c	37-c	38-b	39-a	40-b
41-b	42-d	43-a	44-c	45-a	46-d	47-b	48-b	49-b	50-d

Exercise No. 1

i) **Sindh** is the largest river in Pakistan.
ii) She is one of those students **who** have faired in the examination.
iii) He **made** him sweep the room.
iv) Beware of dog **while** entering into my house.
v) When I was coining back from the Mall Road I met him **on the way**.

Solution:

i- Proper Noun	ii-Relative Noun	iii-Verb
iv-Conjunction	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 2

i) **Karachi** is a port city
ii) He must avail **himself** of the opportunities in life.
iii) He denies **the phenomenon of God**.
iv) He carried out **the orders** of his officer.
v) Knowledge is **preferable** to riches.

Solution:

i-Proper Noun	ii-Emphatic Pronoun	iii-Object
iv-Object	v-Adjective	

Exercise No. 3

i) **The Earth** revolves around the sun.
ii) **Either** he or his brother plucks flowers.
iii) She refused **to accept** my proposal.
iv) A few people **attended** the meeting and they were disappointed.
v) The **darkest** cloud has a silver lining.

Solution:

i- Proper Noun/Subject	ii-Conjunction	iii-Infinitive
iv-Verb	v-Adjective	

Exercise No. 4

i) Aslam is a **fearless** boy.
ii) **Neither** Saleem **nor** Abid has attended the meeting.
iii) A number of students were present in the function.
iv) **Trust** in God and He will help you.
v) Akbar and Rashid are my friends, the **latter** is an intelligent boy.

Solution:

i- Adjective	ii-	iii-
iv-	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 5

i) Sahara **is the biggest desert of the world**.
ii) Either you or I was **responsible** for this loss.
iii) I would rather snatch **than** beg.
iv) **He was deprived of his wealth.**
v) Many fishermen fish in **the Persian Gulf**.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii- Adjective	iii-Preposition
iv-Passive	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 6

i) She has broken a **chair.**
ii) Naeema and her mother work **in a textile mill**.
iii) You had better take **the blanket.**
iv) She **comes of a good family.**
v) The Himalayas lie **to the north of India**.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Adverb of place	iii-Object
iv-Predicate	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 7

i) I bought a **book**.
ii) Let **you and me** go to the river.
iii) He dared not come **again**.
iv) The built a bridge **across/over** the river.
v) Either of the roads leads to **the Zoo**.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Pronouns	iii-Adverb of frequency
iv-Preposition	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 8

i) He has lost his pen **somewhere**.
ii) He is a fool **between** you and me.
iii) He has joined army **recently**.
iv) He is **afraid of snakes**.
v) There is a **dirty** mark on the table cloth.

Solution:

i-Adverb of place	ii-Preposition	iii-Adverb of time
iv-Predicate	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 9

i) **Who** knocks at the door?
ii) We are **stronger** than them at football.
iii) I did not see him **last week**.
iv) The hunter aimed **at the lion**.
v) A cigarette **is made of tobacco and paper**.

Solution:

i- Pronoun	ii- Adjective	iii-Adverb of time
iv-Object	v-Predicate	

Exercise No. 10

i) Please, iend **me** your watch for a week.
ii) **Nobody** was late except me.
iii) I received your letter **yesterday**.
iv) You **were in the wrong**.
v) We make **butter and cheese** from milk.

Solution:

i-Objective pronoun	ii- Indefinitive pronoun	iii- Adverb of time
iv-Predicate	v-Object	

Exercise No. 11

i) Let them do **what** they wish.
ii) **The crowd was dispersed**.
iii) **When** did you go to see her?
iv) He **was at fault**.
v) A handkerchief **is made of a piece of cloth**.

Solution:

i-Relative pronoun	ii-Passive sentence	iii-interrogative pronoun
iv-Predicate	v-Predicate	

Exercise No. 12

i) Those **who** seek certainly find.
ii) **The jury** will dispose of the case next week.
iii) **How** did he fail in the examination?
iv) **Everybody** was amazed at your progress.
v) Orange **do not grow on the tree**.

Solution:

i-Relative pronoun	ii-Subject/Noun	iii- interrogative pronoun
iv-indefinite pronoun	v-Predicate	

Exercise No. 13

i) **None** of the three boys reached home in time.
ii) The whole class **was making noise.**
iii) Why did he write **this foolish letter**?
iv) The waves beat **against** the shore.
v) Put a lemon in your soup **instead** of salt.

Solution:

i- indefinite pronoun	ii-Predicate	iii-Object
iv-Preposition	v-Conjunction	

Exercise No. 14

i) Choose only such friends **whom** you can trust.
ii) **Swarm** of the bees was hovering over our heads.
iii) He **absented** himself from the duty.
iv) I want a glass of lemonade with **a little** sugar in it.
v) **An Australian sheep** gives us very good wool.

Solution:

i-Relative pronoun	ii-Subject/ Noun	iii- Verb
iv- Adjective	v- Proper Adjective	

Exercise No. 15

i) The member of the **team** will be you and I.
ii) The **marriage procession** was passing through the street.
iii) They enjoyed **themselves** at the party.
iv) We **cannot** depend on his promise.
v) It is pleasant to read a book **in the afternoon**.

Solution:

i-Collective noun	ii- Collective noun	iii- Emphatic pronoun
iv- Auxiliary	v- Adverb of time	

Exercise No. 16

i) They knew all about **my friend and me**.
ii) Gold **is a precious metal.**
iii) She availed **herself** of the opportunity.
iv) He wrote to me a letter **in detail**.
v) He was kind **enough** to invite us.

Solution:

i-object	ii- Predicate	iii- Emphatic pronoun
iv- Adverb of manner	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 17

i) **This chair is made of wood.**
ii) Mr. Jones and he came **late last night.**
iii) No sooner did the thief see the police **than** he ran away.
iv) He was prevented from **doing** his work.
v) The postman has just put a letter **under the door**.

Solution:

i-Passive sentence	ii- Adverb of time	iii- Preposition
iv- Gerund	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 18

i) Flour **is obtained from wheat.**
ii) She **is quite a good singer**.
iii) No sooner did' we reach than the train left **the station.**
iv) They persisted in going **in spite** of the rain.
v) They **seldom** visit us.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Predicate	iii-Adverb of plac
iv-Conjunction	v-Adverb of frequency	

Exercise No. 19

i) Blood is **thicker** than water.
ii) **Whom** did you meet yesterday?
iii) He went to Lahore **to do some business**.
iv) She **entered** into an agreement with them.
v) He **often** comes on Sunday evening.

Solution:

i-Adjective	ii-Relative pronoun	iii-Adverb of purpose
iv-Verb	v-Adverb of frequency	

Exercise No. 20

i) Our cotton **is of nice quality.**
ii) None of the poem **was good**.
iii) The servant **admitted** that the cup was broken by him.
iv) He threw a stone **into the river**.
v) **The door of the garage is broken**.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Predicate	iii-Verb
iv-Adverb of place	v-Passive sentence	

Exercise No. 21

i) Honesty **is the best policy.**
ii) He is **junior** to you.
iii) He said that he was not feeling **well**.
iv) There are the beautiful flowers **in the park**.
v) The student **at the back of the class** is reading.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Adjective	iii-Adverb
iv-Adverb of place	v-Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 22

i) Jealousy **is a harmful feeling.**
ii) The cloth of your shirt is **superior** to mine.
iii) He told us that the earth moves **around** the sun.
iv) It is not good **to smoke** a cigarette before breakfast.
v) The dog is **beneath** the table.

Solution:

i- Predicate	ii- Adjective	iii-Preposition
iv- Infinitive verb	v-Preposition	

Exercise No. 23

i) Love **begets** love.
ii) My pen is **inferior** to yours.
iii) Will you please untie **this** knot?
iv) This cloth is **different** to that.
v) He was very happy **to accept** my offer.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii-Adjective	iii-Demonstrative pronoun
iv-Adjective	v- Infinitive verb	

Exercise No. 24

i) He has **a great deal** of experience in teaching.
ii) Abbas is **senior** to Ahmad.
iii) He **grows** a long beard.
iv) I sent a letter **to his address.**
v) He **is really very tall**.

Solution:

i- Adjective of quantity	ii-Adjective	iii-Verb
iv-Adverb of place	v-Predicate	

Exercise No. 25

i) Kindness **never** goes unrewarded.
ii) **Your** cap is inferior to mine.
iii) I could not listen to his **rude** conversation.
iv) **Smoking** is very harmful to health.
v) The teachers were **very** pleased with his performance.

Solution:

i-Adverb of negation	ii-Possessive pronoun	iii-Adjective
iv-Gerund noun	v-Adverb	

Exercise No. 26

i) The shepherd brought his sheep **to the field.**
ii) Death is **preferable** to insult.
iii) He heard the noise of the children **while** listening to the news.
iv) I **am** obliged to you for this act of kindness.
v) On her failure she was very **disappointed**.

Solution:

i-Adverb of place	ii- Adjective	iii-Conjunction
iv-Auxiliary	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 27

i) The hunter killed **two deer.**
ii) Honour **is preferable to wealth**.
iii) He looked at **my certificates**.
iv) We wasted **much time** on trifles.
v) I am very **tired** of your needless pranks.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Predicate	iii-Object
iv-object	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 28

i) Her hair is **black.**
ii) She is my **elder** sister.
iii) Let **us** hope for the best.
iv) This is a nice house **to live** in.
v) Aslam was very **surprised** to see me there.

Solution:

i- Adjective	ii- Adjective	iii- Objective pronoun
iv- infinitive	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 29

i) We always eat **fresh fish.**
ii) These days he lives **in Karachi**.
iii) He stayed **here for a day**.
iv) She is called **by** different name.
v) Aslam was very surprised to see me **there**.

Solution:

i- Object	ii- Adverb of place	iii-Adverb of place
iv- Preposition	v- Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 30

i) The cattle are grazing **in the pasture.**
ii) He is **older** than her.
iii) **Many people** were killed by the bomb blast.
iv) He gave me a pen **to write** with.
v) He has **quite** recovered from his illness.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii- Adjective	iii-Object
iv-infinitive	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 31

i) My wife **has long hair.**
ii) He is **my** eldest brother.
iii) The ship sank **yesterday**.
iv) He spent **money** on luxuries.
v) He **never** comes in time.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Possessive pronoun	iii- Adverb
iv-Object	v- Adverb of negation	

Exercise No. 32

i) He **has** two yoke of oxen.
ii) My eldest brother **is an engineer**.
iii) He tore **the cloth of his shirt.**
iv) **This house** is built of bricks.
v) She has not **yet** washed her clothes.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii-Predicate	iii-Object	iv-Object	v- Adverb

Exercise No. 33

i) I bought **two dozen eggs.**
ii) Arif is the **best** student in the class.
iii) I **have** erased the words not needed.
iv) Come to see **them** at a later hour.
v) They have not finished their work **yet**.

Solution:

i- Adjective of quantity	ii- Adjective	iii- auxiliary
iv-objective pronoun	v- Adverb of time	

Exercise No. 34

i) Dozens of eggs **were spoiled.**
ii) Miandad **is the best player**.
iii) The new plan is **generally** welcomed.
iv) I do not care about **such** problem.
v) Have the problem not been solved **yet**?

Solution:

i- Passive verb	ii-Predicate	iii- Adverb
iv-verb	v-Adverb of time	

Exercise No. 35

i) My spectacles **are new.**

ii) Of all boys he **is the strongest.**
iii) I have given up **smoking**.
iv) He dreams of **becoming** a singer.
v) He **hardly** goes to school.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Predicate	iii-Gerund Noun
iv- Gerund	v- Adverb of degree	

Exercise No. 36

i) He has lost **his trousers**.
ii) I often tried **to convince** them.
iii) He has **just** sharpened his pencil.
iv) You should get permission **prior** to leave the college.
v) You can hardly expect me **to lend** you money again.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-infinitive	iii-Adverb of time
iv-Adjective	v-infinitive	

Exercise No. 37

i) He does not have a pair of scissors **to cut** piece of cloth.
ii) Rubina works the **whole** day at home.
iii) She made/delivered **a beautiful speech**.
iv) Why do you laugh **at the poor**?
v) She **scarcely/hardly** entered the room when it began to rain.

Solution:

i- infinitive	ii-Adjective	iii-Object
iv- Adjective	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 38

i) The scenery of Kashmir **is beautiful**.
ii) All the boys returned **in time**.

iii) Our team scored **two goals.**
iv) They **always** boast of their wealth.
v) He was **nearly** dead when he was brought out of the pond.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii- Adverb of time	iii-Object
iv- Adverb fo frequency	v- Adverb of degree	

Exercise No. 39

i) They purchased **stationery** from the bazaar.
ii) **There** is no card left for you.
iii) **Columbus** discovered America.
iv) **He was accused of theft.**
v) The girls **generally** do not wear hats in Pakistan.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Adverb of place	iii-Subject/Proper noun
iv-passive sentence	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 40

i) The news **of his success is true**.
ii) She is **better** than any other student.
iii) He must **avenge** his brother.
iv) He inquired **about** her health.
v) They returned from the journey **safely**.

Solution:

i- Predicate	ii- Adjective	iii-Verb
iv-Preposition	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 41

i) She **is very poor in mathematics**.
ii) This proposal is **more suitable** than any other.
iii) Both the brothers resemble **each other**.

iv) He went to hospital **to enquire** after the patient.
v) She **sings and dances** well.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Adjective	iii-Distributive pronoun
iv-Infinitive	v- Verbs	

Exercise No. 42

i) Politics **is a dirty game**.
ii) Our land is **more beautiful** than that of other countries.
iii) He **married** an English lady.
iv) They devoted **their lives** to their country.
v) **He was named Tariq**.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii-Adjective	iii-Verb
iv-Object	v-Passive sentence	

Exercise No. 43

i) **Statistics** is not taught in this college.
ii) Aslam's paintings **are more beautiful than his brother's**.
iii) He **accompanied** me to the post office.
iv) I cannot **reconcile** to his rude behaviour.
v) **He was promoted DSP**.

Solution:

i-Noun/Subject	ii-Predicate	iii-Verb
iv-Verb	v-Passive sentence	

Exercise No. 44

i) Gallows **is made for the murders**.
ii) Murree **is a place worth seeing**.
iii) They discussed **the matter**.
iv) A man **can be judged** by the company he keeps.
v) They requested us **kindly** to join them.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii- Predicate	iii-Object
iv-Verb	v- Adverb of manner	

Exercise No. 45

i) He likes fruit **very much**.
ii) **Many a man** has passed this way.
iii) She pitied **the poor man**.
iv) The sun **shines over the earth**.
v) They visited Pakistan **three years ago**.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii-Subject	iii-Object
iv- Predicate	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 46

i) Food is **necessary** for life.
ii) The rich **should** help the poor.
iii) The mother **forbade** the child to go cut.
iv) The wolf is a **fierce** animal.
v) This is **where** they met us.

Solution:

i- Adjective	ii-Auxiliary	iii-verb
iv-Adjective	v-Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 47

i) My uncle gave me **many pieces of advice**.
ii) There is a little money **in my pocket**.
iii) He is **blind** in the right eye.
iv) The dug is a **faithful** pet.
v) They went **straight** to the post-office.

Solution:

i-object	ii-Adverb of place	iii- Adjective

iv- Adjective	v- Adverb

Exercise No. 48

i) He gave him **many words of abuse**.
ii) There are a few sheep **in the barn**.
iii) She **is blind to her weakness**.
iv) He went **direct** to the office.
v) They came **late yesterday evening**.

Solution:

i-object	ii-Adverb of place	iii-Predicate
iv- Adverb	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 49

i) He did **many acts of mischief** yesterday.
ii) There were the students **fewer** than twenty.
iii) **Usually** I do my home work at school.
iv) **The more you work,** the more you succeed.
v) He decided to leave the office **quickly**.

Solution:

i-Object	ii- Adjective	iii- Adverb
iv-Adverb of cause	v- Adverb of manner	

Exercise No. 50

i) He did many pieces of work.
ii) No fewer than fifty people died in the battle.
iii) This tank is filled with water.
iv) The higher you go, the cooler you feel.
v) Although he s intelligent yet lazy.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Adverb of place	iii-Verb
iv-Adverb of consequence	v-Conjunction	

Exercise No. 51

i) My father gave me a **ten rupee note**.
ii) He has nothing so he wants a little food **to eat**.
iii) He killed an **elephant** with a gun.
iv) The Ravi flows **through** Lahore.
v) The function was **badly** arranged.

Solution:

i-Direct object	ii-infinitive	iii-Object
iv-Preposition	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 52

i) The colour of her coat **is red**.
ii) He **is intelligent**.
iii) I shall go home **straight**.
iv) The Sindh is the **largest** river in Pakistan.
v) If you come I **shall** accompany you.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii- Predicate	iii- Adverb
iv- Adjective	v-Auxiliary	

Exercise No. 53

i) The name of my country **is Pakistan**.
ii) **The more they get,** the more the want.
iii) I **really** agreed with you.
iv) Lahore is the **biggest** city of the Punjab.
v) The sun always rises **in the east**.

Solution:

i- Predicate	ii-Adverb of cause	iii- Adverb of affirmation
iv- Adjective	v- Adverb of place	

Exercise No. 54

i) I went to Murree **in summer vacation**.
ii) **The higher you go,** the cooler you feel.
iii) **He** agreed to my proposal.
iv) Islamabad **is the capital of Pakistan**.
v) He behaved **as if** he were mad.

Solution:

i-Adverb of time	ii- Adverb of cause	iii-Subjective pronoun
iv-Predicate	v-conjunction	

Exercise No. 55

i) Ten miles **is a long distance**.
ii) Blood **is thicker than water**.
iii) He was **annoyed** with me for nothing.
iv) Allama Iqbal **was a great poet and philosopher**.
v) I asked him **if** he would lend me the money.

Solution:

i-Predicate	ii- Predicate	iii- Adjective
iv- Predicate	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 56

i) Sixty thousand rupees **is a large amount**.
ii) This is a **complete** edition of Shakespeare's plays.
iii) All parents love **their** children.
iv) Iron is a **useful** metal.
v) I asked him **why** he was so sad.

Solution:

i- Predicate	ii- Complete adjective
iii-Possessive pronoun	iv- Adjective
v-Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 57

i) He bought **a pair of socks**.
ii) He has **pure** thoughts in his mind.
iii) He married his cousin **last year**.
iv) These bracelets **are made of gold**.
v) I cannot understand **how** it all happened.

Solution:

i-Object	ii- Complete adjective	iii- Adverb of time
iv-Predicate	v- Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 58

i) I take my meals **at home**.
ii) There were **hardly** a hundred people present.
iii) Rust **attacks** metals.
iv) The rate of wheat is **increasing** day by day.
v) Aslam **as well as** his sisters has come.

Solution:

i-Adverb of place	ii- Adverb of degree	iii-Verb
iv- Gerund verb	v-Conjunction	

Exercise No. 59

i) She takes pains to get **through** the examination.
ii) The **latest** news is true.
iii) The train reached **the station in time**.
iv) He **seldom** comes in time.
v) You cannot leave the room **unless** you get permission.

Solution:

i-Preposition	ii- Adjective	iii- Adverb
iv- Adverb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 60

i) The Prime Minister issued orders **to arrest** the murderer
ii) It is the **latest** news that I have heard in the evening.
iii) Candidates passed **the examination**.
iv) Wisdom **is a gift of God**.
v) He had hardly come out **when** the severe wind began to blow.

Solution:

i-Infinitive	ii- Adjective	iii-Object
iv-Predicate	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 61

i) He has gone abroad **for higher studies**.
ii) I was the **last** boy who entered in the examination hall.
iii) I am grieved **to learn** that your dear mother passed on.
iv) Honesty **always** pays in the end.
v) No sooner did they reach **the airport** than the flight took off.

Solution:

i-Adverb of purpose	ii- Adjective	iii-Infinitive
iv- Adverb	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 62

i) He wrote **many poems** last year.
ii) Nasim returned **later** than Akram.
iii) It is intelligence that differentiates man **from** the animal.
iv) The brave only know **how** to forgive.
v) He is not as handsome **as** his father.

Solution:

i-Object	ii- Adjective	iii-Preposition
iv- Relative pronoun	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 63

i) The birds are hovering **over** the head.
ii) Rahim and Nasir are brothers the **latter** is my friend.
iii) He spread his handkerchief over his face **to keep** the flies off.
iv) The march of the human mind is **slow**.
v) He is working day and night **lest** he should fail.

Solution:

i- Preposition	ii- Adjective	iii-Infinitive
iv- Adjective	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 64

i) The United Nations has not played an **effective role**.
ii) Your house is **farther** than mine.
iii) She wrote a **cheque** for ten thousand rupees.
iv) The electricity wires over the house are **dangerous**.
v) Take heed **lest** you should fall into the pit.

Solution:

i-Object	ii- Adjective	iii-Object
iv- Adjective	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 65

i) The United States is a **developed** country.
ii) He told us **further** details of the event.
iii) A generous action **is its own reward**.
iv) A **shameless** woman is the worst of men.
v) I like such books **as** are good.

Solution:

i- Adjective	ii-Adjective	iii-Predicate
iv- Adjective	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 66

i) **Extra Police are needed here**.
ii) It is not good **to eat** many cakes.
iii) I stopped in the shade of a tree **while** going on foot.
iv) A thing of beauty **is a joy for ever**.
v) Those who sweat in peace do not **bleed** in war.

Solution:

i-Passive sentence	ii- Infinitive	iii- Conjunc-tion
iv-Predicate	v-Verb	

Exercise No. 67

i) The jury **have been divided** in the opinion.
ii) I have not invited **many people** to the party.
iii) My friend **has been down with fever**.
iv) The valiant **never** taste of death but once.
v) This is the same man **whom** I saw yesterday.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii- Object	iii- Predicate
iv-Adverb of negation	v- Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 68

i) The jury has decided the case **unanimously.**
ii) Tell me **how** many people attended the meeting.
iii) Many children **died** of cholera.
iv) Death **is the crown of life**.
v) Give me some food **which** I may eat.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii- Relative pronoun	iii-Verb
iv-Predicate	v- Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 69

i) The committee has approved **the proposal**.
ii) Disgrace **is worse then death**.
iii) The soldier died from a **serious** wound.
iv) War **is the trade of kings**.
v) He could not play well **owing** to his carelessness,.

Solution:

i-Object	ii- Predicate	iii-Adjective
iv- Predicate	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 70

i) They **need** a strong ruler over them.
ii) It is hard **to decide** what to do is the best thing.
iii) I saw him **among** the crowd.
iv) Who will **bell** the cat?
v) It was **due to** rain Saleem could not attend the class.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii-Infinitive	iii-Preposition
iv-Verb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 71

i) The **gentry** of the city were present in the function
ii) The climate of Lahore **is hotter than that of Islamabad.**
iii) **The** sun rises in the east.
iv) Time **is a great healer.**
v) He does not know **how** to swim.

Solution:

i- Collective noun	ii-Predicate	iii-Definite article
iv- Predicate	v- Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 72

i) Our army **have strong moral courage**.
ii) Asma is the **cleverer** of the two.
iii) He married **both** of his daughters to rich directors.
iv) She is the **taller** of the two.
v) He cannot perform his duties well **because** he is ill,.

Solution:

i- Predicate	ii- Adjective	iii-Distributive pronoun
iv- Adjective	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 73

i) Vermin have spread **in the locality**.
ii) He **alongwith** his brother was present in the meeting.
iii) Do not keep your arm **around** my neck.
iv) He **was elected** a member of the committee.
v) He is ill **therefore** he cannot perform his duties well.

Solution:

i- Adverb of place	ii-preposition	iii- preposition
iv-Verb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 74

i) Majority of the people seem to prefer **watching** games.
ii) Let me lie **here** on the table.
iii) India lies **to the east** of Pakistan.
iv) He gets good marks **because** he is intelligent
v) he could not succeed in his mission **despite** hard work.

Solution:

i-Gerund	ii- Adverb of place	iii- Adverb of place
iv- Conjunc-tion	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 75

i) He has **two** bags of wheat.
ii) She **lay** her baby down to sleep.
iii) I am **getting** late for the college.
iv) She **was at fault**.
v) **In spite of** his faults every body likes him.

Solution:

i- Adjective of quantity	ii-Adjective of quantity	iii-Gerund verb
iv-Predicate	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 76

i) His examination is **near at hand**.
ii) The murderer was hanged **yesterday**.
iii) She **was the secretary and manager of the club**.
iv) He is **a singer and dancer**.
v) They like either **gardening or fishing**.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii- Adverb of time	iii-Predicate
iv-Predicate	v-Gerund nouns	

Exercise No. 77

i) **A number of errors have been found in his assignment**.
ii) She hung pictures on the wall.
iii) We should write comments in the margin of our books.
iv) The children are making a noise.
v) Neither does he come nor does he write.

Solution:

i-Passive sentence	ii- Adverb of place	iii- Adverb of place
iv- Gerund verb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 78

i) **The Pakistan Times** is read everywhere by the readers.
ii) My hen laid **an** egg yesterday.
iii) Our test will begin **on Monday**.
iv) His elder **brother is an M.A.**
v) The case was brought up **before** the high court.

Solution:

i-Proper noun	ii-Indefinite article	iii- Adverb
iv-Adverb of time	v-Preposition	

Exercise No. 79

i) He is **one** of the students who deliver speech well.
ii) **Where** have you laid my hammer?
iii) Do not make a noise **and** look at your books.
iv) My uncle **is an MNA of this constituency**.
v) I remember the house **where** I was born.

Solution:

i-Indefinite pronoun	ii- Interrogative pronoun
iii-Conjunction	iv-Predicate
v- Relative pronoun	

Exercise No. 80

i) **Everyone** loves him.
ii) I have found the book **which** I had lost.
iii) English is difficult **to understand**.
iv) He was very poor **therefore** he could not send his son to school.
v) He attended his duties **to earn promotion**.

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii- Relative pronoun	iii-Infinitive
iv- Conjunc-tion	v-Adverb of purpose	

Exercise No. 81

i) **Each** of the boys sings well.
ii) Salt is found **in Khewara mines**.
iii) The chief engineer looked over **the new machine.**
iv) He speaks French **very well**.
v) They began badly **but** ended well.

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii- Adverb	iii-Object
iv- Adverb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 82

i) **None** of them is satisfied.
ii) He was talking to a stranger **outside**.
iii) The doctor **operated upon** him yesterday.
iv) The English **had been ruling** over India for many years.
v) One beats bush **but** the other gets the hare.

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii-Adverb of place	iii-Verb
iv-Verb	v- Conjunction	

Exercise No. 83

i) **None** of them has passed the test.
ii) **I have been suffering** from fever since Monday.
iii) I was **amazed** at his strange question.
iv) This is the boy **who** got the first prize.
v) It was very hot that day **so we postponed our journey**.

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii-Verb	iii-Verb
iv- Relative pronoun	v-Adverb of consequence	

Exercise No. 84

i) **Everybody** has his interests.
ii) He has been working in the workshop **since** morning.
iii) **We cannot get along each other** so we should part our ways from today.
iv) This is the car **that** struck against the tree.
v) I was **much** distressed on hearing that news.
(Though "Much" is adjective yet sometimes it is used as adverb too."

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii-Preposition	iii-Adverb of cause
iv-Relative pronoun	v-Adverb	

Exercise No. 85

i) **Each** of these students plays cricket well.
ii) He was **once** bitten by a dog.
iii) He is going **to join** the new department from tomorrow.
iv) This is the letter I received **yesterday**.
v) All were **much** astonished at his failure.

Solution:

i-Distributive Pronoun	ii-Adverb of frequency	iii- Infinitive
iv- Adverb	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 86

i) It was he **who** killed the snake.
ii) I told him **that** he had no interest in his studies.
iii) I stopped him from **smoking**.
iv) **Both** the girls passed the examination.
v) You are running **your business** much better.

Solution:

i- Relative pronoun	ii- Relative pronoun	iii-Gerund noun
iv- Distributive Pronoun	v-Object	

Exercise No. 87

i) I think it is he who has knocked **the door**.
ii) He **remembered** that he had not locked the door.
iii) I **congratulate** you on your success.
iv) All the boys protested **against** the principal.
v) You should work much harder **to succeed**.

Solution:

i-Object	ii-Verb	iii-Verb
iv-Preposition	v-Infinitive	

Exercise No. 88

i) Do not **let** the dog come inside the house
ii) The thief had run away **before** the police arrived
iii) She was standing **just** inside of the gate.
iv) I am very **thankful** to you for this act of kindness.
v) I am much **obliged** to you.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii-Preposition/Conjunction	iii- Adverb
iv- Adjective	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 89

i) **You, he** and I went to attend the marriage ceremony.
ii) I **shall** return very soon.
iii) Amina is **wiser** than Hina.
iv) He speaks the truth **but** no one believes in.
v) The play "The Princess on the Road" is very **interesting**.

Solution:

i-Subjective pronouns	ii-Auxiliary	iii- Adjective
iv- Conjunc-tion	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 90

i) You, he and I **must** go.
ii) He did not come here **a month ago**.
iii) Arif is **junior** to Rahim.
iv) Gold is **more precious** than silver.
v) He is **too** weak to attend the class.

Solution:

i- Auxiliary	ii- Adverb	iii- Adjective
iv- Adjective	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 91

i) **Neither** of the three has played well.
ii) He succeeded **beyond** his hopes.
iii) Your shirt is **superior** to mine.
iv) I have an **urgent** business to do.
v) She is too poor **to purchase** this purse.

Solution:

i- Distributive Pronoun	ii- Infinitive	iii- Adjective
iv- Adjective	v-Infinitive	

Exercise No. 92

i) **One** must obey one's parents.
ii) He is expert in **inventing** excuses.
iii) It has been raining **since** morning.
iv) **This** is the apple I bought this morning.
v) The water was too cold **to drink**.

Solution:

i-Indefinite pronoun	ii-Gerund	iii-Preposition
iv-Demonstrative pronoun	v- Infinitive	

Exercise No. 93

i) **Anyone** may get aim if he makes an effort.
ii) He is averse to **playing** cricket.
iii) He **climbed** up the tree.
iv) Ten miles **is a long distance**.
v) He works day and night **so that he may become rich**.

Solution:

i- Indefinite pronoun	ii-Gerund Verb	iii-Verb
iv-Predicate	v-Adverb of purpose	

Exercise No. 94

i) One must brush one's teeth **regularly**.
ii) He carries out the **orders** of his seniors.
iii) I met a beggar **on the way**.
iv) **The Arabian Nights is liked by everyone**.
v) You are old **enough** to know better.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii-Object	iii-Adverb of place
iv-Passive sentence	v- Adverb	

Exercise No. 95

i) The three boys **are talking** with one another.
ii) I have taken **the examination**.
iii) The birds sat **in the tree**.
iv) Physics **is my favourite subject**.
v) She **is quite alone these days**.

Solution:

i-Gerund verb	ii-Object	iii- Adverb
iv-Predicate	v-Predicate	

Exercise No. 96

i) **Both** of them are helping each other.
ii) The teacher gave us a test **yesterday**.
iii) He jumped **into** the tank.
iv) The Muslims recite **the Holy Quran.**
v) This book is **easy** enough for a child to read.

Solution:

i-Distributive pronoun	ii- Adverb	iii-Preposition
iv-Object	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 97

i) These four girls hate **one another**.
ii) He tells **a lie**.
iii) The brought him out **onto** the ground.
iv) The cuckoo **is a bird of spring**.
v) He is ill enough **to need** a doctor.

Solution:

i- Distributive pronoun	ii-Object	iii-Preposition
iv-Predicate	v- Infinitive	

Exercise No. 98

i) The two fighters looked **angrily** at each other.
ii) He **always** speaks the truth.
iii) The money was divided **among** four brothers.
iv) Honey is **useful** for health.
v) You are **clever** enough to understand perfectly.

Solution:

i- Adverb	ii- Adverb	iii-Preposition
iv- Adjective	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 99

i) **These** two friends always help each other.
ii) I shall make him tell **the secret.**
iii) The two friends divided the toffees **between** themselves.
iv) Malaria has broken out **in the locality**.
v) The moon is **bright** enough to read a book by it.

Solution:

i-Demonstrative pronoun	ii-Direct object	iii-Preposition
iv- Adverb	v- Adjective	

Exercise No. 100

i) One of the students **has obeyed** his teacher.
ii) My watch is **quite** right.
iii) At last the police made **him** speak the truth.
iv) I bought **many books** from the Sadar Bazar last Sunday.
v) The wind is strong enough **to blow** the roof.

Solution:

i-Verb	ii- Adverb	iii-Objective pronoun
iv-Object	v- Infinitive	

CHAPTER 15

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

1. A person who is responsible for an action. **(Answerable)**
2. Growing from childhood to maturity. **(Adolescent)**
3. Official representative of a state in another country. **(Ambassador)**
4. A state of lawlessness. **(Anarchy)**
5. A counter to poison. **(Antidote)**
6. A substance that kills germs. **(Antiseptic)**
7. Study of ancient monuments. **(Archaeology)**
8. Governments by the nobles. **(Aristocracy)**
9. One who does not believe in God. **(Atheist)**
10. Government of one person. **(Autocracy)**
12. An unmarried person. **(Bachelor)**
13. One who cannot pay off one's debt. **(Bankrupt)**
14. One who is fond of fighting. **(Bellicose)**
15. The act of having two wives at a time. **(Bigamy)**
16. In two languages. **(Bilingual)**
17. Life history of a person written by another. **(Biography)**
18. The science of life. **(Biology)**
19. Easily breakable. **(Brittle)**
20. A woman with golden hair. **(Blonde)**
21. Government of officials. **(Bureaucracy)**
22. A place where army lives in barracks. **(Cantonment)**
23. A person who has a large amount of wealth and business. **(Capitalist)**
24. A list of names, books etc: **(Catalogue)**
25. A person working with others in the same office. **(Colleague)**
26. Against any change in existing order. **(Conservative)**
27. Living in the same period of history. **(Contemporary)**
28. That which can be believed. **(Credible)**
29. Government of the people. **(Democracy)**

30. Management of international relations. (Diplomacy)
31. A place of residence. (Domicile)
32. Want of rain. (Drought)
33. That can be eaten. (Edible)
34. Capable of being selected. (Eligible)
35. That which results in death. (Fatal)
36. One who believes in fate. (Fatalist)
37. A person belonging to another country. (Foreigner)
38. One who is not easily pleased. (Fastidious)
39. Collection of stars. (Galaxy)
40. A very talkative person. (Garrulous)
41. A place for physical exercise. (Gymnasium)
42. A medicine that kills germs. (Germicide)
43. The killing of man. (Homicide)
44. One who has double standards. (Hypocrite)
45. Handwriting which cannot be read. (Illegible)
47. That cannot be heard. (Inaudible)
48 One who cannot be corrected. (Incorrigible)
49. That which cannot be solved. (Insoluble)
50. That cannot be conquered. (Invincible)
51. That cannot be avoided. (Inevitable)
52. That which cannot be blotted out. (Indelible)
53. A person who is not able to pay his debt. (Insolvent)
54. School for the little children. (Kindergarten)
55. A place where experiments are carried on. (Laboratory)
56. The law-making body of a country. (Legislature)
57. In accordance with law. (Legal)
58. One who knows many languages. (Linguist)
59. Murder of one's own mother. (Matricide)
60. One who hates human beings. (Misanthrope)
61. Place where things of historical interest are kept. (Museum)
62. Undue favour to relatives. (Nepotism)
63. A man with evil reputation. (Notorious)
64. He who is all powerful. (Omnipotent)
65. One who is present everywhere. (Omniscient)
66. One who is all-knowing. (Omniscient)

67. One who looks on the bright side of things. **(Optimist)**
68. One who looks dark-side of things. **(Pessimist)**
69. A man of correct and accepted opinions. **(Orthodox)**
70. One who travels on foot. **(Pedestrian).**
71. One who loves and serves human beings. **(Philanthrop)**
72. A vote of the people for the choice of government. **(Plebiscite)**
73. Practice of having more than one wife. **(Polygamy)**
74. That can be carried. **(Portable)**
75. One who revolts against the government. **(Rebel)**
76. A speech to oneself. **(Soliloquy)**
77. Killing of oneself. **(Suicide)**
78. Having no fixed house. **(Vagabond)**
79. One who eats vegetables only. **(Vegetarian)**
80. Full of words. **(Verbose)**

EXERCISE:

(Suggest one word of the following)

1. The word that is no longer in use.
2. A speech made by the speaker for the first time.
3. That cannot be seen with human eyes.
4. The low sound that cannot be heard clearly.
5. One residing in a country of which one is not a citizen.
6. A child bereaved of parents.
7. A problem which cannot be solved.
8. One who takes bright possible view of things.
9. That can be carried easily over long distances.
10. Two children born at one and the same time.
11. A thing which lasts for a very long time.
12. Man working in the same department or office.
13. Examination of the body of a dead person.
14. A room where grain is stored.
15. One who is fond of fighting.
16. A thing which can easily be broken.
17. A match in which neither party wins.
18. A man who is indifferent to pain or pleasure.

19. A man whose wife is dead.
20. The part of the government which makes laws.
21. People who revolt against the government.
22. Anything harmful to health.
23. Widely known for bad character.
24. A home made thing.
25. A man taking care not to make mistake.
26. A man having strong desire for success, fame or honour.
27. A man who avoids extremes.
28. A stain that cannot be taken out.
29. An event that is sure to happen.
30. A man who introduces the artists at a concert.

Solution:

1. obsolete	2. maiden speech	3. invisible
4. inaudible	5. alien	6. orphan
7. insoluble	8. optimist	9. portable
10. twins	11. durable	12. colleague
13. post-mortem	14. granary	15. bellicose
16. brittle	17. drawn	18. stoic
19. widower	20. legislature	21. rebels
22. injurious	23. notorious	24. indigenous
25. cautious	26. ambitious	27. moderate
28. indelible	29. inevitable	30. compere

Replace the underlined expression with one word substitution:

1. We gave him a **bunch of flowers** on his wedding
2. Jawad can neither read nor write.
3. We went yesterday to **a place where things are bought and sold**.
4. Mr. Anas is **skilled in many languages**.
5. Shagufta is **a woman with skin and hair of auburn**.
6. The story you told **was hardly believed**.

7. Smuggling of narcotics is **an activity contrary to law.**
8. Imran Khan **was like by all**.
9. You may consult the **list of names of the books**.
10. We visited last month **a place where historical relics are kept.**
11. Mr. Karim is one **who looks at the bright side of the things**.
12. Qudrat-Ullah Shohab wrote **his own life history**.
13. I handed over **the hand written papers of my new book**.
14. God is **present everywhere**.
15. We all like **a government of the people, for the people and by the people**.

Solution:

1. We gave him a bouquet on his wedding
2. Jawad is illiterate.
3. We went to the market yesterday.
4. Mr. Anas is a linguist.
5. Shagufta is blond.
6. The story you told was incredible.
7. Smuggling of narcotics is an illegal activity.
8. Imran Khan was popular.
9. You may consult the catalogue.
10. We visited museum last month.
11. Mr. Karim is optimist.
12. Qudrat-Ullah Shohab wrote his autobiography.
13. I have handed over the manuscript of my new book.
14. God is omnipresent.
15. We all like democracy.

CHAPTER 16

Choose the Correct Option
Intermediate Book-I

Choose the correct word out of the given option a), b), c, and d).

Lesson No. 1
Button, Button

1. **The story, "Button, Button" is written by:**
   a) Sylvia Plath b) Richard Matheson
   c) Charles Bukowski d) Walt Whitman
2. **A cube-shaped was lying:**
   a) By the wall b) By the table
   c) By the front door d) By the window
3. **The story Button, button reveals:**
   a) Co-operation of Norma b) Kindness of Norma
   c) Greedy nature of Norma d) generosity of Norma
4. **Inside the carton was a push-button unit fastened to a small:**
   a) Steel box b) Wooden box
   c) Iron box d) Golden box
5. **Norma turned the unit over and saw a folded piece of paper:**
   a) Attached with thread b) Attached with nails
   c) Attached with gum d) Scotch-taped to the bottom
6. **The person who brought the unit was:**
   a) Mr. Steward. b) Pablo Neruda
   c) Mr. Tolkien d) Mr. Jenny Joseph

7. **Norma turned back. Mr. Steward's tone had been:**
   a) Defensive b) Comprehensive
   c) Offensive d) Decisive

8. **"Inside the envelope there was a key to:**
   a) The door b) The main gate
   c) The bell-unit dome. d) The strong room

9. **Mr. Steward said, "If you push the button," "somewhere in the world someone you don't know will die. In return for which you will receive**
   a) A payment of $50,00.
   b) A payment of $250,00.
   c) A payment of $250,000.
   d) A payment of $150 000.

10. **Arthur picked up the button unit and the envelope and thrust them into:**
    a) Mr. Steward's hands. b) Mr. Robert 's hands.
    c) Mr. Charles' hands. d) Mr. Roger 's hands.

11. **When Mr. Steward was gone Arthur tore it in half and tossed the pieces onto:**
    a) The shelf b) The roof
    c) Mantelpiece d) The table

12. **In the morning, as she left the apartment, Norma saw the card halves on the table. Impulsively, she:**
    a) Dropped them into wastebasket
    b) Dropped them on trash heap
    c) Dropped them into her purse
    d) Dropped them into her pocket

13. **Norma said. " May be some _________ is playing games with people,"**
    a) Eccentric engineer b) Eccentric psychologist
    c) Eccentric millionaire d) Eccentric politician

14. **Norman with fifty thousand dollars wanted to have**
    a) A trip to Asia b) A trip to Africa
    c) A trip to Europe d) A trip to America

15. **Norma felt unreal as the voice informed her of:**
    a) Highway accident b) The subway accident
    c) The bomb blast d) The fatal fight
16. **The shoving crowd pushed Arthur:**
    a) In front of the car b) In front of the bus
    c) In front of the train d) In front of the ship
17. **Arthur's life-insurance policy was of:**
    a) $35,000, with double indemnity
    b) $45,000, with double indemnity
    c) $25,000, with double indemnity
    d) $50,000, with double indemnity
18. **There were no_________ in the box no wires or tubes.**
    a) Transmitters b) Transistors
    c) Compressors d) Magnet
19 **Mr. Steward said. "My dear lady, do you really think you:**
    a) Knew your father? b) Knew your husband?
    c) Knew your brother? d) Knew your cousin?

Solution:

1-b	2- c	3-c	4-b	5-d	6-a	7-c	8-c	9-b	10-a
11-d	12-c	13-c	14-c	15-b	16-c	17-c	18-b	19-b	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **Where did Norma put the lamb chops?**
   a) in the oven b) in the broiler
   c) in the freezer d) in the basket

ii. **There was a small man**
   a) in the porch b) in the room
   c) at the door d) in the hallway

iii. **Where was the key to the bell-unit dome?**
   a) in the box b) in the drawer
   c) in the sealed envelope d) in the pocket

iv. **What was the reward for pushing the button?**
   a) $25,000 b) $50,000
   c) $[illegible] 000 d) $2,500

v. **What was Norma's question that made Mr. Steward embarrassed?**
 a) Where do you live? b) How do you do?
 c) What do you sell? d) Who do you represent?

vi. **What could have happened by pushing the button?**
 a) somewhere in the world a bird would die
 b) some one would die in the neighbourhood
 c) some songs would be heard
 d) somewhere in the world some unknown person would die

vii. **Why didn't Arthur agree to the offer of Mr. Steward for pushing the button?**
 a) he considered it a practical joke
 b) he didn't rely on him
 c) he considered death of some unknown person a murder
 d) he didn't believe him

viii. **Why was the offer of $50,000 attractive for Norma?**
 a) she had a plan to improve her life
 b) she felt no harm in helping someone to conduct a psychological research
 c) she wanted to purchase a set of jewellery
 d) she wanted to buy a new house

ix. **Who in Norma's opinion, was the researcher?**
 a) a psychiatrist
 b) a doctor
 c) an eccentric millionaire
 d) a murderer

x. **Why didn't Norma take the consent of her husband to comply with the instructions of Mr. Steward?**
 a) because he couldn't understand the idea
 b) because he would share the offer
 c) he considered it a murder
 d) he considered it immoral to kill some unknown person for the sake of money

Solution:

1-b	2-d	3-c	4-b	5-d	6-d	7-c	8-a	9-c	10-d

Lesson No. 2
Clearing In The Sky

1. **The story Clearing in the Sky was written by:**
   a) Elizabeth Bishop b) Jesse Stuart
   c) Robert Frost d) Edgar Allan Poe
2. **The writer's father was a man of:**
   a) Examination b) Suspicion
   c) Determination d) Discrimination
3. **The writer knew that from January until April my father had gone to:**
   a) Eight different doctors b) Seven different doctors
   c) Five different doctors d) Six different doctors
4. **One of the doctors had told him not to walk:**
   a) The length of a sector b) The length of a zone
   c) The length of a city block d) The length of a town
5. **The writer's father had lived to raise a family:**
   a) Of four children b) Of three children
   c) Of eight children d) Of five children
6. **When the writer's father made up his mind to do a thing, he would do it:**
   a) If he had to run b) If he had to walk
   c) If he had to crawl d) If he had to fly
7. **Suddenly the writer's father stopped at the edge of the meadow took his pocket knife from his pocket, and:**
   a) Cut a wisp of alfalfa b) Cut a wisp of willow
   c) Cut a wisp of acacia d) Cut a wisp of palm tree
8. **The pines on top of the mountain above us looked as if the fingers of their long boughs were fondling:**
   a) The substance of a black cloud
   b) The substance of a pink cloud

c) The substance of a red cloud
d) The substance of a white cloud

9 **Within the distance of a few yards, several paths left the main path and circled around the slope, gradually:**
a) Climbing the mound b) Climbing the mountain
c) Climbing the tree d) Climbing the train

10. **The writer's father whiffed and whiffed the smell of this wild dirt until it went:**
a) Into his nostrils b) Into his mouth
c) Into his belly d) Into his lungs

11. **The writer's father when he was six year old cried for:**
a) A toy van b) A toy plough
c) A toy doll d) A toy train

Solution:

1-b	2- c	3-a	4-c	5-d	6-c
7-a	8-d	9-b	10-a	11-b	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **What did the old man want to show to his son?**
a) his farm b) his land
c) patch of clearing d) river The day was

ii. **The day was**
a) hot b) pleasant
c) rainy d) humid

iii. **How many years ago did the doctor advise the old man to take rest?**
a) ten b) twenty
c) thirty d) forty

iv. **How many children had the old man?**
a) three b) four
c) five d) seven

v. **What did the old man cut with his pocket knife?**
a) a sapling b) a flower
c) a wisp of alfalfa d) a tomato

vi. **In how many years did the old man improve the land?**
a) twenty b) thirty
c) forty d) sixty

vii. **Why did the old man hunt the squirrels?**
a) to sell b) to kill
c) to cook for meal c) to pet

viii. **What type of special tree was found by the old man?**
a) cherry b) apple
c) orange d) coffee tree

ix. **The clearing on the top was not more than**
a) three acres b) four acres
c) two acres d) three-fourth of an acre

x. **The land was fenced by**
a) the son b) the mother
c) the old man d) the brother of the old man

Solution:

1-c	2-a	3-d	4-c	5-c	6-a	7-c	8-d	9-d	10-c

Lesson No. 3
Dark They Were, And Golden-Eyed

1. **The story Dark They Were, And Golden-Eyed was written by:**
a) Emily Dickinson b) Sylvia Plath
a) Ray Bradbury d) Charles Bukowski

2. **The rocket metal cooled in the meadow winds. Its lid gave:**
a) A blasting pop b) A silent pop
c) A thundering pop d) A bulging pop

3. **The Bitterings had:**
a) Five children b) Two children
c) Four children d) Three children

4. **The other passengers whirled away across the:**
a) Solar meadow b) Lunar meadow
c) Earthen meadow d) Martian meadow

5. **The man felt his hair flutter and the tissues of his body draw tight as if he were standing at:**
   a) The centre of a space
   b) The centre of a black hole
   c) The centre of a vacuum
   d) The centre of the Mars

6. **His wife, before him, seemed almost to:**
   a) Whirl away in smoke b) Whirl away in mist
   c) Whirl away in fog d) Whirl away in wind

7. **The children, small seeds, might at any instant be sown to all:**
   a) The Solar climes b) The Lunar climes
   c) The Earthen climes d) The Martian climes

8. **The wind blew as if to flake away:**
   a) Their responsibilities b) Their identities
   c) Their personalities d) Their entities

9. **At any moment the Martian air might draw his soul from him, as marrow comes from:**
   a) A pale bone b) A white bone
   c) A blue bone d) A grey bone

10. **He felt submerged in a chemical that could dissolve his intellect and:**
   a) Burn away his present b) Burn away his past
   c) Burn away his future d) Burn away his wealth

11. **They looked at Martian hills that time had worn with a:**
   a) Crippling pressure of years
   b) Smashing pressure of years
   c) Crumbling pressure of years
   d) Crushing pressure of years

12. **They saw the old cities, lost in their meadows, lying like children's delicate bones among:**
   a) The blowing of wheat b) The blowing of mustard
   c) The blowing of grass d) The blowing of corn

13. The Bitterings have come over:
a) Seventy million miles b) sixty million miles
c) Eighty million miles d) Fifty million miles

14. It lay with Mr. Bittering and Mrs. Bittering:
a) A third bidden partner
b) A third invited partner
c) A third unbidden partner
d) A third uninvited partner

15. Laura stumbled through the settlement, crying, she dashed blindly onto the porch and said, "Atom bombs hit:
a) New York b) Washington
c) Ohio d) Carolina

16. Mr. Bittering hesitated, and then raised the mirror to his face. There were little, very dim flecks of new gold captured:
a) In the redness of his eyes
b) In the blue of his eyes
c) In the whiteness of his eyes
d) In the blackness of his eyes

17. Harry Bittering moved into the metal shop and began to:
a) Build the train b) Build the catapult
c) Build the rocket d) Build the house

18. Men stood in the open door and talked and joked without:
a) Raising their hands b) Raising their voices
c) Raising their heads d) Raising their protest

19. Rubber tires upon which children had swung in back yards hung suspended like:
a) Stopped train b) Stopped engine
c) Stopped clock pendulums d) Stopped machine

20. At the metal shop, the rocket frame:
a) Began to rust b) Began to shine
c) Began to decay d) Began to burn

21. **The daughter wove tapestries and the Sons played songs on:**
    a) Ancient drums b) Ancient harmonium
    c) Ancient string d) Ancient flutes and pipes

22. **Cora was golden and slender as:**
    a) Her sister b) Her mother
    c) Her daughter d) Her grand-daughter

23. **Harry Bittering seemed almost as young as their:**
    a) Eldest son b) Youngest son
    c) Youngest daughter d) Wife

Solution:

1-c	2- b	3-d	4-d	5-c	6-a	7-d	8-b
9-b	10-b	11-d	12-c	13-b	14-c	15-a	16-b
17-c	18-b	19-c	20-a	21-d	22-c	23-a	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **The man felt his hair flutter and the tissues of his body draw tight as if he were**
   a) sick b) happy
   c) feeling sad
   d) standing at the centre of a vacuum

ii. **At any moment the Martian air might**
   a) bring relief b) draw his soul from him
   c) kill him d) become pleasant

iii. **What did they see on Martian hills?**
   a) the old cities b) flower beds
   c) stream of fresh water d) a deep valley

iv. **What did they do after building a cottage?**
   a) decorated it b) furnished it
   c) ate good breakfasts d) arranged a feast

v. **What was the news Laura told her parents?**
   a) the war on Earth b) the death of the people
   c) the arrival of a rocket d) the fall of a rocket

vi. **Which city was attacked?**
   a) Texas b) Virginia
   c) New York d) New Jersey

vii. **What did they feel on the Mars after the attack on Earth?**
   a) drenched b) stranded
   c). secluded d) surrendered

viii. **What were the men doing in town on the shadowy step of the grocery store?**
   a) quarrelling
   b) conversing with great leisure and ease
   c) playing
   d) buying the grocery

ix. **How many dollars did he offer to sell the metal?**
   a) two hundred b) three hundred
   c) four hundred d) five hundred

x. **In which season did Mr. Bittering stand very golden-eyed?**
   a) winter b) summer
   c) autumn d) spring

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-a	4-d	5-a	6-c	7-b	8-b	9-d	10-c

Lesson No. 4
Thank You, M'am

1. **The writer of the story Thank You, M'am is:**
   a) Ernestine Northover b) Langston Hughes
   c) Walt Whitman d) Shel Silverstein

2. **She was a large woman with a large purse that had everything in it but:**
   a) A hammer and spanners b) A hammer and rods
   c) A hammer and nails. d) A hammer and pincers

3. **It was about eleven o'clock at night, dark, and she was walking alone, when a boy ran up behind her and tried to:**
   a) Snatch her purse b) Snatch her money
   c) Snatch her mobile d) Snatch her hammer

4. **The strap broke with a sudden:**
   a) Double tug b) Triple tug
   c) Fourth tug d) Single tug

5. **The boy's weight and the weight of the purse combined caused him to:**
   a) Lose his coin b) Lose his book
   c) Lose his balance d) Lose his purse

6. **Instead of taking off full blast as he had hoped, the boy fell on his back on:**
   a) The pavement b) The road
   c) The sidewalk d) The pond

7. **The large woman simply turned around and kicked him right square in his:**
   a) Back b) Legs
   c) Belly d) Blue jeaned sitter

8. **The large woman, starting up the street, dragging:**
   a) The frightened boy b) The excited boy
   c) T he obedient boy d) The intelligent boy

9. **He looked as if he were fourteen or fifteen, frail and:**
   a) Bottle-brush b) willow-wild
   c) rose-plant d) Acacia wild

10. **The name of the woman was**
   a) Mrs. Pablo Neruda
   b) Mrs. Spike Milligan
   c) Mrs. Jenny Joseph
   d) Mrs. Luella Bates Washington Jones

11. **Mrs. Jones stopped, jerked him around in front of her, put a half nelson:**
   a) About his waist b) About his arms
   c) About his head d) About his neck

12. When she got to her door, she dragged the boy inside, down a hall into:

a) A bathroom b) A large kitchenette
c) Living room d) A porch

13. The name of the boy who tried to snatch the woman's purse was:

a) Roger b) Robert
c) Joseph d) Pablo

14. The name of the boy who tried to snatch the woman's purse because he wanted to buy:

a) A pair of blue socks
b) A pair of blue suede shoes
c) A pair of white shoes
d) A pair of glasses

15. The woman asked the boy to comb through his hair so he might look:

a) Dull b) Shining
c) Glaring d) Presentable

16. The woman said to the boy, "I was going to make __________ out of this canned milk I got here."

a) Rice b) Cocoa
c) Custard d) Pudding

17. She heated some__________ she had in the icebox, made the cocoa, and set the table.

a) Rice b) Lima beans and beef
c) Mutton d) Sirloin

18. The woman that she worked in a:

a) Cinema house b) Hospital
c) Gasoline station d) Hotel beauty shop

19. The woman cut him a half of her:

a) Eight-cent cake b) Ten-cent cake
c) Seven-cent cake d) Nine-cent cake

20. **The woman gave the boy ______ to buy blue suede shoes.**
    a) Ten dollars b) Five dollars
    c) Seven dollars d) Fifteen dollars

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-a	4-d	5-c	6-c	7-d	8-a	9-b	10-d
11-d	12-b	13-a	14-b	15-d	16-b	17-b	18-d	19-b	20-a

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **What was the woman carrying?**
   a) a rod b) a bag
   c) a hammer d) a large purse

ii. **From where was she coming?**
   a) hotel b) beauty shop
   c) office d) college

iii. **What had happened to her?**
   a) a boy made a request for help
   b) a boy tried to help her
   c) a boy begged ten dollars
   d) a boy tried to snatch her purse

iv. **The boy washed his face on the direction of**
   a) a police officer b) his father
   b) the woman d) his uncle

v. **The boy was in his**
   a) teens b) twenties
   c) jeans d) thirties

vi. **What was the name of the woman**
   a) Luella
   b) Bates
   c) Washington Jones
   d) Luella Bates Washington Jones

vii. **The boy was dragged into a**
   a) living room
   b) kitchenette-furnished room
   c) hall d) dining room

viii. What did she suggest to the boy to look presentable?
a) to wash his face b) to dress properly
c) to polish the shoes d) to comb his hair

ix. The woman cooked the food and asked the boy
a) to serve b) to help
c) to set the table d) to eat

x. What did the boy want to say to the woman?
a) thank you, M'am
b) thankful to you
c) grateful to you
d) something other than, "Thank you, M'am

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-d	4-c	5-c	6-d	7-b	8-d	9-d	10-d

Lesson No. 5
The Piece of String

1. The story, "The Piece of String" was written by:
a) Guy De Maupassant b) Jenny Joseph
c) Edgar Allan Poe d) Pablo Neruda

2. The story, "The Piece of String" depicts:
a) Urban life b) Rural life
c) Joys of life d) Hard facts of life

3. At the end of market day, the rich people gathered at a great big hall for:
a) A great dance b) A great meal
c) A great debate d) A great contest

4. There were chickens, pigeons and legs of mutton in the roast and an appetizing:
a) Odour of sweet b) Odour of sirloin
c) Odour of vegetable d) Odour of roast beef

5. Suddenly, at the sound of drum beat in the court every body:
a) Rose from the benches b) Rose from the seats
c) Rose from the cots d) Rose from the chairs

6. **The drumbeater called out to the people who were now attentive and impatiently waiting for him to call out:**
   a) The public discussion b) The public announcement
   c) The public slogan d) The public demand

7. **A black leather pocket-book containing ________ and some business papers were lost on the road.**
   a) Six hundred shillings b) Four hundred shillings
   c) Five hundred shillings d) Three hundred shillings

8. **The finder is requested to return the same to the Mayor's office or to:**
   a) Mr. Buckle, the cobbler
   b) Mr. Focus, the mason
   c) Mr. James, the caretaker
   d) Mr. Robert, the fishmonger

9. **The finder of the pocket book will receive a reward of :**
   a) 25 shillings b) 20 shillings
   c) 30 shillings d) 35 shillings

10. **After the meal had concluded the ________ appeared on the scene.**
    a) Chief mayor b) Chief host
    c) Chief of the police d) Chief guest

11. **The Chief of the police inquired after:**
    a) Mr. Hubert b) Mr. Robert
    c) Mr. Roger d) Mr. Garry

12. **The Police Officer asked Mr. Hubert to accompany him to:**
    a) The Councilor's Office b) The SDPO's Office
    c) The Mayor's Office d) The TMO's Office

13. **It was ________ the harness man who saw Mr. Hubert picking up the pocket book.**
    a) Mr. Roger b) Mr. Sallet
    c) Mr. Manana d) Mr. Wellington

14. **There was no use in Mr. Hubert's protesting for:**
    a) Everybody believed him b) Nobody believed him
    c) Somebody believed him d) Anybody believed him

15. **Finally the Mayor discharged Hubert with warning that he would consult:**
    a) The public Judge b) The public prosecutor
    c) The public representative d) The public leader

16. **The next day in the afternoon a man named ________ returned the pocket book**
    a) Roger b) George
    c) Manama d) Harry

17. **George claimed to have found the pocket book on the road to the village market, but not knowing how to read he had given it to:**
    a) His accountant b) His clerk
    c) His peon d) His employer

18. **Hubert felt this ________ to his self-esteem and character**
    a) Shame and disgrace b) Honour and grace
    c) Ego and grace d) Honesty and grace

19. **In the delirium of his death struggles Mr. Hubert kept:**
    a) Claiming his justice b) Claiming his innocence
    c) Claiming his loan d) Claiming his claim

20. **The grave of Hubert withstood:**
    a) The havocs of the wind
    b) The havocs of the rain
    c) The havocs of the flood
    d) The havocs of the storm

21. **It was engraved on Mr. Hubert's tomb stone, years after his death, "Here lies a man:**
    a) Who told nothing but lie
    b) Who told nothing but rubbish
    c) Who told nothing but truth
    d) Who told nothing but pranks

22. **Here lies the man who would not prove his innocence, but:**
    a) The rain proved it b) The hail proved it
    c) The wind proved it d) The flood proved it

Solution

1-a	2- b	3-b	4-d	5-b	6-b	7-c	8-c
9-b	10-c	11-a	12-c	13-c	14-b	15-b	16-b
17-d	18-a	19-b	20-c	21-c	22-d		

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

(i) **The rich people gathered at a big hall**

a) to watch as how b) for a discussion
c) to hear a lecture d) for a great meal

(ii) **What was the public statement made by the drumbeater?**

a) loss of the black leather pocket book containing money and business paper
b) open invitation for dinner
c) to enjoy a concert
d) sale of a building

iii. **Mr. Hubert was surprised and disturbed when the police officer asked him to accompany him to:**

a) the police station b) the mayor's office
c) the court d) the airport

iv. **"By my word of honour I never heard of it" means**

a) that he never saw it
b) being an honourable man he didn't pick up the lost object
c) an honourable person never thought of picking up a lost object
d) he never heard of the lost object

v. **What did Hubert say in the most exasperating tone?**

a) he never stole the pocket-book
b) he picked up a piece of string
c) it is, nevertheless, truth of the good God, the sacred truth
d) "O, him! Yes! He saw me pick up this string here."

vi. **What were the feelings of Hubert when he was informed of the recovery of the lost object? He felt**

a) disgusted b) triumphed
c) indifferent d) concerned

vii. **"But he only met with incredulity" means that he was believed**

a. telling the truth b. lying
c. showing his faith d. gentleman

viii. **What did the people say behind his back?**

a. those are lying excuses
b. he is innocent
c. he is unreliable
d. a man of loose character

ix. **What did Hubert feel?**

a. a grace of personality
b. shame and disgrace to his self esteem and character
c. truthful
d. trust worthy

x. **What were the last words Hubert uttered before his death?**

a. "a piece of string! a piece of string!"
b. by my word of honour I did not lie
c. I picked up a pocket-book
d. I handed over the pocket-book to its owner

Solution:

1-d	2-a	3-b	4-a	5-c	6-b	7-b	8-a	9-b	10-b

Lesson No. 6
The Reward

1. **The story "The Reward was written by:**

a) Pablo Neruda b) Robert Frost
c) Lord Dunsafly d) Roald Dahl

2. **Our talk at the Club one day was of:**
   a) Chance and determination.
   b) Chance and opportunity
   c) Chance and fate
   d) Opportunity and determination.
3. **Jorkens joined in, all for:**
   a) Opportunity b) Chance
   c) Determination d) Fate
4. **Gorgios was a good athlete when he came by his wild idea at about:**
   a) The age of fifteen b) The age of sixteen.
   c) The age of fourteen d) The age of thirteen
5. **Gorgios sticking to his ambition went into:**
   a) Narcotics b) Social activities
   c) Reformative activities d) Politics
6. **Gorgios made speeches on many other subjects; but all the while he:**
   a) Quitted the idea b) Stuck to his one idea
   c) Gave up the idea d) Crushed the idea
7. **Gorgios told them how the glory of their country and of its ancient throne would be increased if the post of:**
   a) Court player were created
   b) Court acrobat were created
   c) Court jester were created
   d) Court announcer were created
8. **The great throne-room had been turned into;**
   a) A kind of museum b) A kind of market
   c) A kind of superstore d) A kind of gymnasium
9. **Lights glittered, a band in pale green and gold played softly, and it was indeed:**
   a) A dull scene b) A splendid scene
   c) A grim scene d) A foggy scene
10. **And Jorkens uttered a quiet sigh, so clearly mourning over:**
   a) Some lost ambition b) Some found ambition
   c) Some realized ambition d) Some old ambition

Solution:

1-c	2- d	3-c	4-b	5-d	6-b	7-b	8-d	9-b	10-a

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. Jorkens said that a man who wanted to succeed had to be

a) an athlete
b) a determined person
c) a lucky man
d) a hardworking person

ii. The man who keeps on wins

a) the reward
b) the race
c) the shield
d) the trophy

iii. He'd be skating champion if he really gave

a) some money
b) his passion
c) all his time to it
d) his energies

iv. He hit on a most extraordinary ambition, to be appointed

a) an inspector
b) a magistrate
c) a clerk
d) a Court acrobat

v. At the age of sixteen he won the

a) high jump
b) the hurdles
c) the hundred yards race
d) high jump, the hurdles and the hundred yards

vi. Gorgios probably wanted to

a) make his country.powerful
b) prove his parents wrong
c) wear a splendid uniform
d) create a post of Court acrobat

vii. When Gorgios was inaugurated, the people applauded because he

a) had achieved his ambition
b) looked splendid in his uniform
c) performed on the hurdles and swings
d) defeated his enemies

viii. The great throne-room had been turned into a kind of

a) swimming pool b) gymnasium
c) stadium d) race track

ix. Terbut

a) asked Jorkens what was his own ambition
b) believed Jorken's story
c) disagreed with Jorkens
d) improved Jorkens story

x. Gorgios achieved his ambition by

a) building a skating rink
b) going into politics
c) getting an opportunity
d) winning the hundred yards

Solution:

1-b	2-b	3-c	4-d	5-d	6-d	7-a	8-b	9-b	10-b

Lesson No. 7
The Use of Force

1. The story The Use of Force was written by:

a) Maya Angelou b) Pablo Neruda
c) Shel Silverstein d) William Carlos Williams

2. The girl was inwardly, quiet; an unusually attractive little thing, and:

a) As brave as a lion b) As strong as a heifer
c) As cunning as a fox d) As white as snow

3. The girl had magnificent blonde hair:

a) In undersize b) In profusion
c) In small quantity d) In small measure

4. The name of the girl was:

a) Cora b) Karma
c) Carla d) Mathilda

5. The girl knocked__________ of the doctor.

a) The rings b) The watch
c) The glasses d) The papers

6. **The doctor said that he would not insist on:**
   a) Chest examination b) Throat-examination
   c) Ear examination d) Heart examination

7. **The doctor grasped the child's head with his left hand and tried to get ________ between her teeth.**
   a) The iron tongue depressor
   b) The wooden tongue depressor
   c) The silver tongue depressor
   d) The golden tongue depressor

8. **The girl fought, with clenched teeth, desperately! But now the doctor also had:**
   a) Grown furious b) Grown cold
   c) Grown ill d) Grown kind

9. **When the doctor got the wooden spatula behind the last teeth she reduced it to:**
   a) Spoon b) Rake
   c) Splinters d) Flail

10. **The girl's tongue was cut and she was screaming in wild:**
    a) Horrible shrieks b) Hysterical shrieks
    c) Panic shrieks d) hideous shrieks

11. **In the final unreasoning assault the doctor overpowered the child's:**
    a) Gums and teeth b) Eyes and ears
    c) Hands and feet d) Neck and jaws

12. **The doctor forced the heavy silver spoon back of her teeth and down her throat:**
    a) Till she vomited b) Till she gagged
    c) Till she hesitated d) Till she swallowed

13. **The doctor found both tonsils: a**
    a) Covered with layer b) Covered with fungus
    c) Covered with mold d) Covered with membrane

14. **The girl had fought valiantly to keep from knowing:**
    a) Her secret b) Her happiness
    c) Her distress d) Her anguish

Solution:

1-d	2- b	3-b	4-d	5-c	6-b	7-b
8-a	9-c	10-b	11-d	12-b	13-d	14-a

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **Who is 'I' in the story?**
   a) the father b) the doctor
   c) the mother d) the sick child

ii. **The parents were nervous because**
   a) they did not want to tell the doctor anything
   b) they did not know what to say
   c) they wanted the doctor to tell them everything
   d) the child did not tell anything

iii. **The doctor was impressed by**
   a) the beauty of the child
   b) by the patience of the child
   c) by the patience of the parents
   d) by the picture of the child he had seen in Sunday's paper

iv. **The doctor took a 'trial shot of it' means**
   a) he made a wild guess to begin with
   b) he gave her a shot (injection)
   c) he took parents to task
   d) he examined the girl carefully

v. **The doctor feared that the child may be suffering from diphtheria.**
   a) from the appearance of the child
   b) the parents told him so
   c) from the examination of the child
   d) he guessed because there had been such cases in a local school

vi. **The child did not respond to the doctor's instructions because**
   a) she was afraid of the doctor
   b) she was a stubborn child

c) her parents had tried to open her mouth
d) she was angry

vii. The doctor ground his teeth in anger because
a) the child did not respond
b) the mother told the girl, "he would not hurt you"
c) the parents did not let him handle the child
d) the child had knocked his glasses

viii. The doctor had almost succeeded in opening the mouth of the girl but failed to see because
a) the child resisted strongly
b) the parental love made the father to release her at the last moment
c) the rough handling hurt the child
d) the mother stopped him

Solution:

1-b	2-d	3-a	4-a	5-d	6-a	7-b	8-a

Lesson No. 8
The Gulistan Of Sadi

1. Sheikh Sadi was a great ________.
a) Juggler b) Acrobat
c) Story teller d) Politician

2. He "speaks to all nations, and is perpetually modern", said:
a) Emerson b) Roger
c) Jerry d) Paul

3. The Gulistan translated in ________ became love for the people.
a) Urdu and Latin b) Latin and French
c) Latin and Greek d) Latin and English

4. It is interesting to note that English scholars used Sadi's translated parable in their:
a) Literary books b) Divine books
c) Earthly books d) Marvelous books

5. **A Parable is a story based on:**
   a) Science Fiction b) Explicit moral lesson
   c) Village life d) Sea journey

6. **Edwin Arnold has aptly described Gulistan in culinary terms as "an intellectual pillow, a literary curry; a kebab of a:"**
   a) Limited genius b) Partial genius
   c) Versatile genius d) Flexible genius

7. **Once a king and a Persian slave were sailing in:**
   a) The same boat b) The same room
   c) The same ship d) The same house

8. **The slave had never been at sea, and:**
   a) Detested any calamity
   b) Experienced any calamity
   c) Liked any calamity
   d) Proposed any calamity

7. **After some time the boat was hit by a storm and:**
   a) Started weeping b) Started laughing
   c) Started flinging d) Started tossing

8. **It was very inconvenient:**
   a) For the soldiers b) For the passengers
   c) For the politicians d) For the ministers

9. **All remained quiet except the slave who in fear of being drowned began to cry and tremble, and created:**
   a) Convenience for the others
   b) Ease for the others
   c) Inconvenience for the others
   d) Amusement for others

10. **When the uneasiness lasted longer the king also:**
    a) Became pleased b) Became hungry
    c) Became displeased d) Became delighted

11. **The sergeant ordered the slave to be thrown into water, so that he could have experienced:**
    a) The true danger of life
    b) The true happiness of life

c) The true contentment of life
d) The true gratification of life

12. This appeared strange to the king, who could not comprehend the wisdom
a) In the action taken by the mayor
b) In the action taken by the sergeant
c) In the action taken by the soldier
d) In the action taken by the adjutant

13. A man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune:
a) Until he has flavoured it
b) Until he has tasted it
c) Until he has hated it
d) Until he has rejected it

14. It is related that while a deer was being roasted for Nushirvan, a king of Persia:
a) Notorious for his injustice
b) Notorious for his unfairness
c) Famous for his justice
d) Notorious for his cruelty

15. A boy was sent to a village to bring:
a) Some sugar b) Some chilly
c) Some salt d) Some lime

16. "The foundation of ________ ", said the king.
a) Oppression was small in the world
b) Oppression was great in the world
c) Oppression was huge in the world
d) Oppression was enormous in the world

17. Five eggs, which the king allows to be taken by force, the people belonging to his army will:
a) Put a thousand crows on the spit
b) Put a thousand parrots on the spit
c) Put a thousand rabbits on the spit
d) Put a thousand fowls on the spit

18. A king fell seriously ill and all hopes of:
- a) His recovery brightened
- b) His recovery emerged
- c) His recovery vanished
- d) His recovery appeared

19. The more the disease was cured the more:
- a) It became delightful
- b) It became pleasant
- c) It became pleasing
- d) It became painful

20. At last the physicians agreed that this disease cannot be cured except by means of:
- a) Bile of a person endued with certain qualities
- b) Liver of a person endued with certain qualities
- c) Heart of a person endued with certain qualities
- d) Kidney of a person endued with certain qualities

21. A __________ was discovered to possess the qualities mentioned by the doctors.
- a) Son of a judge
- b) Son of a sergeant
- c) Son of a farmer
- d) Son of a doctor

22. The Qazi issued __________ for the health of the king.
- a) A decree to award the person
- b) A decree to imprison the person
- c) A decree to hang the person
- d) A decree to shed the blood of a person

23. The boy was brought to the altar and the executioner:
- a) Was directed to slaughter
- b) Was directed to hang
- c) Was directed to release
- d) Was directed to reward

24. When all was ready the boy looked toward the sky and:
- a) Laughed
- b) Wept
- c) Sighed
- d) Smiled

25. The boy said that parents agreed to get his blood shed for the:

a) Wealth of this world
b) Gold of this world
c) Trash of this world
d) Happiness of this world

26. The king felt disturbed and on hearing these words he his:

a) Could not control laughter
b) Could not control tears
c) Could not control smiles
d) Could not control sighs

27. The king said "It is better for me to die than to shed the blood of:"

a) A criminal boy b) An obedient boy
c) An innocent boy d) A rude boy

28. The king kissed the head and eyes of the boy and presented him with:

a) A lot of insult b) A lot of wealth
c) A lot of capital d) A lot of abuse

29. It is said that the king also recovered:

a) Within a week b) Within a month
c) Within a day d) Within a year

Solution:

1-c	2-a	3-d	4-b	5-b	6-c	7-a	8-b	9-c	10-c
11-a	12-b	13-b	14-c	15-c	16-a	17-d	18-c	19-d	20-a
21-c	22-d	23-a	24-d	25-c	26-b	27-c	28-b	29-a	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **The slave had never experienced any**

a) pleasure b) calamity
c) rule d) war

ii. **The boat started tossing means that the boat**

a) remained peaceful b) started flying
c) started shaking d) was drowned

iii. **The slave began to cry and tremble**
   a) in joy of getting a reward
   b) in fear of being drowned
   c) by seeing others crying
   d) by the punishment inflicted by the king.

iv. **The slave was thrown in water**
   a) to catch a fish
   b) to drink water
   c) to experience the true danger of life
   d) to swim

v. **Who was Nushirvan?**
   a) a slave b) a sergeant
   c) an accountant d) a king of Persia

vi. **The king was famous for his**
   a) cruelty b) justice
   c) injustice d) wickedness

vii. **'The foundation of oppression was small in the world" means**
   a) the condition of being ruled unjustly was found in the world.
   b) the foundation of the building was small.
   c) the oppression was not deep rooted.
   d) there was little cruelty in the world.

viii. **The king fell seriously ill and all hopes of his recovery**
   a) enlightened
   b) went out of existence
   c) were expected
   d) remained evident

ix. **For what purpose did the parents give consent to kill their son?**
   a) for reputation
   b) for money
   c) to get rid of the naughty boy
   d) to escape from the duty of bringing up the boy.

x. **On hearing the words of the boy the king could not control his**
   a) army b) people
   c) rule d) tears

xi. **The boy saved his life by praying to**
   a) Qazi b) King
   c) parents d) God Almighty

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-b	4-c	5-d	6-b
7-c	8-b	9-b	10-d	11-d	

Lesson No. 9
The Foolish Quack

1. **The story The Foolish Quack was taken from:**
   a) The Adventures of Raja Rasalu
   b) The adventures of Sabir Hussain Rajpoot
   c) The adventures of Muhammad Khan
   d) The adventures of Raja Muhammad Akram

2. **The story The Foolish Quack was taken from 'The Adventures of Raja Rasalu' Translated by:**
   a) Jim Bate b) Doris Lessing
   c) Robert Scott d) Rev. Charles Swynnerton

3. **One evening, as the sun was setting, some travellers stayed to rest under:**
   a) A tuft of flowers b) A clump of trees
   c) A tuft of grass d) A bunch of black roses

4. **It happened that one of the animals entered a melon-field, and that:**
   a) A melon struck in its throat
   b) A water melon struck in its throat
   c) A mango struck in its throat
   d) An orange struck in its throat

5. **The owner of the camel fearing to lose the animal, tied a blanket round its throat, and then struck the place with:**
   a) The greatest kindness
   b) The greatest violence
   c) The greatest sympathy
   d) The greatest gentleness

6. **Instantly the melon broke in the throat of the camel, and it was:**
   a) Then swallowed with difficulty
   b) Then easily vomited
   c) Then easily digested
   d) Then easily swallowed

7. **A certain man going to the next village pretended that:**
   a) He was a shopkeeper b) He was a cobbler
   c) He was a grocer d) He was a doctor

8. **"I can cure the __________," answered the quack.**
   a) Kidney b) Goitre
   c) Liver d) Blood pressure

9. **An old woman, whose throat was swollen to a frightful size, exclaimed: "O my son, if you would only cure my goitre:"**
   a) I would curse you for evermore!
   b) I would bless you for evermore!
   c) I would hate you for evermore!
   d) I would reward you for evermore!

10. **"Certainly," answered the man; "here, bring me a blanket and a __________."**
    a) Good-sized mallet b) Good-sized rod
    c) Good-sized hammer d) Good-sized spanners

11. **As soon as they were brought, he tied up the woman's throat, and struck the swollen part with so much force that:**
    a) The poor old creature instantly cured
    b) The poor old creature instantly wounded

c) The poor old creature instantly expired
d) The poor old creature instantly bled

12. The villagers compel the quake:
a) To dig the well b) To dig the grave
c) To dig the ditch d) To dig the trench

13. Uninfluenced by the severity of his punishment, the man mounted his camel and went on to the next village, and again gave himself out as:
a) He was a shopkeeper
b) He was a cobbler
c) He was a moneylender
d) A great doctor

14. The pretended doctor said: "Look here, good people, I shall do my best to cure this case; but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled:"
a) To dig the trench b) To dig the man's grave
c) To dig the ditch d) To dig the well

15. The animals like camels are of:
a) Prodigious appetite
b) Prodigious hunger
c) Prodigious thirst
d) Prodigious size and strength.

16. The camel man lifted a heavy stick, bound with iron rings, and:
a) Rub a camel b) Bathe a camel
c) Struck a camel d) Feed a camel

17. The stolid creature, scarcely feeling the blow, merely moved:
a) A step or two forward b) It sides
c) Walked a step or two d) Ran a step or two

18. The camel man struck the quake himself a similar blow, which felled him:
a) To the earth like a leave
b) To the earth like a log

c) To the earth like a branch
d) To the earth like a stone

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-b	4-a	5-b	6-d	7-d	8-b	9-b
10-a	11-c	12-b	13-d	14-b	15-d	16-c	17-a	18-b

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **Where did the travellers stay?**
a) in an inn b) in a jungle
c) in a haveli d) under a clump of trees

ii. **Why did the camel fall ill?**
a) by heat stroke
b) by infection
c) when a melon struck in its throat
d) by poison

iii. **What did a quack claim to cure?**
a) fever b) goiter
c) headache d) injury

iv. **What had happened to the throat of an old woman?**
a) infectious b) swollen
c) wounded d) paining

v. **What punishment did the villager propose on the death of the old woman?**
a) to pay the damages b) to be persecuted
c) to dig her grave d) to be imprisoned

vi. **How was the quack treated when he had dug the grave?**
a) honoured b) rewarded
c) beaten well d) fined

vii. **What was the effect of punishment on the quack?**
a) uninfluenced b) influenced
c) left the profession d) returned disgusted

viii. **What was the condition the quack suggested before treating an old man?**
- a) to lay the old man on the bed.
- b) not to be compelled to dig the grave.
- c) not to be made responsible for the death of the man.
- d) to have the fee first.

ix. **Why did the quack return to the camel-men instead of continuing his profession?**
- a) to befool them
- b) to enquire the cause of death of an old woman
- c) to blame them
- d) to get his luggage

x. **Who was proved stupid**
- a) the camel-men
- b) old woman
- c) the quack
- d) a villager

Solution:

1-d	2-c	3-b	4-b	5-c	6-c	7-a	8-b	9-c	10-c

Lesson No. 10
A Mild Attack of Locusts

1. **The story, "A Mild Attack of Locusts" was written by:**
- a) Thomas Hady
- b) Doris Lessing
- c) David Bates
- d) Katherine Moody

2. **Out ran Margaret to join them:**
- a) Looking in the sky
- b) Looking at the birds
- c) Looking at the trees
- d) Looking at the hills.

3. **Over the rocky levels of the mountain was a streak of:**
- a) Pink-coloured air locusts
- b) Rust-coloured air locusts
- c) Grey-coloured air locusts
- d) Black-coloured air locusts

4. **Old Stephen yelled:**
- a) At the housemaid
- b) At the butler
- c) At the houseboy
- d) At the cook

5. **The cook-boy ran to beat the old ploughshare:**
   a) Hanging from a tree branch.
   b) Hanging from a peg
   c) Hanging from a wall
   d) Hanging from a cord

6. **The houseboy ran off to the store to collect tin cans, any:**
   a) Cans b) Old bit of metal
   c) Utensils d) Tools

7. **The labourers came pouring out of:**
   a) The courtyard b) The hall
   c) The main gate d) The compound

8. **Piles of________ had been prepared there.**
   a) Paper b) Flowers
   c) Wood and grass d) Clothes

9. **They were throwing wet leaves on to the fires now, to make it:**
   a) Pleasant b) Acrid and black
   c) sweet scented d) worth-inhaling

10. **Everywhere, __________ over the countryside, the smoke was rising from myriads of fires.**
    a) Forty miles b) Fifty miles
    c) Thirty miles d) Sixty miles

11. **The sunlight comes down distorted:**
    a) A thin hot orange b) A thick hot orange
    c) A dark hot orange d) A deep hot orange

12. **The main swarm showed in:**
    a) Thin black cloud b) Dense white cloud
    c) Dense black cloud d) Dense grey cloud

13. **Looking out, all the trees were queer and still, clotted with insects, their boughs:**
    a) Rose upward b) Lay on the ground
    c) Bended to the farms d) Weighed to the ground

14. **Stephen picked a stray locust off his shirt and:**
    a) Split down with his knife
    b) Split down with his thumbnail
    c) Split down with his blade
    d) Split down with his chopper

15. **They hoped it would rain very soon, to spring some new grass, because the cattle:**
    a) Would live otherwise
    b) Would die otherwise
    c) Would spend otherwise
    d) Would languish otherwise

16. **Locusts were going to be like:**
    a) Pleasant weather b) Warm weather
    c) Torrential rain d) Bad weather

17. **The men ate their supper with ________.**
    a) Bad appetites b) Lack of heartiness
    c) Good appetites d) Disgust

Solution:

1-b	2-d	3-b	4-c	5-a	6-b	7-d	8-c	9-b
10-b	11-b	12-c	13-d	14-b	15-b	16-d	17-c	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **Why did the cook boy run?**
    a) to kill the insects
    b) to summon the labourers
    c) to inform the landlady
    d) to see the locusts

ii. **Why did the houşeboy run off to the store?**
    a) to shut the door
    b) to cover the store
    c) to collect any bit of metal
    d) to burn fire

iii. **Why did they throw wet leaves on to the fire?**
    a) to make the smoke acrid and black
    b) to extinguish the fire

c) to burn the leaves
d) to burn the insects

iv. **"And they neither went bankrupt nor got very rich" means that they were**
a) hand to mouth
b) just pulling on their lines
c) enjoying a moderate living
d) penniless

v. **How did the locusts attack the crops?**
a) one by one
b) in groups
c) in swarms
d) in formations

vi. **Why did the people beat the tin cans?**
a) to let the insects enjoy music
b) to keep the insects away
c) to kill the insects
d) to fill the cans with insects

vii. **What did the farmers do at the time of attack?**
a) they ran away from the place
b) they took precautionary measures to keep the locusts away
c) they covered their crops
d) they shut themselves in their houses.

viii. **Locusts attack in the area of**
a) one kilometre
b) ten kilometre
c) fifty kilometre
d) hundred kilometre

ix. **What made the boughs of trees weighed to the ground?**
a) fruit
b) locusts
c) birds
d) wind storm

x. **How did the land look after the locusts had moved to the south?**
a) all green
b) barren
c) beautiful
d) a devastated landscape

Solution

1-b	2-c	3-a	4-c	5-c	6-b	7-b	8-c	9-b	10-d

Lesson No. 11
I Have a Dream

1. The speech, "I Have a Dream" was delivered b:
a) Martin Luther King b) Henry James
c) Harry Shannon d) Robert Christopher

2. Martin Luther King is not unmindful that some of Americans have come there out of great:
a) Amusements b) Trials and tribulations
c) Gratifications d) Pleasures

3. Some of them have come fresh from:
a) Luxurious gardens b) Stadiums
c) Vast hospitals d) Narrow jail cells

4. Some of them have come from areas where their quest for freedom left them battered by:
a) The storms of persecution
b) The winds of persecution
c) The rains of persecution
d) The cold of persecution

5. They have been the:
a) Riders of creative suffering
b) Veterans of creative suffering
c) Stallions of creative suffering
d) Pedestrians of creative suffering

6. They continue to work with the faith that unearned:
a) Suffering is compensative
b) Suffering is defensive
c) Suffering is offensive
d Suffering is redemptive

7. King Luther said, "Let us not wallow in:
a) The valley of happiness
b) The valley of pleasures

c) The valley of despair
d) The valley of excitement

8. **King Luther said, "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out:"**
a) The true meaning of its effort
b) The true meaning of its creed
c) The true meaning of its fraud
d) The true meaning of its doubt

9. **King Luther said, "I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down together at :"**
a) The table of cousins
b) The table of neighbourhood
c) The table of membership
d) The table of brotherhood

10. **King Luther said, "I have a dream that one day even the state of Mississippi, a desert state sweltering with the heat of injustice and oppression, will be transformed into:"**
a) An oasis of palms and pines
b) An oasis of freedom and justice
c) An oasis of freedom and slavery
d) An oasis of rose and jasmine

11. **King Luther said, "I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the colour of their skin but by :"**
a) The traits of their character
b) The spots of their character
c) The content of their character
d) The frailties of their character

12. **King Luther said, "With this faith we will be able to hew out of the mountain of despair:"**
a) A stone of hope b) A rock of hope
c) A river of hope d) A brick of hope

13. **King Luther said, "With this faith we will be able to transform the jangling discords of our nation into a beautiful:"**
    a) The cord of brotherhood
    b) Symphony of brotherhood
    c) The road of brotherhood
    d) The path of brotherhood

Solution:

1-a	2-b	3-d	4-a	5-b	6-d	7-c
8-b	9-d	10-b	11-c	12-a	13-b	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **"You have come here out of great trials and tribulations" means that you have come here after**
   a) attending a fair
   b) facing great persecutions and griefs
   c) great honours
   d) great travels

ii. **"You have been the veterans of creative suffering" means that you have been the**
   a) experienced soldiers of intellectual suffering
   b) assets of a nation
   c) vanguard of a country
   d) army personnel

iii. **This nation will live out the true meaning of its creed**
   a) Negroes will leave the country
   b) they will come up to the level of others
   c) they will prove their worth
   d) they will remain a minority

iv. **What is the dream?**
   a) equality of high and low
   b) rule of the blacks
   c) negation of whites
   d) the practice of brotherhood

v. **Which one is a desert state sweltering with the heat of injustice and oppression?**
a) Georgia b) Mississippi
c) Alabama d) Virginia

vi. **What does the governor of Alabama do?**
a) creates interferences b) makes interruptions
c) uses sweet words d) helps the blacks

vii. **What will be exalted?**
a) hill b) mountain
c) valley d) river

viii. **Every hill and mountain shall be made low means that**
a) all high and low will become equal
b) hills and mountains will be levelled
c) there will be no distinction of classes
d) the low classes will rise up

ix. **The glory of whom shall be revealed?**
a) President b) Governor
c) Lord d) Mayor

x. **What is the beautiful symphony of brotherhood?**
a) a violin
b) agitar
c) the beautiful song of brotherhood
d) musical composition of brotherhood.

Solution:

1-b	2-a	3-c	4-d	5-b	6-a	7-c	8-a	9-c	10-c

Lesson No. 12
The Gift of Magi

1. **The story, "The Gift of Magi" was written by:**
a) O. Jerry b) O. Hardy
c) O. Henry d) O. Harry

Della saved one dollar and:
a) Eighty-six cents b) Eighty-seven cents
c) Eighty-five cents d) Eighty-four cents

3. **Della had put it aside, one cent and then another and then another, in her careful buying of:**
   a) Meat and other food b) Clothes
   c) Books d) Stationery

4. **The James Dillingham Youngs were very proud of two things which they owned and one thing was:**
   a) Jim's silver watch b) Jim's steal watch
   c) Jim's iron watch d) Jim's gold Watch

5. **The watch once belonged to his father. And, long ago, it had belonged to:**
   a) His father's uncle b) His father's cousin
   c) His father's father d) His father's brother

6. **The James Dillingham Youngs were very proud of two things which they owned. One thing was Jim's gold watch and the other thing was:**
   a) Della's watch b) Della's hair
   c) Della's shawl d) Della's hair band

7. **If a queen had lived in the rooms near theirs, Della would have washed and dried her hair where:**
   a) The queen could copy it
   b) The queen could judge it
   c) The queen could rebuke it
   d) The queen could see it

8. **Della knew her hair was more beautiful than any queen's:**
   a) Pearls b) Diamonds
   c) Jewels and gifts d) Rings and bangles

9. **If a King had lived in the same house, with all his riches, Jim would have looked at:**
   a) His watch every time they saw
   b) His watch every time they shook hand
   c) His watch every time they met
   d) His watch every time they looked

10. Jim knew that no king had anything:
a) So cheap b) So substandard
c) So valuable d) So haggard

11. So now Della's beautiful hair fell about her, shining like a falling:
a) Stream of brown hair
b) Stream of red water
c) Stream of brown water
d) Stream of pink water

12. Della to sell her hair went to:
a) Mrs. Pinky b) Mrs. Sofronie
c) Mrs. Olivia d) Mrs. Luna

13. Della sold her hair for:
a) Twenty one dollars b) Twenty two dollars
c) Twenty dollars d) Thirty dollars

14. Della went from one shop to another, to find:
a) A gift for Jim b) A gift for James
c) A gift for Roger d) A gift for Robert

15. Jim and the chain both had:
a) Tolerance and patience
b) Intelligence and intellect
c) Quietness and value
d) Silence and peace

16. Though the watch was so fine, it had never had:
a) A fine band b) A fine muffler
c) A fine scarf d) A fine chain

17. When Della arrived home, her mind was:
a) Satisfied a little b) Quietened a little
c) Disturbed a little d) Relaxed a little

18. Love and large-hearted giving, when added together:
a) Can leave thin marks
b) Can leave dark marks
c) Can leave deep marks
d) Can leave soft marks

19. **With her short hair, Della looked wonderfully like:**
   a) A school girl b) A schoolboy
   c) A college boy d) A college girl

20. **Jim was as quiet as a hunting dog when:**
   a) It is near the water b) It is near the owner
   c) It is near a bird d) It is near home

21. **Jim sold his watch _________ for Della to gift her on Christmas.**
   a) To buy hair band b) To buy slippers
   c) To buy combs d) To buy a pair of socks

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-a	4-d	5-c	6-b	7-d
8-c	9-c	10-c	11-c	12-b	13-c	14-a
15-c	16-d	17-b	18-c	19-b	20-c	21-c

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **James Dillingham Youngs had two valuable things**
   a) a house and a car
   b) a necklace and a clock
   c) TV and VCR
   d) Jim's gold watch and Della's hair

ii. **Della's hair was more beautiful than any**
   a) painting
   b) palace
   c) queen's Jewels and gifts
   d) scene

iii. **Della's hair reached below her**
   a) neck b) back
   c) feet d) knee

iv. **"Down fell the brown water fall" means**
   a) the stream flowed down
   b) the brown waterfall fell down
   c) Della's hair fell down
   d) the brown water fell down

v. **What did she buy for Jim?**
a) a watch b) a gold watch chain
c) a necktie d) a shirt

vi. **What was common in Jim and the watch chain?**
a) simplicity b) quietness
c) value d) quietness and value

vii. **With her short hair, she looked wonderfully like a**
a) young girl b) school boy
c) dame d) woman

viii. **What did Della pray?**
a) may he think her still pretty
b) may she live long
c) may she had long hair again
d) may she remain pretty

ix. **No one can count Della's**
a) feelings b) love
c) hair d) Jewels

x. **Jim bought a gift of**
a) a watch b) shoes
c) clips d) the combs

Solution:

1-d	2-c	3-d	4-c	5-b	6-d	7-b	8-A	9-b	10-d

Lesson No. 13
God be Praised

1. **The story God Be praised was written by:**
a) Allama Iqbal b) Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi
c) Ashfaq Ahmed d) Amjad Islam Amjad

2. **Full name of Maulvi was:**
a) Maulvi Abul Rakhmat alias Abul
b) Maulvi Abul Karamat alias Abul
c) Maulvi Abul Barkat alias Abul
d) Maulvi Abul Ulfat alias Abul

3. **Before marriage Maulvi Abul Barkat, alias Abul, used to live:**
   a) In misery b) In comfort even pomp
   c) In poverty d) In grief

4. **Maulvi Abul Barkat wore a light brown turban known:**
   a) As Kharasani lungi b) As Khaqani lungi
   c) As Balti lungi d) As Mashadi lungi

5. **Maulvi Abul Barkat always carried a walking stick, a sort of sceptre with decorative:**
   a) Bands of silver and gilt b) Bands of gold and gilt
   c) Bands of brass and gilt d) Bands of brass and iron

6. **Maulvi Abul Barkat had:**
   a) Slightly deep eyes b) Slightly bulging eyes
   c) Slightly blue eyes d) Slightly black eyes

7. **Maulvi Abul Barkat on his fingers he wore silver rings:**
   a) With large turquoise stones
   b) With small turquoise stones
   c) With grey turquoise stones
   d) With tiny turquoise stones

8. **Maulvi Abul Barkat on every Eid used to collect:**
   a) 150 to 200 rupees b) 160 to 200 rupees
   c) 140 to 200 rupees d) 170 to 200 rupees

9. **Maulvi Abul Barkat distributed _________ in the presence of the worshippers.**
   a) 25to 50 rupees b) 30 to 50 rupees
   c) 35 to 50 rupees d) 40 to 50 rupees

10. **Maulvi Abul Barkat's first born daughter was:**
    a) Najmunnisa b) Tahira
    c) Mehrunnisa d) Mehreen

11. **Prices have risen so suddenly that it seems as though all the cows and buffaloes in the country have been dispatched to:**
    a) Mount Himalaya b) Mount Caucasus
    c) Mount Nanga Parbat d) Mount Rakaposhi

12. **When Mehrun reached the age of 14, Maulvi Abul's prayers became:**
    a) Intense and prolonged
    b) Intense and short
    c) Relaxed and prolonged
    d) Intense and deep
13. **Sometimes unconsciously Maulvi Abul Barkat repeated:**
    a) The same chapter thrice
    b) The same chapter twice
    c) The same chapter once
    d) The same chapter fourth time
14. **The name of the member of the district Board was:**
    a) Chaudhry Karamat b) Chaudhry Fazaldad
    c) Chaudhry Fatehdad d) Chaudhry Mazahar
15. **Once when Chaudhry Fatehdad, member of the District Board, Maulvi Abul Barkat:**
    a) Appreciated him for a mistake
    b) Reprimanded him for a mistake
    c) Corrected him for a mistake
    d) Interrupted him for a mistake
16. **Chaudhry Fatehdad's censure was**
    a) Purely religious b) Purely social
    c) Purely individual d) Purely personal
17. **Chaudhry Fatehdad evening for years had been sending Maulvi Sahib home baked bread smeared with ghee and:**
    a) An earthen bowl of rice
    b) An earthen bowl of curry
    c) An earthen bowl of dal
    d) An earthen bowl of mutton
18. **Conscious of the ever increasing responsibilities of her husband, Zaibunnisa too had started teaching young girls of the village:**
    a) Grammar b) Urdu language
    c) The Bible d) The Holy Quran

19. On Thursday, when each of the girls brought a small portion of sugar on bread, Zaibunnisa would arrange for:

a) At least one baskets b) At least two baskets
c) At least three baskets d) At least four baskets

20. Chaudhry Fatehdad used to present new clothes to Maulvi Abul:

a) Once a year before every harvest
b) Once a year after every harvest
c) Twice a year after every harvest
d) Once a year before seed time

21. Maulvi Abul had once opened his heart to him about:

a) A suitable match for Najma.
b) A suitable match for Mehrun.
c) A suitable match for Rifat
d) A suitable match for Lubna

22. Chaudhry Fatehdad tried to negotiate with a couple of elders but all of them drew back as if bees had suddenly sprung from:

a) A bed of thorns b) A bed of stones
c) A bed of leaves d) A bed of flowers

23. The name of the young man who opened a small cloth shop was:

a) Muhammad Banaras b) Shamim Ahmed
c) Karim Khan d) Shamsul Haq

24. Shamim Ahmed was the only son of:

a) Haafiz Karmdad b) Haafiz Khudayar
c) Haafiz Allahyar d) Haafiz Khudabukhsh

25. Maulvi Abul counted his savings, there were:

a) 45 rupees b) 43 rupees
c) 43 rupees d) 40 rupees

26. When Maulvi Abul reached Shamim Ahmed's new shop, he found a crowd assembled there:

a) To watch the clothes b) To watch the proceedings
c) To watch the people d) To watch the boys

27. Most of the onlookers were women lingered to gaze with wistful longing at

a) The dull display b) The boring display
c) The dreary display d) The colourful display

28. Maulvi Abut inaugurated the shop by first reciting verses from the Holy Quran:

a) In his weak voice b) In his melodious voice
c) In his faint voice d) In his powerful voice

29. Maulvi Abul selected a piece of pink cloth with beautiful flowers:

a) Nestling amidst rosy dots
b) Nestling amidst yellow dots
c) Nestling amidst red dots
d) Nestling amidst black dots

30. Shamim Ahmed's words fell like a:

a) Flower on Maulvi Abul
b) Stone on Maulvi Abul
c) Bombshell on Maulvi Abul
d) Waterfall on Maulvi Abul

31. Suddenly Maulvi Abul felt as if bundle after bundle of cloth from the various:

a) Shelves were bending over him
b) Shelves were falling over him
c) Shelves were flying over him
d) Shelves were riding on him

32. Shamim Ahmed felt at ease, but couldn't overcome:

a) His excitement. b) His embarrassment.
c) His pleasure. d) His satisfaction.

33. In a quivering voice, Maulvi Abul said: "Oh Allah, daughters are your:

a) Hopeless creatures b) Helpless creatures
c) Powerful creatures d) Innocent creatures

34. The village girls simply sat in a circle round the shy bride, and for several, nights sang songs of love and friendship:
a) Flowers and their petals
b) Flowers and their colours
c) Flowers and their fragrance
d) Flowers and thorns

35. They also sang sweet songs of the excitement of union and:
a) The troubles of separation
b) The tortures of separation
c) The torments of separation
d) The pangs of separation

36. Shamim Ahmed came to marry Mehrun amidst fireworks:
a) With musicians playing sad tunes
b) With musicians playing loud tunes
c) With musicians playing faint tunes
d) With musicians playing gay tunes

37. Some secretly believed that the Maulvi:
a) Had a special rod b) Had a special ring
c) Had a special amulet d) Had a special stone

38. I these years, Maulvi Abul had two main sources of inspiration, in which he had implicit faith. The first one was Almighty Allah and after Him:
a) Chaudhry Karimdad b) Chaudhry Fatehdad
c) Chaudhry Fazaldad d) Chaudhry Rahimdad

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-b	4-d	5-c	6-b	7-a	8-a	9-d	10-
11-b	12-a	13-b	14-c	15-b	16-a	17-c	18-d	19-b	20-b
21-b	22-d	23-b	24-b	25-b	26-b	27-d	28-d	29-b	30-c
31-b	32-b	33-b	34-c	35-d	36-d	37-d	38-b		

Lesson No. 14
Overcoat

1. **The story, "Overcoat" was written by:**
   a) Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi
   b) Ashfaq Ahmed
   c) Ghulam Abbas
   d) Mustansar Hussain Tarar

2. **One evening in January a well-groomed young man having walked up Davis Road to the Mall:**
   a) Turned to Samanabad b) Turned to Bhati
   c) Turned to Charing Cross
   d) Turned to Railway Station

3. **The hair of the Youngman was:**
   a) Sleek and shining b) Thin and shining
   c) Thick and shining d) Sleek and black

4. **The moustache of the young man seemed to have been:**
   a) Drawn with a colours b) Drawn with a pen
   c) Drawn with a brush d) Drawn with a pencil

5. **The young man had on a brown overcoat with a cream coloured:**
   a) Half opened marigold b) Half opened rose
   c) Half opened pansy d) Half opened lotus

6. **The young man held a short polished cane which every now and then:**
   a) He twirled jauntily b) He moved jauntily
   c) He threw jauntily d) He broke jauntily

7. **The sharp icy gusts of wind struck like steel, but the young man seemed:**
   a) To be immune to them b) To be silent to them
   c) To be dull to them d) To be lazy to them

8. **It was a cold that induced people to seek**
   a) Comfort in pleasure b) Comfort in pangs
   c) Comfort in troubles d) Comfort in misery

9. **The people converged on the Mall where they amused themselves among the variety of hotels, restaurants, cafes and snack bars:**
   a) Each according to my means.
   b) Each according to his means.
   c) Each according to their means.
   d) Each according to your means.

10. **The people who could not afford the pleasures inside were content to gaze at the coloured lights and:**
   a) Brilliant advertisements inside.
   b) Dim advertisements outside.
   c) Showy advertisements outside.
   d) Brilliant advertisements outside.

11. **Up and down the main road there was an unending stream of cars, buses, tongas and bicycles while the pavement:**
   a) Thronged with players
   b) Thronged with customers
   c) Thronged with pedestrians
   d) Thronged with buyers

12. **The young man seated on the cement bench was watching with interest the people passing on:**
   a) The pavement after him
   b) The pavement before him
   c) The pavement behind him
   d) The pavement besidehim

13 **The overcoat the young man himself was wearing was old, but it was well cut and the material:**
   a) Was of cheap quality b) Was of good quality
   c) Was of bad quality d) Was of worn out quality

14 **These people outside seemed to be enjoying the music more than those who sat inside, for they were listening in silence though:**
   a) The music was Asian
   b) The music was domestic
   c) The music was foreign

d) The music was indigenous

15 A few minutes later he found himself outside a large:
a) Western music shop b) Asian music shop
c) African music shop d) American music shop

16. He examined guitar with:
a) The air of a layman b) The air of a teacher
c) The air of a trainer d) The air of a connoisseur

17 Meanwhile _________ who had been walking behind him passed by and went ahead of him.
a) An old couple b) A mad couple
c) A young couple d) A crazy couple

18 The youth was tall and was wearing black corduroy trousers and:
a) A leather jacket with a buckle
b) A leather jacket with a zip.
c) A jean jacket with a zip.
d) A leather jacket with shining buttons

19 The girl wore:
a) A floppy shalwar of red satin
b) A floppy shalwar of white satin
c) A floopy shalwar of [illegible] satin
d) A floppy shalwar of pink satin

20 The young man was delighted to watch this spectacle and:
a) Kept on walking beside them
b) Kept on walking before them
c) Kept on walking behind them
d) Kept on walking after them

21 The young man followed them closely hoping to get
a) A glimpse of their backs
b) A glimpse of their hair
c) A glimpse of their dress
d) A glimpse of their faces

22 By now the couple had reached the big cross-roads near:

a) The General Post Office
b) To Data Darbar
c) To Bhati
d) The Shahi Masjid

23 Hardly had the young man reached half way across the road when:

a) A truck full of stones came from behind
b) A truck full of wood came from behind
c) A truck full of wheat came from behind
d) A truck full of bricks came from behind

24 The driver of the truck had heard a shriek and had actually for a moment slowed down, but realizing that something serious had happened:

a) Had taken advantage of the light
b) Had taken advantage of the dim light
c) Had taken advantage of the darkness
d) Had taken advantage of the rush

25 The young man was badly hurt. There was a lot of blood about and he was:

a) In a very hopeful state
b) In a very happy state
c) In a very precarious state
d) In a very doubtful state

26 On duty that night in the casualty department were assistant surgeon Khan and two young nurses:

a) Najma and Rifat
b) Nughmana and Gill
c) parveen and Gull
d) Shehnaz and Gill

27 The young man was lying on a:

a) Crimson marble table
b) Grey marble table
c) Black marble table
d) White marble table

28 First to be removed was:

a) The silk scarf
b) The cotton scarf
c) The wool scarf
d) The silk socks

29. **Then the overcoat was removed, it was found that the young man was wearing underneath only:**
    a) An old silk sweater b) An old wool sweater
    c) An old cotton sweater d) A new cotton sweater

30 **The young man could not have had a bath for:**
    a) At least three months b) At least four months
    c) At least two months d) At least five months

31. **Only the upper part of the young man's neck was:**
    a) Dingy and smelly b) Rubbed and clean
    c) Clean and well powdered d) Clean and perfumed

32. **The shoes of the young man were old but:**
    a) Brightly polished b) Brightly painted
    c) Brightly washed d) Brightly clean

33. **The little cane, which was perhaps lost at the time of the accident, was**
    a) Included in the list b) Not included in the list
    c) Excluded from the list d) Not excluded from the list

Solution:

1-c	2-c	3-a	4-d	5-b	6-a	7-a	8-a	9-b	10-d
11-c	12-b	13-b	14-c	15-a	16-d	17-c	18-b	19-b	20-c
21-d	22-a	23-d	24-c	25-c	26-d	27-d	28-a	29-c	30-c
31-c	32-a	33-b							

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **What was the colour of the overcoat of the young man?**
   a. It was red b. It was brown
   c. It was green d. it was black

ii. **What happened when the evening advanced?**
   a. The weather became pleasant
   b. The cold became more intense
   c. The pleasant air began to blow
   d. The sky was covered with Clouds and it started raining

iii. **What was the condition of the overcoat, which the Young man was wearing?**

a. it was old b. It was new
c. It was ragged d. It Was full of dust

iv. **When the Young man visited the music shop what did he find?**

a. There were musical instruments in the Shop
b. There was nothing in the shop
c. He found many people in the shop
d. There were books in the shop

v. **When the young man died in the hospital after the accident what amount of money was discovered on him?**

a. 200 rupees only
b. Only six annas and a few pies
c. Nothing was found in his pocket
d. Only 51 rupees

vi. **What were the names of 2 nurses who were on duty in the hospital?**

a. Nasreen and Jamila b. Shehnaz and Gill
c. Zakia and Surraya d. Zahida and Kausar.

vii. **What was the owner of the shop wearing on his head?**

a. A cap
b. Silk turban
c. Wearing nothing
d. A handkerchief of green colour

viii. **After accident when the driver sped away what were the words which were uttered by the passes by**

a. Catch him b. Stop him
c. Kill him d.

ix. After the accident what was the state of the young man?

a. He was in a very precarious state
b. He was in a stable state
c. He was in a normal state
d. He bled profusely

x. **After accident what was the first thing removed from the body of young man?**
   a. Overcoat b. Shoes and socks
   c. White silk scarf d. An old cotton sweater

Solution:

1-b	2-b	3-a	4-a	5-b	6-b	7-b	8-b	9-a	10-a

Lesson No. 15
The Angel and The Author - And Others

1. **The story, "THE ANGEL AND THE AUTHOR - AND OTHERS" was written by :**
   a) Jerome K. Jerome b) Doris Lessing
   c) Mathon Lord d) Joseph Andrew
2. **Jerome K. Jerome had a vexing dream one night, not long ago: it was about a:**
   a) Week after Christmas
   b) Month after Christmas
   c) Two months after Christmas
   d) Fortnight after Christmas
3. **Jerome K. Jerome dreamt that he flew out of the window:**
   a) In his Night trousers b) In his Nightshirt
   c) In his Night coat d) In his Night jacket
4. **Jerome K. Jerome dreamt that the world grew:**
   a) Bigger and bigger b) Heavier and heavier
   c) Darker and darker d) Smaller and smaller
5. **Jerome K. Jerome saw of London was the long line of electric lamps:**
   a) Bordering the river
   b) Bordering the sea
   c) Bordering the Embankment
   d) Bordering the railway track

6. **Jerome K. Jerome turned his head. It was:**
   a) The devil
   b) The demon
   c) Beelzebub
   d) The Recording Angel

7. **The Angel interrupted Jerome K. Jerome with the assurance that**
   a) His evils had been noted
   b) His attendance had been noted
   c) His charity had been noted
   d) His absence had been noted

8. **Jerome K. Jerome also reminded the Angel of the four balcony seats he had taken for the monster show at His Majesty's in aid of the Fund for:**
   a) The Destitute British in Belfast
   b) The Destitute British in Johannesburg
   c) The Destitute British in Blackpool
   d) The Destitute British in Bradford

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-b	4-d	5-c	6-d	7 b	8-b

CHAPTER 17

Choose the Correct Option (Plays & Poems – Book-III)

Choose the correct word out of the given option a), b), c, and d).

Play 1
Heat Lighting

1. **The play "Heat Lighting" is written by:**
   a) James Joyce b) Robert Fragot
   c) Robert F. Carroll d) Robert Semis

2. **"Melodrama", is a play with:**
   a) Tragic ending b) Happy ending
   c) Painful ending d) Comic ending

3. **The play "Heat Lighting" is enacted at:**
   a) Railway station b) The bus stop
   c) The bay d) The hotel

4. **The girl rushes into the room sobbing**
   a) And out senses b) And out temper
   c) And out control d) And out breath

5. **The girl is wearing the muddy clothes, her:**
   a) Hair is combed b) Hair is shortened
   c) Hair is dishevelled. d) Hair is curled

6. **When the girl finds a man already present in the room she feels herself**
   a) Perplexed b) Relieved
   c) Confused d) Puzzled

7. **The girl has gone to:**
   a) Attend the party b) Attend the marriage
   c) Attend the meeting d) Attend the exhibition

8. **The girl went to the nearby car to seek the help but she saw a man dragging out:**
   a) Dead body of a child b) Dead body of a boy
   c) Dead body of a girl d) Dead body of a woman

9. **On the way back to home, the girl's car:**
   a) Ran short of money b) Ran short of gas
   c) Ran short of water d) Became out of order

10. **After seeing the woman's dead body being dragged, the girl screamed and:**
   a) Dropped purse b) Dropped documents
   c) Dropped books d) Dropped flashlight

11. **When the girl ran, she heard:**
   a) Roaring b) Deafening noise
   c) Water splashing d) Thunder

12. **When the girl felt to be chased she ran over the road, off the road and then into the woods hoping:**
   a) To lose the chaser b) To find the chaser
   c) To lead the chaser d) To guide the chaser

13. **The girl did not want to inform the police because she could not:**
   a) See the killer b) Identify the killer
   c) Find the killer d) Classify the killer

14. **Before the second man entered into the room, he asked the girl to hide herself:**
   a) In the women's chair b) In the women's corner
   c) In the women's school d) In the women's room.

15. **The second man objected why:**
   a) The door had been opened
   b) The door had been locked
   c) The door had been mended
   d) The door had been broken

16. **The second man is:**
   a) Non-descript tall of person
   b) Non-descript fat of person
   c) Non-descript sort of person

d) Non-descript kind of person

17. **On seeing the girl, the second man commented that she was a smart girl and she must not have come:**
   a) Out in the fine weather
   b) Out in the bad weather
   c) Out in the pleasant weather
   d) Out in the romantic weather

18. **The second man thought that the girl was nervous and the cause of her nervousness:**
   a) Was bad weather b) Was kind weather
   c) Was fine weather d) Was pleasant weather

19. **The second man suggested the girl that she would never overcome the fear of lighting:**
   a) If she did not face it b) If she did not rob it
   c) If she did not steal it d) If she did not encounter it

20. **The girl did not accompany the second man for the two reasons, first the bus was empty and the second she had assumed that it was the same man who:**
   a) Chased with the intention to love her
   b) Chased with the intention to guide her
   c) Chased with the intention to kill her
   d) Chased with the intention to lead her

21. **The girl realized the truth when she saw:**
   a) Her glasses b) Her flashlight
   c) Her books d) Her purse

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-b	4-c	5-c	6-b	7-a
8-d	9-b	10-d	11-c	12-a	13-b	14-d
15-b	16-c	17-b	18-a	19-a	20-c	21-b

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **The bus was late due to**
   a) rush b) storm
   c) accident d) change in schedule

ii. **The girl was coming from**
   a) the party b) tour
   c) a hill station d) a station

iii. **The girl was afraid of**
   a) the policeman b) a friend
   c) a killer d) a person

iv. **She thought of reaching the house but**
   a) the car broke down b) the brakes failed
   c) the car ran out of gas d) the road was blocked

v. **She saw the man dragging out of his car**
   a) the corpse of a woman b) a sack
   c) a statue d) a dog

vi. **Why did she circle round and round into the wood?**
   a) to escape from the killer
   b) to reach a safe place
   c) to cheat a man
   d) to save herself

vii. **"You couldn't think of something that might give them a lead" means**
   a) to find a culprit b) to find a treasure
   c) to persecute d) to get a clue

viii. **She saw in the flash of lightning**
   a) a dog b) a bus
   c) a car d) a man's face

ix. **The difference in the age of two men is of**
   a) ten years b) five years
   c) two years d) one year

x. **If people were smart they wouldn't be out**
   a) on a day like this b) on a holiday
   c) on a tour d) on a night like this

Solution:

1-b	2-a	3-c	4-c	5-a	6-a	7-d	8-d	9-b	10-d

Play 2
Visit to Small Planet

1. **The play "A Visit to the Planet" was written by:**
   a) Gore Vidal b) Thomas Hardy
   c) Robert George d) Laura Green

2. **The flying object in the play "A Visit to the Planet" is a:**
   a) A meteor b) An optical illusion
   c) Weather balloon d) A space ship

3. **General Power assumes that the flying object is nothing more than:**
   a) A baloon b) A meteor
   c) A cloud d) Optical illusion

4. **General Powers assures Roger Spelding that:**
   a) They will search in space first
   b) They will roam in space first
   c) They will travel in space first
   d) They will fight in space first

5. **Mr. Spelding complains against this daughter that she does not listen to:**
   a) Her father's broadcasts
   b) Her brother's broadcasts
   c) Her uncle's broadcasts
   d) Her mother's broadcasts

6. **According to Spelding John has every virtue except two drawbacks one: he does not get up and their other:**
   a) He does not go to the office
   b) He does not go to the farm
   c) He does not obey his parents
   d) He does not go to work

7. **Spelding suggests Ellen, his daughter that she should marry:**
   a) Some one hard working ambitious man
   b) Some one hard working dull man
   c) Some one hard working crazy man
   d) Some one hard working passionate man
8. **Spelding says if it is not a meteor then it is optical illusion or mass hysteria or:**
   a) It is a weather cloud b) It is weather dust
   c) It is a weather balloon. d) It is a weather wind
9. **The spaceship lands in the backyard of Mrs. Spelding house:**
   a) On the highway b) In the playground
   c) On the helipad d) In the rose garden
10. **Ellen concludes that the object is not a meteor because the:**
    a) Meteors are blazing hot
    b) Meteors are blazing cold
    c) Meteors are blazing cool
    d) Meteors are blazing warm
11. **The visitor looks perfectly nice pleasant looking man with side-whiskers and dressed:**
    a) In the fashion of 1860 b) In the fashion of 1870
    c) In the fashion of 1880 d) In the fashion of 1890
12. **The visitor who lands in the rose garden is:**
    a) Breton b) Charlton
    c) Elton d) Kreton
13. **Kreton has come simply to visit the planet because:**
    a) Men of the world are his hobby
    b) Men of the Mars are his hobby
    c) Animals of the world are his hobby
    d) Rivers of the world are his hobby
14. **Kreton tells that its civilization of the people of the earth:**
    a) Is just ending b) Is just in the middle
    c) Is just beginning d) Is just dying

15. General Power asks his captain:
a) To check the garden b) To check the spaceship
c) To check the workshop d) To check the grocery

16. Kreton tells General Powers that he will not tell him where he is from, as:
a) He will confuse b) He will mock
c) He will laugh d) He will not understand it

17. General Powers thinks that Kreton is a spy or:
a) A friend b) A hostile alien
c) A colleague d) A companion

18. The captain describes saucer as elliptical with fourteen foot diameter made of:
a) Unknown metal b) Silver
c) Iron d) Gold

19. Kreton tells General Powers that saucers are;
a) The rare cars in his world
b) The unusual cars in his world
c) The uncommon cars in his world
d) The common cars in his world

20 The captain does not allow John to use the phone because the house is under:
a) Military control b) Police control
c) Alien's control d) Naval control

21. Kreton has the knowledge to read the minds; he tells General Powers that he was thinking:
a) About his promotion b) About his assets
c) About his children d) About his nation

22. Kreton tells General Powers that it is not the first visit on the planet, his people have been visiting but:
a) Without being lead b) Without being seen
c) Without being noticed d) Without being guided

23. When General Power orders to break the saucer, his men find invisible:
a) Fence around the saucer.
b) Wire around the saucer.
c) Wall around the saucer
d) Metal around the saucer.

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-b	4-c	5-a	6-d	7-a	8-c
9-d	10-a	11-a	12-d	13-a	14-c	15-b	16-d
17-b	18-a	19-d	20-a	21-a	22-c	23-c	

From Exercise of Intermediate Book-I:

i. **Who is Roger Spelding?**
   a) a general b) a soldier
   c) a newscaster d) a technician

ii. **John is a**
   a) merchant b) farm owner
   c) pilot d) professor

iii. **Where did the spaceship land?**
   a) on the roof of a building
   b) in the fields
   c) on a hill
   d) in the lawn of the house of Mrs. Spelding

iv. **Ellen listened to the broadcast of her**
   a) daddy b) fiancé
   c) mother d) Kreton

v. **The visitor was dressed in the fashion of**
   a) 1960 b) 1860
   c) 1900 d) 1850

vi. **What is the impression of Kreton on seeing the inside of the house?**
   a) disgusted b) delightful
   c) callous d) sorrowful

vii. **"I do hope I don't sound patronizing" means that I am**
   a) not praising b) encouraging
   c) discouraging d) not appreciating

viii. **How many years are required to tell the story of travel?**
   a) one hundred b) two hundred
   c) five hundred d) seven hundred

ix. The house of Spelding comes under the
a) civil law b) criminal law
c) company law d) martial law

x. General Powers was thinking about
a) his promotion b) security of the country
c) arrest of Kreton d) murder of the visitor

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-d	4-a	5-b	6-b	7-b	8-c	9-d	10-a

Play 3
The Oyster and the Pearl

1. The play, "The Oyster and the Pearl" was written by:
a) William Jacob b) William Saroyan
c) William Scandy d) William Robust

2. The play" The Oyster and the Pearl" takes place in:
a) Garry van Dusen's barber shop
b) Murray van Dusen's barber shop
c) Harry van Dusen's barber shop
d) Derry van Dusen's barber shop

3. The play" The Oyster and the Pearl" takes place:
a) At O.K-by-the-Sea b) In San Jose
c) In Santa Fe d) In Seattle

4. According to Harry one can bring merriment to the old tired human heart by writing a book, or by composing a symphony, or by painting a picture or:
a) By inventing machines b) By inventing medicines
c) By inventing dresses d) By inventing philosophy

5. Harry has invented a philosophy
a) To take life easy b) To take life hard
c) To take life stiff d) To take life rigid

6. Harry paid seventy-five dollars:
a) For his workshop b) For his shop
c) For his barbershop d) For his grocery

7. **In the town O. K. by Sea there is only one barber and that is**
   a) Harry Van Dusen. b) Juryman Dusen.
   c) Larry Van Dusen. d) Howard Van Dusen.

8. **Clay needs money to give an advertisement for his father:**
   a) To escape from home again
   b) To forget home again
   c) To come home again
   d) To remember home again

9. **Clark Larrabee Clay's father is the head of the family. The day he leaves his house:**
   a) He has a fight with his children
   b) He has a fight with his brother
   c) He has a fight with his son
   d) He has a fight with his wife

10. **Clay wants to put an advertisement:**
    a) In the local newspaper
    b) In the national newspaper
    c) In the local magazine
    d) In the local pamphlets

11. **Miss McCutcheon is a young beautiful girl who has been newly appointed:**
    a) A doctor at the town by the sea
    b) A nurse at the town by the sea
    c) A teacher at the town by the sea
    d) A caretaker at the town by the sea

12. **Miss McCutcheon thinks that the children of the town are:**
    a) Intelligent and obedient
    b) Rude and uncivilized
    c) Fine and clean
    d) Smart and beautiful

13. **Harry advises Miss McCutcheon to teach the children English,**
    a) Painting and drawing
    b) Speaking and listening
    c) Singing, dancing and cooking
    d) Fishing and hiking

14. **Harry advises Miss McCutcheon to get to San Francisco because she is too good, too young and:**
    a) Too intelligent for the town
    b) Too clever for the town
    c) Too dull for the town
    d) Too rough for the town

15. **Miss McCutcheon wants:**
    a) Flat top cut b) A poodle haircut
    c) Undercut d) Cropped hair cut

16. **Miss McCutcheon thinks that a poodle cut:**
    a) Will change her image
    b) Will change her appearance
    c) Will change her identity
    d) Will change her character

17. **Clark Larrabee has been working in:**
    a) Salinas b) Dallas
    c) Dover d) Lowa

18. **Clark gives Harry thirty dollars to be given to Clay so that he should give them:**
    a) To his brother b) To his sister
    c) To his uncle d) To his mother

19. **Hollywood is at the distance of two hundred miles from:**
    a) In Santa Fe b) The town O.K. By the Sea.
    c) In Seattle d) In San Jose

20. **Clay found an Oyster near:**
    a) The White Rock b) The Grey Rock
    c) The Purple Rock d) The Black Rock

21. Clay believes that there is a big pearl in the oyster. Its worth might be:

a) Three hundred dollars b) Four hundred dollars
c) One hundred dollars d) Two hundred dollars

22. Miss McCutcheon is of the opinion that there:

a) Is no pearl in the box b) Is no pearl in the casket
c) Is no pearl in the oyster d) Is no pearl in the drawer

23. Applegarth is not a judge, he only once judged

a) Animals in the county fair
b) Children in the county fair
c) Women in the county fair
d) Men in the county fair

24. They want Wozzeck to come and open the Oyster:

a) Without damaging the pearl
b) With damaging the pearl
c) Without damaging the shell
d) With damaging the pearl

25. The inhabitants of the town O.K By the Sea are very poor:

a) They do not have proper record
b) They do not have proper education
c) They do not have proper jobs
d) They do not have proper sense

26. Miss McCutcheon views Harry's thinking about the pearl in Oyster nonsense because it takes:

a) The children close to reality
b) The children near to reality
c) The children away from locality
d) The children away from reality

27. The judge thinks that Miss McCutcheon will not last a month as a teacher because:

a) She is too pretty and young
b) She is too pretty and innocent
c) She is too pretty and simple
d) She is too pretty and plain

28. The writer buys the Oyster and he pays:
- a) Three hundred dollars for it
- b) Two hundred dollars for it
- c) One hundred dollars for it
- d) Four hundred dollars for it

29. The writer does not break open the Oyster because he regards it:
- a) The whole rubbish
- b) The whole a pearl
- c) The whole waste
- d) The whole gold

30. Clark Larrabee reads the advertisement in the paper and returns to his home:
- a) To spend the weekend with his family
- b) To spend the weekend with his friends
- c) To spend the weekend with his age fellows
- d) To spend the weekend with his neighbours

31 By buying the Oyster, the writer helps the poor family and in return:
- a) Gets moral happiness
- b) Gets legal happiness
- c) Gets usual happiness
- d) Gets spiritual happiness

32. O.K. By the Sea is a very small town situated on the beach. It has:
- a) Population of 906
- b) Population of 909
- c) Population of 905
- d) Population of 908

33. The play, "The Oyster and the Pearl", is a light sentimental comedy:
- a) With happy ending
- b) With tragic ending
- c) With comic ending
- d) With sad ending

34. The play, "The Oyster and the Pearl", reveals the basic
- a) Jealousy of human nature
- b) Enmity of human nature
- c) Goodness of human nature
- d) Covetousness of human nature

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-a	4-d	5-a	6-c	7-a	8-c	9-d
10-a	11-c	12-b	13-c	14-a	15-b	16-b	17-a	18-d
19-b	20-d	21-a	22-c	23-a	24-b	25-c	26-d	27-a
28-a	29-b	30-a	31-d	32-b	33-a	34-c		

Poems Book-III

Poem No.1
The Rain

1. **The poem "The Rain" was written by:**
   a) Edwin Robinson b) Henry Longfellow
   c) William Blake d) W.H. Davies

2. **Who was drinking rain?**
   a) a man b) a bird
   c) the leaves d) a tree

3. **Who was sitting under the tree?**
   a) the poet b) a poor man
   c) a bird d) a dog

4. **What was making the noise sweet?**
   a) a guitar
   b) a singer
   c) drops of rain
   d) drops of rain falling on leaves

5. **When did the sun would come out?**
   a) in the morning b) in the noon
   c) in the clouds d) when the rain would stop

5. **The round drops are brightened by**
   a) sunshine b) colour
   c) moonlight d) star light

Solution:

1- d	2- c	3- b	4- d	5- d	6- a

Poem No.2
Night Mail

1. **The poem "Night Mail "was written by:**
   a) J M. Basey b) W. H. Auden
   c) Dave Tanguay d) Frank James Ryan

2. **The Night Mail is**
   a) an express train b) a passenger train
   c) a train that carries mail d) bullet train

3. **The Night Mail brings letters for the girl next door means that it brings**
   a) formal letters b) love letters
   c) informal letters d) all kinds of letters

4. **The Night Mail reaches**
   a) in time b) on time
   c) before time

5. **On the arrival of Night Mail the birds are**
   a) indifferent b) pleased
   c) flown away d) excited

6. **Why do the sheep-dogs continue to sleep on the arrival of the train? Because it can't**
   a) attack it b) bite it
   c) change its course

Solution:

1- b	2- c	3- c	4- b	5- a	6- c

Poem No. 3
Loveliest Of Trees, The Cherry Now

1. **The poem "Loveliest of Trees, the Cherry Now "was written by:**
   a) Humber Girl b) James Clive
   c) A. E. Housman d) David Darbyshire

2. **The tree of cherry is the loveliest in**
   a) winter b) spring
   c) summer d) autumn

3. **Easter is a festival of**
   a) Christians b) Muslims
   c) Hindus d) Sikhs

4. **The tree of cherry is dressed in which colour.**
   a) pink b) red
   c) yellow d) white

5. **Three score years and ten are**
   a) forty years b) fifty years
   c) sixty years d) seventy years

6. **Out of the life of the poet how many years would not come again.**
   a) ten b) twenty
   c) thirty d) forty

7. **Cherry tree glorifies**
   a) the life b) mind and thought
   c) the city d) the environment

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-a	4-d	5-d	6-b	7-d

Poem No. 4
O Where Are You Going?

1. **The poem "O Where Are You Going? "was written by:**
   a) W. H. Auden b) Chandan ROY
   c) Vincent Turner d) S.J. Beresford

2. **"That valley is fatal when furnaces:**
   a) glow b) smolder
   c) shine d) burn

3. **Yonder's the midden whose odours will**
   a) scent b) please
   c) madden d) excite

4. **"That dusk will delay on your path to the:**
   a) route b) way
   c) cross d pass
5. **Your diligent looking discover the**
   a) smiling b) lacking
   c) mineral d) medicines
6. **"Did you see that shape in the twisted:**
   a) trees b) ridge
   c) bridge d) rock
7. **Behind you swiftly the figure comes:**
   a) harshly b) softly
   c) gently d) politely
8. **The spot on your skin is a shocking:"**
   a) disease b) dream
   c) pain d) idea

Solution:

1-a	2- d	3- c	4- d	5- b	6- a	7- b	8- a

Poem No. 5
In The Street Of The Fruit Stalls

1. **The poem "In The Street Of The Fruit Stalls " was written by:**
   a) Travis Mannetje b) Lesley whippey
   c) Anna Russell d) Jan Stallworthy
2. **Which fruit has not been mentioned in the poem?**
   a) mango b) melon
   c) guava d) mandarin
3. **The fruits resembled the:**
   a) vegetables b) cannon balls
   c) bullets d) biscuits
4. **It was a _____ street.**
   a) dark b) bright
   c) airy d) blind

5. **The children were:**
   a) pale b) dark
   c) white d) yellow

Solution:

1-d	2-a	3-b	4-a	5-b

Poem No. 6
Sindhi Women

1. **The poem "Sindhi Women"was written by:**
   (a) Lawrence S. Pertillar (b) Dorothy Parker
   (c) Wendy Mooney (d) Jan Staliworthy
2. **The woman in the poem was passing through the:**
   (a) market (b) bazaar
   (c) crowd (d) street
3. **She was carrying a _____ on her head.**
   (a) a bundle of sticks (b) a stone jar
   (c) a bundle of books (d) nothing
4. **Those who carry weight stand:**
   (a) straight (b) bend
   (c) idle (d) fall
5. **Her walk was:**
   (a) smooth (b) difficult
   (c) slow (d) fast

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-b	4-a	5-a

Poem No. 7
Time

1. **To every thing there is a:**
   (a) reason (b) season
   (c) time (d) condition

2. **There is a time to every purpose under the**
   (a) canopy (b) heaven
   (c) tree (d) roof

3. **There is a time to be born and a time:**
   (a) to die (b) to reap
   (c) to erase (d) to graze

4. **There is a time to plant and a time**
   (a) to check (b) to pluck
   (c) to grow (d) to pick

5. **There is a time to break down and a time**
   (a) to harvest (b) to fell
   (c) to build (d) to visit

6. **There is a time to weep and a time:**
   (a) to meet (b) to greet
   (c) to arrive (d) to dance

7. **There is a time to cast away stones and a time**
   (a) to break the stones (b) to throw the stones
   (c) to scatter the stones (d) to gather stones

8. **There is a time to embrace and a time to refrain from;**
   (a) menacing (b) tracing
   (c) enforcing (d) embracing

9. **There is a time to get and a time;**
   (a) to lose (b) to snatch
   (c) to bow (d) to watch

10. **There is a time to keep and a time;**
    (a) to pull (b) to collect
    (c) to part (d) to cast away

11. **There is a time to rend and a time:**
    (a) to bow (b) to sew
    (c) to row (d) to sow

12. **There is a time to keep silence and a time**
    (a) to mock (b) to laugh
    (c) to speak (d) to creep

Solution:

1-b	2-b	3-a	4-b	5-c	6-d
7-d	8-d	9-a	10-d	11-b	12-c

Poem No. 8
Ozymandias

1. **The poem "Ozymandias" was written by:**
   a) Richard Lovelace b) William Topaz
   c) Percy Bysshe Shelley d) Carl Sandburg
2. **The traveller saw a ______ in the desert**
   a) snake b) statue
   c) camel d) water
3. **The poet met a _____**
   a) traveller b) sailor
   c) beggar d) captain
4. **His name was written on the _____**
   a) face b) body
   c) pedestal d) wood
5. **The wreck of the statue was _____**
   a) colossal b) small
   c) big d) little

Solution:

1-d	2- b	3- a	4- c	5- c

Poem No. 9
The Feed

1. **The poem "The Feed " was written by:**
   a) Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi b) A B Banjo Paterson
   c) Robert Stevenson d) John Berryman
2. **What was the mother sparrow holding in her beak?**
   a) wheat b) rice
   c) millet d) maize

3. **The young ones are tiny and:**
   a) big b) small
   c) white d) black

4. **How many young ones are there in the nest?**
   a) Three b) ten
   c) twelve d) nine

5. **Name the bird that has come to feed her young ones.**
   a) crow b) pigeon
   c) sparrow d) parrot

Solution:

1-a	2- c	3- b	4- b	5- c

Poem No. 10
The Hollow Men

1. **The poem "The Hollow Men" was written by:**
   a) Thomas Hardy b) Sara Teasdale
   c) T. S. Eliot d) William Wordsworth

2. **The poet calls men:**
   a) hungry b) thirsty
   c) hollow d) cruel

3. **This poem has been written by**
   a) Keats b) T. S. Eliot
   c) W. B. Yeats d) Byron

4. **The title of the poem is:**
   a) The hollow men b) The hollow man
   c) The hollow woman d) The hollow women

5. **We convey**
   a) nothing b) something
   c) anything d) a few words

Solution:

1-c	2-a	3-a	4-b	5-c

Poem No.11
Leisure

1. **The poem "Leisure "was written by:**
   a) Edgar Lee b) Robert Herrick
   c) Ella Wilcox d) William Henry Davis
2. **What is this life if, full of:**
   a) fear b) care
   c) interest d) anxiety
3. **We have no time to stand and :**
   a) defeat b) stare
   c) reject d) reflect
4. **No time to stand beneath the**
   a) roof b) canopy
   c) shade d) boughs
5. **And stare as long as sheep or**
   a) fox b) cows
   c) dog d) wolf
6. **No time to see, in broad day light**
   Streams full of,
   a) stars b) birds
   c) flies d) moths
7. **No time to turn at Beauty's**
   a) face b) eyes
   c) glance d) back
8. **No time to wait till her mouth can**
   Enrich that
   a) frown b) smile
   c) disgust d) hatred

Solution:

1-d	2- b	3- b	4- d	5- b	6- a	7- c	8- b

Poem No. 12
Ruba'iyat

1. **The poem "Ruba'iyat "was written by:**
   a) Johan Wolfgan
   b) Walt Whitman
   c) Allama Muhammad Iqbal
   d) William Shakespeare
2. **To have no faith is worse than:**
   a) bravery b) jealousy
   c) slavery d) envy
3. **Music of strange lands with Islam's fire:**
   a) mixes b) blends
   c) purifies d) rectifies
4. **Empty of concord is the soul of:**
   a) Africa b) Europe
   c) America d) Asia
5. **Love's madness has:**
   a) joined b) arrived
   c) departed d) neglected
6. **In the Muslim's veins the blood runs:**
   a) thick b) thin
   c) long d) short
7. **Ranks broken, hearts perplexed, prayers**
   a) cold b) hot
   c) warm d) burning

Solution:

1-c	2- c	3- b	4- b	5- c	6- b	7- a

Poem No. 13
A Tale of Two Cities

1. **The poem "A Tale of Two Cities"was written by:**
   a) William Butler Yeats b) Anonymous
   c) Rudyard Kipling d) Isaac Watts

2. **All were scarred, burnt and:**
   a) happy b) excited
   c) afraid d) sad
3. **Woeful were all the:**
   a) mounts b) hills
   c) mounds d) peaks
4. **Wasteful were all the:**
   a) grills b) walls
   c) stones d) bars
5. **None to lessen their:**
   a) pains b) sighs
   c) groans d) breaths
6. **The flowers, flavours all:**
   a) dashed b) smashed
   c) scratched d) rubbed
7. **And all passed through the:**
   a) circle b) grind
   c) round d) mind
8. **No eye could look the ______ that took**
   a) erosion b) explosion
   c) evasion d) invasion

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-b	4-a	5-c	6-b	7-b	8-b

Poem No. 14
My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last!

1. **The poem "My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last! " was written by:**
   a) Emily Dickinson b) Robert W. Service
   c) William Carlos d) Bullah Shah
2. **My neighbour friend ________ his last!**
   a) breathing b) heating
   c) scathing d) dashing

3. He is to leave, now can't:
   a) remain b) maintain
   c) detain d) disdain
4. On every side _________ talk
   a) recapping b) discarding
   c) disapproving d) decamping
5. At every place are shrieks in:
   a) flocks b) stock
   c) socks d) blocks
6. Flare up flames in heart to:
   a) freight b) bright
   c) height d) sight
7. For, visible is not charming:
   a) bright b) sight
   c) light d) delight
8. Without His love, Bullah in:
   a) profit b) loss
   c) gain d) bargain

Solution:

1-d	2-a	3-a	4-d	5-b	6-c	7-b	8-b

Poem No. 15
He Came To Know Himself

1. The poem "He Came to Know Himself"was written by:
   a) Sachal Sarmast b) Mary Oliver
   c) Spike Milligan d) Allen Ginsberg
2. He came to know Himself
   Naught else had He in:
   a) sight b) view
   c) delight d) dew
3. To be able to realize this
   He got _________ in love.
   a) enriched b) encoded
   c) enmeshed d) decoded

4. **He alighted from high heaven**
   To pour a ________ of love.
   a) cascade b) decade
   c) rebate d) create

5. **Became Mansur to mount the:**
   a) rope b) mesh
   c) gallows d) cord

6. **He treaded the bazaars of Egypt**
   Just to be sold for a:
   a) servant b) maid
   c) slave d) worker

Solution:

1-a	2-b	3-b	4-a	5-c	6-c

Poem No.16
God's Attributes

1. **The poem "God's Attributes" was written by:**
   a) Khalil Gibran b) Carl Sandburg
   c) Jalaluddin Rumi d) Roger McGough

2. **God calls Himself 'Seeing' to the end that**
   His eye may scare you from:
   a) dining b) sinning
   c) shinning d) brimming

3. **God calls Himself 'Hearing' to the end that**
   You may close your lips against foul:
   a) path b) course
   c) discourse d) coarse

4. **God calls Himself 'Knowing' to the end that**
   You may be________ of Him to plot an evil.
   a) excited b) afraid
   c) delighted d) glad

5. **These are not mere ________ names of God**
   a) accidental b) incidental
   c) oriental d) occidental
6. **So are these names derived from God's**
   a) contribute b) reattribute
   c) absolute d) attributes

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-c	4-b	5-a	6-d

Poem No. 17
The Delight Song

1. **The poem "The Delight Song" was written by:**
   a) N. Scott Momaday b) Gwendolyn Brooks
   c) Dorothy Parker d) Jack Prelutsky
2. **I am a feather on the ________ sky**
   a) dim b) bright
   c) dull d) dark
3. **I am the blue ________ that runs in the plain**
   a) horse b) dog
   c) deer d) stag
4. **I am the fish that rolls, ________, in the water**
   a) dining b) mining
   c) dining d) shining
5. **I am the that ________ follows a child**
   a) shade b) tint
   c) shadow d) reflection
6. **I am the evening light, the luster of**
   a) meadows b) shadows
   c) arrows d) sorrows
7. **I am the playing with the wind**
   a) cricket b) sparrow
   c) eagle d) swallow

8. **I am a cluster of bright**
   a) beads b) reed
   c) feed d) pearls
9. **I am the farthest**
   a) star b) mount
   c) tree d) moon
10. **I am the cold of the**
   a) morn b) noon
   c) dawn d) evening
11. **I am the________of the rain**
   a) blaring b) roaring
   c) thundering d) grumbling
12. **I am the glitter on the ______of the snow**
   a) rust b) dust
   c) crust d) fuss
13. **I am the long ______of the moon in a lake**
   a) track b) path
   c) route d) way
14 **I am the _______of four colors**
   a) dame b) cloth
   c) flame d) coal
15. **I am the whole of these things**
   a) dream b) cream
   c) redeem d) thought

Solution:

1	2-b	3-a	4-d	5-c
6-a	7-c	8-a	9-a	10-c
11-b	12-c	13-a	14-c	15-a

Poem No.18
Love - An Essence Of All Religions

1. The poem "Love - An EssenceOf All Religions" was written by:
   a) Ted Hughes b) Ogden Nash
   c) William Blake d) Jalaluddin Rumi
2. Through love thorns become
   a) pansy b) roses
   c) marry-gold d) cactus
3. Through love vinegar becomes sweet
   a) wine b) syrup
   c) gall d) vinegar
4. Through love the stake becomes a,
   a) seat b) cot
   c) bench d) throne
5. Through love misfortune becomes good
   a) fortune b) sadness
   c) defeat d) misery
6. Through love burning fire becomes pleasing
   a) light b) delight
   c) sight d) might
7. Through love stone becomes soft as
   a) flutter b) chatter
   c) butter d) blaster
8. Through love grief becomes a
   a) defeat b) excitement
   c) exertion d) joy
9. Through love lions become
   a) harmless b) dangerous
   c) avaricious d) fatal
10. Through love sickness becomes
    a) health b) wealth
    c) depth d) filth

11. Through love wrath seems to be a

a) misery b) mercy
c) cruelty d) malice

12 Through love the dead rise to

a) wife b) life
c) knife d) strife

13 Through love the king becomes a

a) slave b) master
c) maid d) owner

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-a	4-d	5-a	6-a	7-c
8-d	9-a	10-a	11-b	12-c	13-a	

Poem No. 19
A Man Of Words
And Not Of Deeds

1. The poem "A Man Of Words And Not Of Deeds" was written by:

a) Roald Dahl b) William Shakespeare
c) Billy Collins d) Jalaluddin Rumi

2. A man of words and not of deed
Is like a garden full of:

a) seeds b) weeds
c) meads d) reeds

3. And when the weeds begin to grow
It's like a garden full of:

a) show b) snow
c) row d) crow

4. And when the snow begins to
It's like a bird upon the:

a) call b) wall
c) shawl d) recall

5. **And when the bird away does fly**
It's like an eagle in the:
a) fly b) cry
c) defy d) sky

6. **And when the sky begins to roar**
It's like a lion at the:
a) floor b) moor
c) door d) tour

7. **And when the door begins to crack**
It's like a stick across your:
a) front b) right
c) back d) left

8. **And when your back begins to smart**
It's like a penknife in your:
a) heart b) lungs
c) legs d) chest

9. **And when your heart begins to**
you are dead:
a) feed b) indeed
c) bleed d) creed

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-b	4-b	5-d	6-c	7-c	8-a	9-b

Poem No. 20
In Broken Images

1. **The poem "In Broken Images "was written by:**
a) Robert Frost b) Robert Graves
c) Edgar Allan Poe d) Elizabeth Bishop

2. **He is quick, thinking in clear but the poet is slow thinking in:**
a) intact b) concrete
c) broken d) complete

3. He becomes dull, trusting to his clear images but there poet becomes sharp, ______my broken image.

a) suspecting b) mistrusting
c) fearing d) bursting

4. Trusting his images, he assumes their relevance but the poet mistrusting his images ___________their relevance.

a) answer b) reply
c) question d) discuss

5. Assuming their relevance, he assumes the fact but the poet questioning their relevance ________the fact.

a) reply b) defy
c) question d) rectify

6. When the fact fails him, he questions his senses but When the fact fails the poet _______ his senses

a) regret b) disapprove
c) approve d) discourage

7. He continues quick and dull in his clear images the poet continue slow and ________in his broken images

a) sharp b) slow
c) lazy d) dull

8. He in a new confusion of his understanding but the poet is in a new _________of his confusion

a) misunderstanding b) misconception
c) conceiving d) understanding

Solution:

1-b	2-c	3-b	4-c	5-c	6-c	7-d	8-d

CHAPTER 18

Vocabulary
(Synonyms Book-I)

Synonyms (Vocabulary Blubbles)

Lesson No. 1
Button, Button

Fasten: Close, tie, attach, fix
Politely: graciously, civilly, courteously
Repress: suppress, contain, stifle
Valuable: precious, expensive, costly
Challenge: confront, defy, dispute
Monetarily: financially, fiscally, economically
Withdraw: remove, extract depart
Stare: gaze, gawk, watch
Genuine: authentic, actual, legitimate
Embarrass: confuse, perplex, mortify
Curious: inquisitive, probing, enquiring
Reflection: Image, sign, signal, manifestation
Intrigue: conspiracy, ruse, trickery
Offend: upset, insult, affront, outrage
Eccentric: unusual, strange, crazy, odd
Immoral: wicked, deprave, corrupt
Impulsively: impetuously, spontaneously, hastily
Restrained: reserved, controlled, unemotional
Swallow: ingest, gulp, eat, devour
Proposition: proposal, plan, scheme, suggestion
Stiffen: harden, thicken, solidify

Incredulous: doubtful, dubious, sceptical
Disgusted: shocked, appalled, aghast
Astounded: amazed, stunned, shocked, astonished
Counter: oppose, contradict, defy
Appalled: disgusted, shocked, aghast
Interrupt: disrupt, suspend, stop
Shudder: shake, tremble, quake, judder, quiver
Gesture: sign, signal, motion, gesticulate
Vaguely: hazily, dimly, indistinctly
Misunderstand: mistake, misinterpret, misread
Indicate: specify, signify, designate, show
Dismay: disappointment, shock, consternation, alarm
Slightly: faintly, vaguely, weakly, feebly
Circumstance: condition, situation, position,
Reaction: response, reply, answer, result, feedback
Anxiety: concern, worry, nervousness, care
Trembling: wobbly, shakily, facilitating, shivering
Abruptly: suddenly rapidly, hastily, hurriedly
Ridiculous: ludicrous, preposterous, absurd
Contemptuous: disdainful, scornful, despicable
Conscious: aware, mindful, cognisant
Indemnity: insurance, protection, security, guarantee
Stumbling: faltering
Shriek: scream, yell, cry, yelp, shout

Lesson No. 2
Clearing In the Sky

Protest: complaint, object, dispute, disapprove
Crawl: creep, slither, sneak; slink, skulk
Meadow: field, pasture, paddock
Wisp: piece, bit, slip, branch
Brag: boast, swank

Worn-out: weary, exhausted, tired, shattered, fatigued
Beneath: under, underneath, below
Climb: mount, ascend, clamber, scramble
Fondle: rub, caress, pat
Substance: matter, material, essence, stuff
Exception: omission, immunity, exemption, exclusion
Extraordinary: astonishing, surprising, amazing, odd, unusual
Rugged: rocky, rough, craggy, uneven, jagged
Specie: class, type, kind, sort, genus, variety, group
Gradually: slowly, steadily, regularly
Manage: run, direct, administer, supervise, handle
Sapling: sprout, seedling, plantlet
Support: sustain, maintain, help, prop
Unfamiliar: new, untried, unknown, strange, alien, different
Wilderness: forest, backwoods, wasteland, woodland, jungle
Pushed: pressed, hard-pressed
Fence: barrier, hurdle, hedge, railing, enclosure
Fertile: lush, productive, rich, fruitful, prolific
Loam: earth, dirt, soil, mud, dust
Whiff: smell, scent,
Ripe: mature, ready, grown, seasoned, developed
Patch: square, plot, territory, field
Stalwart: strong, muscular, brawny, sturdy, robust, hefty
Wink: flash, twinkle, sparkle, glitter, glint
Bandanna: handkerchief, hankie, tissue
Borrowed: lent, rented, hired
Plough: till, cultivate, grow, plant
Regardless: despite, in spite of, anyway
Matted: tangled, entwined, entangled, intertwined, knotted
Explain: describe, elucidate, clarify, explicate

Lesson No. 3
And Golden-Eyed

Interior:	centre, heart, core, inner, internal
Whirl:	spin, twirl, rotate, reel, swivel
Flutter:	flap, wave, tremble, flicker, quiver
Vacuum:	void, space, emptiness, blankness, vacancy
Identity:	individuality, uniqueness, personality
Marrow:	core, heart, spirit, essence, substance
Submerged:	flooded, underwater, waterlogged, sunken,
Chemical:	substance, element, compound
Intellect:	intelligence, wisdom, mentality, understanding
Crushing:	devastating, overwhelming, serious, grave
Delica e:	tender, subtle, gentle, fond, kind
Holler:	shout, yell, scream, shriek, howl
Edge:	rim, border, b[illegible]ndary
Wade:	paddle, stride, willow
Unbidden:	uninvited, unwelcome, unwanted
Awakening:	stirring, beginning, arousing
Insane:	unwise, foolish, imprudent, reckless, rash
Memories:	recollections
Wonder:	marvel, surprise, shock, astonish, maze, astound
Ghost:	phantom, spirit, ghoul, apparition
Prowling:	looting, marauding, raiding, pillaging
Stumble:	stagger, lurch, fall, falter
Drenched:	soaked, sodden, wet, saturated
Dismay:	disappointment, shock, sadness, depression
Warped:	distorted, deformed, twisted, perverse, misshapen
Leisure:	freedom, vacation, holiday, relaxation
Afraid:	frightened, fearful, alarmed, terrified, anxious
Blossom:	bloom, flower, bud, flourish

Blueprint: plan, drawing, design, proposal, outline, draft
Construct: build, make create, erect, raise, assemble
Casually: carelessly, offhandedly, heedlessly
Hesitate: vacillate, waver, falter, dither, dawdle, plod
Fleck: dot, speck, speckle, spot
Capture: imprison, detain, arrest, confine
Suspended: pendant, overhanging, pending
Tapestry: wall-hanging, drapery, arras
Echoing: resonant, booming, ringing
Startled: worried, anxious, troubled, distressed
Glance: look, peek, glimpse
Slender: slim, delicate, tender, lean, trim
Calmly: coolly, peacefully, tranquilly, evenly, steadily
Rescue: save, liberate, release, salvage
Flimsy: fragile, weak, delicate, feeble
Abandoned: deserted, discarded, forsaken, neglected
Ruins: remnants, relics, leftovers, vestiges
Plague; pestilence, disease, infection, epidemic
Mystery: secrecy, concealment, ambiguity, obscurity

Lesson No. 4
Thank You M'Am

Strap: band, fastening, belt, strip, leash
Combined: joint, mutual, shared, united
Rattled: upset, anxious, nervous, flustered
Ashamed: embarrassed, mortified, humiliated
Release: free, liberate, discharge
Jerk: yank, tug, pull, wrench, tweak, jolt,
Furnish: supply, provide, equip, equip
Frown: scowl, glare, glower
Presentable: respectable, smart, well-dressed
Mistrust: distrust, doubt, suspect

Devilish: evil, sinful, dreadful, wicked, depraved
Barren: infertile, unproductive, unfruitful, sterile

Lesson No. 5
The Price of String

Vehicle: car, bus lorry, van
Appetizing: delicious, tasty, tempting, mouth-watering
Odour: smell, scent, whiff, aroma, pong
Favourable: positive, constructive, sympathetic
Attentive: helpful, caring, thoughtful, considerate
Impatiently: eagerly, keenly, edgily, intolerantly, anxiously
Announcement: statement, declaration, message, proclamation
Inhabitants: people, population, citizen, residents
Caretaker: warden, porter, custodian, curator,
Accompany: escort, guide, attend, conduct
Astounded: amazed, astonished, flabbergasted, dumbfounded
Terrified: frightened, horrified, scared, petrified, shocked, alarmed
Suspicion: doubt, inkling, distrust, mistrust, disbelief
Harness: yoke, bind, attach, and connect, control, join, fasten
Credence: belief, credibility, faith, trust, conviction
Furiously: angrily, irately, heatedly, feverishly, frantically,
Exasperating: infuriating, maddening, frustrating, irksome, annoying
Nevertheless: yet, but, however, nonetheless,
Salvation: deliverance, redemption, recovery, rescues, release
Choke: strangle, throttle, stifle, suffocate, clog, garrotte
Indignation: resentment, anger, fury, offence, annoyance, umbrage

Reputation: status, name, character, repute, position, prominence
Repeatedly: frequently, constantly, repetitively
Maintain: uphold, preserve, keep, sustain, retain
Discharge: free, clear, release, pardon, absolve, acquit, exonerate
Surrounded: enclosed, bounded, bordered, encircled, restricted
String: cord, thread, filament, twine, rope, yarn, coil
Presentation: appearance, staging, arrangement, production
Rascal: rogue, scamp, scoundrel, villain, crook
Spread: extend, increase, multiply, stretch, broaden, widen
Triumph: victory, success, conquest, accomplishment
Shameful: disgraceful, shocking, appalling, scandalous
Disgrace: shame, dishonour, ignominy, humiliation
Esteem: regard, respect, deference, reverence, honour
Campaign: movement, drive, fight, battle
Depth: deepness, profundity,
Delirium: fever, hallucination, restlessness, frenzy, confusion
Innocence: blamelessness, purity, incorruptibility, spotlessness
Reiterate: repeat, restate, recap, retell, replicate
Belongings: possession, property, stuff, luggage,
Withstand: endure, survive, resist, oppose
Havoc: destruction, disorder, devastation, damage, wreckage
Engraved: imprinted, fixed, stamped, carved, impressed

Lesson No. 6
The Reward

Opportunity:	chance, occasion, juncture, incident, option, prospects
Determination:	will-power, resolution, fortitude, strength, courage, resilience
Competition:	opposition, contest,rivalry, conflict
Probably:	maybe, perhaps, possibly, likely
Motive:	reason, cause, object, purpose, object
Ambition:	goal, aim, objective, aspiration, desire
Appointed:	chosen, selected, agreed, fixed, prearranged
Acrobat:	tumbler, circus-performer, gymnast, entertainer
Athlete:	sportsperson, contestant, participants, competitors
Ancient:	old, antique, early, primitive, primal
Opposed:	opposite, different, contrasting, divergent
Arguments:	advice, opinion, judgement, belief
Exhibit:	show, display, reveal, demonstrate
Strengthen:	reinforce, fortify, toughen
Victorious:	winning, triumphant, champion, prize-winning
Inaugurate:	install, induct, invest, instate, launch
Magnificent:	superb, wonderful, splendid, glorious
Brilliant:	luminous, brilliant, dazzling, gleaming, sparkling
Perfection:	excellence, exactness, flawlessness
Melancholy:	depression,despair, sadness, dejection
Patience:	endurance, tolerance, persistence, fortitude
Hurdle:	obstacle, barrier, impediment, obstruction
Applause:	clapping, praise, ovation, appreciation
Mourning:	grief, bereavement, sorrow, sadness, demise

Lesson No. 7

The Use of Force

Startled: worried, anxious, troubled, upset, distressed
Apologetic: remorseful, contrite, repentant, penitent
Nervous: worried, anxious, troubled, upset, distressed
Distrustfully: suspiciously, doubtfully, warily, disbelievingly
Flushed: rosy, red, blushing, glowing
Rapidly: fast, quickly, speedily, swiftly, hastily
Profusion: abundance, excess, plenty, ample
Coax: wheedle, persuade, cajole, entice
Instinctively: impulsively, mechanically, impetuously
Embarrassment: discomfiture, confusion, bewilderment
Apology: regret, confession, defence, excuse
Entirely: completely, totally, utterly, exclusively
Admonish: reprove, caution, reprimand, reproach
Terrifyingly: frighteningly, alarmingly, distressingly
Hysterically: frenziedly, manically, feverishly, frantically
Inspection: examination, check, scrutiny,
Splinter: fragment, chip, particle, piece
Desist: ceases, stop, discontinue, suspend
Neglect: abandon, desert, ignore, overlook
Diagnosis: analysis, judgement, finding, verdict
Overpowered: beaten, overcome, conquered, crush
Valiantly: bravely, courageously, fearlessly, gallantly
Furious: angry, fuming, enraged, infuriated, incensed
Defensive: protective, caring, shielding, defending

Lesson No. 8

The Gulistan of Sadi

Perpetually: continually, eternally, everlasting, ceaseless
Parable: allegory, feeble, tale, story

Intellectual: thinker, philosopher, scholar, theorist, logician
Calamity: disaster, catastrophe, mishap, upheaval
Inconvenient: tiresome, inopportune, problematic
Affection: love, liking, fondness, attachment,
Comprehend: understand, realize, grasp, recognize
Misfortune: disaster, catastrophe, upheaval, adversity, hardship
Ruined: bankrupt, insolvent, devastated
Trifling: trivial, petty, insignificant, small, tiny
Foundation: base, basis,pedestal, plinth, platform, podium
Oppression: domination, coercion, tyranny, repression
Magnitude: scale, size, extent, degree, amount, enormity
Tyrant: oppressor, dictator, despot, tormentor, persecutor
Recovery: revival, upturn, healing, Improvement
Vanished: misplaced, missing, mislaid, absent
Physician: doctor, surgeon, consultant, medical-man
Individual: person, human-being, personality, entity, character
Possess: own, hold
Summon: call, bid, beckon
Consent: permission, approval, will, assent
Decree: ruling, verdict, judgement, declaration
Executioner: killer, assassin, slayer, slaughterer
Slaughter: kill, murder, slay
Complain: protest, criticise, grumble, whine, carp
Brutality: cruelty, viciousness, violence

Lesson No. 9
The Foolish Quack

Violence: aggression, domination, coercion, tyranny, repression

Instantly: immediately, directly, instantaneously
Proceeding: happening, schedule, arrangement
Pretend: fabricate, invent, imagine, feign
Exclaim: shout, call, yell, cry, explain
Mallet: hammer, haft
Expire: finish, terminate, die,
Compel: force, induce, require, coerce
Exhort: urge, press, push, insist, shove, thrust
Severity: harshness, sternness, strictness, cruelty, brutality,
Punishment: penalty, chastisement, castigation, reprimand
Prodigious: abnormal, huge, extraordinary, exceptional
Feeble: weak, frail, delicate,fragile, puny
Consciousness: awareness, realization, wakefulness,
Bewildered: confused, puzzled, dazed, bemused, befuddled
Victim: prey, dupe, butt, wounded,offended

Lesson No. 10
A Mild Attack of Locusts

Streak: line, strip, band, row, queue
Clamour: shout, yell, cry, screech
Compound: courtyard, patio, square
Acrid: pungent, bitter, choking, unpleasant,
Myriads: numerous, abundant, several, plentiful
Blazing: burning, glowing, shining, radiating, scorching
Oppressive: cruel, harsh, tyrannical, repressive, brute
Swarm: group, horde, crowd, throng, flock
Dense: thick, solid, intense, dark, impenetrable
Queer: surprising, odd, strange, astonishing, perplexed
Clotted: coagulated, thickened, congealed, lumped

Blotted: spotted, blemished, splodged, stained
Perverted: distorted, tainted, altered,
Snapped: broken, cracked, shattered, fractured
Emphatically: forcefully, definitely, vigorously, ardently
Whizzing: speeding, zooming, dashing, rushing
Imminent: impending, forthcoming, approaching
Mangled: distorted, grabbled, jumbled, confused
Appetite: hunger, craving, longing, desire, passion

Lesson No. 11
I Have a Dream

Tribulations: evils, harms, trouble, problems
Battered: tattered, tatty, scruffy, shabby, decrepit, worn-out
Persecution: harassment, maltreatment, bullying, harrying, aggravation
Staggered: wobbled, tumbled, swayed, tottered
Veterans: experts, specialists, connoisseurs
Wallow: flounder, stumble, stagger, lurch
Despair: desolation, disappointment, sadness, dejection
Frustrations: disappointment, dissatisfaction, defeats
Self-evident: obvious, clear, plain, apparent, observable
Sweltering: boiling, scorching, baking, roasting, sizzling
Injustice: unfairness, prejudice, inequality
Transformed: distorted, misshapen, alter, malformed
Content: happy, satisfied, pleased, thrilled
Exalted: high, lofty, glorious, dignified, illustrious, splendid
Jangling: rattling, clinking, clattering
Discord s: conflicts, disputes, frictions, dissentions
Symphony: opus, masterpiece, sonata, concerto, composition

Curvaceous: curvy, rounded, curved, curvilinear,
Spiritual: religious, saintly, pious, sacred, divine

Lesson No.12
The Gift of Magi

Nervously: anxiously, fretfully, apprehensively, tensely
Quietness: quite, silence, peace, tranquillity, softness,
Hurried: quick, rushed, speedy, swift, sudden, hasty
Reasonably: sensibly, rationally, logically, realistically
Large-hearted: generous, kind, liberal, munificent, charitable

Lesson No. 13
God be Praised

Decorative: ornamental, pretty, attractive, gorgeous
Fragrant: perfumed, aromatic, scented, odorous
Pungent: strong, spicy, piquant, sharp
Lingered: delayed, loitered, belated, postponed, deferred
Bulging: rounded, spherical, globular, swollen
Devotees: fans, followers, supporters, disciples
Distributed: dispersed, disseminated, scattered,
Benevolent: kind, caring, compassionate, generous, benign
Succession: series, chain, sequence,
Wangled: engineered, contrived, obtained, swung
Dispatched: posted, mailed, shipped, transmitted, shifted
Dainty: delicious, delicate, elegant, graceful, petite
Deprived: poor, destitute, depressed, dispossessed
Witness: observer, spectator, bystander, onlooker,
Prolonged: long-lasted, long-standing
Morsels: scraps, crumbs, fragments, specks, pieces
Assistance: help, aid, support, backing
Resonant: booming, ringing, echoing, resounding
Quivered: tremble, shake, shudder, shiver, vibrate

Negotiate: talk, discuss, confer, consult, bargain

Lesson No. 14
Overcoat

Sleek: sleek, glossy, satiny, silken, silky, slick
Twirled: wound, coiled, twisted, curled, shook
Jauntily: gaily, cheerfully, dashing, spryly, gladly
Immune: resistant, protected, impervious, unreceptive
Briskly: quickly, rapidly, hurriedly, fast
Ambling: strolling, sauntering, wandering, mooching, walking
Obviously: clearly, visibly, perceptibly, evidently, observably
Promenade: walk, stroll, amble, saunter, wander
Whipped: beat, flogged, thrashed, lashed, whisked
Induced: persuade, encouraged, tempted, provoked, forced
Profligate: extravagant, wasteful, reckless, spendthrift, squandering
Emerged: appeared, showed
Gaiety: merriment, joy, pleasure, cheerfulness, vivaciousness
Converged: met, joined, touched, linked, united,
Thronged: crowded, horded, mobbed, gathered
Pedestrians: walkers, amblers, hikers, striders
Relish: enjoyment, pleasure, delight, savour
Muttered: mumbled, garbled, slurred, inarticulate, mangled
Vendors: salespersons, sellers, traders, retailers, hawkers
Connoisseur: expert, authority, specialist, skilled, proficient, boffin
Courteously: politely, civilly, graciously, amiably, genially, decently

Indifference: unresponsiveness, apathy, unconcern, coldness
Amiably: courteously, politely, civilly, graciously, genially, decently
Peculiar: odd, strange, unusual, special, particular, unique
Roaming: travelling, wandering, roving, drifting
Floppy: limp, droopy, soft, flaccid, bendy
Bulky: large, huge, immense, heavy, enormous, weighty
Spectacle: sight, display, show, scene
Engrossed: absorbed, occupied, busy, fascinated, captivated, riveted
Precarious: dangerous, unsafe, risky, perilous
Concealed: hidden, covered, obscured, masked, secret
Visible: evident, perceptible, noticeable, observable, discernible
Scented: fragrant, perfumed, aromatic, odorous

Lesson No. 15
The Angel and the author - and others

Vexing: troublesome, inconvenient, niggling, annoying
Bordering: adjacent, adjoining, flanking
Luminosity: glow, light, brilliance, brightness, glare
Throbbing: pounding, thumping, pulsating, hammering
Sensation: feeling, sense, impression, sentiment, emotion
Jotting: doodling, scrawling, squiggling, scribbling
Subscription: payment, donation, contribution, involvement
Assurance: guarantee, promise, pledge, oath, declaration
Grumble: complain, moan, grouse, protest, object

CHAPTER 19

Synonyms (Plays – Book-III)

Choose the Synonyms of the underlined bold words out of the four options (a), (b), (c) and (d).

Play No.1
Heat Lighting

1. A **frightened** young woman, running from a killer on a dark and stormy night, thinks that she has found a safe haven in a bus station.
   (a) alarmed (b) happy
   (c) hesitant (d) careless
2. A frightened young woman, running from a killer on a dark and stormy night, thinks that she has found a safe **haven** in a bus station.
   (a) sea (b) airport
   (c) harbour (d) dry-port
3. There is terror from the outset, and there are all the components necessary to create a **melodrama**.
   (a) poem (b) drama
   (c) novel (d) essay
4. The scene is tense and highly emotional, and the **ingredients** of a good thriller are present from the opening speech.
   (a) shares (b) profit
   (c) benefits (d) parts
5. The mood and the suspense of waiting for the development of the plot are the factors that draw the reader / viewer quickly into the **denouement** of the play.
   (a) beginning (b) middle
   (c) initial (d) conclusion

6. There are two long benches stage Right, back to back; one faces the **audience** and one faces the rear wall. A door up Center leads out onto the road.
   (a) mourners (b) dancers
   (c) singers (d) spectators
7. The room is lighted by an **overhanging** light with a dull green shade.
   (a) depended (b) extended
   (c) suspended (d) intended
8. With each flash of lightning the light in the room dims almost to the point of going out, but somehow **feebly** struggles back to its full strength.
   (a) humbly (b) politely
   (c) excitedly (d) weakly
9. Man picks up a **discarded** newspaper that lies on the seat beside him.
   (a) superfluous (b) narrow
   (c) ominous (d) loose
10. He glances back at the door, then turns his attention once more to the paper and begins going through it **casually**.
   (a) carefully (b) seriously
   (c) mutually (d) heedlessly
11. Girl is **sobbing** and is out of breath. She throws her body against the door, slamming it.
   (a) boiling (b) foiling
   (c) bawling (d) toiling
12. Girl is sobbing and is out of breath. She throws her body against the door, **slamming** it.
   (a) slapping (b) closing
   (c) stopping (d) singing
13. Girl's hair is **disheveled.** She sobs and rushes to the Man quickly.
   (a) unarranged (b) arranged
   (c) managed (d) controlled
14. Man Says: The storm has **probably** slowed it down.
   (a) because (b) by chance
   (c) not at all (d) perhaps

15. Man Says: This is **dreadful**!
(a) pleasing (b) terrible
(c) close (d) near

16. Girl Says: He'll be here. He'll be here. I'm scared. Oh, God, I'm **scared**.
(a) afraid (b) happy
(c) excited (d) rushed

17. Girl Says: I could hear him behind me. I could hear the water **splashing** under his feet as he ran.
(a) spattering (b) flowing
(c) blowing (d) dreaming

18. Girl Says: I ran **crazy** like all over the road - then I ran off the road and into the woods - I circled round and round hoping I'd lose him.
(a) diligent (b) intelligent
(c) fanatically (d) wise

19. Girl Says: That wouldn't be enough - they'd want me to **describe** him. May be identify him. I couldn't - I just couldn't.
(a) promise (b) depict
(c) pledge (d) roar

20. Girl Says: That wouldn't be enough - they'd want me to describe him. May be **identify** him. I couldn't - I just couldn't.
(a) reject (b) appeal
(c) rectify (d) recognize

21. Second Man enters quickly. He is a **nondescript** sort of person. Tall, nice-looking and about thirty years of age.
(a) vivid (b) clear
(c) unremarkable (d) distinct

22. Man says I wasn't **conscious** of lying about anything.
(a) aware (b) blind
(c) unwise (d) angry

23. Second Man Says: Say - you're really upset, aren't you? Has somebody been **bothering** you?
(a) losing (b) caring
(c) suggesting (d) proposing

24. Second Man Says: Watch the sky the next time there's a big flash. It's just like it was **cutting** the whole world in two.
    (a) dividing (b) sewing
    (c) weeping (d) making
25. The **piercing** light of the flashlight is the only light in the room.
    (a) miserable (b) sad
    (c) delighting (d) painful
26. A dog that comes there by chance to save itself from the storm jumps and **seizes** the Man with its sharp teeth.
    (a) releases (b) frees
    (c) catches (d) taunts

Solution:

1-a	2-c	3-b	4-d	5-c	6-d	7-c	8-d	9-a
10-d	11-c	12-b	13-a	14-d	15-b	16-a	17-a	18-c
19-b	20-d	21-c	22-a	23-b	24-a	25-d	26-c	

Play No. 2
Visit To A Small Planet

1. Stock Shot: The night sky, stars. Then slowly a **luminous** object arcs into view.
    (a) gleaming (b) flowing
    (c) blowing (d) flying
2. As it is almost upon us, **dissolve** to the living room of the Spelding house in Maryland.
    (a) involve (b) revolve
    (c) support (d) disband
3. ROGER SPELDING is concluding his TV broadcast. He is middle-aged, **unctuous,** resonant.
    (a) craving (b) carving
    (c) grovelling (d) glaring
4. His wife, bored and **vague,** knits passively while he talks at his desk.
    (a) clear (b) pure
    (c) indistinct (d) vivid

5. His daughter, ELLEN, a lively girl of twenty, **fidgets** as she listens.
   (a) speaks (b) moves
   (c) conveys (d) fiddle
6. Spelding Says: The flying object which has given rise to so much irresponsible conjecture is nothing more than a **meteor** passing through the earth's orbit.
   (a) stone (b) river
   (c) shooting star (d) waterfall
7. Spelding Says: The flying object which has given rise to so much irresponsible **conjecture** is nothing more than a meteor passing through the earth's orbit.
   (a) fear (b) guess
   (c) suspicion (d) exhibition
8. Spelding Says: Nor is it a spaceship as certain **lunatic** elements have suggested.
   (a) crazy (b) diligent
   (c) intelligent (d) sober
9. Spelding Says: More thankless than a **serpent's** tooth is an ungrateful child.
   (a) wolf's (b) shark's
   (c) snake's (d) dog's
10. Spelding Says: Whatever the exact **quotation** is, I stand by the sentiment.
   (a) difference (b) citation
   (c) delay (d) dismay
11. Spelding Says The horror of it has always **eluded** me.
   (a) expect (b) insisted
   (c) shirked (d) rest
12. Spelding Says: The odds against being hit by a falling object that size are, I should say, **roughly,** ten million to one.
   (a) often (b) rarely
   (c) frequently (d) generally
13. Mrs. Spelding: Shouldn't we go down to the **cellar**?
   (a) basement (b) office
   (c) awning (d) covering

14. Spelding Says: If it's not a meteor, it's an optical **illusion**... mass hysteria.
    (a) fantasy (b) heat
    (c) truth (d) reality
15. Ellen Says: Meteors are **blazing** hot.
    (a) smoking (b) smouldering
    (c) blowing (d) burning
16. Spelding Says: There's something wrong with the way that creature looks... if it is a man and not a ... not a **monster**.
    (a) pupil (b) representative
    (c) fiend (d) shark
17. Visitor Says: Kreton ... This is the wrong **costume,** isn't it?
    (a) dress (b) residence
    (c) lawn (d) park
18. Kreton Says Do I? Is my **accent** very bad?
    (a) laughter (b) smile
    (c) anger (d) tone
19. Ellen Says: I'm sure you're teasing us and this is all some kind of publicity **stunt.**
    (a) device (b) fleet
    (c) feat (d) feet
20. Spelding Says: I don't suppose you'd **consent** to my interviewing you on television?
    (a) disagreement (b) question
    (c) assent (d) sanction
21. Kreton Says: You are only in the initial stages, the most **fascinating** stages as far as I'm concerned ... I do hope I don't sound patronizing.
    (a) ugly (b) disgusting
    (c) humble (d) charming
22. Powers Says: All right folks. The place is **surrounded** by troops. Where is the monster?
    (a) enclosed (b) open
    (c) direct (d) straight

23. Powers Says: Well, I'm not. You've got some **pretty** tall explaining.
(a) ugly (b) kind
(c) mild (d) beautiful

24. Kreton Says: It's possible that I could explain it to a **mathematician** but I'm afraid I couldn't explain it to you
(a) expert in mathematics (b) crazy
(c) electrician (d) dealer

25. Kreton Says: Poor **fragile** butterflies, such brief little moments in the sun ... You see we don't die.
(a) strong (b) hard
(c) delicate (d) rough

26. Powers Says: You'll die all right if it turns out you're a spy or a **hostile** alien.
(a) friendly (b) polite
(c) unfriendly (d) humble

27. AIDE Says: Well, it's **elliptical,** with a fourteen foot diameter.
(a) cryptic (b) political
(c) social (d) rough

28. Powers Says: I'm sorry but this house is under **martial** law.
(a) official (b) military
(c) critical (d) normal

29. Mrs. Spelding Says: He seems perfectly nice to me. I like his **whiskers.**
(a) pens (b) books
(c) facial-hair (d) bags

30. John Says: Travelling in space! Just like those stories. You know: **intergalactic** drive stuff.
(a) simple (b) extensive
(c) cheap (d) intensive

31. Spelding Says: If he's not an **impostor**.
(a) fake (b) real
(c) genuine (d) original

32. AIDE Says: This house is a military **reservation** until the crisis is over.
   (a) control (b) safety
   (c) blunder (d) mistake
33. AIDE Says: Are you **deliberately** trying to confuse me?
   (a) reluctantly (b) intentionally
   (c) forcibly (d) pressingly
34. Kreton Says: In another **dimension.** I think that's the word you use.
   (a) measurement (b) colour
   (c) shade (d) shadow
35. Powers Says: For all I know, you are a spy, sent here by an alien race to study us, preparatory to **invasion**.
   (a) agreement (b) compromise
   (c) interrogation (d) attack
36. Kreton Says: Oh, none of my people would dream of **invading** you.
   (a) attacking (b) questioning
   (c) eradicating (d) medicating
37. Kreton Says: You're making a picture. Three silver stars. You're **pinning** them on your shoulder, instead of the two stars you now wear.
   (a) fixing (b) uprooting
   (c) throwing (d) discarding
38. Kreton Says: However, I am a **hobbyist.** I love to gad about.
   (a) recreationist (b) doctor
   (c) leader (d) dealer
39. Kreton Says: I'm sorry to say I slipped up, coming in the way I did ... but then this visit was all rather **impromptu.** AIDE looks in.
   (a) unarranged (b) arranged
   (c) ordered (d) organized
40. AIDE Says: The door's shut and there's some kind of wall all around it, an **invisible** wall. We can't get near it.
   (a) visible (b) seen
   (c) remarkable (d) unseen

41. Kreton Says: I don't mind **curiosity** but I really can't permit them to wreck my poor ship.
(a) interest (b) jealousy
(c) honesty (d) ferocity

42. Kreton Says: You simply go on the way you are, living your exciting **primitive** lives.
(a) fresh (b) recent
(c) descent (d) ancient

43. Ellen Says: Certainly not. And Daddy will be **deliriously** happy. He can interview you by the hour.
(a) feverishly (b) smoothly
(c) soothingly (d) harshly

44. Ellen Says: I should think it would be **divine**!
(a) common (b) complete
(c) celestial (d) earthen

45. Kreton Says: Yes. As a matter of fact, it makes me a bit **giddy.** Your minds are not at all like ours.
(a) excited (b) confused
(c) perplexed (d) suspicious

46. Kreton Says: You see we control our thoughts while you...well, it's **extraordinary** the things you think about!
(a) ordinary (b) simple
(c) innocent (d) unusual

47. Kreton Says, Everything! It's one of the reasons I'm here, to **intoxicate** myself with your primitive minds ... with the wonderful rawness of your emotions!
(a) eradicate (b) depreciate
(c) appreciate (d) elate

48. Ellen Says: I've never felt so **sordid**.
(a) vivid (b) clean
(c) candid (d) dirty

49. Powers Says: Unfortunately, until I have received word from Washington as to the final **disposition** of this problem, you must obey my orders.
(a) position (b) mission
(c) obsession (d) temperament

50. Spelding Says: This is **unsupportable**.
(a) controllable (b) manageable
(c) powerless (d) unmanageable

51. Kreton Says: And of course you still want to be the first **journalist** to interview me.
(a) reader (b) writer
(c) sailor (d) reporter

52. Kreton Says: Of course my friends think me **perverse** to be interested in a primitive society but there's no accounting for tastes, is there?
(a) vicious (b) dedicate
(c) medicate (d) assassinate

53. Powers Says: Well, it is my view that you have been sent here by an other civilization for the express purpose of **reconnoitering** prior to invasion.
(a) military survey (b) discussing
(c) disbanding (d) recollecting

54. Kreton Says: That would be your view! The wonderfully primitive **assumption** that all strangers are hostile
(a) wrinkle (b) frown
(c) supposition (d) ignorance

55. Spelding Says You have no interest then in .... Well, trying to **dominate** the earth.
(a) repel (b) disband
(c) remit (d) govern

56. Powers Says: This is **ridiculous.** How can one man take over the world?
(a) silly (b) showy
(c) humble (d) gentle

57. Kreton Says: Such savage thoughts! My head is **vibrating** like a drum.
(a) throbbing (b) shining
(c) soothing (d) smashing

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-c	4-c	5-d	6-c	7-b	8-a	9-c	10-b
11-c	12-d	13-a	14-a	15-d	16-c	17-a	18-d	19-c	20-c

21-d	22-a	23-d	24-a	25-c	26-c	27-a	28-b	29-c	30-b
31-a	32-b	33-b	34-a	35-d	36-a	37-a	38-a	39-a	40-d
41-a	42-d	43-a	44-c	45-c	46-d	47-d	48-d	49-d	50-d
51-d	52-a	53-a	54-c	55-d	56-a	57-a			

Play No. 3
The Oyster And The Pearl

1. CLAY: I don't know what you'd call it. You want to look at it in the **mirror?**
   (a) jug (b) trunk
   (c) bag (d) looking-glass
2. HARRY: On the other hand, you may turn out to be the one man hidden away in the junk of the world who will bring **merriment** to the tired old human heart.
   (a) gaiety (b) misery
   (c) trouble (d) uneasiness
3. HARRY: Compose a **symphony,** paint a picture, write a book, invent a philosophy.
   (a) book (b) music
   (c) prize (d) circle
   (c) reasonable (d) dishonest
4. HARRY: The sea washes up some **pretty** good things at that, doesn't it?
   (a) ugly (b) frivolous
   (c) charming (d) serious
5. CLAY: The fishing's good, plenty of **cabazon,** perch, and bass.
   (a) sand (b) cord
   (c) resort (d) involvement
6. CLAY: A pretty girl in a swimming suit comes into the shop, closing a colourful parasol. She has long **blonde** hair.
   (a) brown haired (b) black-haired
   (c) hairless (d) thin

7. THE GIRL: One week at this school has knocked me for a **loop.** As a matter of fact, I want to quit and go home to San Francisco.
   (a) call (b) fall
   (c) ball (d) tall
8. HARRY: Too young and too intelligent. Youth and intelligence need **stimulation**.
   (a) callousness (b) clearance
   (c) enthusiasm (d) tolerance
9. HARRY: Yes, there are. You need the big-city kind. There isn't an **eligible** bachelor in town.
   (a) detained (b) entitled
   (c) expelled (d) undeserving
10. HARRY: I'm sorry, Miss McCutcheon. In my sleep, in a **nightmare,** I would not cut your hair.
   (a) horrible dream (b) excitement
   (c) joy (d) rapture
11. THE GIRL: Mr. Van Dusen, I've decided to stay, and the first thing I've got to do is change my **appearance.**
   (a) innerside (b) position
   (c) exterior (d) disposition
12. THE GIRL: I won't forget this **rudeness,** Mr. Van Dusen.
   (a) politeness (b) awareness
   (c) restlessness (d) insolence
13. Miss McCutcheon opens her **parasol** with anger and leaves the shop.
   (a) shelf (b) shadow
   (c) sun-shade (d) reflection
14. CLARK: I been working in Salinas. Got a ride down in a truck. It's across the street now at the **gasoline** station.
   (a) wood (b) petrol
   (c) sand (d) dust
15. HARRY: The people here. It's **imitation** stuff mainly.
   (a) fake (b) dress
   (c) fashion (d) custom

16. CLAY: I got an **oyster** here, Mr. Van Dusen.
   (a) pebble (b) stone
   (c) shell (d) boat
17. MISS McCUTCHEON: Mr. Van Dusen, Clay Larrabee seems to believe there's a **pearl** in this oyster he happens to have found on the beach.
   (a) wood (b) gem
   (c) ball (d) marble
18. CLAY: I got to **poking** around and I found this oyster.
   (a) losing (b) swimming
   (c) searching (d) wading
19. MISS McCUTCHEON: No, but neither did Clay, and inasmuch as only one oyster in a million has a pearl in it, truth favours the **probability** that this is not the millionth oyster.
   (a) casualty (b) likelihood
   (c) curiosity (d) ferocity
20. MISS McCUTCHEON: Did he actually judge dogs, as you prefer to put it, at a **county fair**-one time? Did he even do that?
   (a) bargain (b) exhibition
   (c) drama (d) stage
21. MISS McCUTCHEON: Yes, Greeley, and to **illustrate** what I mean that's water you have in that bottle.
   (a) exemplify (b) erase
   (c) rub (d) terminate
22. HARRY: I'd rather he opened this oyster. I might **damage** the pearl.
   (a) excitement (b) luggage
   (c) rumour (d) harm
23. MISS McCUTCHEON: How am I ever going to teach them the principles of truth with an **influence** like yours to fight against?
   (a) fear (b) helplessness
   (c) curiosity (d) power

24. Harry: A few people find jobs a couple of months every year North or South, come back half dead of **homesickness,** and live on next to nothing the rest of the year.
    (a) wistfulness (b) T.B
    (c) malaria (d) cough
25. MISS McCUTCHEON: Are you suggesting we play a trick on Clay, in order to carry out your **mumbo-jumbo** ideas?
    (a) clear (b) sagacious
    (c) nonsense (d) mild
26. MISS McCUTCHEON: You plan to have Wozzeck **pretend** he has found a pearl in the oyster when he opens it, is that it?
    (a) spoke (b) expressed
    (c) feign (d) assessed
27. HARRY: You don't have to pay me a dollar for a hot towel. My **compliments**.
    (a) respects (b) insult
    (c) judgements (d) decisions
28. THE WRITER: You know, they've got a **gadget** in New York now like a safety.
    (a) device (b) pudding
    (c) book (d) dress
    (c) obedient (d) straight
29. CLARK: We were ten miles up the highway when I happened to see this **classified** ad in the paper.
    (a) horrified (b) distinct
    (c) mystified (d) clarified
30. MISS McCUTCHEON: You might have done me the **courtesy** of waiting until I had come back before opening it.
    (a) politeness (b) insolence
    (c) insult (d) humiliation

Solution:

1-d	2-a	3-b	4-c	5-b	6-a	7-c	8-c	9-b	10-a
11-c	12-d	13-c	14-b	15-a	16-c	17-b	18-c	19-b	20-b

21-a	22-d	23-d	24-a	25-c	26-c	27-a	28-a	29-b	30-a

(Poems – Book-III)

1. The Rain

1. I hear rich leaves on top giving the poor **beneath** drop after drop.
   (a) up (b) above
   (c) under (d) behind
2. And when the Sun comes out, after this rain shall stop, a **wondrous** light will fill each dark, round drop;
   (a) common (b) usual
   (c) ordinary (d) amazing

Solution:

1-c	2-d

2. Night Mail

1. The **gradients** against her, but she's on time.
   (a) accent (b) taste
   (c) flavour (d) doubts
2. Past cotton-grass and **moorland** boulder
   (a) plains (b) roads
   (c) seas (d) highlands
3. **Shovelling** white steam over her shoulder,
   (a) going (b) emitting
   (c) flying (d) vanishing
4. **Snorting** noisily as she passes
   (a) running (b) shouting
   (c) weeping (d) coughing
5. Silent miles of **wind-bent** grasses.
   (a) straight (b) proud
   (c) twisted (d) errect
6. Stare from the bushes at her **blank-faced** coaches.
   (a) hurried (b) happy
   (c) impressionless (d) hesitant

7. They **slumber** on with paws across.
   (a) sleep (b) weep
   (c) try (d) search

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-b	4-b	5-c	6-c	7-a

3. Loveliest of Trees, The Cherry Now

1. Is hung with **bloom** along the bough
   (a) fade (b) divide
   (c) blossom (d) cultivate
2. Wearing white for **Easter** tide.
   (a) fair (b) festival
   (c) function (d) Valentine
3. Twenty will not come again, and take from seventy springs a **score**,
   (a) twenty years (b) thirty year
   (c) forty year (d) fifty year

Solution:

1-c	2-b	3-a

4. O! Where Are You Going

1. "That valley is **fatal** when furnaces burn,
   (a) soothing (b) dangerous
   (c) threatening (d) callous
2. Yonder's the **midden** whose odours will madden,
   (a) river (b) dung-hill
   (c) rill (d) pond
3. "That **dusk** will delay on your path to the pass,
   (a) light (b) darkness
   (c) dawn (d) morning
4. Your **diligent** looking discover the lacking
   (a) suspicious (b) conspicuous
   (c) violent (d) careful

5. "Did you see that shape in the **twisted** trees?
   (a) rashed (b) warped
   (c) smashed (d) clashed
6. Behind you **swiftly** the figure comes softly,
   (a) slowly (b) lazily
   (c) smoothly (d) quickly

Solution:

1-b	2-b	3-b	4-d	5-b	6-d

5. Night Mail

1. In the street of the fruit stalls, melon, **guava,** mandarin,
   (a) circle (b) fruit
   (c) orbit (d) vegetable
2. Pyramid-piled like **cannon** balls,-
   (a) meat (b) cloth
   (c) fruit (d) gun
3. Melon, guava, mandarin, the moon **compacted** to a rind,
   (a) hard (b) lose
   (c) soft (d) fluffy
4. The sun in a **pitted** skin.
   (a) spoiled (b) corrected
   (c) rutted (d) justified
5. Mouth, finger, cheek, nose, chin. **radiant** as lanterns, they forget
   (a) dim (b) dull
   (c) bright (d) colourless

Solution:

1-b	2-d	3-a	-4-c	5-c

6. Sindhi Women

1. And with the same **undulant** grace
   (a) silent (b) wavy
   (c) motionless (d) halted
2. She **glides** with a stone jar, high on her head
   (a) moves (b) sheds
   (c) weeps (d) rests

3. And not a **ripple** in her tread.
   (a) brightness (b) purpose
   (c) wave (d) mission
4. Stones, garbage, **excrement** and crumbs
   (a) sand (b) band
   (c) savage (d) pieces
5. Of glass in the Karachi **slums**,
   (a) rich (b) sophisticated
   (c) dirty area (d) cultured
6. I, with my **stoop,** reflect:
   (a) straighten (b) bend
   (c) harden (d) laden

Solution:

1-b	2-a	3-c	4-c	5-c	6-b

7. Times

1. And a time to every purpose under the **heaven**.
   (a) hell (b) mountain
   (c) harbour (d) paradise
2. A time to plant, and a time to **pluck** up that which is planted;
   (a) plus (b) mitigate
   (c) pick (d) break
3. A time to **cast away** stones, and a time to gather stones together;
   (a) throw (b) select
   (c) choose (d) elect
4. A time to embrace, and a time to **refrain** from embracing;
   (a) abstain (b) detain
   (c) obtain (d) maintain
5. A time to **rend,** and a time to sew;
   (a) depend (b) send
   (c) tear (d) mend

Solution:

1-d	2-c	3-a	4-a	5-c

8. Ozymandias

1. I met a traveller from an **antique** land
   (a) new (b) ancient
   (c) modern (d) current
2. Who said: `Two vast and **trunkless** legs of stone
   (a) stemless (b) restless
   (c) faithless (d) senseless
3. Half sunk, a shattered **visage** lies, whose frown,
   (a) leg (b) frame
   (c) foot (d) face
4. And **wrinkled** lip, and sneer of cold command,
   (a) happy (b) worried
   (c) creased (d) excited
5. Tell that its **sculptor** well those passions read
   (a) artist (b) painter
   (c) reader (d) listener
6. And on the **pedestal** these words appear --
   (a) base (b) social
   (c) cultural (d) natural
7. "My name is **Ozymandias,** king of kings:
   (a) continent (b) sea
   (c) king (d) desert
8. Nothing beside remains. Round the decay of that **colossal** wreck, boundless and bare
   (a) huge (b) mild
   (c) normal (d) small

Solution:

1-b	2-a	3-d	4-c	5-a	6-a	7-c	8-a

9. The Feed

1. Holding a grain of **millet** in her beak,
   (a) apple (b) root
   (c) fruit (d) grain
2. To whom the mother sparrow should feed?
   Conjoining beak with beak
   (a) loosing (b) recalling
   (c) adjusting (d) boiling

3. With whom should she solace? **Fissuring** of atom,
   (a) uniting (b) disgusting
   (c) rusting (d) breaking

Solution:

1-d	2-c	3-d

10. The Hollow Men

1. We are the **hollow** men
   (a) filled (b) full
   (c) noisy (d) empty
3. **Headpiece** filled with straw. Alas!
   (a) socks (b) brain
   (c) muffler (d) hat
6. Paralysed force, **gesture** without motion;
   (a) colour (b) violent
   (c) harsh (d) sign
7. Those who have crossed with direct eyes, to death's other **kingdom**
   (a) state (b) position
   (c) exhibition (d) depiction

Solution:

1-d	3-b	6-d	7-a

11. Leisure

1. What is this life if, full of care, We have no time to stand and **stare**?
   (a) gaze (b) assess
   (c) announce (d) pounce
2. Not time to stand beneath the **boughs** and stare as long as sheep or cows:
   (a) trees (b) stems
   (c) branches (d) logs
3. No time to see, in **broad** day light, streams full of stars, like skies at night:
   (a) narrow (b) vague
   (c) dim (d) open

4. No time to turn at beauty's **glance,** and watch her feet, how they can dance:
   (a) propose (b) prepare
   (c) look (d) shake
5. No time to wait till her mouth can, **Enrich** that smile, her eyes began?
   (a) delight (b) lose
   (c) lessen (d) devalue

Solution:

1-a	2-c	3-d	4-c	5-a

12. Ruba'iyat

1. You whom this age's way so **captivate**!
   (a) lose (b) release
   (c) decrease (d) attract
2. Music of strange lands with Islam's fire **blends**,
   (a) mends (b) rends
   (c) mixes (d) sends
3. On which the nation's **harmony** depends;
   (a) honesty (b) dishonesty
   (c) unity (d) cruelty
4. Empty of **concord** is the soul of Europe,
   (a) segment (b) agreement
   (c) disorder (d) defamation
5. Whose **civilization** to no Makkah bends.
   (a) history (b) poetry
   (c) arts (d) culture
6. Love's madness has **departed**.
   (a) launched (b) lacerated
   (c) initiated (d) left
7. The Muslim's **veins** the blood runs thin;
   (a) showers (b) pipes
   (c) channel (d) flesh
8. Ranks broken, hearts **perplexed,** prayers cold,
   (a) confused (b) defused
   (c) refused (d) abused

Solution:

1-d	2-c	3-c	4-b	5-d	6-d	7-c	8-a

13. A Tale of Two Cities

1. In the storms of the **shrills**.
   (a) cries (b) laughter
   (c) conversation (d) dialogues
2. All were **scarred,** burnt and afraid
   (a) horrified (b) happy
   (c) elated (d) debated
3. **Woeful** were all the hills.
   (a) delighted (b) satisfied
   (c) intoxicated (d) gloomy
4. Wasteful were all the **grills**
   (a) bars (b) plans
   (c) planks (d) shanks
5. None to **lessen** their groans.
   (a) lesson (b) increase
   (c) release (d) decrease
6. No eye could look the **explosion** that took.
   (a) blast (b) invasion
   (c) vision (d) decision
7. The lives of two **glories** In the moments of furies.
   (a) beauties (b) purities
   (c) impurities (d) frailties

Solution:

1-a	2-a	3-d	4-a	5-d	6-a	7-a

14. My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last!

1. On every side **decamping** talk,
   (a) departing (b) arriving
   (c) receiving (d) encouraging
2. At every place are **shrieks** in stock
   (a) abuses (b) refuses
   (c) reveals (d) cries

3. **Flare up** flames in heart to height,
   (a) blaze (b) raze
   (c) dazzle (d) puzzle
4. For, visible is not **charming** sight.
   (a) dull (b) dim
   (c) attractive (d) drab

Solution:

1-a	2-d	3-a	4-c

15. He Came To Know Himself

1. To be able to realize this he got **enmeshed** in love
   (a) entangled (b) released
   (c) increased (d) decreased
2. He **alighted from** high heaven
   (a) descended (b) ascended
   (c) laid (d) slept
3. To pour a **cascade** of love
   (a) mine (b) hole
   (c) loop (d) water-fall
4. He **treaded** the bazaars of Egypt
   (a) walked (b) dealt
   (c) bled (d) announced
5. Sachu speaks the bare Truth, to speak of his **sojourn** on earth.
   (a) claim (b) defam
   (c) review (d) visit

Solution:

1-a	2-a	3-d	5-a

16. God's Attributes

1. His eye may **scare** you from sinning.
   (a) gratify (b) glorify
   (c) rectify (d) horrify
2. You may close your lips against foul **discourse**.
   (a) dialogue (b) course
   (c) source (d) resource

3. These are not mere **accidental** names of God
   (a) incidental (b) common
   (c) uncommon (d) harmless
4. As a Negro may be called **camphor**;
   (a) stone (b) zinc
   (c) carbon (d) preservative

Solution:

1-d	2-a	3-a	4-d

17. The Delight Song

1. I am the evening light, the **lustre** of meadows
   (a) darkness (b) dimness
   (c) nervousness (d) brightness
2. I am a **cluster** of bright beads
   (a) disperse (b) gather
   (c) disband (d) demand
3. I am the **roaring** of the rain
   (a) glaring (b) thunderous
   (c) sharing (d) daring
4. I am the **glitter** on the crust of the snow
   (a) chatter (b) bargain
   (c) glisten (d) darken

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-b	4-c

18. Love - An Essence Of All Religions

1. Through love **vinegar** become sweet wine,
   (a) liquid (b) cloth
   (c) food (d) stuff
2. Through love **sickness** becomes health,
   (a) jealousy (b) illness
   (c) envy (d) remoteness

3. Through love **wrath** seems to be a mercy,
   (a) danger (b) love
   (c) faith (d) anger

Solution:

1-a	2-b	3-d

19. A Man Of Words And Not Of Deeds

1. And when the **weeds** begin to grow, it's like a garden full of snow.
   (a) flowers (b) rice
   (c) herbs (d) wheat
2. And when the sky begins to **roar,** it's like a lion at the door.
   (a) silence (b) depression
   (c) negation (d) noise
3. And when the door begins to **crack,** it's like a stick across your back.
   (a) break (b) bind
   (c) paint (d) grind
4. And when your back begins to smart, it's like a **penknife** in your heart.
   (a) small dagger (b) vegetable
   (c) fruit (d) bar

Solution:

1-c	2-d	3-a	4-a

20. In Broken Images

1. He becomes dull, **trusting** to his clear images;
   (a) gullible (b) cheating
   (c) defeating (d) ravaging
2. Trusting his images, he assumes his their **relevance**;
   (a) defamation (b) declamation
   (c) importance (d) recitation

3. Assuming their relevance, he **assumes** the fact;
   (a) dispose (b) repose
   (c) chase (d) suppose
4. He in a new **confusion** of his understanding;
   (a) rapture (b) perplexity
   (c) expression (d) threat

Solution:

1-a	2-c	3-d	4-b

CHAPTER 20

Miscellaneous

1. Simple, Compound and Complex Sentences

Keeping in view complexity of the sentences there are the following forms of the sentence:

1. Simple sentence
2. Compound sentence
3. Complex sentence

Simple sentence:

A sentence having no coordinate or subordinate clauses, as: The cat purred.

1. He must work very hard to make up for the lost time.
2. He betrayed his friends.
3. He must not attempt to escape.
4. He will not win the prize.
5. The teacher punished the boy for his disobedience.

Compound sentence:

A sentence of two or more coordinate independent clauses, often joined by a conjunction or conjunctions, as The problem was difficult, but I finally found the answer.

1. He not only robbed the poor man but also murdered him:
2. The boy was disobedient therefore the teacher punished him.
3. he was unlucky therefore he met a bad accident.
4. It was the tower where that poet sat gazing on the sea.
5. The man was hungry and he ate too much.

Complex sentence:

A sentence composed of at least one main clause and one subordinate clause.

1. The captain was annoyed that he had not carried out his orders.

2. You can eat as much as you like.
3. Everything comes if only one will work and wait.
4. I was surprised when I heard him talk so.
5. We have come so that we may help you.

Note:

A simple sentence can be converted into compound sentence by expanding a word or phrase into coordinate clause; read the following examples:

1. In case of your silence I will fire. (simple)
   Speak or I fire. (compound)
2. Coming to me he delivered the message. (simple)
   He came to me and he delivered the message, (compound)
3. In spite of hard work she failed. (simple)
   She worked hard but she failed. (compound)
4. He was praised for his genius. (simple)
   He was genius, so he was praised. (compound)
5. My ambition is to serve my country. (simple)
   My ambition is that I should serve my country. (compound)

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentence is consisted of two clauses "if" clause and the other one is the 'main" clause. In "if clause" condition is mentioned and in the "main clause" its consequence if the certain condition is fulfilled.

1. If it rains + we shall postpone our picnic.
2. If you study hard + you will get the first class.
3. If I find the pen + I shall return it to you.
4. If he runs all the time + he will get there in time.
5. If her father arrives + she will inform us.
6. If you hit the dog + it will bite you.

In the above sentences it has been pointed out that if the "if" clause of the sentence is in present the main clause will be

in future indefinite and in case the "if" clause is in past tense, the main clause also will be in the past tense.

Read the following examples:

1. If it rained + we would postpone our picnic.
2. If you studied hard + you would get first class.
3. If he ran all the time + he would get in time.
4. If I find the pen + I would return it to you.
5. If her father arrived + she would inform us.
6. If you hit the dog + it would bit you.

In case "if" clause of the sentence is in past perfect, form of the above sentences will be as under:

1. If it had rained + we would have postponed our picnic.
2. If you had studied hard + you would have got the first class.
3. If he had run all the time + he would have got in time.
4. If I had found the pen + I would have returned it to you.
5. If her father had arrived + she would have informed us.
6. If you have hit the dog + it would have bite you.

Note:

"Had, in case, provided" are also the substitution of "if" in the conditional sentences.

The above sentences can also be written as under:

1. Had it rained we would have postponed our picnic.
   We would have postponed our picnic in case it had rained.
   We would have postponed our picnic provided it had rained.
2. Had you studied hard + you would have got the first class.
   You would have got the first class in case you had worked hard.

Exercise:

Convert the following conditional sentences into other two forms past and past perfect:

1. If he demands less price I shall buy it.
2. If he borrows she will lend.
3. If he obeys his father will advise him.
4. If they perform well they will get the prize.
5. If I live in glass house I shall not throw stone at other.
6. If he passes the examination I shall congratulate him.
7. If I am rich, I shall afford generous help.
8. If the cat sees a rat it will certainly jump.
9. If you give me your silver, I shall give you my horse.
10. If it doesn't rain, the people will die of starvation.

Solution in Past Tense:
1. If he demanded less price I would buy it.
2. If he borrowed she would lend.
3. If he obeyed his father would advise him.
4. If they performed well they would get the prize.
5. If I lived in glass house I would not throw stone at other.
6. If he passed the examination I would congratulate him.
7. If I was rich, I would afford generous help.
8. If the cat saw a rat it would certainly jump.
9. If you gave me your silver, I would give you my horse.
10. If it didn't rain, the people would die of starvation.

Solution in Past Perfect Tense:
1. If he had demanded less price I would have bought it.
2. If he had borrowed she would have lent.
3. If he had obeyed his father would have advised him.
4. If they had performed well they would have got the prize.
5. If I had lived in glass house I would not have thrown stone at other.
6. If he had passed the examination I would have congratulated him.
7. If I had been rich, I would have afforded generous help.
8. If the cat had seen a rat it would have certainly jumped.
9. If you had given me your silver, I would have given you my horse.
10. If it hadn't rained, the people would have died of

starvation.

3. Discourse Makers

A discourse marker is a word or phrase that marks a boundary in a discourse, typically as part of a dialogue discourse markers often signal the introduction of a new topic. Common discourse markers used in the English language include "you know", "actually", "basically", "like", "I mean" and "OK" etc.

The discourse makers further can be divided into following categories:

1. **Linking: You know, you see, etc.**

You know there are the changes in the political conditions of the country.

You know violence always produce lawlessness.

You see the prices are going up day by day.

You see we may suffer shortage of water if new dams are not built

2. **Focusing: As regards, as far as, etc.**

As regards the prices the edibles are beyond the reach of a poor man.

As regards the present system of education, it needs certain reforms.

They returned at nine, as far as we know.

As far as I'm concerned, the whole thing's a pearl.

3. **Structuring division: Firstly, secondly etc.**

Firstly he assumed the company of bad friends and secondly he started the smuggling of narcotics.

Firstly he prepared himself fully and secondly appeared in the CSS competition.

4. **Contrasts: All the same, as yet etc.**

I know the price but all the same I shall ask about it.

I am sure I locked the door, but all the same, I think I shall go and check.

His father advised him much but all the same he did not mend his ways.

We were all quite apparently thinking of that though no one had as yet spoken of the thing.

The loved each other, they met, they chat but no one expressed love as yet.

5. Logical sequencing: so, therefore, thus, because etc.

So

In the condition or manner expressed or indicated; thus: Hold the brush so.

To the amount or degree expressed or understood; to such an extent: She was so weary that she fell.

To a great extent; to such an evident degree: But the idea is so obvious.

Because of the reason given; consequently: She was weary and so fell.

Afterward; then: I shall drive to the gas station and so home.

In the same way; likewise: You were on time and so was I.

True; factual: I wouldn't have told you this if it weren't so.

In good order: Everything on his desk must be exactly so.

With the result or consequence that: He failed to appear, so we went on without him.

In order that: I stayed so I could see you.

Thus

In this manner: Lay the pieces out thus.

Therefore; consequently: Thus it was necessary for me to resign.

For example: Few of the nation's largest cities are state capitals; thus neither New York nor Chicago is the seat of its state's government.

Therefore: (See the use of conjunctions)

Because (See the use of conjunctions)

6. **Amplifying and expecting: For instance, for example, such as etc.**

Interrogative pronouns why, when, where, which, who, and whom also perform the role of conjunction in the sentence, for example: I consulted the doctor who gave me a useful advice.

For instance, I know that in a few minutes a number of people from your Army will be here to question me.

Harry himself for instance has never been known to put on a barber's white jacket.

T. S. Eliot is well-known for his great poems such as The Waste Land and Four Quartets

It is love that changes the adversities into pleasures such as thorns become roses; ... sickness becomes health and the king a slave.

7. **Dismissal of previous course: Anyhow, anyway etc.**

Anyhow

I'll cook it anyhow you like.
They came anyhow they could by train.
He stuffed clothes anyhow into the suitcase.
I think they're asleep; anyhow, they're quiet.
It sounds crazy, but I believe it anyhow.

Anyway

I don't know what happened to it; anyway, it's gone.
Anyway, there is another factor to consider.

4. Ellipsis

Ellipsis in linguistics refers to any omitted part of speech that is understood. It is an act of leaving out word or words from a sentence deliberately when the meaning can be understood without them. It is also shown with dots thus (...) An ellipsis can also be used to indicate a pause in speech, an unfinished thought or, at the end of a sentence, a trailing off into silence. Read the following expressions:

You take an exercise daily so I do.
Instead of

You take an exercise daily so I take an exercise daily.
You got the first division so I did.
Instead of
You got the first division so I got the first division.

1. He abstains from smoking so I do.
2. You are tired, and I am too.
3. His brother likes to go to cinema so he does.
4. She is very shy and her sister too.
5. I have heard this before and my father too.
6. He got through the examination but his friend didn't.
7. He has bought the new car but his friend hasn't.
8. He remembered the event but I didn't.
9. He will succeed but you won't.
10. They arrived on time but he didn't.
11. We waited till the train arrived but they didn't.
12. He won't get the prize but you will.
13. They are working hard but she isn't.
14. You must believe but I mustn't.
15. He was serious in the meeting but his accountant wasn't.
16. He deserves the reward and you too.
17. The Earth revolves around the Sun so does the Mars.
18. The Sun shines in the sky so do the stars.
19. I have not phoned him but he has.
20. I have fulfilled my promise but you haven't.

SECTION B

- ☆ ***Questions with Short Answers Intermediate Book-I Class XI (Short Stories) along with Introduction of the Writers***
- ☆ ***Questions with Short Answers on Stanzas Intermediate Book-III Class XI (Poems) along with Introduction of the Writers***
- ☆ ***Paraphrasing Intermediate Book-III Class XI (Poems)***
- ☆ ***Main Ideas Intermediate Book-III Class XI (Poems)***

Giving good men to the posterity is much better than hoarding gold and wealth the cause of disruption.

CHAPTER 21

QUESTIONS WITH SHORT ANSWERS ON INTERMEDIATE BOOK-I (SHORT STORIES)

Lesson No. 1	Button, Button

By Richard Matheson

About the Author



Richard Matheson was born in New Jersey 1926, and raised in Brooklyn, Richard Burton Matheson first became a published author while still a child, when his stories and poems ran in the "Brooklyn Eagle". A lifelong reader of fantasy tales, he made his professional writing bow in 1950 when his short story "Born of Man and Woman"? appeared in "The Magazine of Fantasy and Science Fiction"; Matheson turned out a number of highly regarded horror, fantasy and mystery stories throughout that decade. He broke into films in 1956, adapting his novel "The Shrinking Man" for the big-screen "The Incredible Shrinking Man."

Q.1: What was lying by the front door; what address was printed on the tape of the carton?

Ans: A cube-shaped package sealed with tape with printed address was lying by the front door. On the tape of the carton was printed the following address:
"Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Lewis, 217-E, the Seventeenth Street, New York."

Q.2: What is real name of Mrs. Arthur; what was Norma doing when she received the carton?

Ans: The real name of Mrs. Arthur is Norma. When Norma received the carton she was busy in the kitchen. She was cooking the lamb chops in the broiler.

Q.3: What did Norma find when she opened the package; Describe the push-button?

Ans: When Norma opened the package she found in it a push-button unit fastened to a small wooden box. A glass dome covered the button. The push-button was fastened with wooden box; it has a glass dome over it. It also had a folded piece of paper scotch-taped to the button of the box.

Q.4: What contents were written on the folded piece of paper; Who was Mr. Steward?

Ans: On the folded piece of paper this message was written: "Mr. Steward will call on you at 8.00 p.m." Mr. Steward was an agent of an international organization. He gave Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Lewis a temptation of 50000/- dollars by introducing to them a push button.

Q.5: How did Norma receive the push-button; what was Norma doing when Mr. Steward came?

Ans: When Norma received the push button she placed it on the couch; she did not take much interest in it.Mr. Steward exactly came at eight o'clock. When the doorbell rang Norma was busy in the kitchen.

Q.6: What was Mr. Arthur doing when Mr. Steward came; describe the arrival of Mr. Steward?

Ans: When Mr. Steward came, Mr. Arthur Norma's husband was in the living room, he was reading the newspaper. When Mr. Steward appeared at the front door he was wearing a hat. He very politely inquired the woman whether she was Mrs. Arthur Lewis.

Q.7: How did Norma respond when Mr. Steward when he arrived at her residence; why did Mr. Steward's tone grow offensive?

OR

Why did Norma consider the tone and attitude of Mr. Steward offensive? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When Mr. Steward arrived at Norma's residence Norma's attitude was not warm. She told him that she was busy. She told him that she was busy and could not attend him well. When Mrs. Steward asked Norma if she did not want to know what it was she turned back and Mr. Steward tone grew offensive.

Q.8: How did Mr. Steward tempt Norma about the push button? What did Mr. Steward tell a strange thing about the push button?

Ans: Mr. Steward tempted Norma that he has come to introduce to her a valuable thing; then he nodded on enquiry that it was monetarily valuable. Mr. Steward told Mr. and Mrs. Arthur a strange thing about the push button if they pushed it somewhere in the world some one they did not know would die and in return they would get 50000/- dollars.

Q.9: What did Mr. Steward do when he was led into the living room; and how did they respond when Mr. Steward explained the secret of the push button?

Ans: When Mr. Steward entered into the living room he sat in Norma's chair and he withdrew a sealed envelope out of

coat's inside pocket that contained a key to the bell unit dome. When Mr. Steward explained the secret of the push button, both Mrs. and Mr. Arthur did not believe. The wife stared at the small man where as the husband called it a joke.

Q.10: What did Mr. Steward reply when he was asked whom he represented?

Ans: When Norma asked Mr. Steward that whom he represented. He refused to tell her but he assured though he belonged to an international organization yet he worked at liberty.

Q.11: Did Mr. Steward take the button unit when he left the house?

Ans: No; Mr. Steward did not take the button unit with himself when he left the residence, though Mr. Arthur thrust the unit into Mr. Steward's hands.

Q.12: What did Mr. Arthur do with the introductory card; did Mr. Arthur want to know more about the push button?

Ans: When Mr. Steward left the residence he tore the introductory card in half and tossed it on the table by the door. Mr. Arthur did not want to know more about the push button. When Norma asked him that it might be some kind of psychological search or some eccentric millionaire was doing it, he showed no interest at all.

Q.13: What did Mr. Arthur tell about morality of the gadget; what had Norma been thinking at night?

Ans: Mr. Arthur told Norma his wife that the characteristics of the push button as narrated by Mr. Steward were immoral, it was a kind of intriguing. When Mr. Arthur did not show any interest in the gadget and went to his bed, Norma became restless. She felt herself tempted and she had been thinking the whole night about fifty thousand dollars.

Q.14: What did Norma do early in the morning when she left the apartment?

Ans: When Norma was about to leave the apartment early in the morning she impulsively dropped in her purse the halves of the cards !ying torn on the table.

Q.15: What did Norma do on her coffee break?

Ans: Norma on her coffee break took the card-halves from her purse and held the torn edges together; she could only read the name and telephone number of Mr. Steward.

Q.16: What did Mr. Steward say to Norma on telephone?

Ans: On telephone Mr. Steward assured and guaranteed Norma that whatever he told about the gadget was true, authentic and correct.

Q.18: Mr. Arthur disagreed with his wife to avail the services of the push button; but Norma persuaded her husband to accept the offer; why?

OR

Why did Arthur disagree with his wife? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Mr. Arthur disagreed with Norma that it would be a murder to avail the opportunity. He told her that if she did, some old Chinese peasant or some diseased in the Congo or a baby in Pennsylvania would meet death and it would be a murder. But Norma persuaded her husband to accept the offer because for each attempts she wanted to get fifty thousand dollars. She wanted have a trip to Europe, besides she intended to buy a cottage on the island.

Q.19: What were the reasons, Norma gave to her husband to accept the offer? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Why did Norma persuade her husband to agree with her? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Norma tried to convince her husband and gave him the

reasons that it was not bad thing if they killed one whom they did not know or would never see him in their lives, but Arthur refused to accept the proposal. Norma in fact was tempted by the amount she was offered to get while pressing the button of the unit.

Q.20: Why did Mr. Steward continue perusing Norma? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
What was the message Norma received on pushing the button? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: As Mr. Steward belonged to some international organization that had its own specific objectives. It was his professional duty to introduce the gadget among the people. At last Norma pushed the button and a few moments later she received the message that Mr. Arthur her husband fell from the platform in front of the train.

Q.21: What is the significance of Mr. Arthur's insurance policy? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Mr. Steward had told that one death would occur incase button was pushed and in response they would get fifty thousand dollar. Norma pushed button, her husband died and she got fifty thousand dollars of her husband's insurance against the policy of twenty five thousand dollars.

Q.22: Did Norma remain normal on hearing the news of the accident of her husband? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: No; Norma did not remain normal on hearing the news of her husband's death. She could not breathe and she began to smash the button unit on the sink pounding it harder and harder. In the attempt to smash it she got her fingers wounded.

Q.23: What did Norma find from the button unit after smashing it?

Ans: After smashing the button unit Norma found nothing in it.

There were no transistors in the box, no wires or tubes.

Q.24: What did Mr. Steward tell Norma at the end; did Norma really know Mr. Arthur her husband?

Ans: When Norma asked Mr. Steward that she was assured not to know one that died, Mr. Steward replied her to think whether she really knew her husband. Norma really did not know Mr. Arthur her husband. Though she was his wife yet she could not understand him well. Their personalities show a lot of difference. Norma easily could fall prey to temptation but Mr. Arthur remained steadfast and stable.

Lesson No. 2	Clearing in the Sky

By Jesse Stuart

About the Author



Jesse Stuart was born August on 8, in 1906, in a one-room log cabin in W-Hollow, Kentucky, near Riverton, Jesse Stuart made Greenup County his home, office and setting of most of his writings. Intent on becoming a teacher and possibly a writer, Stuart received encouragement from Harry Harrison Kroll and Donald Davidson, the latter who encouraged Stuart to write about his own "bailiwick" (Bryant 118). This advice led to his first publication, Man with a Bull-Tongue Plow (1934). From there, Stuart compiled an amazing list of works throughout his

lifetime, authentically portraying life in Appalachia and setting thematic and stylistic precedents that Appalachian writers have long emulated.

Stuart's upbringing was neither an easy nor a particularly wealthy one. Stuart's father worked many jobs, including tenant farming, railroad construction, and coal mining. His mother did not complete an elementary school education. Because Stuart was often pulled from classes to help with chores, he struggled through high school, continuing on only because of his newfound love of literature.

After graduating from high school, Stuart worked in a steel mill in Kentucky before deciding to go off to college. Accepted to Lincoln Memorial University in Harrogate, Tennessee, along with fellow Appalachian writer James Still, Stuart earned his Bachelor's degree in 1929. Shortly thereafter he taught high school and then acted as principal in the Greenup County school system.

Though Stuart became recognized as a result of Man with a Bull-Tongue Plow, he is better known for his fiction writings, a collection which consists of more than 55 books and 500 short stories. In 1941, Stuart's Men of Mountains won an Academy of Arts and Sciences Award. Stuart's 1943 novel, Taps for Private Tussie, won the Thomas Jefferson Award.

Stuart made Greenup County, Kentucky, the setting of his works and masterfully addressed universal themes through the small Appalachia setting. Stuart did not always find it easy living and writing in his hometown, for while he accurately portrayed his region he was equally as blunt and did not hide the embarrassing tendencies of the people who lived there. For this his fellow Greenup County citizens often criticized him. But Stuart persisted, and he lived on in Greenup County until his death following a series of strokes in 1984.

Aside from his writing, Stuart had a love for teaching and did so at both the high school and college levels. His book To Teach, To Love (1970) recollects his experiences as a student and a teacher. Also separate from his writing was his service in the U.S. Naval Reserve during part of 1944 and most of 1945.

Not surprisingly, Stuart was assigned to the Naval Writing Division, and it was said he amused his colleagues with tell tales from the hills, some of which appeared in his third novel, Foretaste of Glory in 1946.

Stuart received numerous awards throughout his life. In 1954, he was named Poet Laureate of Kentucky. In 1955 he received the Academy of American Poets award for distinguished service to America poetry. A high school in Louisville, Kentucky, was named after Stuart, and in 1975, he was nominated for a Pulitzer Prize. On top of all that Stuart received multiple honorary degrees from colleges such as the University of Kentucky, Baylor University and Ball State University.

Q.1: What is the story "Clearing in the sky" about; what did the writer's father want to show him?

Ans: The story is about Jesse Stuart, the writer and his seventy years old father whom the doctor advised not to work hard as he had a weak heart and he was not expected to live more than forty years; but he did not act upon the doctor's advice. The writer father wanted to show him the cleared land on the top of the mountain where he worked in his childhood, in his youth and even in the old age. It was the palace to which many of his memories were associated.

Q.2: Where did the writer old man take his son? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Did the writer want to accompany his father?

Ans: The old man "The writer's father", took his son, "The writer", at the top of the mountain where he had cleared a lot of land for the purpose of farming. He cultivated there vegetables. The writer was not willing to accompany his father as he had just finished walking to half mile up hill from his house to his father's and he was tired.

Q.3: How many doctors did the writer's father visit; what did they suggest the writer's father?
OR
What had the doctors told the old man? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The writer father visited eight different doctors from January to April. They all told him to take care of himself. One of the doctors told him not to walk even the length of a city block but he did not care for the doctors' advice.

Q.4: Did the writer's father act upon the doctor's advice?
OR
Why didn't the old man follow the advice of the doctors? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The writer's father did not followed or act upon the doctor's advice. He often walked five miles across the mountain. He had to work hard to raise the family of five children. In fact the writer's father was a man of determination he defeated the disease with his willpower.

Q.5: Why couldn't the writer protest against accompanying his father?

Ans: The writer could not protest against accompanying his father because he knew once he had made up his mind he would do it even if he had to crawl. He never quitted the idea once he conceived in his mind. It was useless to protest before him.

Q.6: What did the old man do when he stopped at the edge of the meadow?

Ans: When the old man stopped at the edge of the meadow, he took his pocket knife from his pocket and cut a wisp of alfalfa. He held it between him and the sun and bragged that it was the best alfalfa grown out of the earth.

Q.7: What did the people comment when the old man bought the farm; how much time did the old man spend to improve it?

Ans: When the old man bought the farm every body around commented that he would end up with his family if he tried to make living there. They thought that he would spoil himself as well as his family. The old man spent thirty years to improve the worn out land of the farm.

Q.8: What did the old man remember while showing the writer his farm?

Ans: The old man remembers his old days how he used to hunt squirrels. He also remembered squirrels throwing shells when he sat under the hickories. He besides recalled is hounds Rags and Scouts.

Q.9: How did the palm trees on the top of mountain look like?

OR

Had the writer ever been there before? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The palm trees on top of the mountain looked as if the fingers of their long boughs were fondling the substance of a white cloud. The writer had been over that point many times but he had never seen anything extraordinary upon that high point rugged land.

Q.10: How many paths circled around the slope?

Ans: Several paths left the main path and circled around slope gradually climbing the mountain. They all led to the same place. The paths showed different angles of slope.

Q.11: How did the old man feel when a fox squirrel crossed the path; What did the writer think when his father told him that he was going to show him something more?

Ans: When a fox squirrel crossed the path and ran up a hickory tree he shouted and told him that it brought back

something to him but he was going to show him more than that. The writer became curious that his father might show him a new kind of grass, or an unfamiliar herb or a new kind of a tree.

Q.12: The writer was led to a small fenced clearing; who cleared and why; how many times did the writer's father stop?

Ans: The writer's father cleared a piece of land not more than three-fourth of an acre in the heart of the wilderness and fenced it for the stray cattle if they got out of the pasture they were confined there. While climbing the second steep the writer's father stopped twice to wipe the sweat from his eyes.

Q.13: Why did the old man smell a handful of leaf rot loam?

Ans: The old man had a deep association with the land. He spent a life time to make it fertile and loved it frantically that was why he smelt and whiffed till it went into nostrils.

Q.14: What were the names of the vegetables the old man grew on his farm? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Did the writer see any weed on the farm?

Ans: The old man cultivated on his farm potatoes, yams and tomatoes. The writer did not see any weed on the farm. The old man his father did not let them grow. It was the cleanest patch the writer had ever seen in his life.

Q.15: What did the doctors always advice the old man?

Ans: The doctors always advised the old man to be with his family as long as he could. They advised him not to work not to do anything but enjoy the few days but he never obeyed them and cheated death many times and lived more than seventy years.

Q.16: What did the writer tell how he and his wife cleared the land?

Ans: The old man told the writer that he and his wife cleared the land below in the valley when they were twenty and nineteen years old. They raised corn, beans and pumpkins.

Q.17: The old man said, "That why I came back up here. I went back to our youth." Explain the expression.

Ans: The old man while visiting the cleared land recalled his old days, his youth time when he used to work there with his wife. He also recalled his mother and his childhood when he used weep for the toy plough. He visit to the cleared land awakened all memories of his past.

Q.18: Why had the son at the age of six cried? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: when the writer's father was six years old his father made him a little wooden plough. Once he lost it in a furrow and he cried and cried until his father made him another plough.

Q.19: Why did the old man take the steep path? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The doctors told the old man that he had a weak heart; he used to climb up the mountain top to work in his garden. When he was ill he cut for himself less steep and easier path; and when he got better he made a little steeper path to shorten the distance and then so on. He made the steeper paths to know that he was getting better.

Q.20: Why didn't the old man follow the advice of the doctor?

Ans: The old man was a man of determination; he did not follow the advice of his doctors. He was a man of will power and wanted to defeat his illness by working hard on his farm. He had his own standard of getting better therefore he had to cut steeper paths. He was an

optimist and believed in hard work and labour.

Q.21: Did the old man's father and mother too clear some land on the mountain top?

Ans: Yes, the old man's father and mother too cleared a piece of land many years ago but then tall trees had grown enough to saw into lumber. It was hard to believe that his father and mother cleared the mountain slope.

Q.22: What were the feelings of the old man at the age of seventy? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Even at the age of seventy the old man was an optimist. He felt himself excited while visiting and working on his farm. His visits revived and strengthened his associations. He recalled his childhood, youth time and also his parents. He felt himself young rather than an old frail man of seventy. It was willpower through which he defeated disease.

Q.23: Why had the old man planted his secret garden? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The old man had planted a secret garden because the doctor and other members of the family did not want him to work so hard. He had strong associations with the soil and it all the time gave him strength and will power to live. He did not want to live a life of a paralysed man. It was the reason that he had planted the secret garden.

Lesson No. 3	Dark They Were And Golden-Eyed

By Raymond Douglas Bradbury

About the Author



Ray Bradbury, American novelist, short story writer, essayist, playwright, screenwriter and poet, was born August 22, 1920 in Waukegan, Illinois. He graduated from a Los Angeles high school in 1938.Although his formal education ended there, he became a "student of life," selling newspapers on L.A. street corners from 1938 to 1942, spending his nights in the public library and his days at the typewriter. He became a full-time writer in 1943, and contributed numerous short stories to periodicals before publishing a collection of them, Dark Carnival, in 1947.

His reputation as a writer of courage and vision was established with the publication of The Martian Chronicles in 1950, which describes the first attempts of Earth people to conquer and colonize Mars, and the unintended consequences. Next came The Illustrated Man and then, in 1953, Fahrenheit 451, which many consider to be Bradbury's masterpiece, a scathing indictment of censorship set in a future world where the written word is forbidden. In an attempt to salvage their history and culture, a group of rebels memorize entire works of literature and philosophy as their books are burned by the

totalitarian state. Other works include The October Country, Dandelion Wine, A Medicine for Melancholy, Something Wicked This Way Comes, I Sing the Body Electric!, Quicker Than the Eye, and Driving Blind. In all, Bradbury has published more than thirty books, close to 600 short stories, and numerous poems, essays, and plays.His short stories have appeared in more than 1,000 school curriculums "recommended reading" anthologies. Mr. Bradbury's eagerly awaited new novel, From the Dust Returned, will be published by William Morrow at Halloween 2001.Morrow will release One More For the Road, a new collection Bradbury stories, at Christmas 2001.

Ray Bradbury's work has been included in four Best American Short Story collections. He has been awarded the O. Henry Memorial Award, the Benjamin Franklin Award, the World Fantasy Award for Lifetime Achievement, the Grand Master Award from the Science Fiction Writers of America, the PEN Center USA West Lifetime Achievement Award, among others. In November 2000, the National Book Foundation Medal for Distinguished Contribution to American Letters was conferred upon Mr. Bradbury at the 2000 National Book Awards Ceremony in New York City.

Ray Bradbury has never confined his vision to the purely literary. He has been nominated for an Academy Award (for his animated film Icarus Montgolfier Wright), and has won an Emmy Award (for his teleplay of The Halloween Tree).He adapted sixty-five of his stories for television's Ray Bradbury Theater. He was the creative consultant on the United States Pavilion at the 1964 New York World's Fair. In 1982 he created the interior metaphors for the Spaceship Earth display at Epcot Center, Disney World, and later contributed to the conception of the Orbitron space ride at Euro-Disney, France. Married since 1947, Mr. Bradbury and his wife Maggie lived in Los Angeles. They have four daughters and eight grandchildren.

On the occasion of his 80th birthday in August 2000, Bradbury said, "The great fun in my life has been getting up every morning and rushing to the typewriter because some new idea has hit me. The feeling I have every day is very much the

same as it was when I was twelve. In any event, here I am, eighty years old, feeling no different, full of a great sense of joy, and glad for the long life that has been allowed me. I have good plans for the next ten or twenty years, and I hope you'll come along."

Q.1: Who landed on the Martian Meadow; how did Harry look after landing?

Ans: The Bittering family consisted of five members. Harry himself, Cory his wife and three children Dan, Laura and David landed on the Martian Meadow. Harry looked forlorn after landing on the Martian Meadow. His hair fluttered and tissues of his body seemed tight as if he was standing at the centre of a vacuum and his face was cold.

Q.2: How did Harry feel while the Martian wind blew; what look did the Martian hills and cities give to the emigrants?

Ans: When the Martian wind blew Harry felt as if it would flake away his identity; and at any moment it might draw his soul. He felt submerged in a chemical that could dissolve his intellect. The Martian hills gave a look being worn with a crushing pressure of the years. The cities lost in the meadows lying like children's delicate bones among the blowing lakes of years.

Q.3: Who was the third unbidden partner that lay with Mr. Bittering and Mrs. Bittering; why did She (Cora) want to stay on the Martian land?

Ans: The third unbidden partner was the fear of nuclear war that lay with Mr. Bittering and Mrs. Bittering. At every midnight and every awakening dawn they talked about it. When Harry suggested Cora his wife that they should go back she replied that one day atom bomb would destroy the earth and they would be safe therefore she wanted to stay here.

Q.4: Why did Harry want to go back to the earth? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

What impression did Harry get while seeing the ruins of the cities?

Ans: Harry felt himself like a salt crystal in a mountain stream being washed away. He thought that Mars was for the Martians therefore they should buy the ticket for the home to go back. Harry was disturbed to see the ruins of the cities. He thought all the dead cities must have some ghosts. He in imagination saw the Martians climbing up the stairs and the painters engaged in sketch making.

Q.5: Why did Laura tumble, cry and dash on the porch?

Ans: Laura tumbled through the settlement, crying she dashed on to the porch and told her parents that she had just seen a radio flash of the atom bomb that hit New York and blew up all the space rockets. She saw a radio flash on the earth which meant that New York was destroyed by an atom bomb. The explosion blew up all the space rockets; therefore, Laura expressed her fear that they were left helpless on the Mars forever as no one would come to rescue them.

Q.6: What was the condition of the Bitterings on hearing the news on war on earth? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

What did they want to grow? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: On listening to the report of the destruction of New York Harry became confused. Sweat began to pour from his face, his hands and all his body. He was drenched in the hotness of his fear. Harry told the members of his family that in case rockets did not come they would grow crops and children till the war ended.

Q.7: How the Bittering house was damaged by the air?
OR
What was the climate they faced? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
What was the condition of their house? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The Bittering house was burned by the air, the boards were warped out of the shape it seemed that it was not the Earthman's house any more. The Martian climate was hotter than that of the earth's. Severe hot winds blew which almost burned their house and warped out the boards. At night they had to face fog all around.

Q.8: Harry went to the town what did he see; who were the men sitting on the shadowy steps of the grocery store?

Ans: When Harry went to the town, he saw in the shadowy step of the grocery store, the men sitting with hands their knees. They were conversing with a great leisure and ease. The men sitting on the shadowy steps of the grocery store were also from the earth. They too escaped along with the Bitterings fearing the use of nuclear weapon on the earth.

Q.9: What did Harry tell the men sitting on the shadow steps of the grocery store; what was their response?

OR

Why did he want to stay? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Harry informed the men sitting on the steps of grocery store that they were stranded. He intended to build up a rocket to go back. When Harry told them to build a rocket and go back to the earth, they replied that they did not want to go back because of the troubled conditions on the earth.

Q.10: What did Harry tell the men how they would be changed?
OR
How much dangerous a Martian virus can be? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Harry told the men sitting on the steps of the grocery store that the Martian air had a dangerous virus. It might be some seed or pollen in the Martian air which would change them all.

Q.11: What was the colour of Sam's eyes and how did it change?

Ans: The colour of Sam's eyes was grey but due to Martian virus it changed into yellow. The colour of Harry's own eyes became blue but when Sam gave him a small mirror to see his own eyes; Harry found very dim flecks of new gold in the blue of his eyes.

Q.12: What did Harry tell the men; how did Harry and the men work in the metal shop?
OR
What was the advice Harry gave to the people? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Harry advised to the men to work in his metal shop on a rocket. If they liked to construct it alone it would require thirty years. Only Harry worked in his metal shop and other men talked and joked with out raising their voices. Once they help Harry on lifting something but mostly they remained idle and watched Harry working alone.

Q.13: What kind of food Harry wanted to eat while working in his metal shop?

Ans: Harry while working in the metal shop wanted to eat from the deep freeze; food that came from the earth. The food his wife brought he would not touch it for it had The Martian virus in it and was not beneficial for him; besides, he did trust in it.

Q.14: What were the impacts of summer on the Martian land?
OR
Why did Harry want to stay there? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Summer burned the canals dry and it moved like flames upon the meadows. It flaked and peeled the painted houses. Rubber tires upon which children swung suspended like pendulums in the blazing air. Harry first wanted to go back to the earth but later on he decided to stay on the Martian land because there was nothing left behind.

Q.15: What were the temptations Cora mentioned to Harry to go back?

Ans: When Harry decided that he would not go back as there was nothing left behind. Cora his wife indicated that his books and fine clothes were there; even then he did not show his consent to go back to the Earth because he was totally disgusted with the prevailing conditions on the Earth.

Q.16: What did the daughter and the son do when the Bitterings decided not to go back?

Ans: When the Bitterings decided not to go back, the daughter wove tapestries and the son played songs on ancient flute and pipes. Their laughter echoed in the marble villa as if they were then totally satisfied with the Martian conditions and environment.

Q.17: What kind of houses did the earthen people build on the Martians land?

Ans: The earthen people built on the Martian land odd and ridiculous houses. They were much more different than those built on the Earth by the inhabitants of the Earth. The Martian air burnt them and wrapped their shapes.

Q.18: Describe the change that occurred in Cora and Harry?

Ans: The Martian virus changed the Bitterings. Harry glanced at his wife and found her golden and slender as his daughter. On the other hand Cora too found him almost as young as their eldest son.

Q.19: What happened after five years? What kind of the town did the American built?

Ans: After five years a rocket fell out of the sky. It lay steaming and men leaped out of the rocket shouting that they had won the war. They came there to rescue them. The Americans had built a town of cottages with the peach trees on the Martian land.

Q.20: What did the lieutenant report to the captain? Why could not the rescue team recognize the Bitterings and others?

Ans: After searching the town, the lieutenant reported the captain that they could not find the Americans to be rescued. They only found the Martian natives dark people with yellow eyes. The rescue team could not recognize the Bitterings and others because they were so much changed that the rescue team mistook them the native Martians.

Q.21: What did the rescue team think about the Americans?

Ans: The rescue team thought that the escaped Americans might have been killed by the native Martians or they might have become the victims of some fatal plague. They were totally changed by the Martian virus thatwas why the rescue team mistook them the native Martians.

Lesson No. 4	"Thank You, Ma'am"

By Langston Hughes

About the Author



Langston Hughes was born on Feb. 1, in 1902, at Joplin city, in the Ozark region of south-western Missouri, U.S. It lies adjacent to Webb City, near the Kansas and Oklahoma borders. He was poet and writer who became, through numerous translations, one of the foremost interpreters to the world of the black experience in the United States. Hughes's parents separated soon after his birth and young Hughes was raised by his mother and grandmother. After his grandmother's death, he and his mother moved to half a dozen cities before reaching Cleveland, where they settled. His poem "The Negro Speaks of Rivers," written the summer after his graduation from high school in Cleveland, was published in Crisis (1921) and brought him considerable attention. After attending Columbia University (1921-22), he explored Harlem, forming a permanent attachment to what he called the "great dark city." He worked as a steward on a freighter bound for Africa. He received the Witter Bynner Undergraduate Poetry Award in 1926. While working as a busboy in a hotel in Washington, D.C., Hughes put three of his own poems beside the plate of Vachel Lindsay in the dining room. The next day, newspapers around the country reported that Lindsay had discovered a Negro busboy poet. A scholarship to Lincoln University in Pennsylvania followed, and

before Hughes received his degree in 1929, his first two books had been published. The Weary Blues (1926) was warmly received. Fine Clothes to the Jew (1927) was criticized harshly for its title and for its frankness, but Hughes himself felt it represented a step forward. A few months after graduation Not Without Laughter (1930), his first prose work, had a cordial reception. In the '30s his poetry became preoccupied with political militancy; he travelled widely in the Soviet Union, Haiti, and Japan and served as a newspaper correspondent (1937) in the Spanish Civil War. He published a collection of short stories, The Ways of White Folks (1934), and The Big Sea (1940), his autobiography up to the age of 28. Hughes wrote A Pictorial History of the Negro in America (1956), and the anthologies The Poetry of the Negro (1949) and The Book of Negro Folklore (1958; with Arna Bontemps). He also wrote numerous works for the stage, including the lyrics for Street Scene, an opera with music by Kurt Weill. A posthumous book of poems, The Panther and the Lash (1967), reflected the black anger and militancy of the 1960s. Hughes translated the poetry of Federico García Lorca and Gabriela Mistral. He was also widely known for his comic character Jesse B. Semple, familiarly called SImple, who appeared in Hughes's columns in the Chicago Defender and the New York Post and later in book form and on the stage. Hughes died on May 22, in 1967, in New York City.

Q. 1: Describe Mrs. Jones in brief; what was the time when the boy tried to snatch the purse of the woman? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
What was the conduct of the people who saw the incident? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: We do not know much about physical features of Mrs. Jones. She was a large, well-built woman with a large purse slung across her shoulders. It was about eleven O'clock at night when Roger tried to snatch the purse of Mrs. Jones. She was walking alone towards her home. By that time two or three people passed, stopped, turned

to look, and some stood watching.

Q. 3: What did happen to the boy when he tried to snatch the purse? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Why was he not able to flee even though he had managed to break the strap?

Ans: When Mrs. Jones was walking alone at night, Roger ran behind her. He suddenly gave a single tug and the strap of the purse broke. After breaking the woman's purse, Roger could not maintain balance. It was difficult for him to manage his own weight and weight of the purse. He fell on his back with the legs up.

Q. 5: What did Mrs. Jones do when Roger fell on his back?

OR

What was the reaction of the woman? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

What was the condition of the boy when the woman gave him few jerks? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When Roger fell on his back, Mrs. Jones simply turned around and kicked Roger in his blue-jeans sitter. Then she picked the boy up by his shirt and shook him till his teeth rattled. When Roger was caught by Mrs. Jones after the attempt of robbing her, he was confused and was not sure what would happen to him next. He was in a state of fear and replied Mrs. Jones' questions incoherently. Later on she became sympathetic and did not react severely.

Q. 7: Describe Roger the boy; was Roger a victim of the circumstances?

OR

How did the boy look physically? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Roger was a small child of fourteen or fifteen. His

clothes were unclean and face was dirty and unwashed. There was no one at his home who could wash his face and look after him. He looked frail and his colour was like willow-wild. He was wearing tennis shoes and blue jeans. He was in fact a victim of the circumstances. We do not know much about his birth, his parents and his family background. One thing is clear that he was the neglected child of the society as we find numerous around us.

Q. 9: How did Mrs. Jones take Roger to her residence; what did she do after bringing him to her home?
OR
Why did the woman ask the boy to wash his face? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Mrs. Jones took Roger to her residence all the time dragging behind her. Roger was horrified and not sure of his fate. When Roger wriggled she gave a jerk in front of her, and put half-nelson about his neck and again started dragging the boy. After bringing him to her home turned him loose and asked him to wash his face so that he might look presentable. She also instructed him to let the water flow until it became warm. She also gave him towel to mop his face. Further she cooked something to eat for Roger as he was also hungry.

Q. 11: How did Roger feel at the residence of Mrs. Jones; was she living alone?

Ans: Roger's condition at the residence of Mrs, Jones was amid confusion and hopefulness. He was expecting that he might be handed over to the police but Mrs. Jones manners restored his faith. Mrs. Jones was not living alone at his residence. When Roger entered, he heard laughing and talking in the large house and he felt she was not alone. But we do not confront with any other character in the story.

Q. 13: Why did Roger want to snatch Mrs. Jones' purse; did she pass through the same circumstances?

Ans: Roger was a neglected child. There was no one to fulfill his needs. He devised an unfair plan to snatch Mrs. Jones' purse for he wanted to buy a pair of blue Suede shoes. Mrs. Jones told him that she also passed through the same circumstances which Roger faced. She recollects her own childhood and tells Roger that in her childhood she could not get the needed things. She did many acts of mischief but did not snatch purse of the people to materialise her desire.

Q. 15: Why did not Roger run when Mrs. Jones let him loose; what did she serve him?

OR

Why didn't the boy run from the house of the woman? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Why didn't the woman watch the boy while preparing a dish? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: By and by Roger was being influenced by the attitude of Mrs. Jones. His confidence was restored; affection moulded his heart that was why he did not run though he was let loose. Besides he did not want to be mistrusted again. Mrs. Jone did not watch the boy while preparing the dish because she did not want to horrify the boy. She served Roger with lima, beans, ham and cocoa to eat. She also gave him a half of her ten-cent cake.

Q. 17: Where did Mrs. Jones work?

OR

What was the nature of the woman's job? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Mrs. Jones told Roger that she worked in a hotel beauty shop that stayed open late. All kinds of women attended there the beauty shop.

Q. 18: "Do you need somebody to go to the store?" What was in Roger's mind when he asked this question?

Ans: When Roger asked this question, the Mrs. Jones was cooking meal in the kitchen and Roger's fear had lessened, his confidence in the woman had recovered. He was quite a changed boy, not the same who snatched the woman's purse. He wanted then to serve and help Mrs. Jones by bringing some needed articles form the store.

Q. 19: "You ought to be my son," what does this expression tell about Mrs. Jones?

Ans: This dialogue shows maternal affection still possessing Mrs. Jones heart. We do not know much about her past and family life. She might have been a childless woman concealing an urge to bring up a child that was why she expressed her desire that Roger ought to be her son.

Q. 20: "When I get through you, Sir, you are going to remember Mrs. Luella Bates Washington Jones." How do you interpret this statement?

Ans: This dialogue was spoken by Mrs. Jones when she was dragging Roger by the shirt to home. She told the child that he himself put in contact with her. Then Mrs. Jones told the child that he should remember that she determined to make lasting Impressions on the child as it was the habit of Mrs. Luella Bates Washington Jones. The contact would not prove casual, fleeting or temporary but lasting one.

Q. 21: What did Mrs. Jones give and instruct to Roger after eating supper?

Ans: Mrs. Jones after serving Roger gave him ten dollars to buy Suede shoes. She also instructed him not to snatch purses of the people in such a way. She asked him to behave well in future and believe in honest dealings. She told him that anything earned through unfair means pinch our conscience. Besides; our evil deeds push us

to the region of hell. She told him that Suede shoes purchased after snatching her purse would burn his feet.

Q. 23: Write a few lines on the last scene of the story.

Ans: After treating well the boy, Mrs. Jones led Roger to bid him, "Good-night." The boy wanted to say something more than thank you M'am", but he could not do so. He went through the deserted street. As he turned the corner Roger looked back at the large woman standing in the door. He then never saw her again.

Q. 24: What do you think the moral of the story?

Ans: The moral of the story "Thank You Ma'am" is that we can make the world better through exerting influence and force of our own characters. Crimes and evils can not be eradicated through violence. Morally powerful characters can exert their influence on other by showing tolerance, patience, love and most of all forgiving attitude.

Q. 25: People who are strong in spirit like Mrs. Jones often influence those around them? Elaborate.

Ans: Morally strong and powerful characters like Mrs. Jones' influence the people around them. By showing love to all, tolerance, patience, forgiveness and generosity they can change living conditions of the world instead of violence and wreaking their vengeance. Mrs. Jones' purse was snatched by Roger but her polite generous and forgiving attitude changed the boy totally at end of the story. Violence in response of violence is not the solution of our social distress.

Q. 26: What might have happened to Roger if he had deprived any lady of the purse in our country?

Ans: If Roger had snatched the purse in our country certainly he would have been handed over to the police at the police station. There he would have been lashed and flogged and confined for the certain period. Some other crimes too would have been poured upon his head; it would certainly make him a gaol bird.

Lesson No. 5	The Piece of String

By Guy de Maupassant

About the Author



Maupassant, Guy de French novelist and short-story writer was born at Fécamp in Normandy in1850. He is deemed one of the greatest short-story writers of all time. He is known for realism, simplicity, and directness. Maupassant's fiction addresses the theme of human cruelty and incorporates his observations on French society. In addition to his more than 200 short stories, he also wrote travel sketches and six novels. In his childhood he took interest in swimming, boating, and fishing. Maupassant had to work as a clerk in a government office. To divert himself from the office work he swam, boated, pursued feminine company at fashionable places, and began to write. Maupassant was introduced to Parisian literary society dominated and led by Emile Zola, the leader of naturalist group. She emphasized the portrayal of instincts, emotions, and other forces that govern human behavior. Soon Maupassant was a member of the naturalist group, and his story "Boule de suif" ("Ball of Fat") was published in Les Soirées de Médan (The Parties at Medan, 1880). Maupassant became an overnight celebrity and soon became the best-selling author in France. For a decade Maupassant's literary production was astounding. He wrote nearly 300 stories, 200 newspaper articles, 6 novels, and 3 travel books. He became very wealthy and spent his earnings extravagantly. In leading a dissolute life, Maupassant

in 1880s had begun to show signs of mental complications. On New Year's Day 1892, Maupassant attempted suicide and entered a clinic, where he died the following year in 1893. Although Maupassant does not offer an explicit philosophy in his work, yet he portrays a consistent and honest vision. His presents a grim, bleak, and pessimistic world in which human activity is futile and meaningless. He usually depicted the human spirit as defeated by darker instincts. His work illustrates the dark view of life and his keen psychological insight

Q.1: Where did the rich people gather; why did everybody's mouth water in the great hall?

Ans: At the end of market day, the rich people with vehicles of all kinds' carts, gigs, wagons, and dumpcarts gathered at a great hall for a great meal. Everybody's mouth in the great hall watered to see chickens, pigeons and legs of mutton in the roast; beside there was the appetizing odour of roast, beef.

Q.2: What did the men in the great hall discuss and what happened in the court?

Ans: The men present at the great hall discussed their purchases and sales. They discussed the crops and the weather which was favourable for the green things but not for wheat. When they were in the great hall, suddenly, they heard the sound of drum beat in the court every body rose from the seats except a few ones who still had the food in their hand.

Q.3: Why did the drum beater beat the drum; what was the public announcement?

Ans: The drum beater beat the drum to make the public announcement. The announcement was about the black leather pocket book containing five hundred shilling and some business papers which was lost by Mr. James on the road in the morning. The finder was requested to return the same to the Mayor's office or to Mr. James, the caretaker of this public hall he further told that there would be a reward of 20 shilling.

Q.4: What was the response of the people after listening to the announcement of the drumbeater?

Ans: After listening to the announcement of the drumbeater the men began to talk about this event discussing the chances of finding or not finding the pocket book. They did not comment who picked up the pocket book until the chief of police appeared and accused Mr. Hubert of picking up the pocket book.

Q.5: Why did the Chief of the police appear on the scene?
OR
Why did Manana accuse Hubert of picking the lost pocket-book? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The Chief of the police appeared on the scene to find Mr. Hubert who was having dinner in the great hall. He asked him to accompany him to the Mayer Office as the Mayor wanted to talk to him. In fact another villager Mr. Manana reported that it was Mr. Hubert who picked up the lost pocket book. He had seen him picking something on the way to the market.

Q.6: How did Mr. Hubert feel when he was brought to the Mayor of the town?

Ans: When he was brought to the Mayor of the town Mr. Hubert was surprised and disturbed. He followed the Police Officer with his body even more bent than it was in the morning; each step became difficult for him. He looked at the Mayor astounded and already terrified by the suspicion resting on him.

Q.7: Why did the Mayor call Mr. Hubert; what was his response when he was accused of picking the pocket book?

Ans: The Mayor called Mr. Hubert to tell him that he was seen that morning to pick up the pocket book lost by Mr. James. In fact Mr. Manana another villager had reported the Mayor. When he was accused of picking the pocket book he looked at the Mayor astounded and terrified by the suspicion resting on him. He assured the Mayor that

he never heard of it.

Q.8: Who told the Mayor that Mr. Hubert picked the pocket book?

Ans: It was Mr. Manana, the harness man who claimed that he saw Mr. Hubert picking the pocket book so he informed the Mayor too. When he knew that Mr. Manāna told the Mayor that he picked the pocket book he flushed with anger and he drew out the little piece of string from his pocket that he only picked that article which was misunderstood by Mr. Manana.

Q.9: What did the Mayor say when Mr. Hubert showed the cord and what was his response?

Ans. When Mr. Hubert showed the cord the Mayor shaking his head said to Mr. Hubert. "You will not make me believe that Mr. Manana who is a man of worthy credence mistook the cord for a pocket book". In response Mr. Hubert furiously lifted his hand to attest his honour and said in the most exasperating tone, "It is nevertheless truth of the good God, the sacred truth. I repeat it on my soul and my salvation". Mr. Hubert choked with indignation and fear.

Q.10: Did any one believe that Mr. Hubert was an innocent; what did the Mayor find while making search of his body?

Ans. There was no one to believe hat Mr. Hubert was innocent. There was no use of his protesting, for nobody believed in him as Mr. Manana repeatedly mentioned that Herbert had picked up the pocket book. Then the Mayor searched his body but did not find any thing with Mr. Hubert. Finally the Mayor discharged Hubert with warning that he would consult the public prosecutor.

Q.11: What was the response of the people when Mr. Hubert came out of the Mayor's office?

Ans. When Mr. Hubert came out of the Mayor's office the people surrounded and questioned him with serious

curiosity. Nobody believed his story of the string. Instead people laughed at him. He went along stopping his friends giving them his statement and presentation, turning his pocket inside out to prove that he was innocent and had nothing but they all remarked, "you old rascal! Get out of here!"

Q.12: What was Mr. Hubert's condition when no one believed him innocent?

OR

Why did the people make fun of his innocence? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When no one believed Mr. Hubert innocent he became exasperated and distressed, but he continued repeating his statement of the string and saying that he had nothing on him, but nobody seemed to believe him. He went back to the village telling every body about his adventure, but he only met with incredulity. The more he felt the people made fun of his innocence the more.

Q.13: Who returned the pocket book next day; how did George find the pocket book?

OR

Why did George give the pocket-book to his employer? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The next day in the afternoon a man named George returned the pocket book and its contents to Mr. James the owner of the pocket book. George claimed that he found the pocket book on the road to the village market, but not knowing how to read he gave it to his employer.

Q.14: What was the condition of Mr. Hubert after the pocket book had been returned?

Ans: Mr. Hubert after the pocket book had been returned by George remained disturbed. He said, "There is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar." Although he was calm now, yet something disturbed him without knowing exactly. He felt that remarks were being made behind his back.

Q.15: What remarks on Mr. Hubert were given by the people even after the pocket book was returned?
OR
What did the people think of Hubert when they heard the return of the pocket-book by some other person? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: In the town, at the market, even at services in the church Mr. Hubert was called a big rascal. People accused him having the pocket book returned to the owner by an accomplice. On these remarks Mr. Hubert felt ashamed and disgrace to his character. He consumed his heart over this and wasted away before the very eyes of the people.

Q.16: What was the condition of Mr. Hubert when he was suspected that he returned the pocket book through his accomplice?

Ans: When he was suspected that he returned the pocket book through his accomplice, he went home ashamed and indignant, choking with anger and confusion. It was impossible to prove his innocence. The people talking behind his back tormented him much. He felt disgrace, and took it to his heart and wasted away before the eyes of the people of the village.

Q.17: What did Mr. Hubert feel when he could not convince the people about his innocence?
OR
What did make Hubert shameful? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When Mr. Hubert could not convince the people about his innocence he felt this shame and disgrace to his self esteem and character. He consumed his heart over this and languished before the very eyes of the people. When he could not convince the people of the village his health began to languish day by day. The sense of the loss of character made him shameful.

Q.18: How did the people tell the story of string to amuse themselves and what was the out come?

Ans: The People used to tell the story of the string to amuse themselves in a manner of soldier who had been on a campaign and told about his battles and Hubert's mind touched to the depth. At the end of the month he fell ill and died in the first week of following month.

Q.19: What did Mr. Hubert claim in the delirium of his death?
OR
Why did he keep claiming his innocence before his death? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: In the delirium of his death struggles Mr. Hubert kept claiming his innocence, reiterating, "A piece of string! A piece of string! By my word of honour I did not lie". And he died. The sense of the loss of character and faith in eyes of the other people of the village became the cause of his death though he was innocent. He kept claiming his innocence before his death because he did not want to die with the blemished character.

Q.20: What happened after the death of Mr. Hubert; who did prove Mr. Hubert's innocence?

Ans: It is said that after the death of Mr. Hubert a great flood in its great wrath carried away the people and all their belongings. But the grave of Hubert withstood the havocs of the flood. It was God who proved Mr. Hubert's innocence through flood when it swept away the villagers leaving behind Mr. Hubert's grave unharmed

Q.21: What was engraved on the tomb stone of Mr. Hubert's grave?

Ans: On the tomb stone of Mr. Hubert's grave, it was engraved, "Here lies a man who told nothing but truth Here lies the man who would not prove his innocence but the flood proved it!"

Lesson No. 6	The Reward

By Lord Dunsany

About the Author



British peer, Edward John Moreton Drax Plunkett was the 18th Baron Dunsany, whose family seat is in County Meath, northwest of Dublin. He fought in the Boer War and was wounded in WWI. An excellent chess player, Lord Dunsany was the Irish champion and held the great Capablanca to a draw in a simultaneous exhibition in London; his "Three Sailors' Gambit" is considered one of the best chess stories written.

Dunsany was one of the harbingers of modern fantasy, along with William Morris and George MacDonald. A successful playwright, he once had five concurrent plays running on Broadway (Five Plays). He wrote over seventy books, many with a quill pen, others dictated to his wife, beginning in 1905 with The Gods of Pegana, and including the very readable memoirs Patches of Sunlight and While the Sirens Slept. In the words of the ardent admirer H.P. Lovecraft: "To the truly imaginative he is a talisman and a key unlocking rich storehouses of dream." Such magical tales as "Idle Days on the Yann" and "A Shop in Go-by Street" conjure idyllic realms of fantasy far away from the worries of the common world -- though they may well have troubles of their own.

Q.1: What was the subject discussed at the club? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
Was Jorkens against or in favour of determination?

Ans: The subject that was discussed at the club whether it was on opportunity or determination that leads to success. Jorkens spoke in favour of determination. He argued if a man is determined to get anything and sticks to it long enough he gets it.

Q.2: What did Jorkens argue?
OR
What did Terbut think of Jorken's argument? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Jorkens argued that life is like a race in which a man gets tired after a while on sits down or gets interested in something else. The man who keeps on at last wins the race. Terbut disagreed with Jorkens; he argued that it was an opportunity that leads a man towards success. He further argued that if a man wanted to be a skating champion, but he could not offered the money, he would not get success.

Q.3: How did Jorkens convince Terbut that a man can become a skating champion of the Sahara? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Jorkens convinced Terbut that a man can be a skating champion of Sahara. He must make the money first and then build a skating rink in the Sahara and organize a competition there. He would be a skating champion if he really gave all time to it.

Q.4: Who was Gorgios; what was the wild idea that came into Gorgios mind when he was sixteen years old?

Ans: Gorgios was a good athlete. He won the hundred yard hurdle race and high jump when he was sixteen years old at his school. When he was sixteen years old the wild idea that came into his mind was to become a court acrobat.

Q.5: Why did Gorgios go into politics; how did Gorgios preach his ambition openly?

Ans: Gorgios to win his ambition of becoming a court acrobat went into politics.

He made speeches on many other subjects too. The years went by, and last he got power and started preach his ambition openly. He persuaded the people by telling them how glory of their country and its ancient throne would be increased if the post of court acrobat were created.

Q.6: How did Gorgios argue that the post of court athlete would strengthen the soldiers?

OR

How did Gorgios persuade his people to make his country strong? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Gorgios argued and persuaded the people that the post of a young court athlete exhibiting perfect physical fitness would strengthen the soldiers. It would enable them to win the just right of the nation in victorious battle against their accursed neighbours. It would also make the country strong.

Q.7: What was the view point of the parents of Gorgios? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Both parents of Gorgios by then were dead. If they had been alive, certainly they would have appreciated the efforts of Gorgios, their son. In their lives they often commented that it would take time to win his ambition they were not assured that their son would get such a bright success bringing a good name to them.

Q.8: How was Gorgios uniformed at the moment of his inauguration?

Ans: Due to Gorgios steadfastness the post of the court acrobat was created; it was Gorgios himself who worked for it was chosen for the post. He was uniformed with very magnificent clothing. He wore a tight-fitting suit of

red velvet, all gay with gold buttons and shining with lines of gold lace that wound and twisted about it.

Q.9: What were the arrangements made for the function of inauguration? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: At the moment of inauguration, the great throne room turned into a kind of gymnasium with the members of the Royal House seated along a raised platform. Great curtains of red and gold were hung along the walls. The high swing of acrobats hung down with gilded ropes. A row of neat hurdles was arranged on the polished floor.

Q.10: Describe the scene of inauguration in five sentences. (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: In inauguration function the members of the Royal House seated along the raised platform and the principal officers stood behind them. Lights glittered, a band in pale green and gold played softly. Gorgios, the old man appeared in his brilliant uniform of the court acrobat for the crowning of his life's work The ladies sat with brilliant dresses. It was indeed a splendid scene.

Q.11: How did Gorgios appear in the inauguration ceremony?

Ans: Gorgios, the old man appeared in his brilliant uniform of the court acrobat for the crowning of his life's work. His thin figures were worn with age. He seemed tired by his long patience. He walked slowly in his pointed shoes and leaned on a gilded stick.

Q.12: What were the feelings of Gorgios on the occasion? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: On the occasion Gorgios gave slightly sad expressions towards the royal platform as though he asked some questions with his eyes. Once he raised a hand to touch the lowest of the swings that were hung from the roof. He having made his bows was led to a seat.

Q.13: Did Gorgios use any short cut to achieve his ambition? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
For how long Gorgios had to stick to get his ambition achieved? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Gorgios was a man of determination; he did not use any short cut to achieve his ambition. His success claimed his life time efforts. He spent his life time more than sixty years to achieve his ambition of becoming the court acrobat.

Q.14: After telling the story of Gorgios' achievements why did Jorkens utter a sigh?

Ans: After telling the story of Gorgios' achievement Jorkens uttered a quiet sigh which showed mourning over some lost ambition that he himself had given up; what was the ambition only Jorkens knew it. His impressions only showed deep grief, remorse and repentance.

Lesson No. 7	The Use of Force

William Carlos Williams

About the Author



William Carlos Williams was born in Rutherford, New Jersey, in 1883. He began writing poetry while a student at Horace Mann High School, at which time he made the decision

to become both a writer and a doctor. He received his M.D. from the University of Pennsylvania, where he met and befriended Ezra Pound. Pound became a great influence in Williams' writing, and in 1913 arranged for the London publication of Williams's second collection, The Tempers. Returning to Rutherford, where he sustained his medical practice throughout his life, Williams began publishing in small magazines and embarked on a prolific career as a poet, novelist, essayist, and playwright. Following Pound, he was one of the principal poets of the Imagist movement, though as time went on, he began to increasingly disagree with the values put forth in the work of Pound and especially Eliot, who he felt were too attached to European culture and traditions. Continuing to experiment with new techniques of meter and lineation, Williams sought to invent an entirely fresh-and singularly American-poetic,whose subject matter was centered on the everyday circumstances of life and the lives of common people. His influence as a poet spread slowly during the twenties and thirties, overshadowed, he felt, by the immense popularity of Eliot's "The Waste Land"; however, his work received increasing attention in the 1950s and 1960s as younger poets, including Allen Ginsberg and the Beats, were impressed by the accessibility of his language and his openness as a mentor. His major works include Kora in Hell (1920), Spring and All (1923), Pictures from Brueghel and Other Poems (1962), the five-volume epic Paterson (1963, 1992), and Imaginations (1970). Williams's health began to decline after a heart attack in 1948 and a series of strokes, but he continued writing up until his death in New Jersey in 1963

Q.1: Who was ill; how did the mother address the doctor?

Ans: A young girl whose name was Mathilda was ill. It was the mother who came to call for the doctor. The mother addressed the doctor with very clean and apologetic tone and said, "Is this the doctor?" and let me in. She added. "You must excuse us, doctor; we have her in the kitchen where it is warm. It is very damp here sometimes."

Q.2: Where was the sick girl kept; who was carrying the sick girl?

Ans: The sick girl was kept in the kitchen where it was warm. It was very damp there sometimes. It was father who was carrying the girl, she was fully dressed and sitting on her father's lap near the kitchen table.

Q.3: How were the parents of the sick girl feeling; what impression did the doctor get while seeing the sick girl?

OR

What was the condition of the parents on the arrival of the doctor? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The parents of he sick girl were anxious, they were very nervous, eyeing the doctor up and down distrustfully. When he doctor saw the sick girl he felt the she was fairly eating him up with her cold, steady eyes Her face gave no expression, she did not move and seemed, quiet; an unusually attractive little thing, as strong as a heifer in appearance and she was breathing rapidly.

Q.4: Do you think the sick girl was beautiful?

Ans: Yes; the sick girl was beautiful. She had magnificent blonde hair in profusion. She was like one of those picture children often reproduced in advertising leaflets and the photogravure sections of the Sunday papers.

Q.5: What did the parents tell the doctor about sickness of the girl?

OR

She had a fever for three days, hadn't she?

Ans: The parents told the doctor that their daughter had a fever for three days. They did not know what it came from. The mother gave her things but vain. They asked the doctor to look her over and tell them what the matter was.

Q.6: What was the parents response when the doctor said, "Has she had a sore throat"?

Ans: When the doctor asked the parents whether the girl had a sore throat, both parents answered him together that she did not have a sore throat, it did hurt her. She has the sore throat but they both were unaware of that. The mother also told thee doctor that she looked into the throat of her daughter but could not find anything wrong with her.

Q.7: What was the response of the little sick girl; what was the disease, the doctor expected, the child had been suffering from?

OR

What was the behaviour of the child with the doctor? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the mother asked the sick girl whether she had a sore throat, the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face. The doctor expected that the child might have been suffering from diphtheria; as there were a number of cases of diphtheria in the school during that month.

Q.8: Did the girl change her expression when the doctor said, "Does your throat hurt you?" (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the doctor asked the sick girl whether she had a sore throat, the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from his face. The doctor expected that the child might have been suffering from diphtheria; as there were a number of cases of diphtheria in the school during that month.

Q.9: How did the doctor first address the sick girl?

OR

Why did the doctor call the sick girl by her first name? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The doctor addressed the sick girl by her first name to

reduce, her fear and create the atmosphere of familiarity. He addressed her smilingly in his best professional manner and asking for the child's first name. Then he coaxed her to open the mouth wide and let him take a look. He opened his both hands wide that he did not have anything in his hands.

Q.10: What was the doctor's when the mother commented that he would not hurt?

Ans: The mother of the sick girl told her that the doctor was a nice and kind man, he would not hurt her. When the mother commented that the doctor would not hurt the sick girl, he ground his teeth in disgust. But he did not allow himself to be hurried or disturbed. He speaking quietly and slowly approached the child again to examine her throat.

Q.11: How did the sick girl behave to the doctor; did she promptly obey the doctor? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the doctor moved his chair with a catlike movement, she clawed both her hands for his eyes and she almost reached them too. She knocked his glasses flying and they fell unbroken, several feet away from him on the kitchen floor. She girl did not obey the doctor promptly.

Q.12: What did the parents do when the sick girl knocked the doctor's glasses?

OR

Why did the parents rebuke her? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the sick girl knocked the doctor's glasses, both the mother and father turned themselves inside out in embarrassment, they rebuked the girl and begged apology. Her mother said to her, 'you bad girl, look what you've done.' She also assured her that the doctor was a nice man he would not hurt her.

Q.13: How did the doctor react when he was called, "The nice man" second time?

Ans: When he was called, "The nice man" second time, he broke in and said, "For heaven's sake, don't call me a nice man to her. I'm here to look at her throat on the chance that she might have diphtheria and possible die of it."

Q.14: How did the doctor react when the sick girl was not willing to obey him?

Ans: When the sick girl was not willing to obey the doctor, he became a little harsh the girl and told her that he was going to look at her throat. She was old enough to understand what he was saying whether she would open her mouth by herself or he would have to open it.

Q.15: How did the sick girl react when the doctor spoke to her in a harsh tone; what did the doctor explain to the parents?

OR

What was the threat of the doctor to the child for not showing her throat? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the doctor spoke to the sick girl in a harsh tone, she did not move. Even her expression did not change. Her breaths grew faster and faster. He made aware the parents of the sick girl about the danger and explained that he would not insist on a throat examination so long as they would take the responsibility.

Q.16: What did the mother admonish the sick girl; do you think, though the doctor was harsh to the sick girl yet he loved her?

Ans: The mother admonished the sick girl severely if did not do what the doctor said she would have to go to the hospital. Though the doctor was harsh to the sick girl.yet he had already fallen in love with the savage brat, the parents were, he wanted to save him from the deadly

attack of diphtheria.

Q17: What were the feelings of the parents when the sick girl showed strange behaviour to the doctor?

Ans: The father of the sick girl felt shame. He also felt dread of that she might be hurt. But his dread that she might have diphtheria made him more disturbed while the mother moved back and forth raising and lowering her hands in an agony of apprehension.

Q.18: How did the sick girl react when the doctor asked the parents to put her in front of lap for check up?

Ans: When the doctor asked the parents to put the sick girl in front of lap for check up she screamed in fear of being hurt and being killed. She fought, with clenched teeth, desperately. She said "Don't you're hurting me. Let go of my hands. Let them go I tell you." Then she shrieked terrifyingly, hysterically. Then she again said "Stop it! You're killing me!"

Q.19: How did the doctor finally examine the sick girl?
OR
Why did she break the wooden blade? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The doctor grasped the girl's head and tried to get the wooden tongue depressor between her teeth. He also grew furious, when he got the wooden spatula behind the last teeth she opened up her mouth for an instant but before he could see anything she gripped the wooden blade between her molars and reduced it to splinters. She in fact did not let the doctor to know her secret.

Q.20: What was the condition of the child after being examined with unsuccessful attempt; why couldn't the doctor desist to check up the sick girl's throat?

Ans: After being examined with unsuccessful attempt. The girl's mouth was bleeding. Her tongue had a cut and she was screaming in wild hysterical shrieks. The doctor

wanted to desist and come back in an hour or more but he could not do so as he had seen two such cases lying dead. He thought that he must get a diagnosis now or never so he went at it again.

Q.21: How did the doctor feel before the second attempt; what was the social necessity, the doctor felt while diagnosing the disease?

Ans: The doctor felt worst as he had got beyond reason. He could have torn the child apart. His face was burning with fury. Then he made his mind to make his final assault. The doctor felt that the little brat must be protected against her own idiocy, and at the time others must be protected against her, was a social necessity.

Q.22: How did the doctor make final assault to check the sick girl; what did the doctor find in the girl's throat?
OR
What was the condition of the tonsils of the sick girl? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: In the final assault the doctor overpowered the child's neck and jaws and he forced the heavy silver spoon back of her teeth and down her throat till she gagged. In final attempt while checking the girl's throat the doctor found both the tonsils covered with membrane.

Q.23: Why did the sick girl fought valiantly with the doctor; how did the sick girl feel after the doctor had known her secret?

Ans: The sick girl fought valiantly to keep the doctor from knowing her secret. She had been hiding that sore throat for three days at least and lying to her parents in order to escape just such an outcome as this. After her secret had been exposed the sick girl grew furious. She had been on the defensive before but then she attacked, she tried to get off her father's lap and fly at the doctor but the tears of defeat blinded her eyes.

Q.24: Was the use the force necessary to examine her; did the parents remain cooperative?

Ans: Yes; the doctor was justified in using the force, it was a necessity as well as his professional responsibility. He was to save the child as well as the other from the contagious disease. The parents of the sick girl remained co-operative. They time and again made the little girl understand the situation. Besides they like all parents were worried, they knew what might happen if the girl would not be checked properly.

Lesson No. 8	Gullstan of Sadi

Sh. Sadi

About the Author



Poet, prose writer and thinker, Muslihuddin Abu Muhammad Abdullah ibn Mushrifuddin Sa'di, also referred to as Shaykh Sa'di and Sa'di Shirazi, was born in Shiraz in or around 1200. He died in Shiraz in or around 1292 of old age.

Little is known about the formative years of the poet's life other than that his father, Mushrifi Shirazi, was a religious man and of a religious persuasion. When Sa'di was about twelve years old, his father passed away and the family came under the protection of Sa'di's uncle who had a small shop in Shiraz. With the help of his uncle, Sa'di completed his early education in Shiraz. The end of his elementary education coincides roughly

with the invasion of Central Asia by Chingiz Khan and the devastation of Khujand, Samarqand, and Bukhara, the Iranian peoples' most cherished cultural centers.

Sa'di left increasingly turbulent Shiraz for Baghdad where he could study the Arabic language, Arab literature, hadith, the Qur'an,and commentaries on the holy book at the Nizamiyyah Academy. Once his education was complete, he left Baghdad and until 1256, traveled extensively in the Middle East, especially in Syria, Arabia, Egypt, Morocco, and Abyssinia and in the eastern Islamic lands, particularly in Turkistan. In the east, he might have traveled as far as India.

Sa'di's travels coincide with a time when Chingiz Khan (1206-1227) passed the scepter of Mongol power to Ogadai Khan (1221-1241) and when, under Khan Mongke (1251-1258), Batu Khan devastated Russia and Eastern Europe. In this respect, Sa'di is very much like Marco Polo who traveled in the region from 1271 to 1294. There is a difference, however, between the two. While Marco Polo gravitated to the potentates and the good life, Sa'di mingled with the ordinary survivors of the Mongol holocaust. He sat in remote teahouses late into the night and exchanged views with merchants, farmers, preachers, wayfarers, thieves, and Sufi mendicants. For twenty years or more, he continued the same schedule of preaching, advising, learning, honing his sermons, and polishing them into gems illuminating the wisdom and foibles of his people.

1256 is the date usually assigned for the time when Sa'di's zeal for travel gave in to his desire to document the fruits of his travels. He returned to his home town of Shiraz which, under Atabak Abubakr Sa'd ibn Zangy (1231-60) was enjoying an era of relative tranquility. Not only was he welcomed to the city but was respected highly by the ruler and enumerated among the greats of the province. In response, Sa'di composed some of his most delightful panegyrics as an initial gesture of gratitude in praise of the ruling house and placed them at the beginning of his Bustan.

Intended as a vehicle for the transmission of his poetic and literary gifts, the Bustan (orchard) is an exquisite piece of

didactic poetry composed in 1257. It is comprised of ten sections of verse, each a dissertation on wisdom, justice, compassion, good government, beneficence, earthly and mystic love, resignation, contentment, and humility. Dedicated to Abubakr Zangy, over the centuries, many of its verses have become popular proverbs, an indication of the level of excellence at which the public holds this contribution of the Shaykh.

Within a year of the composition of Bustan, Sa'di authored another volume which he entitled Gulistan. Dedicated to Sa'd ibn Zangy, the Gulistan (rose garden) is intended to pass to subsequent generations the essence of the Shaykh's sermons. The volume consists of a cycle of eight rhymed-prose partitions each interspersed with poetry. The themes discussed include the manners of kings, the morals of dervishes, the preference of contentment, the advantages of keeping silent, as well as youth, old age, and the like. The following, translated by this author, illustrates Sa'di's attitude towards wealth and authority vis-a-vis freedom and enjoyment of a tranquil life:

Astride a horse I am not, nor camel-like carry a load,
Subjects I have none, nor follow any sultan's code;
I worry not for what exists, nor fret for what is lost,
I breathe with extreme ease, and live at very little cost.

The volume is melodious in style with a predominance of love in it. It expresses the poet's true emotions in its prose as well as in its exemplary poetry. Furthermore, it is a gold mine for effective use of metaphor displaying mystic love in the guise of earthly love, and is redolent with contempt for priesthood and authority. The first Persian literary contribution to be translated into a Western tongue, the Gulistan was translated by Rahatsek in Banares in 1888.

Sa'di's collected works includes 65 odes out of which 20 are in Arabic. His odes are dedicated to such diverse themes as spring, Shiraz, didactic matters, and religion. Only 20 of his odes are devoted to either advising rulers or praising them. Sa'di also wrote 200 quatrains, 7 elegies, and 737 sonnets.

Sa'di distinguished between the spiritual and the practical

or mundane aspects of life. In his Bustan, for example, spiritual Sa'di uses the mundane world as a springboard to propel himself beyond the earthly realms. The images in Bustan are delicate in nature and soothing. In the Gulistan, on the other hand, mundane Sa'di lowers the spiritual to touch the heart of his fellow wayfarers. Here the images are graphic and, thanks to Sa'di's dexterity, remain concrete in the reader's mind. Realistically, too, there is a ring of truth in the division. The Shaykh preaching in the Khaniqah experiences a totally different world than the merchant passing through a town. The unique thing about Sa'di is that he embodies both the Sufi Shaykh and the traveling merchant. They are, as he himself puts it, two almond kernels in the same shell.

Although Sa'di's name is associated with many famous names in the West, three have been instrumental in the development of his persona. Sir William Jones, for whom Sa'di was a household name while in India, introduced Sa'di to England. From there, Sa'di's fame traveled to Europe and was picked up by Victor Hugo, Honore-de Balzac, and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe who added an international dimension to Sa'di's fame and moved it across the Atlantic in the direction of the American Transcendentalists Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry Thoreau. Among the devoted readers of this distinguished international group of poets, Sa'di became as well-known as Omar Khayyam is known today.

Fame, however, is a fleeting thing. Back in Britain, using Sa'di's volumes as a textbook for learning the Persian language, Edward Fitzgerald prepared his first edition of the Ruba'iyyat of Omar Khayyam and published it anonymously (1859). Its appeal surpassed that of the works of Sa'di. In fact the popularity that the second edition of the Ruba'iyyat received was unmatched by any other translation of secular Asian poetry into English. Neither translations of Sa'di's quatrains nor the translation of his other works in quatrain form could turn the tide. Sa'di was thus forced to share his fame with Khayyam and later with Hafiz.

Sa'di's prose style, described as "simple but impossible to imitate" flows quite naturally and effortlessly. Its simplicity,

however, is grounded in a semantic web consisting of synonymy, homophony, and oxymoron buttressed by internal rhythm and external rhyme. Iranian authors over the years have failed to imitate its style in their own language, how can foreigners translate it into their own language, no matter what language?

After the composition of the Gulistan, in 1258, Sa'di went into retirement and was heard of no more. He is the quintessential Muslim humanist, the first such wise man to be recognized in the West.

The world honors Sa'di today by gracing the entrance to the Hall of Nations in New York with this call for breaking all barriers:

Q.1: Who was Sheikh Sadi? What do you know about him?

Ans: Sheikh Sadi was a great Persian story teller. He speaks to all nations, and he is perpetually modern. His Gulistan is considered one of the bibles of the world for we find in it the universality of moral law. His book it possesses high moral value and describes human nature very deep.

Q.2: What is Gulistan-e-Sadi? Give your comments in brief.

Ans: Gulistan-e-Sadi is the greatest work of Sheikh Sadi ever created in the Persian literary history. It is considered one of the bibles of the world. It has been translated in Latin and English and has become love for the people. The English scholars used Sadi's translated parable in their divine books till it was discovered to be an English translation of a Latin version of Persian original.

Q.3: What did Edwin Arnold comment on Gulistan-e-Sadi; what does 'an intellectual pillow' mean?

Ans: Edwin Arnold has described Gulistan Sadi as an intellectual Pillow, a literary curry; a kebab of a versatile genius. The readers are sure to enjoy these parables as

food for thought. He regards metaphorically Gulistan Sadi an intellectual Pillow. It means a book packed with high intellect and wisdom, as pillow is packed with cotton.

Story No. I

Q.4: Who were sailing in the same boat? What calamity does the slave experience in the second tale?

Ans: A king and a Persian slave were sailing in the same boat. The slave for the first time experienced a storm and the boat started tossing. The slave began to shout, it was very inconvenient for the passengers.

Q.5: What happened to the slave when the boat hit; why did the slave start crying?

Ans: When the boat hit by a storm it began to toss at the sea, all remained quiet except the slave who in fear of being drowned began to cry and he created inconvenience for the others. The slave for the first time experienced a storm and the boat started tossing. The slave thought that he might drown soon, the fear of death made him cry; beside he did not know how safe he was in the boat.

Q.6: Did the kindness pacify the slave; what did the sergeant sitting in the boat suggest to the king?

Ans: When the slave began to cry, the other passengers tried to pacify him by kindness and affection but he didn't hear anybody. When his uneasiness lasted longer the king also became displeased. The Sergeant sitting in the boat suggested to the king that he might be permitted to make the slave quiet. The king responded that it would be a great favour.

Q.7: What happened to the slave when he was thrown into the sea-water?

Ans: When the king permitted the sergeant to make the slave quiet, he ordered the slave to be thrown into water, so that he could experience the true danger of life. When

the slave was thrown into the sea-water and when he was about to drown, he was pulled back to the boat. He gripped the stern with both his hands. Then he sat down in corner, and remained quiet.

Q.8: How did the sergeant justify to the king his act of throwing the slave into the sea-water?

Ans: the sergeant's act of throwing the slave into the sea-water appeared strange to the king. The sergeant justified that the slave had not experienced the danger of being drowned so he did not know the safety of the boat. A man does not realise the worth of safety from the misfortune until he tastes it.

Q.9: What compliments the king gave to the Sergeant?

Ans: First of all the king could not comprehend the wisdom of the sergeant, but when he explained that by throwing the slave into the sea water he became aware of the safety of the boat, the king appreciated him much for the favour he did.

Story No. II

Q.10: Who was Nushirvan; why was the boy sent to the nearby village?

Ans: Nushirvan was a king of Persia, he was kind hearted and famous for his justice.The boy was sent to a village to bring some salt, a deer was being roasted for the king and no salt could be found there.

Q.11: What did the king instruct when the boy brought salt from the village?

Ans: When the boy brought salt from the village he was presented to the king. The king asked whether he had paid for it but the boy said "No". The king instructed the boy that he must pay for the salt lest it should become a custom and the village be ruined. He further told his men that the foundation of oppression was small in the world. Whoever enlarged it; so that it reached its present magnitude is at fault.

Q.12: What advice the king gave to his subjects?
OR
What was the advice given by Nushirvan to his people? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The king advised his subjects that if a king eats one apple from the garden of a subject, his slaves will pull up the tree from the roots. So if five eggs, which the king allows to be taken by force, the people belonging to his army will put a thousand fowls on the spit.

Q.13: Write a note on the character of Nushirvan.

Ans: Nushirvan was a kind king, he was a man of great wisdom, and He disliked tyranny, oppression and injustice. Sheikh Sadi was much impressed by his rule and code of conduct. He is a fine example for the present rulers who regard themselves the model rulers. He was of the opinion that the person who laid the foundation of injustice in the beginning is at fault for the present magnitude of injustice and oppression.

Story No. III

Q.14: Who fell ill and what was suggested by the doctor?
OR
What was the remedy suggested by the physicians for the disease of the king? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: A king fell ill and all hopes of his recovery vanished. The more the disease was cured the more it became painful. At last the doctors suggested that this disease cannot be cured except by means of bile of a person endued with certain qualities.

Q.15: Who was discovered possessing qualities mentioned by the doctors; how did the king get consent of the parents?

Ans: A son of a farmer was discovered possessing the qualities mentioned by the doctors. The King summoned

the parents of the boy whose consent he got by giving them a huge amount of wealth.

Q.16: What did the Qazi issue for the king to be cured and then what happened?

Ans: The Qazi issued a decree to shed the blood of the boy for the health of the king. The boy was brought to the altar and the executioner was directed to slaughter the boy. When all was ready the boy looked toward the sky and smiled.

Q.17: What should be the role of a Qazi? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The role of Qazi should be to exercise justice in the state and not to please the kings or the privileged families. If the Qazies, to get material gains go against the laws of God, they corrupt the world instead of doing any service to humanity.

Q.18: What did the king say to the boy when he smiled and what was his reply?

OR

Why did the boy look to the sky and smile? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the boy smiled and looked towards the sky, the king asked him why he laughed in such a position. The boy replied that a son looked to the affection of his parents. They agreed to get him slain for trash of this world. The king thought he would recover through his blood. He told them that he had no refuge besides God Almighty, he would complain to Him against their brutality.

Q.19: What was the boy's reply that disturbed the king?

OR

Why did the king weep? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The boy's reply that disturbed the king was that if his parents met injustice they were to bring the case before

the Qazi. But in the present case, the parents agreed to get his blood shed for this world. The Qazi issued a decree to kill him, the king thought that he would recover his health only through his slaying, and he "the boy" saw no other refuge besides God Almighty. To whom he should complain against their brutality.

Q.20: What did the king do after listening to the shocking reply of the boy and what happened to the king?

Ans: After listening to the shocking reply of the boy the king said it was better for him to die than to shed the blood of an innocent boy. The king wept, he realised that he was at fault that he intended to kill a young boy for his recovery. His reply made him emotional and kissed the head and eyes of the boy. The king presented him with a lot of wealth; later on the king also recovered within a week.

Q.21: How did the king (in fourth tale) recover from illness?

OR

How did the king recover? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The king in the fourth tale recovered with out shedding the blood of the Yung boy. He showed mercy upon him by sparing him to get him slain; and in reward God showered mercy upon the king by restoring his health.

Q.22: Can an unjust king flourish?

Ans: Uptill now we have been told that unjust character can not flourish, but at present not only the unjust are flourishing but also ruling, plundering the wealth; this creates puzzling atmosphere in the world. See; how they are hooked by God and when His wrath comes into action.

Q.23: What is the moral lesson of the fourth tale?

Ans: The moral lesson of the fourth tale is that we should have faith in God and we can not feel the troubles of

others unless we place ourselves in their conditions. If we exercise mercy upon others God showers His blessings on us. Nothing can do us any wrong if His assistance and blessings are with us.

Lesson No. 9	The Foolish Quack

(Folk Tale)

Q.1: What is a clump of trees? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The word clump is derived from the word klump of the German language, it was for the first time used in 1586. It means a group of things clustered together for example: a clump of bushes, a clump of trees. In this story it means a group of shady trees under which the travellers take rest.

Q.2: Who stayed under a clump of trees; what happened when animals entered the melon-field?
OR
What was stuck in the camel's throat? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Some travellers stayed under a clump of trees. They set their camels to graze. When the animals entered into the melon fields, a melon stuck in the throat of one camel. They tied a blanket round its throat and struck the place with a great violence. The melon broke and then it was easily swallowed by the camel.

Q.3: Who pretended to be a doctor?
OR
What did the quack pretend to cure? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: A man carrying a bundle happened to see the melon being broken in the camel's throat when he went to the next village he pretended to be a doctor. He pretended

that he could cure goitre.

Q.4: How did an old woman with swollen throat respond?
OR
What did the quack do with the old woman? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The old woman with swollen throat became excited when she knew about the quack that he could cure goitre. She told him that in case he cured her goiter she would bless him even more. The quack tied up woman's throat and struck the swollen part with so much force that the poor woman expired.

Q.5: What was the punishment inflicted up the quack? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
What was the result of the cure? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
For whom did the quack dig the grave? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The woman who was to be cured by the quack died for he struck her throat with full force. The people of the village first of all wanted to carry the quack to the king but later on he was spared. They asked him only to dig a grave for the old woman. Then they beat him and let him go.

Q.6: What did the quack do in the next village? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The quack after being beaten went to the next village where he too claimed to be a doctor. He told the villagers that he could cure goitre. When an old man offered himself for the treatment the quack said to the villagers that he would do his best but in case he would kill him he would not be compelled to dig the grave.

Q.7: Why didn't the villagers let the old man cure? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
Why did the quack come back to the camel men? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: When the quack asked the villagers that in case of failure he would not be compelled to dig the grave, the villagers became suspicious and they did not allow him to treat the old man. The quack returned to the camel men to tell them they had not shown him the right way to cure the disease.

Q.8: What did the quack tell the camel men when he returned?

Ans: When the quack returned he told the camel men that he tried to cure an old woman. As he tied a blanket around her neck and struck her with a mallet she died and he was compelled to dig her grave.

Q.9: How did a camel man make the quack understand difference between a camel and a man?

Ans: To make the quake understand the difference between the camel and old woman, the camel man struck a stick with an iron ring a camel that hardly moved. Then he struck the same stick with the same for the quack who fell on the ground like a log and became unconscious.

Q.10: What did the quack decide after being struck by the camel man?

Ans: After being stuck by the camel man the quack decided not to set himself up for a doctor. He knew well that one should not poke ones nose in the branches of knowledge which are not relevant.

Lesson No. 10 | A Mild Attack of Locust

By Doris Lessing

About the Author



Doris Lessing was born on Oct. 22, in 1919, at Kermanshah, in Iran. Her father was serving in Iran as a captain in the British army at her birth. The family moved to a farm in Rhodesia, where she lived from 1924 until she settled in England in 1949. In her early adult years she was an active communist. In Pursuit of the English (1960) tells of her initial months in England, and Going Home (1957) describes her reaction to Rhodesia on a return visit.

Her first published book, The Grass Is Singing (1950), is about a white farmer and his wife and their African servant in Rhodesia. Her most substantial work is her series of novels about Martha Quest, who also grows up in southern Africa and settles in England. They were published in two volumes as Children of Violence (1964-65). The Golden Notebook (1962), in which a woman writer attempts to come to terms with the life of her times through her art, is one of the most complex and the most widely read of her novels. The Memoirs of a Survivor (1975) is a prophetic fantasy. A master of the short story, Lessing has published several collections, including The Story of a Non-Marrying Man (1972); her African stories, collected in This Was the Old Chief's Country and The Sun Between Their Feet (both 1973); and Stories (1978).

Lessing turned to science fiction in a five-novel sequence titled Canopus in Argos: Archives (1979-83). The novels The Diary of a Good Neighbour (1983) and If the Old Could . . . (1984) were published pseudonymously, under the name Jane Somers, to dramatize the problems of unknown writers. In 1985 Lessing published The Good Terrorist, a novel about a group of revolutionaries in London. The Fifth Child, a horror story about a family destroyed by the birth of a monstrous child, was published in 1988.

Q.1: What are the locusts? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Locusts are the small flying insects. They fly in a huge swarm and eat up all crops, bushes and trees. They are considered migratory grasshoppers often travelling in vast swarms and stripping the areas passed of all vegetation. Once they begin to increase, it is almost impossible to stop or control.

Q.2: Why did Margaret out run to join the servants?

Ans: Margaret out ran to join the servants to look at a streak of rust coloured air. In fact it was a swarm of locusts. She wanted to inform the villagers to make timely arrangements to ward off the attack of the locusts on the crops.

Q.3: Why did the cook boy beat the old plough share; why did the house boy run to the store?

Ans: The cook boy beat the old plough share to summon the labourers at the moment of crises. Enormous swarms of locusts were seen which meant holocaust. The house boy run to the store to collect tin cans and any bit of metal.

Q.4: How did the labourers respond the summons; who were giving the orders to the labourers?

Ans: The labourers responded the summons promptly; they poured out of the compound pointing at the hills. They began to shout excitedly. Richard and old Stephen were

giving the labourers the orders.

Q.5: Why were piles of wood and grass prepared?
OR
Why did the farmers throw wet leaves on fire? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The piles of wood and grass were prepared to burn them to produce smoke. The farmers threw wet leaves to produce thick smoke. The wet leaves do not burn but smoulder and give thick sharp smoke.

Q.6: How did Locusts advance?

Ans: Locusts advanced to the farms like a long low cloud. They seemed rust coloured, they were still swelling forward. The locusts covered instantly the area more than fifty miles. They were approaching fast; it seemed as if half of the sky was covered with the reddish veils. The main swarm showed in dense black cloud, reaching almost to the sun itself.

Q.7: What was the desire of every farmer? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
On how much land the smoke was rising?

Ans: Every farmer desired that the locusts would over look his farm and go on to the next farm. The smoke was rising everywhere covering the area of almost fifty miles over the country side. The smoke was rising from myriads of fires.

Q.8: How did the sunlight come through the smoke; how was the sky darkened?

Ans: The sunlight came through the smoke distorted in a thick hot orange colour. The locusts darkened the sky. The swarms were so dense and piling up that it seemed they were reaching almost to the sun itself. It seemed as if half of the sky was covered with the reddish veils. The main swarm showed in dense black cloud, reaching almost to the sun itself.

Q.9: Did Margaret know what to do to keep the locusts away? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Margaret was confused, she did not know what to do and how the locusts be kept away. Stephen informed Margaret that the locusts had eaten every leaf and blade off the farm in half an hour. If they would make enough smoke and noise they might settle somewhere else.

Q.10: What was the condition of the trees? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

What was the condition of the earth?

Ans: The tree seemed queer and still clotted with insects. Their boughs bent to the ground. The earth seemed to be moving, locusts were crawling everywhere. The land in fact could not be seen. So thick was the swarm.

Q.11: Why were the gongs still beaten; what might happen if the main body of the swarm settled on the farm?

Ans: The gongs were still beaten because the main swarm with the eggs had not settled yet the farmers wanted to stop the main body settling on their farms. If the main body of the swarm had settled on the farms, it might have eaten up everything making the ground flat.

Q.12: How did old Stephen treat the stray locust which he found in his pocket; are the hoppers different from the locusts? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Stephen picked stray locusts out of his shirt and split down with his thumb nail. It was clotted inside with millions of eggs. No, hoppers are not different from the locusts; they are the newly born young locusts.

Q.13: After the midday meal why did the men go to the lands; what did they hope?

Ans: After the midday meal the men went off to the lands to replant the farms as everything was eaten up by the locusts. They hoped it would rain very soon to spring some new grass; the cattle would die other wise.

Q.14: What did Margaret get idea in her mind about the locusts?
OR
Did Margaret lose heart on the loss of crops? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Margaret had an idea in her mind that the locusts would remain there for three or four years. Like other farmers who went off to replant their farms Margaret did not lose her heart. She was rather hopeful for the better times.

Q.15: Why are the locusts compared with the bad weather? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The locusts are compared with the bad weather because they appear and disappear like a bad weather. When they attacked the crops they appeared like a storm, they blurred light of the sun, and encroached like thick dark clouds. They like a bad weather came for the short time and went away leaving behind the devastated objects.

Q.16: Why did the men eat their supper with good appetites? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: All the labourers and other people remained busy on the farms. They had been throwing wet leaves to produce thick smoke to ward off the invading locusts. They were physically exhausted due to unusual over work that was why they ate their supper with good appetites.

Lesson No. 11	I Have a Dream

By Martin Luther King

About the Author



One of the most visible advocates of nonviolence and direct action as methods of social change, Martin Luther King, Jr. was born in Atlanta on 15 January 1929. As the grandson of the Rev. A.D. Williams, pastor of Ebenezer Baptist church and a founder of Atlanta's NAACP chapter, and the son of Martin Luther King, Sr., who succeeded Williams as Ebenezer's pastor, King's roots were in the African-American Baptist church. After attending Morehouse College in Atlanta, King went on to study at Crozer Theological Seminary in Pennsylvania and Boston University, where he deepened his understanding of theological scholarship and explored Mahatma Gandhi's nonviolent strategy for social change. King married Coretta Scott in 1953, and the following year he accepted the pastorate at Dexter Avenue Baptist Church in Montgomery, Alabama. King received his Ph.D. in systematic theology in 1955.

On 5 December 1955, after civil rights activist Rosa Parks refused to comply with Montgomery's segregation policy on buses, black residents launched a bus boycott and elected King president of the newly-formed Montgomery Improvement Association. The boycott continued throughout 1956 and King gained national prominence for his role in the campaign. In December 1956 the United States Supreme Court declared

Alabama's segregation laws unconstitutional and Montgomery buses were desegregated.

Seeking to build upon the success in Montgomery, King and other southern black ministers founded the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC) in 1957. In 1959, King toured India and further developed his understanding of Gandhian nonviolent strategies. Later that year, King resigned from Dexter and returned to Atlanta to become co-pastor of Ebenezer Baptist Church with his father.

In 1960, black college students initiated a wave of sit-in protests that led to the formation of the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC). King supported the student movement and expressed an interest in creating a youth arm of the SCLC. Student activists admired King, but they were critical of his top-down leadership style and were determined to maintain their autonomy. As an advisor to SNCC, Ella Baker, who had previously served as associate director of SCLC, made clear to representatives from other civil rights organizations that SNCC was to remain a student-led organization. The 1961 "Freedom Rides" heightened tensions between King and younger activists, as he faced criticism for his decision not to participate in the rides. Conflicts between SCLC and SNCC continued during the Albany Movement of 1961 and 1962.

In the spring of 1963, King and SCLC lead mass demonstrations in Birmingham, Alabama, where local white police officials were known for their violent opposition to integration. Clashes between unarmed black demonstrators and police armed with dogs and fire hoses generated newspaper headlines throughout the world. President Kennedy responded to the Birmingham protests by submitting broad civil rights legislation to Congress, which led to the passage of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Subsequent mass demonstrations culminated in the March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom on 28 August 1963, in which more than 250,000 protesters gathered in Washington, D. C. It was on the steps of the Lincoln Memorial that King delivered his famous "I Have a Dream" speech.

King's renown continued to grow as he became Time magazine's Man of the Year in 1963 and the recipient of the Nobel Peace Prize in 1964. However, along with the fame and accolades came conflict within the movement's leadership. Malcolm X's message of self-defense and black nationalism resonated with northern, urban blacks more effectively than King's call for nonviolence; King also faced public criticism from "Black Power" proponent, Stokely Carmichael.

King's efficacy was not only hindered by divisions among black leadership, but also by the increasing resistance he encountered from national political leaders. FBI director J. Edgar Hoover's extensive efforts to undermine King's leadership were intensified during 1967 as urban racial violence escalated, and King's public criticism of U.S. intervention in the Vietnam War led to strained relations with Lyndon Johnson's administration.

In late 1967, King initiated a Poor People's Campaign designed to confront economic problems that had not been addressed by earlier civil rights reforms. The following year, while supporting striking sanitation workers in Memphis, he delivered his final address "I've Been to the Mountaintop." The next day, 4 April 1968, King was assassinated.

To this day, King remains a controversial symbol of the African American civil rights struggle, revered by many for his martyrdom on behalf of nonviolence and condemned by others for his militancy and insurgent views.

Q.1: To whom address was made by Martin Luther King?

Ans: Martin Luther King addressed the people who were exploited and tortured. He addressed those who were persecuted and battered; those who had come out of great trials and tribulations. He addressed those who had come fresh from narrow jail cells; and those who had been fighting for freedom.

Q.2: What kind of faith the veterans must have?
OR
What should be the faith of Negroes? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Martin Luther king asked the Negroes veterans to have faith to keep continue their work that unearned sufferings are redemptive. Through their faith they could change the prevailing situation therefore, he asked them not to wallow in the valley of despair, in spite of the difficulties and frustrations they would realise their dream.

Q.3: What was the cause of Negroes discontentment? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The Negroes were hated and ignored. They were exploited and dealt as slave and could not enjoy themselves an independent life. There was discrimination in all fields of life most of all they were treated worse than animals. This social injustice resulted in their discontentment.

Q.4: What are the qualities of the veterans of creative suffering? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The veterans of creative suffering face hardship with a great courage. They do not wallow in the valley of despair. They have faith that unearned sufferings are redemptive. They should have their firm faith that through their sincere struggle they might change their fate.

Q.5: What did Martin Luther King say about the equality of men?

Ans: Martin Luther King said that all men are created equal. The sons of former slaves and the sons of former slaves' owners one day should live together. Prevailing injustice and oppression should change into freedom and justice. His children should be judged by the nation by their moral conduct and not by the colour of their skin. He

said that the black boys and girls should join their hands with the white boys and girls. They should live like brothers and sisters.

Q.6: Did Martin Luther King have strong faith whatever he said?

Ans: Yes; Martin Luther King had a strong faith that one day he would uproot despair. He would transform the jangling discords into symphony of brotherhood. He had faith that one day God's children black men and white men would sing the word of Negro spiritual, "Free at last! Free at last! Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!"

Q.7: What was the dream of Martin Luther King Jr.? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Martin Luther King dreamt that that time would come when the United States would be free of racism, exploitation and injustice. All people would live in harmony of brotherhood. He wished to see in the United States rule of equality, justice and fair-play. He dreamt his country free from all false man made discriminations.

Q.8: What was the necessity of pleading the case of Negroes freedom? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Negroes were leading a slavish life in the United States. They were exploited, ignored and treated badly. Martin Luther King addressed the people who were exploited and tortured. They did not have even the basis human rights. They were persecuted and battered and imprisoned in the narrow jail cells. Therefore it was necessary that Martin Luther King should plead their case for freedom.

Q.9: What should be the criterion of judgment for a person? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: A person must be judged by the criterion of moral conduct and not by the colour of the skin. All divine religions instruct that all men are equal therefore the

must be treated with quality and justice. The man made divisions and discriminations on the basis of colour and caste and race are false and against the rules of justice.

Q.10: Did the Negroes enjoy liberty in all the parts of their country? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Martin Luther's speech shows that the Negroes did not enjoy freedom in all parts of the country. They were exploited and dealt badly. They were leading a slavish life worse than animals. They tortured and did not have even the basis human rights. They were persecuted, battered and imprisoned in the narrow jail cells.

Q.11: From which part of the country the Negro gathered there? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The Negroes gathered from all parts of the country including. They came there from New Hampshire, from New York, from Alleghenies of Pennsylvania, from the snow-capped Rockies of Colorado, from the curvaceous peaks of California, from Stone Mountain of Georgia, from the Mountain of Tennessee, and from the hills of Mississippi.

Q.12: Write down the meaning of the song? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

What is the effect of the repetitions of words? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The meanings of the song are, "My country is a sweet land of liberty. I sing for this land where my father' died. It is the land of the pilgrims' pride and let the freedom sing from every side of it. The repetition of words creates deep effects on human mind and soul. It excites us to understand the meaning lying in the depth of the speech.

Lesson No. 12	The Gift of The Magi

By O. Henry

About the Author



O. Henry (1862-1910) was a prolific American short-story writer, a master of surprise endings, who wrote about the life of ordinary people in New York City. A twist of plot, which turns on an ironic or coincidental circumstance, is typical of O. Henry's stories.

William Sydney Porter (O. Henry) was born in Greenboro, North Carolina. His father, Algernon Sidney Porter, was a physician. When William was three, his mother died, and he was raised by his paternal grandmother and aunt. William was an avid reader, but at the age of fifteen he left school, and then worked in a drug store and on a Texas ranch. He moved to Houston, where he had a number of jobs, including that of bank clerk. After moving to Austin, Texas, in 1882, he married. In 1884 he started a humorous weekly The Rolling Stone. When the weekly failed, he joined the Houston Post as a reporter and columnist. In 1897 he was convicted of embezzling money, although there has been much debate over his actual guilt. In 1898 he entered a penitentiary at Columbus, Ohio. While in prison O. Henry started to write short stories to earn money to support his daughter Margaret. His first work, "Whistling Dick's Christmas Stocking" (1899), appeared in McClure's Magazine. After doing three years of the five years sentence, Porter

emerged from the prison in 1901 and changed his name to O. Henry.

O. Henry moved to New York City in 1902 and from December 1903 to January 1906 he wrote a story a week for the New York World, also publishing in other magazines. Henry's first collection, Cabbages And Kings appeared in 1904. The second, The Four Million, was published two years later and included his well-known stories "The Gift of the Magi" and "The Furnished Room". The Trimmed Lamp (1907) included "The Last Leaf". Henry's best known work is perhaps the much anthologized "The Ransom of Red Chief", included in the collection Whirligigs (1910). The Heart Of The West (1907) presented tales of the Texas range. O. Henry published 10 collections and over 600 short stories during his lifetime.

O. Henry's last years were shadowed by alcoholism, ill health, and financial problems. He married Sara Lindsay Coleman in 1907, but the marriage was not happy, and they separated a year later. O. Henry died of cirrhosis of the liver on June 5, 1910, in New York. Three more collections, Sixes And Sevens (1911), Rolling Stones (1912) and Waifs And Strays (1917), appeared posthumously.

Q.1: How and why did Della save one dollar and eighty-seven cents?
OR
How much did she save for Christmas? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: For Christmas Della saved one dollar and eighty-seven cents. She saved this amount carefully cent by cent while buying meat and food. She saved one dollar and eighty-seven cents because she intended to buy a Christmas gift for Jim, whom she loved.

Q.2: The James Dillingham Young's were proud of two things which were they?

Ans: The James Dillingham Young's were proud of two things; one thing was Jims' gold watch, it had once belonged to his father. And, long ago, it had belonged to

his father's father. The other was Della's hair, she was proud of the beauty of her hair because she knew her hair was more beautiful than any queen's jewels and gifts.

Q.3: Describe the Della's hair in three sentences?
OR
Why did she feel pride in the beauty of her hair? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Della's was proud of her beautiful hair; it fell about her like a falling stream of brown water. It reached below her knee. It almost made itself into a dress for her. If a queen had lived in the rooms near theirs, Della would have washed and dried her hair where the queen could see it. Della knew that her hair was more beautiful than any queen's jewels and gifts.

Q.4: What did Della think that tears ran down her face; where did Della go to sell her hair?

Ans: Della's hair was beautiful, though she was going to sell her hair yet it made her sad and she dropped a tear or two from her eyes. She went to sell her hair at the shop of Sofronie: a large, too white, cold -eyed woman. She dealt in all kind of hair articles.

Q.5: Why did Della sell her hair? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
How much price of the hair Della was offered?

Ans: Della sold her hair because she wanted buy a gift for Jim on Christmas but she did not have enough money, therefore, she had to sell her hair. She was offered only twenty dollars for her hair.

Q.6: What did Della do with twenty dollars; describe the gold watch chain bought by Della for Jim?

Ans: Della bought with twenty dollars a gold watch chain; a gift for Jim to be presented on Christmas. The gold watch chain was simply made. Its value was in its rich

and pure material. It was good enough for the watch of Jim

Q.7: Why did Della buy a gold chain for Jim?
OR
How beautiful was the gold owatch chain? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The gold chain bought by Jim was very beautiful. There were two characteristics common between Jim and the chain and they were quietness and value. Della bought the gold chain for Jim because she thought that Jim could look at his watch and learn the time anywhere he might be though he had a fine watch yet he never had a fine chain.

Q.8: How did Della look with short hair; how did she feel at home after selling her hair?

Ans: Della looked beautiful in short hair; she seemed wonderfully like a school boy. She stood at the looking-glass for a long time. After selling her hair she was a little sad, her mind was gloomy. She began to think more reasonably. After forty minutes she seemed to be relieved.

Q.9: How did Della wait for Jim; what prayer did she say when Jim entered in the hall?

Ans: Della was restless; she held a watch chain in her hand and sat near the door where he always entered. She heard his steps in the hall; her face lost colour for moment. When Jim entered in the hall Della prayed, "Please God make him think, I'm still pretty."

Q.10: How did Jim look when he entered in the hall and how did Della?

Ans: Jim looked very thin he was not smiling. He was as quiet as a hunting dog. His eyes strangely looked at Della. The impression his eyes had Della could not understand. When he looked strangely at Della, she cried and asked him not to look at her like that. She told

him that she had sold her hair for she could not live through Christmas without giving him a gift.

Q.11: How did Jim feel when he knew that Della had sold her hair; what was the gift that Jim bought for Della?

Ans: When Della told Jim that she had sold her hair for him, he laboured to understand what had happened. He seemed not to feel sure he knew. On the other hand Jim too had bought a pack of gift containing three beautiful combs with jewels for Della; but Della had sold her hair.

Q.12: Why did Jim sell the gold watch? (Question from the given exercise)

OR

Why did Della's cry of joy change into tears?

Ans: Jim sold the gold watch because he wanted to give Della a gift on Christmas of precious combs that Della ever liked. On receiving the gift of beautiful combs Della uttered a cry of joy but at the same time she thought about her hair which had been sold therefore she began to shed tears.

Q.13: Why did they want to present gifts? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Both, Jim and Della had passionate love for each other and they did not want to celebrate Christmas without presenting the gift. One sold the hair and the other his gold watch.

Q.14: Why did Della feel sad on loosing her hair? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Della's hair was long and brown she had deep love for her hair. It fell about her like a falling stream of brown water. It reached below her knee. It almost made itself into a dress for her. If a queen had lived in the rooms near theirs, Della would have washed and dried her hair where the queen could see it. Della knew that her hair was more beautiful than any queen's jewels and gifts.

She sold them to get money so that she would give a gift to Jim on Christmas. After loosing her beautiful hair she became sad.

Q.15: What did he bring out from his coat? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Jim sold his gold watch to buy combs for Della's beautiful hair. When Jim went to see Della and he brought out of his a packet of combs she became amazed; these were the combs which she like the most but then he watched that she had lost her. Though the gift was precious and beautiful yet it was of no use for that Christmas.

Q.16: Why didn't Jim welcome Della when he stepped in? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Jim sold his gold watch to buy combs for Della's beautiful hair. But when he watched that she had lost her hair he too became amazed, therefore, he could not welcome her. Though the gifts were precious and beautiful yet they were of no use for that Christmas.

Q.17: What was the wisdom in selling the most valuable things? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Love itself is the most valuable emotion in the world. It demands sacrifice. The lovers want to see one another happy and pleased; therefore they do not care selling or giving the most valuable things. Della sold the most precious thing her hair to get the gold watch chain, and Jim sold his watch to buy a pack of combs for Della's hair but they did not know that the chances always laugh at the fate of lovers.

Lesson No. 13 | Good Be Praised

By Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi

About the Author



Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi was born in the middle of the First World War, the first disaster to have hit the western world. The world that Qasmi lives in now is so totally transformed that it seems even alien to those who grew up in that era. With the disappearance of the bi-polar world, the politics and economy has seen a total break up which again calls for a new international align Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi and his long journey as a writer and thinker in his career which has spanned many movements, revolutions, wars and artistic and cultural changes.ment.

Qasmi heads the Majlis-e-Tarak-i-Abad, an autonomous body for the promotion of literature, and he has been in that post for more than two-and-a-half decades. Well into his eighties, he is still up with and in tune with what is happening around him in the literary, artistic and other fields of his interest. And these are many as is evident from a life which has been lived to the full and without any regrets.

The Progressive Writers Association, of which he became an integral part, was formed in the thirties and it soon became the sweeping movement to upstage the then prevalent themes and formalistic structures. A new era of realism had dawned. The first group of people to be inspired ranged from the veteran

Prem Chand to Hasrat Mohani to writers who had just started to establish themselves, but a younger crop blooded by the new movement was soon to appear as significant voices in a chorus. It was not easy to have an individual voice but the remarkable thing about this movement was that, despite the unanimity of ideology, the freshness of the individuality became its dominant aspect. It had struck the right spot and unleashed the fountains of creativity among writers and intellectuals.

Qasmi was well-grounded in his own ethos and the call for freedom and the liberation of the masses was rooted in his own past. For him, Iqbal was a poetical and intellectual force to be benefitted from rather than to be challenged, as had been done by some of his contemporaries, and he was totally drawn into the feeling of helplessness that the Muslims experienced after the abolition of the Khilafat in Turkey. He looked up to the leaders of that movement, and his first creative outpouring was in the form of a poem for Muhammad Ali Jauhar in 1931. He was then inspired by Maulana Altaf Hussain Hali and more so by Zafar Ali Khan for their simple but rousing verses written directly for the Muslim community. It was a little later that he took to writing other forms of literature. He did eventually scatter himself in fiction, poetry, plays and journalism - all served as means to express an irrepressible nature and still had the energy for political activism. He had to pay a price of persecution for his words and actions as it also paved the way for his recognition.

He died on 10th July, 2006 at the age of eighty years.

Q.1: What was alias Abul's full name? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The full name of alias Abul's was Maulvi Abul Barkat, alias Abul.

Q.2: What was his turban known as and where it originally came from? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: He used to wear a turban that was known as Mashadi Lungi; it originally came from Mashad in Iran.

Q.3: How did Maulvi Abul Barkat live before marriage; describe him?
OR
What did he always carry with him? Describe Maulvi's appearance. (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: Maulvi Abul Barkat, before his marriage used to live in comfort even pomp. He used to wear a turban that was known as Mashadi Lungi; it originally came from Mashad in Iran. He always carried a walking stick, a sort of scepter with decorative bands of brass and guilt. He used fragrant oil, its sweet pungent smell lingered in the village lanes whenever he walked through them. He wore silver rings with large turquoise stones.

Q.4: How much money did the Maulvi collect on every Eid and how much was distributed among the needy? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: On every Eid Maulvi Abul collected 150 to 200 rupees from the devotees. He was generous man and used distribute from 40 to 50 rupees in the presence of the worshipers among the needy and the poor.

Q.5: What did Abul say if anyone prayed for him?

Ans: If anyone prayed for Abul, he used to say, "Please don't pray for me. Remember the Almighty Allah who creates insects in stone and supplies them food. He had given him every thing and needs no more. He lived the life of contentment.

Q.6: Why did Abul complain to shoe maker; what did the shoemaker tell Abul about the prices?

Ans: Abul complained to the shoemaker because he demanded six rupees for a pair of shoes of his eldest daughter. The shoemaker told Abul about the prices of leather that they are rising rapidly as though the cows and buffaloes have been dispatched to Mount Caucasus.

Q.7: What was the name of his eldest daughter? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The name of Maulvi Abul's eldest daughter was Mehrunnisa.

Q.8: What was the name of his wife?

Ans: The name of Maulvi Abul's wife was Zaibunnisa.

Q.9: How much profit did the shoemaker charge; how did the shoemaker make believe Maulvi Abul that he did not charge profit?

Ans: The shoemaker did not charge any profit on a pair of the shoes from Maulvi Abul. He only demanded what he spent. He made him believe that he did not charge profit. He assured him that if he charged profit the curse of Allah might be upon him. He might drown in the pond or he might even be deprived of a decent burial.

Q.10: What Abul would have done if it was possible to get necessities of life through prayer; why did Maulvi Abul burst into tears?

Ans: If it was possible to get the necessities of life through prayer Maulvi Abul would have prayed for a pair of shoes for his Umda, his youngest daughter. When his wife showed Umda's small bare feet to Abul, he seeing those dainty feet burst into tears like a child.

Q.11: When did Abul Prayers become intense and prolonged; what did he do in the Tarawih prayers?

Ans: When Abul's eldest daughter reached the age of 14, Maulvi Abul's prayers became intense and prolonged. Maulvi Abul in the Tarawih prayers never made a single mistake began to straying one Surah of the Holy Quran to another. Sometime Maulvi Abul unconsciously repeated the same chapter in the same part of the prayer.

Q.12: What was the name of the member of the District Board where the Maulvi lived?

Ans: The name of the member of the District Board where the Maulvi lived was Ch. Fatehdad.

Q.13: Who was the member of the District Board; what did he do when Maulvi Abul made repeated mistakes?

Ans: Ch. Fatehdad was the member of the District Board was Fatehdad. When Maulvi Abul made repeated mistakes, Ch. Fatehdad reprimanded him. Abul felt like shouting back at him but Maulvi replied that he had a row of boys and did not have any daughter. If he had a daughter he would have understood why he repeated the same chapter of the Holy Book.

Q.14: What Ch. Fatehdad had been sending for many years to Maulvi Abul; how did Ch. Fatehdad apologise for delayed evening meal?

Ans: Ch. Fatehdad had been sending for many years to Maulvi Abul home baked bread smeared with ghee and an earthen bowl of dal. When evening meal was delayed he apologised saying, "I am terribly sorry, my wife is unwell so the maid has cooked the food."

Q.15: What was the name of Maulvi Abul's wife; how did she share the burden of her husband?

Ans: The name of Maulvi Abul's wife was Zaibunnisa. Feeling increased responsibilities and sharing the burden of her husband she started teaching of the Holy Quran to the village girls. In response each girl of the village brought a small portion of sugar on bread on Thursday. Zaibunnisa used to arrange two baskets to store the morsels of home baked bread.

Q.16: Besides to fill the bellies, there was another problem; what was that; who presented Abul the clothes?

Ans: Besides to fill the bellies, for Maulvi Abul there was another problem that his children need clothes to cover

their bodies. Ch. Fatehdad used to present Maulvi Abul clothes once a year after the harvest.

Q.17: How did a tailoring shop spring up in Maulvi Abul's house; who assisted Zaibunnisa in making dresses?

Ans: When Ch. Fatehdad after a year presented clothes to the Abul's family a tailoring shop would spring up in Maulvi Abul's house. Mehrun and Zubda; the daughters of Abul assisted Zaibunnisa; their mother in making dresses.

Q.18: What did Abul do with the extra money; how did worries of life affect Maulvi Abul?

Ans: If Abul ever received some extra money he would usually locked up in a tin box. With the passage of time worries of life affected Maulvi Abul very much. His hair around his temples became silvery white. The grip of his teeth on his gums became loose; sometime his voice quivered.

Q.19: What did Maulvi Abul ask Ch. Fatehdad about Mehrun; what did he do in response?

Ans: Maulvi Abul asked Ch. Fatehdad to seek suitable match for Mehrun. Ch. Fatehdad very carefully considered eligibility of all young men of the village. When Ch. Fatehdad negotiated with the couple of elders they drew back as if bees had sprung from a bed of flowers.

Q.20: How were the prayers of Maulvi Abul and Zaibunnisa rewarded?

Ans: The prayers of Maulvi Abul and Zaibunnisa bore fruit when Shamim Ahmed young man of the village who had gone away came back and sought Mehrun's hand. He was a young man of the village who had gone away. When he came back he opened a small shop of cloth. Later on he presented himself to Abul as his son-in-law.

Q.21: How did Shamim Ahmed work to encounter his hardships?

Ans: Shamim Ahmed was the son of Hafiz Abdul Rahim. After his father's death he went away to the city leaving his old mother behind. Later on he worked in the house of a clerk; then he opened a small shop on a footpath and sold cut pieces. After saving some money he returned to the village and started his own business.

Q.22: Why did Maulvi Abul accept to inaugurate the cloth shop by becoming first customer?

Ans: Maulvi Abul was asked to inaugurate Shamim's shop of cloth and bless his shop by becoming his first customer. He accepted to inaugurate the cloth shop because he did not want to disappoint Shamim his sincere disciple and aged mother. Beside he wanted to impress the entire village.

Q.23: How did Zaibunnisa respond when Abul asked about inauguration of the cloth shop; what did he say to her?

Ans: When Abul asked Zaibunnisa about inauguration of the cloth shop she became excited. She opened the tin box and counted the saving and gave Maulvi Abul 43 rupees to purchased Mehrun's suit. Before inauguration of the cloth shop he said to Zaibunnisa, if some how Mehrun could be married all his worries would disappear. He would feel as light as a feather.

Q.24: What did Maulvi Abul see in the cloth shop; how did he inaugurate?

Ans: When Maulvi Abul went to inaugurate the cloth shop he saw a crowd assembled there. Most of the on lookers were women who gazed with the wistful longing at the colourful show. He inaugurated the cloth shop by reciting verses from the Holy Quran. Then he selected a piece of pink cloth with beautiful flowers nestling amid yellow dots.

Q.25: How did Shamim Ahmed give Maulvi Abul a piece of cloth; how much he Ahmed demanded?

Ans: Shamim Ahmed was excited; he with the name of Allah measured seven yards and cut the piece of cloth. After folding it neatly he placed before Maulvi Abul as though he was offering a gift. Then Shamim Ahmed demanded from Maulvi Abul 42 rupees for the piece of cloth at the rate of six rupees per yard.

Q.26: How did Maulvi Abul feel when Shamim Ahmed demanded 42 rupees for pieces of cloth?

Ans: When Shamim Ahmed demanded 42 rupees, his words fell like bombshell on Maulvi Abul. He felt as if bundle after bundle from the various shelves were falling over him. He did not offer him concession on the purchase of a piece of cloth yet he assured him that he would compensate him in some other way.

Q.27: How did Shamim Ahmed compensate Maulvi Abul; how did Shamim Ahmed express his intent to him?

Ans: Shamim Ahmed by offering himself as a son-in-law and demanding Mehrun's hand he compensated Maulvi Abul. When he offered himself to be his son-in-law he was shy and hesitant. He looked nervous embarrassed then mustering up his courage he expressed his intent that he wanted to offer himself as a son-in-law.

Q.28: How did Maulvi Abul respond when Shamim Ahmed proposed himself?

Ans: When Shamim Ahmed proposed himself Maulvi Abul became excited. He could not believe what he had just heard. To assure himself he asked Shamim to repeat what he had said. Then in excitement, fear and confusion tears rolled down Maulvi Abul's checks. Then he embraced Shamim Ahmed calling him his own son.

Q.29: How did Zaibunnisa and the children of Maulvi Abul respond when he came to home with the news of Shamim's proposal?

Ans: When Maulvi Abul came home with the news of Shamim's proposal all children became excited. They clustered around Mehrun, their sister and their faces lit up with joy. But first of all Zaibunnisa could not believe in Maulvi Abul: her husbands but when he repeated the matter under oath she began to cry.

Q.30: What kind of special treat the children were promised; what did Maulvi Abul and Zaibunnisa do on that special day?

Ans: Maulvi Abul promised his children that they would have a special treat in the evening, a little raw sugar and bread. But both Maulvi Abul and Zaibunnisa on the special day of happiness bowed their heads to God. They offered their prayers with deep devotion and fidelity.

Q.31: Who pursued Shamim Ahmed to proposed himself; what did Ch. Fatehdad advise Maulvi Abul about him?

Ans: Undoubtedly Ch. Fatehdad was well-wisher of Maulvi Abul; it was he who pursued Shamim Ahmed to propose himself for Mehrun. He advised Maulvi Abul to take a decision without delay as who knew what might happen next.

Q.32: What was the gift Ch. Fatehdad; how was Mehrunnisa treated in pre-marriage celebrations?

Ans: Ch. Fatehdad offered to Maulvi Abul a bag for Mehrun. It contained a pair of gold pedants with large shining stones wrapped in a hundred rupee. In pre-marriage celebrations Mehrunnisa was kept in seclusion in a separate room. Her hands and feet were covered with henna. Wedding songs were sung but music was not allowed to be played. The songs of love, friendship, flowers and their fragrance and the rainy season were

sung in the wedding celebrations.

Q.33: How did Shamim Ahmed come to marry Mehrunnisa; how did the village respond when it saw the dowry?

Ans: Shamim Ahmed came to marry Mehrunnisa amidst fireworks and musicians playing gay tones. When the village saw the dowry the entire village was stunned and impressed much with the colourful clothes and incredible jewellery. After seeing the dowry the villagers believed that Maulvi Abul had a special amulet whose charm blessed him with secret power to get as much money as he desired. On seeing the dowry, a loud mouthed old hag indicated several items belonging to different women but she was amazed at the gold pendants.

Q.34: Why was palanquin covered with a large silken cloth; how did Maulvi Abul feel after his daughter departed?

Ans: The palanquin was covered with a large silken cloth so that the bride could go to the bridegroom's house with strict pardah. When Mehrunnisa, the daughter of Maulvi Abul departed he felt himself heavy hearted. He must have cried silently for his eyes and nose were red and he looked pale. But at the same time he looked at peace.

Q.35: How did Zaibunnisa felt after the departure of her daughter?

Ans: Zaibunnisa after the departure of her daughter became sad. She held the hand of her husband and burst into tears. She said to Maulvi Abul sobbing, "Look at this house, without Mehrun, doesn't it look like a graveyard?" But he consoled his wife that she should not become so sad. They had two daughters yet with them Zubda and Shamsun. He also asked her not to worry as loss of faith in God Almighty is a sin.

Q.36: Which were the two main sources of inspiration for Maulvi Abul?

Ans: There were two sources of inspiration for Maulvi Abul, the first God Almighty and the other Ch. Fatehdad. He had firm faith in God who assisted him at the hour of need. Besides; Ch. Fatehdad through out his life remained well-wisher of Maulvi Abul. It was he who persuaded Shamim to propose himself for Mehrunnisa: his eldest daughter.

Q.37: Write the names of the other two daughters who are mentioned in the story. (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The names of Abul's other two daughters mentioned in the story are Zubda and Shamsun.

Lesson No. 14	Overcoat

By Ghulam Abbas

About the Author

Gulam Abbas (1907-1983) was the foremost writer, publisher and editor in the newly established state of Pakistan. Though born in India, he was working in London for the BBC's Urdu language service soon after the partition of India and Pakistan in 1947. It was then that he met Christian Croil Vlasto who, in the early Fifties, took the exceptional step of accepting his offer to follow him back to India to become his wife. An English woman marrying an Asian was then exceptionally rare and scarcely tolerable on either side of the cultural and racial divide. The fact that he already had a wife and children from an arranged marriage only made matters worse. Nevertheless their relationship endured and triumphed as Christian Abbas reveals in this account of her husband's life, written soon after his death in 1983.

Impressions on Gulam Abbas by Christian Croil his English wife later on known as Christian Abbas, written in 1984 after hisdeath



Many people who read these pages will have known my dear late husband through his writings only. Some will have known him personally and will also have read his books. No one will have known him as well as I did without having read his stories.

Though I am sad not to be able to read Abbas' stories in the original he used to relate them to me in English, briefly, giving me the gist only. The gist was very important to him. It seemed to hold the essence of all that he was to build about it. He would ask me how I thought he should develop this or that situation. It was not so much for my help, though I used to make suggestions, but he liked to externalize the trouble spots. Often he had not written a word of the story by then. He liked to have the whole plot, down to every detail, straight in his head before putting it on paper. The secret joy I got from listening to these stories gave me the same sort of pleasure as watching a flower open and was just about as rare. Abbas could keep ideas for stories in his head for twenty years or more and when they were ripe he would write them over night. He liked the hours of calm and quiet for both his writing and his reading. In the early Fifties while we were building our house near Nursery [Karachi] he would write a story or an episode of Gondniwalla Takkia sitting on his charpai under his mosquito net with a kerosene lamp perched precariously beside him. As we had no walls yet, only

pillars, he could be seen from a distance in his golden cocoon, huddled under his sheet in summer or loki (blanket) in winter, his French beret pulled down over his ears to keep the mosquitoes out. Silently he would cover the halves of the folded pages with his neat clear handwriting.

Abbas aimed for precision in expression and word perfection. I learned this when, during the late Fifties, we wrote together a translation or arrangement of the Folk Tales of Pakistan in English. We would argue for hours over the choice of each word or turn of expression, cutting it down to its essential simplicity. I was amazed then at his skill in manipulating the tedious, ballad-like plots of these traditional tales. He would pluck the heart out of them and reset it, organizing the contents to add tension and suspense. It was his consummate skill as a story writer that made it possible. The book Folk Tales of Pakistan was published under my name [Christian Abbas] and was often presented to visiting dignitaries in the Ayub Khan era. Of course it contained stories of the then East and West Pakistan [Bangladesh & Pakistan]. It was illustrated most beautifully by Hanif Ramai. Of his own stories, Overcoat was probably the only one of those we translated together which was completed. He very much wanted me to translate more but I found it impossible to fit the hours of tussle every sentence would require into my busy life. His understanding and knowledge of English was so good [that] I again and again suggested that he should give me his own written translation and I should revise it in my own time. But no, it seemed it could not be done. I have my regrets. From an early age Abbas had enjoyed stories. It was his grandmother's sister who used to keep him spell-bound with her stories told in Persian. Later he enjoyed Urdu romance. People read for all kinds of reasons. Abbas always wrote for pleasure.

The story of how he came to be an editor at the early age of 16 always enchanted me. Born in Amritsar [then India] in 1907, he was a small child when he moved to Lahore which was always the city of his heart. His father had died when he was very young and his mother married again. His step-father, of

whom he was very fond, died when he was about nine years old. The household then consisted of his mother, his grandmother and his great-aunt who for many years was bed-ridden. She sewed beautiful dolls and used to sell them for a little spending money. His mother sold what property she had and opened a small pan shop to keep the son of the family at school studying. Having reached the 9th class, Abbas found other things more interesting than study. There was cricket, kubuddi [spelling?] and a small home-made cinema device about which he was most enthusiastic, and reading Urdu novels.

When he failed to get into the 9th class, he grew up. Feeling his responsibilities keenly he refused to go back to school. Some well-meaning family friend told his mother he would get him a job and did - chalking the destinations on the goods wagons at the railway yard. Abbas felt humiliated and without telling his family he sought out his literary friends who offered him a small sum for translating English novels into Urdu. Knowing practically no English, he accepted. Daily he took the lunch-pack his mother gave him and instead of going to the railway yard he went to the graveyard. There he spent all day and with the constant help of the dictionary, translated his English story into Urdu. By the end of the month he had completed it and received payment for it, which was about equivalent to what he would have received at the goods-yard. This he handed over to his mother and continued at his labours.

It was only at the end of three months that he told his mother the true nature of his employment. I know only that Washington Irvine's Alhambra was one of these early translations. Years later we went to Spain together and visited the Alhambra and a little of the silver star dust of his old enthusiasm for Irvine's masterpiece rubbed off on me as we explored the ancient muslim palaces, mosques and fortresses together. It was as a direct result of his early translation work that, through one Hakim Sahib, Abbas became editor of Phool magazine for children. Abbas always felt a great respect for Hakim Sahib and once took me to meet him in his tiny dwa-Khana in 'Pindi. He was a very old man. Later we heard

that he had died. In material things Abbas was wise, instinctive and practical; not greedy or ambitious. I was perhaps one of his instinctive investments. He wanted me and he got me. I joined him and his growing family wholeheartedly in Karachi in 1952. Soon after my arrival, while many government servants were content to live in the quarters provided, Abbas decided to take a loan and build a house. Later he took another loan when few at his level of income would have dared to do so and built a second storey. It was a struggle for all of us as the older children well remember.

Paying the installments on the house left us very little to live on and by the 20th of each month we had to change our supply store. My personal reaction to such a state of affairs was close to panic. It was at such times that Abbas would return from the second-hand shops in Nursery with a gadget or flight of fancy to please our hearts. Once he brought a lamp with a frilly shade and at another it was a delicate vase shaped like a running goose with clusters of china roses about its neck and body. Without electricity and in the dusty environment of our half-finished house the frilly lamp and the china goose rekindled hope and courage for the future. Abbas was deeply committed to each and every one of us from his ageing mother - who chased the neighbour's children out of the house with her chappel for wasting electricity by playing on our piano - to the youngest and ninth child who died outside our gate in a road accident. The rest grew up, all able to fend for themselves. His children, their abilities and achievements, were a source of great interest, pride and stimulation to Abbas. He was always ready to assist them, not merely with advice but with physical endeavour. But he had a life of his own too. He would the pavements from Saddar to Arambagh surveying the second-hand book shops. He was known to all the booksellers as Chachaji and squatting in front of the stalls he thumbed his way through the volumes. He bought for himself. He bought for the children, and he bought for me, treasures in picture and print on which we all developed.

Reading was his passion, listening to music was a close

second; playing chess was a pass-time. He listened to and read anything with content; the content was according to his own judgment and would not necessarily have been the same as our national censors. His reading was international and through books he taught himself enough French to read, in the original, works of masters like Proust and Maupassant. His thumbs seemed to grow from the books he fingered as he squatted and sifted and bargained. Occasionally he found a rare book which made him very happy, but the reading matter he collected over the years grew into a large mass of books among which he lived. All around his room, which he kept locked, were stacks of books from the floor to window level. In a short while he could find any book one might request of him. His memory of detail and content always amazed me. He was never confused: his knowledge deep but never obtrusive.

Sometimes the rain came in and all the books had to be moved and then moved back again. Only many hands, large and small, made this possible. Books of the same size had to be stacked together. Abbas loved music. Alongside his books were ever-growing piles of records and tape cassettes. He moved with the times and treasured his sound recording equipment. He had a flute, a violin, a Spanish guitar, an electric guitar and a Japanese stringed instrument. His favourite was the Spanish guitar. He loved to listen to recordings by Segovia and other Spanish masters. He painstakingly transcribed Indian music into western musical scores to play on his beloved Spanish guitar. I am not saying he played well... but how he enjoyed it!

Abbas was full of surprises. One evening, sensing that he was going to Saddar, I said I'd go with him. He was a little reluctant. However, I went; he tried to leave me in some shop or other, saying he'd be back in a minute; but refusing to be 'parked' I went along with him. To my surprise he went to a food shop where the vendor had lined up a gang of beggars who were squatting on the pavement's edge. Abbas ordered khanna and dehi for all of them. When they had finished he asked each one personally if they had had enough. Perhaps he was fulfilling a request or an obligation or an impulse. I don't know. I never

asked.

He could manage the wiliest rogue and do business with him or take services from him. He enjoyed strange characters. He always called labour from their homes. An old painter lost on drugs was kept at work till the job was done, and well done, on daily wages.

Abbas would sit and watch the progress, chatting and encouraging him from start to finish. We had to provide good tea and meals on time. Later we would enjoy the funny stories he wove around this character. They were always humane and amusing. He drove a hard bargain but was always sympathetic and generous to the end. Labour always returned to work again. This man returned to work for us after my husband's death, with disastrous results. Abbas belonged to an era when the arts were valued for their own sake. It is sadly not realized what a great humanizing power the arts are in a world ruled by science and the acquisition of power The words Art, Literature and Music slipped off his tongue as drops of nectar which had a deep well in his heart. He was not an ambitious man. He was grateful man. He loved his country and his people and his religion. He was always hopeful for the future.

Q.1: What was appearance of the young man? Or Describe overcoat of the young man? (Questions from the given exercise)

Ans: The young man was well groomed. His hair was sleek and shining. He wore side burns. His thin moustache seemed to have been drawn with pencil. He wore brown overcoat with a cream coloured half opened rose in his button hole. The overcoat which the young man himself wore was old, but it was well cut and its material was of good quality. He also wore a green flat hat, a white silk scarf knotted at his neck. One of his hands was slipped into a pocket of his overcoat while in the other he held a short polished cane which every now and then he twirled jauntily.

Q.2: What were the impacts of weather on the young man?

Ans: It was mid winter, one evening of January. The sharp icy gusts of wind struck like steel but the young man was immune to them. He was ambling along the Mall Road; he was obviously enjoying his promenade in the bitter cold; while others were walking briskly to keep warm.

Q.3: What were the people wearing who came on the Mall? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The young man seated on the cement bench was watching with interest the people passing on the pavement before him. Most of them were wearing overcoats which were of every kind from the astrakhan to the rough military khaki such as are 'found in large bundles at the second-hand clothes' shops.

Q.4: Why did the people come out on the Mall road? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: It as evening in the mid winter. Intense cold induced the people to seek pleasure, therefore they came out to warm themselves. Even those who were usually content to live with their loneliness emerged from their hide-outs to join in the gaiety of the streets. They came out to amuse themselves among the variety of hotels, restaurants, cafes and snack bars.

Q.5: Why did Tonga-wallas race towards the young man?

Ans: The Tonga-walla raced towards to the young man because he looked dandy but with a wave of stick he turned them away. He thought him well-to-do And hoped certainly he might require his services as the rich people do on the Mall Road during their promenade.

Q.6: Why did the people converge on the Mall Road?

Ans: The people converged on the Mall Road because they want to amuse themselves with the variety of hotels, restaurants, cafes and snack bars each according to his means. But those who could not afford the pleasure

inside, they just gazed at the coloured lights and advertisement outside.

Q.7: What did the young man do while sitting on the cement bench?

Ans: While sitting on the cement bench the young man watched with interest the people passing on the pavement before him. He watched most of the people who came on the Mall were wearing overcoats which were of every kind from the astrakhan to the rough military khaki. He bought a cigarette from the pan-wala; then a small lean white cat shivering with cold rubbed against his legs and mewed. He stroked it and it leapt up onto the bench. Smoothing its fur he muttered" Poor little mite." The cat was shivering because it was intense cold.

Q.8: Why was the cat shivering? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: While the young man was sitting on the cement bench a small lean white cat shivering rubbed against his legs and mewed. He stroked it and it leapt up onto the bench. Smoothing its fur he muttered" Poor little mite." The cat was shivering because it was intense cold.

Q.9: Why did many people gather in front of the restaurant?

Ans: The people gathered in front of the restaurant because in it an orchestra was being played. The drivers of taxi and Tonga, labourers, beggars and some fruit vendors with empty buckets gathered in front of the restaurant. These people gathered outside the restaurant seemed to be enjoying the music more than those who sat inside, for they were listening in silence though the music was foreign.

Q.10: What was being played in one of the restaurants? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: An orchestra was being played playing in one of the

restaurants. Many people had gathered outside. They all were enjoying themselves with it.

Q.11: What did the young man do at the Western Music shop?

Ans: At the Western Music shop the young man saw the musical instruments with a great interest without hesitation he went in. There were musical instruments of different kinds arranged on shelves around the walls. On a long table, attractively displayed, were the latest hit songs. A Spanish guitar was hanging on the wall. He examined it with the air of a connoisseur and studied the price label attached to it. Then a huge German Piano diverted his attention. Lifting the cover of the key-board he played a few notes and closed it again.When one of the salesmen came up, he saying, "Good evening, Sir," left the shop.

Q.12: How did he respond when the carpet dealer?

Ans: The young man went on and stopped at shop where a large Persian carpet, was hanging outside, it attracted his attention. The owner of the shop, wearing a long robe and a silk turban, greeted him warmly. He told him that he just wanted to see this carpet. When the young man asked for the price.the dealer replied, "Fourteen hundred and thirty two rupees, sir." The young man frowned as if to suggest so much, and left the shop.

Q.13: Describe the couple, who passed by the young man?

Ans: The young man during his promenade on the Mall Road watched a young couple who had been walking behind him passed by and went ahead of him. The youth was tall and was wearing black corduroy trousers and a leather jacket with a zip. The girl wore a floppy shalwar of white satin and a green coat. She was short and bulky. The young man was delighted to watch this spectacle and kept on walking behind them. He did not get the glimpse of the faces.

Q.14: Why did the young man follow the couple?

Ans: The young man followed the couple but they by then had reached the big cross-roads near the General Post Office. The couple stopped for a moment, then after crossing the Mall headed toward McLeod Road. When the couple had walked some hundred yards ahead of him, he hurriedly started after them. He followed them just to listen to their conversation and have a look of their faces.

Q.15: What happened when the young man was crossing the road?

Ans: When the young man was crossing the road a truck full of bricks came from behind like a gust of wind and crushed him down. Realizing that something serious had happened, the driver of the truck took advantage of the darkness and sped away into the night. Two or three passers-by who had witnessed the accident shouted to stop him and to take the number, but the truck was no more to be seen.

Q.16: Why did the truck driver speed away after the accident? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
Why couldn't the driver of the truck be caught?

Ans: The driver sped away after the accident because he wanted to escape from the clutches of the law. Besides if he had been caught he would have been beaten. Most of all he did not value human life. It was darkness and no one could note its number, therefore, he sped away in the darkness of the night and couldn't be caught.

Q.17: Who took the young man to the hospital after the accident? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
Who took the young man to the hospital after the accident? What was his condition?

Ans: A traffic inspector and the crowed that gathered at the

spot loaded the young man and took him to the hospital. After the accident condition of the young man was very precarious. He was badly hurt, a lot of his blood drained out of his body and later on he expired.

Q.18: Who were present in the casualty department; how was he attended in the operation theatre?

Ans: In the casualty department the assistant surgeon Khan and two nurses Shehnaz and Gill were present. They attended him in the operation theatre. Their faces were behind the masks, only their eyes were visible. The young man was lying dead on a white marble table.

Q.19: Describe the condition the young man's dead body when its clothes were taken off?

Ans: First of all the scarf of the young man was removed nothing was found beneath, neither collar, nor shirt. He was wearing a sweater of cotton which was all in holes. When clothes of the young man were taken off his body was found with the layers of dirt. It seemed that he could not have bath for at least two months. Only upper part of his neck was clean and well powdered. The shoes of the young man were old but brightly polished. The socks were quite different in colour and pattern from each other. There were holes at the heels.

Q.20: Which items were found from the pockets of the young man's overcoat; which item was missing?

Ans: when the dead body of the young man was searched, a small black comb, a handkerchief, six cents and a few pies, a half smoked cigarette, a little diary, a list of gramophone records and a few hand bills were found from various pockets of the young man. A little cane stick of the young man was missing that was lost at the time of accident.

Lesson No. 15 The Angel And The Author – And Others

By Jerome K. Jerome

About the Author



Jerome Klapka Jerome was born in Walsall, Staffordshire, England on May 2nd, 1859, the son of a preacher and coal mine owner. Leaving school at the age of fourteen after his mother's death, Jerome worked such diverse jobs as a railway clerk, a journalist, and a schoolmaster. Though also an actor, playwright, and editor, Jerome found fame through his writing. His first book, On Stage and Off, was published in 1888. Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow, a collection of essays, followed in 1886, and Jerome married Georgina Elizabeth Henrietta Stanley Marris in 1888. In 1889, Jerome published the humorous Three Men in a Boat, an account of a trip that Jerome, two friends, and a dog named Montmorency took up the River Thames. Though panned by critics, it was embraced by the public and brought Jerome fortune and fame. "I like work: it fascinates me. I can sit and look at it for hours." (from Three Men in a Boat) He continued to publish works, including the famous morality play, The Passing of the Third Floor Back (1907). Other works include The Diary of a Pilgrimage (1891), Novel Notes (1893), The Second Thoughts of an Idle Fellow (1898), Three Men on the Bummel (1900), Paul Kelver, a novel (1902), Tommy and Co

(1904), They and I (1909), and All Roads Lead to Calvary (1919). Jerome K. Jerome died in 1927.

Q.1: What does the story, "The Angel and the Author and others", reveal?

Ans: The story reveals about the author's dream, rather his spiritual experience.

The author's astral body dispatches from his physical existence with all senses and goes through a very thrilling experience. He met a recording angel, he held with him conversation who showed him all his good deeds that he had performed during the days of Christmas. The story reveals that even the meanest deeds of ours are being recorded by the divine agencies.

Q.2: When did the author see the dream; what did the author do in his dream?

OR

What time of the year was it? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: It was end of the first week of January a fortnight after Christmas when the author went through this thrilling experience. In his dream wearing the night shirt he began to fly upwards to the sky. It was a very vexing experience. He dreamt that went up and up. He felt the world grew smaller and smaller.

Q.3: Was the author glad while flying; how did the world seem to him?

Ans: Yes the author was glad while he went up and up while flying. He felt it was a very vexing experience. The author was glad that he was going up. He felt the people of the world might be noticing him. He also felt that the world grew smaller and smaller. At last he saw the lights of London were in the long line of electric lamps bordering the Embankment. Later nothing remained but a faint luminosity buried beneath darkness.

Q.4: Which spot of the world did the author see?
OR
At what point of journey he heard the throbbing sound? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: While flying in the dream the author saw London with long line of electric lamps bordering the embankment. When the author went up, he felt that the world grew smaller and smaller, then he saw the luminosity of London buried beneath darkness, it was the point he heard the slow throbbing sound of wings.

Q.5: Who was flying behind the author; how did the recording angel look like?

Ans: When the author saw the luminosity of London buried beneath darkness he heard behind him the slow throbbing sound of wings. In fact it was the Recording Angel. The recording angel had weary look; he seemed to be tired for he had been busy in recording the good deeds of the people and could not take rest.

Q.6: Which period of the year is trying period for the recording angel?

Ans: The period of Christmas is a trying period for the recording angel. This period of Christmas is trying period for the recording angel because at Christmas all men and women become generous and their good deeds are to be recorded with deep accuracy.

Q.7: What made the author borrow a collecting box and go round doing good?

Ans: When the author saw a pretty child in her fur giving Bovril with her little hands to the shivering street Arab and the good old red-faced squire shovelling out plum pudding to the crowd of grateful villagers, he borrowed a collecting box and went round doing good.

Q.8: What does the author like about Christmas? (Question from the given exercise)
OR
What did the author love to think of all good deeds?

Ans: The author likes most about Christmas that it makes every body good. The people start the noble deeds before Christmas up to the end of January. The author loved to think to keep a diary of the good deeds, jotting them down each day. He thought it would be so nice for one's children

Q.17: Which was the book the recording angel was carrying with him?

Ans: The recording angel was carrying with him a bulky book that contained all good actions that all men and women had been doing for the last six-month. It was a bulky looking volume that contained each and every deed even of petty importance in the eyes of the people of the world.

Q.18: Write down the good deeds the author has admitted are a great joy on the Christmas? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The author on the Christmas gave the shillings subscription to the daily telegraph and six-penny fund for the unemployed. He gave four-charity dinner and sent ten photograph to the charity bazaar. He also helped to raise the fund for the poor curates and destitute British in Johannesburg. He sent all his old clothes along with new coat to the rummage sale. He also bought a raffle ticket to help the poor.

Q.19: Why the noble deeds are always a great joy for the author? (Question from the given exercise)

Ans: The author himself possesses a noble spirit. The noble deeds are the source of pleasure, spiritual joy and satisfaction, they certainly impart a great joy to a God fearing soul where as the evil deeds torments him. It is

why the author goes through a great vexing experience or vision in which he is shown what is hidden from the eyes of the other people with the rustic hearts.

CHAPTER 22

QUESTIONS WITH SHORT ANSWERS ON STANZAS INTERMEDIATE BOOK-III (POEMS)

Read the stanzas and answer the question

Poem No. 1	The Train

William Davies

About the Author



William Henry Davies an English poet was born on July 3, 1871 and died on Sep 26, 1940. He was by profession a frame maker. He crossed the Atlantic many times on cattle boats and once he lost a foot while trying to jump a train headed for the Klondike region in Canada. He became a peddler and street singer in England and, after several years of wandering life he got published his first volume, The Soul's Destroyer1905. His first collected edition appeared in 1916. Although his work achieved wide popularity, he lived the life of a recluse. His lyrics are well known for truth and simplicity.

Stanza # 1

I hear leaves drinking rain;
I hear rich leaves on top
Giving the poor beneath
Drop after drop;
'Tis a sweet noise to hear
These green leaves drinking near.

Q.1. Who hears the sweet noise?

Ans: It is the poet William Davies who hears the sweet noise of the rain pouring down upon the higher leaves.

Q.2. Do you think the rich leaves enjoy themselves with plenty of water?

Ans: Yes I think so; the rich leaves on the top enjoy themselves with plenty of water. The higher leaves are in a vantage position and get plenty of water to drink but the leaves below get water in drops. The higher leaves enjoy themselves in full and when sprinkling water which falls in drops on the leaves below creates sweet music.

Q.3. What does the stanza signify?

Ans: This stanza though explains a simple truth of nature yet it signifies symbolic values. It tells us about the real trouble in the world; the unjust distribution of wealth that "many get a little, but a few devour the whole." The high ups in the world are enjoying themselves, but the poor are spending their lives in a miserable state.

Stanza # 2

And when the Sun comes out,
After this rain shall stop,
A wondrous light will fill
Each dark, round drop;
I hope the Sun shines bright;
It will be a lovely sight.

Q.1. Does the poet hope for the sunlight after the rain?

Ans: Yes; the poet hopes that the sun will appear again after

the rain stops and the light will certainly brighten up each drop as well as each leaf which under the shadow of thick clouds was dark. The poet is of the opinion that appearance of the sun will certainly brighten the scene; darkness and calamities of the season will leave us forever.

Q.2. Do you think the poet is an optimist?

Ans: William Davies, the poet is an optimist that is why he hopes for the sun light: the good days in future. He wants to see poverty, cruelty and injustice eliminated from the world; he wants to see it a place worth living for the mankind.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with DELIGHT.

Ans: Plight and flight are the words that rhyme with "delight."

Poem No. 2	Night Mail

Wystan Hugh Auden

About the Author



Auden was born 21 February 1907, in York, the son of a physician. At first interested in science, he soon turned to poetry. In 1925 he entered Christ Church College, University of Oxford, where he became the centre of a group of literary intellectuals that included Stephen Spender, Christopher Isherwood, C. Day Lewis, And Louis MacNeice. After graduation

he was schoolmaster in Scotland and England for five years. In London, in the early 1930s, Auden belonged to a circle of promising young poets who were strongly leftist. His book Poems, which helped to establish his reputation, focused on the breakdown of English capitalist society but also showed a deep concern with psychological problems. He subsequently wrote three verse plays with Isherwood: The Dog Beneath the Skin, The Ascent of F-6, and On the Frontier. In 1937 he drove an ambulance for the Loyalists in the Spanish civil war. In the same year he was awarded the King's Gold Medal for Poetry, a major honour. Trips to Iceland and China - the first with MacNeice, the second with Isherwood - resulted in two jointly written books, Letter from Iceland, and Journey to a War.

In 1939 Auden moved to the US, where he became a citizen and was active as a poet, reviewer, lecturer and editor. His Double Man and For the Times Being reflect an increasing concern with religion, which, he discovered, offered a better solution to his problems than communism. The Age of Anxiety, a "baroque eclogue" that takes place in a New York City bar, won him the 1948 Pulitzer Prize for poetry and provided an apt and convenient name for his era. His numerous other works include Collected Poetry, the Shield of Achilles, Collected Longer Poems, and several opera librettos written with the American Chester Kallman. From 1956 to 1961 he was professor of poetry at Oxford, and in 1972 he returned to Christ Church as a writer in residence. He died 28 September, 1973, in Vienna. As a poet, Auden bore some resemblance to T.S. Eliot. Like him, he had a cool, ironic wit, yet was deeply religious. He was concerned to a greater degree than Eliot, however, with a social problems. Possessed of probing psychological insight, Auden also had a supremely lyric gift.



(File Photo of the Royal Mail that was renamed Night Mail in 1936, before the Second World War started)

Line # 1 - 4

This is Night Mail crossing the border,
Bringing the cheque and the postal order,
Letters for the rich, letters for the poor,
The shop at the corner and the girl next door.

Q.1. What is Night Mail? Describes its back ground?

Ans: In London by the beginning of the Second World War, in 1936 the Royal Mail was renamed "Night Mail". It concentrated London-Scotland track and its documentary was shown in cinemas through out Britain. Benjamin Britain composed the music and W. H. Auden was asked to write a fantastic poem and he complied with.

Q.2. What does Night Mail bring for the people?

Ans: W. H. Auden, the poet tells that Night Mail brings money orders, letters and postal orders later on they are distributed to the people living in the various parts of the country.

Q.3. Define in your own words "cheque" what does it mean?

Ans: "Cheque" is an unconditional written order in the name of any bank on behalf of the account holder to issue him or the bearer the certain amount written on the cheque.

Its main kinds are the bearer cheque and the cross cheque.

Lines # 5 - 8

Pulling up Beattock, a steady climb:
The gradients against her, but she's on time.
Past cotton-grass and moorland boulder
Shovelling white steam over her shoulder,

Q.1. How does Night Mail runs on the track?

Ans: Night Mail runs on the track by pulling up it bogies and sometimes it journeys steadily on the plains. Whether the railway track is upward ascent or is a sloping descent Night Mail always reaches the destination on time. It comes and goes back following the time schedule strictly.

Q.2. How does Night Mail passes through different lands?

Ans: Night Mail passes by the grassland, cotton fields and moors land. It seems very enchanting when it emits steam in the form of white clouds that dissipate above into the air.

Q.3. What does "Beattock" mean?

Ans: Beattock is a village, located in the southern lowlands of Scotland, and lies within the administrative area of Dumfries and Galloway. Beattock was once served directly by both the A74 road and the West Coast Main Line. The road was converted to motorway when the railway station was closed in the 1950s.

Lines # 9 - 12

Snorting noisily as she passes
Silent miles of wind-bent grasses.
Birds turn their heads as she approaches,
Stare from the bushes at her blank-faced coaches.

Q.1. How does Night Mail pass by the wind-bent grasses and bushes?

Ans: While Night Mail journeys through the wind bent grasses, bushes and crops it passes by making a snorting noise.

Q.2. How do the birds respond when Night Mail Passes by them?

Ans: When Night Mail passes through the bushes, the birds sitting in the nests stare at her coaches with a sense of wonder.

Q.3. Describe the phrase "wind-bent grasses".

Ans: The phrase "Wind-bent grasses" means, the tall grasses which are bent to one side after forceful wind or torrential rain.

Lines # 13 - 16

Sheep-dogs cannot turn her course;
They slumber on with paws across.
In the farm she passes no one wakes,
But a jug in the bedroom gently shakes.

Q.1. How do sheep-dogs respond on seeing Night Mail?

Ans: When Night Mail passes by the sheep-dogs, they remain undisturbed. They keep themselves slumbering with cross wise legs and paws.

Q.2. Does Night Mail disturb anything when it passes by?

Ans: Night Mail passes on its track with out disturbing the sleep of others. It only gently shakes the small receptacles kept in the kitchen or bedroom.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with WAKE.

Ans: Break and flake are the words that rhyme with WAKE

Poem No. 3	Loveliest of Trees, The Cherry Now

A. E. Housman

About the Author



Alfred Edward Housman was born in Catshill, Worcestershire, in 1859 and educated at the University of Oxford. After ten years as a civil servant, he was made professor of Latin at University College, London (1892-1911) and at the University of Cambridge (1911-1936). Housman was considered one of the foremost classical scholars of his time. He wrote extensively for classical journals, and edited the Latin poets Juvenal, Lucan and Manilius. Housman is best known, however as the author of a few slim volumes of poetry remarkable for their simplicity of diction, lyric beauty, and gentle, ironic pessimism. Set in the English countryside, the poems express the regrets and frustration of young men, especially soldiers. A favourite theme is fleeting youth, as in the famous poem "When I Was One and Twenty". In technique the poems combine elements of the classical ode and the English ballad. Housman's first volume of poetry, A Shropshire Lad (1896), was

slow in gaining popularity. By the time his second book, Last Poems (1922), was published, however, the individuality and quality of his work were widely appreciated, and the new volume was an immediate success. More Poems appeared in 1936, and Collected Poems in 1940.

Stanza # 1

Loveliest of trees the cherry now
Is hung with bloom along the bough
And stands about the wood land ride
Wearing white for Easter tide.

Q.1. Which tree is the loveliest now?

Ans: According to A. E. Housman, an English poet cherry is the loveliest tree now. The poet is so much impressed by its beauty, he thinks that life is too sort to relish it, even fifty years are not enough to enjoy it fully.

Q.2. How does the poet describe the cherry trees with bloom?

Ans: A. E. Housman, the poet describes the cherry trees with captivating beauty of nature. He says that in the spring-tide branches of the cherry trees are bending down, they are over-laden with the flowers. The cherry trees stand along the path on both sides in the woods clad in the white dresses. The poet imagines that the cherry trees are in white dresses. In fact, they have prepared themselves to celebrate Easter, the anniversary of the Resurrection of Christ.

Q.3. What does "Easter" mean?

Ans: Easter is a festival, it is celebrated on the first Sunday after full moon: 21st March. It commemorates Christ's resurrection.

Stanza # 2

Now, of my three score years and ten
Twenty will not come again,
And take from seventy springs a score,
It only leaves me fifty more.

Q.1. What does in this stanza the poet expresse?

Ans: In this stanza the poet expresses his feelings about the cherry trees in the spring tide blossomed in white. He says that at present he is seventy years old and the early twenty years of his life in which he enjoyed himself with the beauties of nature will never come back again. The rest fifty years in the spring season he had been enjoying himself with the captivating beauty of the cherry trees but his thirst still remains unquenched.

Q.2. Why does the poet A. E. Housman long for more chances to see the cherry tree?

Ans: A. E. Housman loves nature, its beauty captivates him much; therefore he longs for, to have more chances to quench his thirst with enchanting beauty of the cherry trees.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SCORE.

Ans: Pour and sour are the words that rhyme with "score."

Stanza # 3

And since to look at things in bloom
Fifty springs are little room,
About the wood land I will go
To see the cherry hung with snow.

Q.1. Why does A. E. Housman think that "Fifty springs", are not enough to enjoy the beauties of nature?

Ans: A. E. Housman, the poet loves nature and its beauty captivates him much; therefore he longs for, to have more chances to quench his thirst with enchanting beauty of the cherry trees. The more he looks at the more he becomes enthralled. He says that since fifty

years are not sufficient to quench his love for the cherry tree, he wants to have more chances to enjoy himself with the beauty of the spring coloured and flavoured by the glory of the cherry tree.

Q.2. What is woodland? What does the poet want to go there?

Ans: "Woodland" means a land covered with woody vegetation, timberland and forest. The poet wants to go there because it is where he may see the beauty of the cherry trees whose flowery bough hang down in each spring-tide with snowy flowers.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SNOW.

Ans: Flow and glow are the words that rhyme with "snow." The poet in fact wants to say that one life is not enough only to praise the cherry tree; one object of nature how he can understand and praise the entire scheme of the universe.

Poem No. 4	O! Where Are You Going

Note: Through the search it has been discovered that the poem O! Where Are You Going was written by W.H. Auden. For Introduction please see Poem No. 2

Stanza # 1

"O where are you going?" said reader to rider,
"That valley is fatal when furnaces burn,
Yonder's the midden whose odours will madden,
That gap is the grave where the tall return."

Q.1. Do you think the stanza is based on dialogue?

Ans: Yes' I think so that the above stanza of the poem "O! Where are You Going", written by W. H. Auden is based on a dialogue between two character namely reader and the rider.

Q.2. Who is brave the rider or the reader?

Ans: in this stanza, the rider is bold and brave, he is prepared to face every challenge bravely; but the reader is a coward one and is afraid of the hardships.

Q.3. What does the reader point to?

Ans: The reader just points to the hurdles and dangers of the route to the destination and he intends to discourage the rider.

Stanza # 2

"O do you imagine," said fearer to farer,
"That dusk will delay on your path to the pass,
Your diligent looking discover the lacking
Your footsteps feel from granite to grass?"

Q.1. What does the fearer say to the farer?

Ans: In this stanza the fearer tells the farer that the valley he intends to go through is full of horror and dangers therefore he should not set his life at risk. The fearer tells the farer that darkness on the way will add to his miseries for he will not be able to locate the direction of his destination. Besides he will have to travel on the pricking, hard rocks of granite.

Q.2. Why does the fearer discourage the farer?

Ans: The fearer himself is horrified and afraid of the impeding hurdles of the journey therefore he discourages the farer and pursues him to quit the journey.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with GRASS.

Ans: Brass and class are the words that rhyme with "grass."

Stanza # 3

"O what was that bird," said horror to hearer,
"Did you see that shape in the twisted trees?
Behind you swiftly the figure comes softly,
The spot on your skin is a shocking disease."

Q.1. What does horror say to hearer?

Ans: In this stanza the horror discourages the hearer by drawing his attention to the horrible images that he may encounter on the way to his destination. The horror describes to the hearer the image of a scavenger bird that is likely to prey upon him. He also refers to a horrible image in the twisted tree and some figure pursuing him swiftly but softly. The horror reminds the hearer the spots of leprosy on his skin that may be the out come of stinking heap of rubbish that he has decided go through.

Q.2. What does the horror create in this stanza?

Ans: The horror creates dark and horrible images in the mind of the hearer so that he should quit his journey. The images of a bird of prey and twisted tree also horrify the readers of the poem.

Q.3. What does the phrase "a shocking disease" refer to?

Ans: The phrase "a shocking disease" refers to leprosy. It is a chronic disease caused by a bacillus; it is characterized by the formation of nodules that enlarge and spread accompanied by loss of sensation with eventual paralysis, wasting of muscle, and production of deformities.

Stanza # 4

"Out of this house," said rider to reader,
"Yours never will," said farer to fearer,
"They're looking for you," said hearer to horror,
As he left them there, as he left them there.

Q.1. What does the rider say to the reader?

Ans: The rider has been listening to the reader who intended

to discourage him to quite the journey. But at last the rider speaks to the reader if he wants to get success; if he wants to achieve his objectives he must have to leave his house for the adventure otherwise he will never be able to win his goal. The caravans that departed earlier caring least for the dangers, they have reached the destination and there they are waiting for him.

Q.2. Does the reader pay any heed to the discouraging remarks of the reader?

Ans: No; the rider does not pay any heed to the discouraging remarks of the reader. At last the rider departs to his destination setting asides the discouraging comments of the reader.

Q.3. Do you think that two forces have been personified by the poet?

Ans: Yes; I think so; in fact the poet has personified the two internal forces courage and fear that ever remain at conflict but the daring and dashing characters go ahead caring least for fear.

Poem No. 5	In the Street of The Fruit Stalls

By Jan Stallworthy

Stanza # 1

Wicks balance flame, a dark dew falls
In the street of the fruit stalls
Melon, guava, mandarin,
Pyramid-piled like cannon balls,
Glow red-hot, gold-hot, from within.

Q.1. What does the poet depict and describe in this stanza?

Ans: In this stanza the poet depicts and describes the street

of the fruit stalls after the sun set as he observed. It is the time after the sun set, it is wet and dark and the poet visits the street of fruit stalls. He observes the conical heaps of melon guava and mandarin lying like pyramids in the fruit street or market. In the lantern light, the heaps glow red-hot and gold hot.

Q.2. How do melon guava and mandarin appear to the poet?

Ans: melon guava and mandarin appear to the poet like the cannon balls glowing red-hot and gold hot.

Q.3. Why do melon guava and mandarin appear to the poet like cannon balls?

Ans: The poet thinks about the cannons balls while seeing the pyramids of fruit, perhaps he has seen the men engaged in the fatal activity of the piling up the weapons in a huge quantity.

Stanza # 2

Dark children with a coin to spend
Enter the lantern's orbit; find
Melon, guava, mandarin-
The moon compacted to a rind,
The sun in a pitted skin.

Q.1. How do the children of the slum enter into the fruit market?

Ans: The poet tells us that after the sunset how children of the slum enter into the market to spend a few coins. They enter with lantern light spreading around them in orbit. They search for melon, guava and mandarin lying in the form of the condensed moon or the sun wrapped in hard out skin retaining the impression of fingers.

Q.2. Why does the poet compare the fruit to the sun and moon?

Ans: The poet beautifully compares melons, guava and mandarin to the compact, composed and condensed

moon and the sun due to their rotundity.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SKIN.

Ans: Thin and twin are the words that rhyme with "skin."

Stanza # 3

They take it, break it open, let
A gold or silver fountain wet
Mouth, finger, cheek, nose, chin.
Radiant as lanterns, they forget
The dark street I am standing in.

Q.1. Why do the children break open the fruit?

Ans: The children of the slum break open the fruit: melon, guava and mandarin to let golden or silvery juice flow into their mouths.

Q.2. Do the children observe the eating manners while eating the fruit?

Ans: While eating marrow of the fruit the children of the slum do not care for the eating manners. When they start eating the fruit soon their mouth, fingers, cheeks, noses and chins are littered with the contents.

Q.3. How do the children absorb in the activity while eating the fruit?

Ans: While eating the fruit the children absorbed in the activity so much that they forget their surroundings and the world around them. They even do not see the poet standing in the dark corner watching them who himself is surrounded by other threats like impending war, misery and poverty.

Poem No. 6	Sindhi Women

By Jan Stallworthy

Stanza # 1

Bare foot, through the bazaar.
And with the same undulant grace
As the cloth blown back from the face,
She glides with a stone jar,
High on her head
And not a ripple in her tread.

Q.1. Whom does the poet praise?

Ans: In this stanza the poet Jan Stallworthy praises and appreciates gracefulness of the Sindhi Woman. When the poet sees her at work, walking softly with the delicacy and rhythm of a dancer's feet he could not help paying them tribute.

Q.2. How does the poet depict the Sindhi woman?

Ans: The poet Jan Stallworthy depicts a working picture of a woman in the slums of Karachi. He sees a woman going through the bazaar with bare feet. Her gait is impressive and rhythmic. As she goes on her body sways like a wave dancing on the surface of the sea. She carries a stone jar on her head, the blowing wind pushes the cloth from her face but it does not interrupt her graceful gait.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with FACE.

Ans: Brace and pace are the words that rhyme with "face."

Stanza # 2

Watching her cross erect
Stones, garbage, excrement and crumbs
Of glass in the Karachi slums,
I, with my stoop, reflect:
They stand most straight
Who learn to work beneath a weight.

Q.1. Where does the Sindhi Woman pass from?

Ans: The Sindhi Woman passes through stones, garbage and

the pieces of bread as well as the broken glass.

Q.2. What does the poet reflect on seeing the Sindhi woman?

Ans: On seeing the Sindhi working woman straight, the poet reflects himself stooped and bent. When the poet sees her walking under the burden, he says that those who bear the burden of life and carry its hardships are strong and straight; they really deserve our tribute and praise.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with WEIGHT.

Ans: Wait and plait are the words that rhyme with "weight."

Poem No. 7	Times

Introduction of the Poem

The Poem "Times" is an extract of Chapter III from the Holy Bible, King James' Version.

About the Author



James Charles Stuart was born on June 19, 1566 at Edinburgh Castle in Scotland. His father, Lord Darnley, was murdered in early 1567 before young James was 1 year old. His mother, Mary Queen of Scots, subsequently ascended to the Scottish throne. Her reign, however was short lived and she was forced to abdicate in favor of her son on July 24, 1567. Little James was crowned King James VI of Scotland five days later

at the tender age of 13 months. Reformation leader John Knox preached the sermon at his coronation.

James' mother, Mary, was imprisoned in England by her cousin Queen Elizabeth and 19 years later, in February of 1587, was executed for her part in the conspiracy to assassinate Queen Elizabeth. King James never knew his mother. And so, like many monarchs of the time, King James was reared by neither father nor mother but rather by tutors. Of his four tutors, perhaps one of the most influential was George Buchanan, a staunch Calvinist. It was under Mr. Buchanan's strict teaching methods that King James became one of the most learned and intellectually curious men to ever sit on any throne. Mr. Buchanan was 64 years old when he began tutoring the young king.

The stiff intellectual diet from George Buchanan was absorbed by a young boy who may have had a certain measure of dislike for his strict tutor. Nevertheless, King James learned well and grew into a powerful man with a powerful pen. The Cambridge University press notes that the King's writings were among the most important and influential British writings of their period.

King James began to rule his native Scotland when he was 19 years old. A few years later, he took Anne of Denmark to be his queen. King James loved his wife and wrote beautiful poetry for her. Together they had nine children. Once, when the King and Queen were out hunting, Queen Anne accidentally killed the King's favorite hunting dog, Jewell. The Queen felt badly about this and the King bought her a gift to ease her mind of this incident. King James' great aspiration to be the first King of both Scotland and England was realized in 1603 upon the death of Queen Elizabeth. When he ascended to the English throne that year he had already been king of Scotland for 36 years. He was now known as King James VI of Scotland & I of England. The king played a masterly political game and kept his kingdom out of war. For the first time a Scottish monarch wielded effective authority over the more far-flung areas of the realm. He supported literature both through his own writing and

his patronage. There was peace during his reign--both with his subjects and foreign powers.

The Catholic religion was also an enemy of King James. Papists (as King James called them) attempted to assassinate him a number of times. Most notably, in 1605 Roman Catholic Guy Fawkes attempted to blow up Parliament when the king was to have been present. The conspiracy was discovered and all co-conspirators were executed. This failed attempt is celebrated on November 5 in England each year and is known as Guy Fawkes Night. In July of 1604 the King had appointed 54 men to the translation committee. These men were not only the best linguists and scholars in the kingdom but in the world. Much of their work on the King James Bible formed the basis for our linguistic studies of today.

Their translation work did not go without opposition. According to the translator's notes in the preface of the King James Bible, the Catholic religion was dead set against translating the Bible into the common tongue. Popery proved to be the translator's chief enemy. Upon its publication, the King James or Authorized Version eclipsed all previous and subsequent versions. It is the best-selling book of all time. Today there are a plethora of Bible versions available--yet for many Christians the King James Bible of 1611 is the absolute and final word of God. The king suffered from depression from the loss of his beloved wife Queen Anne in 1619. She was preceded in death by their eldest son, Prince Henry in 1612. The King was no stranger to pain and sorrow. The sun set on King James the great monarch on March 27, 1625 at Theobolds Park in Herts, England. He was 59 years old when he died and was buried at Westminster Abbey.

Lines # 1 - 8

To every thing there is a season,
And a time to every purpose under the heaven.
A time to be born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck up that which is planted;
A time to break down,
And a time to build up;

Q.1. What does the first line of the stanza mean?

Ans: The first line of the stanza points out that there is a season of everything. The mysterious ebb and flow of happiness and pain is ultimately beyond our control. The poet draws our attention to the certain realities of life that nothing appears with out its schedule. The seasons appear and disappear on time, birth and death take place on time, there is the seed and harvest time, changes in the world take place, but time is permanent factor not a subject to decay.

Q.2. Where have these lines been taken from?

Ans: These lines have been taken from the poem "Times" which is in fact an extract of chapter III of the book of Ecclesiastes, the Holy Bible by King James Version.

Q.3. Use the "break down" in you own sentence.

Ans: His health broke down due to over work.

Lines # 9 - 16

A time to weep,
And a time to dance;
a time to cast away stones,
And a time to gather stones together;
a time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
A time to get,

Q.1. What does the poet want to say in these lines?

Ans: In these lines the poet draws our attention to the

importance of time. He wants to tell us that we cannot refute the reality of time; everything exists in its limits. It is an invisible force that creates and destroys, makes sketches and erases them. The poet says that there is time to weep and to be happy, there is time to throw away the stone and there is time to collect them. No activity suits if it is out of time, there is time to love and time to refrain oneself from merry making. The same way there is time to get and spend what has been achieved.

Q.2. Construct a similar line of your own.

Ans: There is a time to read, and a time to sleep.

Q.3. Use the phrase "cast away" in your own sentence?

Ans: We should not cast away everything considering it worthless.

Lines # 17 - 22

And a time to lose;
a time to keep,
And a time to cast away;
a time to rend,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep silence,
And a time to speak.

Q.1. What does in these lines the poet want to impart?

Ans: In these lines the poet wants to impart us the over-ruling reality of time. We cannot refute its importance. Everything exists with in its limits. It is an invisible force that creates and destroys, makes sketches and erases them. The poet says that there is time to tear and time to sew; in the same way there is time to hide one's feelings and time to give them expression.

Q.2. What is the central idea of these lines?

Ans: The poet in these lines wants to say that all activities with relevance to time seem appropriate and

reasonable. If time factor is totally ignored man's endeavours do not bear the required results.

Q.3. Use the phrase 'a time to speak" in your own sentence?

Ans: It is time to speak, you silence will go against you.

Poem No. 8	**Ozymandias**

By P. B. Shelley

About the Author



Percy Byshe Shelley was born at Field Place, near Horsham in Sussex, in 1792, into an aristocratic family. His father, Timothy Shelley, was a Sussex squire and a Member of Parliament. Shelley attended Syon House Academy and Eton and in 1810 he entered the Oxford University College.

In 1811 Shelley was expelled from the college for publishing THE NECESSITY OF ATHEISM, which he wrote with Thomas Jefferson Hogg. They both refused to answer any questions about the pamphlet, which had been sent to the heads of the colleges and a number of bishops. Shelley's father renounced his inheritance in favor of a small annuity, after he had eloped with the 16-year old Harriet Westbrook, the daughter of a London tavern owner. The pair spent the following two years travelling in England and Ireland, distributing pamphlets and speaking against political injustice. Shelley tried to set up a

small community of free spirits At Lynmouth in Devon. He moved to Wales after finding out, that he was watched by Home Office spies because of his radical activities and writings. While living at Tanyrallt in Carnarvonshire he was attacked by a shepherd who fired three shots at him. Shelley continued his nomadic living and published in 1813 his first important poem, the visionary QUEEN MAB, which later became known as the "Chartist's Bible". In its prose notes Shelley dealt with such subjects as free love, atheism, Christianity, and vegetarianism.

The poet's first marriage turned to be failure. In 1814 Shelley traveled abroad with Mary Wollstonecraft Godwin, the daughter of the philosopher and anarchist William Godwin (1756-1836). Also Mary's young stepsister Jane (Claire) Clairmont was in the company. During this journey Shelley wrote an unfinished novella, THE ASSASSINS (1814). The combined journal, SIX WEEKS' TOUR, reworked by Mary Shelley, appeared in 1817. After their return to London, Shelley came into an annual income under his grandfather's will. Harriet drowned herself in the Serpentine in 1816. Shelley married Mary Wollstonecraft and his favourite son William was born in 1816 - William died a few years later in Rome.

In 1817 Shelley published his political pamphlet THE REVOLT OF ISLAM, a poem, where the principal characters, originally brother and sister, become lovers. Cynthna, a maiden, joins forces with revolutionary Laon. They are burned alive as a sacrifice to the famine and pestilence which follows the people's revolt. In the poem 'Ozymandias' (1818) Shelley commented the fleeting nature of fame and power. Ozymandias is the Greek name for Ramses II of Egypt. His ruined statue is in the desert. On the pedestal is written: "Look on my works, ye Mighty, and despair!" but there is nothing to see but sand.

The Shelleys and Clairmount moved in 1818 to Italy, where Byron was residing. In 1819 they went to Rome and in 1820 to Pisa: Shelley's works from this period include JULIAN AND MADDALO, an exploration of his relations with Byron, PROMETHEUS UNBOUND, a lyrical drama drawn from Aeschylus' Prometheus Bound. "Peace is in the grave. / The

grave hides all things beautiful and good: / I am a God and cannot find it there." This deeply personal work about Titan Prometheus who brings fire to humanity is often considered Shelley's greatest lyrical drama. THE CENCI was a five-act tragedy based on the history of a 16th-century Roman family, and THE MASK OF ANARCHY was a political protest which was written after the Peterloo massacre. "One by one, and two by two / He tossed them human hearts to chew."

In 1822 the Shelley household, which now included Jane and Edward Williams, moved to the Bay of Lerici. There Shelley began to write THE TRIUMPH OF LIFE. To welcome his friend Leigh Hunt, he sailed to Leghorn. As much as he was near and on the water Shelley never learned to swim or navigate. He also forecasted many times his death by drowning. During the stormy return voyage to Lerici, his small schooner the Ariel sank and Shelley drowned with Edward Williams on July 8, 1822. The fish eaten bodies were washed ashore at Viareggio, where, in the presence of Lord Byron and Leigh Hunt, they were burned on the beach - his heart was given to his wife, who carried it with her in a silken shroud everywhere she went for the rest of her life. Shelley was later buried in Rome. There is a rumour that an old Italian seaman confessed on his deathbed that he had been a crewmember on a boat that collided with Shelley's ship in order to steal money hidden on board



(The broken statue of Ozymandias)

Background of the Poem

"Ozymandias" was written in December, 1817, Ozymandias: the ruler of Egypt in the 13th century BC is also known as Rameses II. The poem has been interpreted in a number of different ways, but all centre on the irony in Ozymandias' declaration that the "Mighty" should "look upon my works, and despair". Ramses II was one of the Egyptian pharaohs who lived 1320 BC to 1224 BC, reigned 1290 BC-to 1224 BC. He was known to the Ancient Greeks as Sesostris. He was the third king of the 19th dynasty. He was a son of Seti-I and his Queen Tuya. Ramses II made war expeditions as far as Beirut against the Hittites to the North and extended Egyptian control well into Ancient Ethiopia (Modern Sudan) to the South. He constructed many impressive monuments, and more statues of him exist than of any other Egyptian Pharaoh. His mummy was found at Deir-al-Bahari in 1881 and placed in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo 5 years later, where it is still exhibited.

Lines # 1 - 8

I met a traveller from an antique land
Who said: 'Two vast and trunkless legs of stone
Stand in the desert. Near them, on the sand,
Half sunk, a shattered visage lies, whose frown,
And wrinkled lip, and sneer of cold command,
Tell that its sculptor well those passions read
Which yet survive, stamped on these lifeless things,
The hand that mocked them and the heart that fed.

Q.1. Whom are these lines about?

Ans: These lines are about "Ozymandias", in 1817 when the poet P.B. Shelley went on tour to Egypt, he had to see the broken statue of Ozymandias. He was one of the Egyption Pharohs. The poet describes wretch reality of man's life, man becomes proud of his success but the sand of time ends his all pomp and show and then he is totally forgotten by the world.

Q.2. Describe the wretch condition of Omzimandias.

Ans: Ozymandias two huge legs lay bodiless in the desert. Beside them was a broken and shattered body of a man half sunk in the sand. The artist sculptured artistically had carved the expression of his pride in the statue. His face frowned and showed the impressions of wrath instead of kindness. His lips wrinkled up which showed that he was an arrogant and contemptuous man.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SAND.

Ans: Wand and band are the words that rhyme with "sand."

Lines # 9 - 14

And on the pedestal these words appear --
"My name is Ozymandias, king of kings:
Look on my works, ye Mighty, and despair!"
Nothing beside remains. Round the decay
Of that colossal wreck, boundless and bare
The lone and level sands stretch far away.'

Q.1. What was inscribed on the pedestal of Ozymandias?

Ans: At bottom of the statue, on the pedestal were inscribed these words, "My name is Ozymandias, king of kings; look on my works ye Mighty and despair."

Q.2. What does everything indicate around Ozymandias?

Ans: Everything around Ozymandias indicated the decay of his powers, and pride.The poet wants to describe that time only can be conquered with the good deeds; the victims of pride and arrogance are soon forgotten. Therefore man must live his life out of illusion of superiority.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with DECAY.

Ans: Belay and clay are the words that rhyme with "decay."

Poem No.9 | The Feed

Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi

About the Author



Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi was born in the middle of the First World War, the first disaster to have hit the western world. The world that Qasmi lives in now is so totally transformed that it seems even alien to those who grew up in that era. With the disappearance of the bi-polar world, the politics and economy has seen a total break up which again calls for a new international align Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi and his long journey as a writer and thinker in his career which has spanned many movements, revolutions, wars and artistic and cultural changes. Qasmi heads the Majlis-e-Tarak-i-Abad, an autonomous body for the promotion of literature, and he has been in that post for more than two-and-a-half decades. Well into his eighties, he is still up with and in tune with what is happening around him in the literary, artistic and other fields of his interest. And these are many as is evident from a life which has been lived to the full and without any regrets.

The Progressive Writers Association, of which he became an integral part, was formed in the thirties and it soon became the sweeping movement to upstage the then prevalent themes and formalistic structures. A new era of realism had dawned. The first group of people to be inspired ranged from the veteran Prem Chand to Hasrat Mohani to writers who had just started to establish themselves, but a younger crop blooded by the new

movement was soon to appear as significant voices in a chorus. It was not easy to have an individual voice but the remarkable thing about this movement was that, despite the unanimity of ideology, the freshness of the individuality became its dominant aspect. It had struck the right spot and unleashed the fountains of creativity among writers and intellectuals.

Qasmi was well-grounded in his own ethos and the call for freedom and the liberation of the masses was rooted in his own past. For him, Iqbal was a poetical and intellectual force to be benefitted from rather than to be challenged, as had been done by some of his contemporaries, and he was totally drawn into the feeling of helplessness that the Muslims experienced after the abolition of the Khilafat in Turkey. He looked up to the leaders of that movement, and his first creative outpouring was in the form of a poem for Muhammad Ali Jauhar in 1931. He was then inspired by Maulana Altaf Hussain Hali and more so by Zafar Ali Khan for their simple but rousing verses written directly for the Muslim community. It was a little later that he took to writing other forms of literature. He did eventually scatter himself in fiction, poetry, plays and journalism - all served as means to express an irrepressible nature and still had the energy for political activism. He had to pay a price of persecution for his words and actions as it also paved the way for his recognition.

He died on 10th July, 2006 at the age of eighty years.

Stanza # 1

Holding a grain of millet in her beak,
The mother sparrow has come to feed,
The young ones are so tiny and small,
From head to toe they are beaks,
When they cry;
One grain to be fed to the ten young ones.

Q.1. What are these lines about?

Ans: These lines are about the mother sparrow and the young ones. These lines describe that maternal love is not only

found among human beings but among the animals and birds also. The poet tells us how a mother sparrow brings a grain of millet to feed ten sparrow kids.

Q.2. How does the mother sparrow feed the young ones?

Ans: The mother sparrow brings a grain of millet to feed her ten kids. When the mother sparrow brings a grain they cry and leap towards their mother to receive the feed. It becomes a difficult matter for the sparrow mother to decide and choose which one deserves the most. The poet says that newly hatched sparrows are tiny and very small, only their beaks are prominent upon their bodies.

Q.3. Write two more synonyms of TINY.

Ans: Two more synonyms of "tiny" are petite and little.

Stanza # 2

To whom the mother sparrow should feed?
Conjoining beak with beak
With whom should she solace?
Fissuring of atom,
You have learnt to weep and wail in a loud tone,
Splitting the grain,
You have to set life on foot,
Could you split the grain?
One grain to be fed to the ten young ones.

Q.1. How does the mother sparrow decide which one must be fed first?

Ans: The poet describes that when the mother sparrow bring a grain her all kids open their beaks conjoining a beak with a beak. It becomes a difficult matter to decide for the mother sparrow which one must be fed first. If the mother sparrow splits a grain into ten it will just as to fissure the atom. So it become necessary for the sparrow to decide instinctively which one is to be fed. She makes the decision but on what criterion, yet unknown to the human mind.

Q.2. What does "Fissure" mean?

Ans: Fissure means to break, crack, and divide; here the poet wants to say that to divide the grain of millet is just like to fissure the atom into smaller units. Perhaps the poet allegorically makes reference that man is indulged in fissuring the atom when the human beings are starving due to lack of food.

Q.3. Does the stanza have any rhyme scheme?

Ans: No; the stanza does not have any rhyme scheme, it is written in free verse.

Poem No.10	The Hollow Men

Thomas Stearns Eliot

About the Author



Thomas Stearns Eliot was born in St. Louis, Missouri, U.S.A. on September 26, 1888 to Henry Ware (a businessman) and Charlotte Stearns Eliot (a poetess). Eliot's family line can be traced back to the earliest of New England settlers, and the family produced many a distinguished male in letters and religion throughout their long history in Boston, Massachusetts, where "America's cultural aristocracy" ruled. The influence of this family also extended to St. Louis, where Eliot's paternal grandfather established and presided over Washington University.

Endowed with and proud of their social connections and

respectability, the Eliot family made the most of it. Accordingly, Eliot went to only the very best schools: Smith Academy in St. Louis (grammar school), Milton Academy in Massachusetts (secondary school). By 1906 he was a freshman at Harvard University. This is not to say that Eliot was only there because of who he knew; quite the contrary--he finished his bachelor's degree in only 3 years, was a grad. student in philosophy from 1910-1914, and even studied at the Sorbonne in Paris for a year.

Eliot never received his doctoral degree however, as he had taken up residence in England and liked it so much he decided not to return to America. Part of this decision had to do with his falling in love with a beautiful English girl named Vivienne Haigh-Wood. Eliot only returned home for occasional visits, and became a British citizen in 1927 after a period of much soul-searching. This explains why Eliot can be found in both the English Poets and American Poets section of one's local libraries and bookstores. Nevertheless, Eliot has said that he should be considered an American rather than an English poet.

In 1915 Eliot married Vivienne, a relationship chronicled in the recent movie Tom and Viv starring Willem Dafoe as Eliot and Miranda Richardson as Vivienne. Vivienne would later die in 1945 after a long period of increasingly degenerate health (both physical and mental). Eliot would not remarry until 1957 to Valerie Fletcher, a happy marriage for both.

Eliot held many different kinds of jobs throughout his lifetime, as writing poetry was not and still is not the most lucrative of occupations when one is not well-known. His occupations varied from schoolmaster, bank clerk, free-lance writer, assistant editor (of the Egoist), editor (of The Criterion), publisher (with Faber and Faber) and even professor of poetry at Harvard.

Being an introspective kind of person, as most poets are, Eliot underwent a profound religious calling. After much soul-searching and inner turmoil, Eliot was confirmed as a member of the Anglican Church in 1927. This brought him a

much more positive attitude towards life that can be seen in his writings after this date.

It is rather difficult to find much information on T. S. Eliot, which is quite hard to understand, considering the profound impact he had on American and English literature. However, it can be explained that since Eliot was a very private man and also forbade in his will an official biography, the dearth of information on Eliot is justifiable. Eliot died on January 4, 1965.

Stanza # 1

We are the hallow men
We are the stuffed men
Learning together
Headpiece filled with straw. Alas!
Our dried voices, when
Or rats' feet over broken glass
In our dry cellar

Q.1. What does the poet regard the human beings?

Ans: T. S. Eliot, the poet regards the human being "The Hollow Men". He says that men are empty, hollow moving statues. They do not possess finer values of life like love, sincerity, faith and kindness. They are soulless and callous puppets and dolls. They have minds but devoid of wisdom. Their conversation is futile and meaningless. They are only paralysed figure bearing appearance but no strength that makes the world as well as life more miserable.

Q.2. What kind of observation of the poet do you find in these lines?

Ans: In these lines the poet expresses his keen observation about callousness and indifference of men in the world. He says that all men are hollow; they do not possess love, faith, kindness and sincerity: the finer values of life. They are the puppets and dolls; they have the minds but devoid of wisdom. Their conversation imparts no sense and their speech becomes no more than the voices

made by the rats running on the grass.

Q.3. What does the phrase "Headpiece fill with straw" mean?

Ans: The phrase "headpiece fill with straw" means that skulls don not contain brains but they stuffed with hay or straw.

Stanza # 2

Shape without from, shade without colour,
Paralysed force, gesture without motion;

Q.1. What do these lines signify?

Ans: These lines signify the tragic and horrible reality which modern men are passing through. The poet expresses his keen analysis that men of the present age only bear appearances. They possess the shape but without souls; the real existence; their shades are without colours; kindness, love, faith and sincerity.

Q.2. What kind of life the modern men live?

Ans: The modern men live a paralysed life; they seem to be the figures having no strength to do any valuable deed for the suffering follows moaning alongside the road of life.

Q.3. Write two more synonyms of GESTURE.

Ans: Two more synonyms of "tiny" are signal and sign.

Stanza # 3

Those who have crossed
With direct eyes, to death's other kingdom
Remember us - it at all - not as lost
Violent souls, but only
As the hallow men
The stuffed men

Q.1. What does the poet want to covey in these lines?

Ans: The poet, in these lines, wants to convey us that those men and women who have departed to the next world

do not have any contact with this world therefore; callousness and hollowness of the present men and women do not become the cause of their concern or frustration.

Q.2. How will the departed member us if they have capability of remembering us?

Ans: If the departed men and women have the capability of remembering us even then they might remember us callous, hollow and empty puppets instead spirited beings that might pursue and realise their goals and ambitions.

Q.3. What does the phrase "violent souls" mean?

Ans: The phrase "violent souls" means the spirited and ambitious beings charged with sympathy, love and loyalty.

Poem No.11 | Leisure

By William Henry Davies

For Introduction, please see Poem No. 1

Lines # 1 - 6

What is this life if, full of care
We have no time to stand and stare?
Not time to stand beneath the boughs
And stare as long as sheep or cows:
No time to see, in broad day light,
Streams full of stars, like skies at night:

Q.1. What does the poet complain in this stanza?

Ans: In this stanza the poet complains that modern man does not pay heed to the world of nature. His life is miserable because his mind is always occupied with the worries so he cannot enjoy himself the delights of life around him. Man has become a working machine in his daily routine which has made him devoid of human feelings.

Q.2. Does the poet favour the life full of cares?

Ans: The poet does not favour the life full of cares. he condemns the life full of worries. He says that we have no spare time to stop and look around ourselves. We cannot enjoy life even to the extent of a sheep or a cow. While passing through the forest we do not notice its natural beauties. We are unable to see how the squirrels storing their food like nuts. We do not notice in broad daylight the beauty of stream with bubbles shining likes stars.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with STARE.

Ans: Bare and flare are the words that rhyme with "stare."

Lines # 7 - 12

No time to turn at beauty's glance,
And watch her feet, how they can dance:
No time to wait till her mouth can
Enrich that smile, her eyes began?
A poor life this if, full of care,
We have no time to stand and stare.

Q.1. Why does the poet regard the life miserable?

Ans: The poet regards the life of the modern man miserable. He laments that modern man in pursuit of material gains has drenched himself in the drudgery of daily routine that his life has lost all charms. He has become devoid of human sentiments like love, sympathy and kindness. The pursuit of material objects has changed him into a machine altogether

Q.2. In the above stanza the poet used the device of personification, can you recognize it?

Ans: The poet in this stanza has used the device of personification. Beauty is not a living being, but the poet gives it a personality. He shows that beauty has glance, feet, mouth and eyes. Her feet can dance and there is smile on her lips. Thus the poet has created human

qualities in beauty which is a personification.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with GLANCE.

Ans: Chance and dance are the words that rhyme with "glance."

Poem No.12 | Ruba'iyat

Muhammad Iqbal

About the Author



Dr. Allama Muhammad Iqbal was an important Muslim poet, philosopher and thinker of Kashmiri origin. He is in Known as Muffakir-e-Pakistan. His grandfather Shaikh Rafiq, was a Kashmiri Pandit named Sahaj Ram Sapru before his conversion to Islam. Then he and his family moved to Sialkot in the Panjab. Shaikh Rafiq had two sons, Shaikh Ghulam Qadir and Shaikh Nur Muhammad, Iqbal's father. Shaikh Nur Muhammad's devotion to Islam, especially its mystical aspects that gained him respect among his Sufi peers and other associates. His wife, Imam Bibi, was also a devout Muslim.

Allama Iqbal was born on November 9, 1877 in the city of Sialkot. His initial education was in Sialkot. Iqbal's potential as a poet was first recognized by one of his early tutors, Sayyid Mir Hassan, from whom he learned classical poetry. Mir Hassan never learned English, but his awareness of the merits of Western education and his appreciation of modernity ensured him a position as Professor or Oriental Literature at Scotch

Mission. He was Iqbal's tutor until his graduation in 1892. It was also in 1892 that Iqbal was married to Karim Bibi, the daughter of an effluent Gujarati physician. They separated in 1916, but Iqbal provided financial support to Karim Bibi until he died. The couple had three children.

In 1885, after completing his studies at Scotch Mission, Iqbal entered the Government College in Lahore, where he studied Philosophy and Arabic and English Literature for his Bachelor of Arts degree. Meanwhile, he continued writing poetry. When he received his Master's degree in 1899, he had already begun to make his mark among the literary circles of Lahore.While reading for his Master's degree, Iqbal became acquainted with a figure who was to have a strong influence on his intellectual development. Sir Thomas Arnold, an erudite scholar of Islam and modern philosophy, became for Iqbal a bridge between East and West. It was Arnold who inspired in him the desire to pursue higher studies in Europe.

In 1903, he went to Europe and began studies at Cambridge. While in England he also was able to practice law, which he did through Lincoln's Inn. At Cambridge, he crossed paths with other great scholars who further influenced his scholastic development. Under their guidance, Iqbal refined his already considerable intellect and widened his mental horizon. After staying in the United Kingdom, he then went on to study at the University of Munich. He earned a PhD with a thesis on the "Development of Metaphysics in Persia", his only other English work being the Reconstruction of Religious Thought in Islam in 1928. While in Europe he also began to write his poetry in Persian, because it was easier to write in than Urdu; but he finally decided on sticking to Urdu.

Upon his return to India from Europe in 1908, Iqbal embarked on a career in law; academics and poetry, all at once. Of the three pursuits, he excelled in what was his true calling and first love--poetry. There is a widely held belief that had the Government College in Lahore been more generous with their monthly stipend and academic freedom, he would have been as brilliant an academician as he was a poet. In fact, it was

financial considerations that forced him to relinquish his assistant professorship in 1909 to take up a fulltime law career. But he did not earn much as a lawyer either, although he could have. Instead of concentrating on the profession, he preferred to divide his time between the law and his own spiritual development.

In 1931, Iqbal made a second visit to Europe to renew old acquaintances and make new ones and to reflect and write. He attended conferences in Britain and met various scholars and politicians, including the French philosopher Henri Louis Bergson and the Italian dictator Mussolini. A visit to Spain inspired three beautiful poems, which were later incorporated into a major composition, Bal-I Jibril (Gabriel's Wing). Iqbal died on April 12, 1938 in Lahore, and he was buried near the entrance of the Badshai Mosque in that city.

Stanza # 1

Faith is like Abraham at the stake: to be
Self-honoring and God-drunk, is faith. Here me,
You whom this age's way so captivate!
To have no faith is worse than slavery.

Q.1. What is the Rubai about?

Ans: This Rubai is about one's faith in God, Allama Iqbal: the poet gives stress that the modern age requires strong faith of Hazrat Abraham (A.S.) otherwise the Muslim Umma will not be able to come out of the clutches of hardships

Q.2. Who was Abraham (A.S)?

Ans: Hazrat Abraham (A.S.) was the Prophet of God. He was thrown into the fire by Nimrodh but his faith did not waver and at last God turned the flames of fire into the breeze of spring.

Q.3. What role does faith play in the life; what does the poet advise the Muslim Umma?

Ans: Faith plays dynamic role in individual as well as in national life. The poet advises the miserable Muslim

Umma to restore faith in God other wise it will not be able to encounter the challenges of future. Though Allama Iqbal wrote this Ruabi in his life yet it is valid even today.

Stanza # 2

Music of strange lands with Islam's fire blends,
On which the nation's harmony depends;
Empty of concord is the soul of Europe,
Whose civilization to no Makkah bends.

Q.1. What is the Rubai about?

Ans: In this Rubai Allama Iqbal, the poet makes comparison between the civilization of Islam and the European civilization. He says that the European civilization lacks harmony so they are suffering and fighting. They are devoid of spiritual faith but the civilization of Makkah is perfect and enjoys complete harmony.

Q.2. What does the poet warn the Muslims about?

Ans: The poet warns the Muslims that owing to external charm of the Western civilization they should not pursue it. It may lead them to hardships or horrible consequences. The poet tells them that the Western civilization lacks harmony and spiritual faith.

Q.3. Make comparison between both the civilization.

Ans: The Western style of life is inharmonious, hollow and disjoint though attractive from appearances. On the other hand the civilization of Makkah is perfect harmonious and leads to worldly success as well as to success here after.

Stanza # 3

Love's madness has departed: in
The Muslim's veins the blood runs thin;
Ranks broken, hearts perplexed, prayers cold,
No feeling deeper than the skin.

Q.1. How far it is true that the Muslims have departed from the true spirit of Islam and they are just following its rituals?

Ans: In this Rubai Allama Iqbal, the poet rightly expresses his concern about the prevailing situation of the Muslim community. The Muslims have lost faith in God, their prayers are devoid of spiritual devotion, and their blood has become thin. Most of all they do not have unity in their ranks; they perform their religious duties merely considering them rituals.

Q.2. What is the present state of Muslims as given in the stanza?

Ans: In pursuit of material gains the Muslims have lost devoted love to God. Craze of wealth has made them too selfish and the worst enemy to one another; their blood has lost its thickness; the finer values of sincerity, love and patience are not found in their lives. Greed and selfishness have pushed the Muslims into the quagmire of perplexity. The Muslim Umma may only survive honourably if it restores its faith in God and Islam the vital code of life.

Q.3. What does the phrase the "ranks broken" refer to in the stanza?

Ans: The phrase "ranks broken" refers to the fact that there is no discipline and harmony in the line of the Muslims.

Poem No.13 | A Tale Of Two Cities

Annonymous

Stanza # 1

In the storms of the shrills
Of arms, smoke and the drills
All were scarred, burnt and afraid
Powerless and helpless were they made'

Q.1. What does the stanza depict?

Ans: This stanza depicts the painful plight of the two cities of Japan after the nuclear bombs had been dropped. It describes miserable condition of the people when the nuclear bombs were thrown at.

Q.2. How did the nuclear attack affect the people?

Ans: This stanza describes how the nuclear attack affected badly the people of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in the Second World War. There were the stormy shrills and sheer voices all around the cities. The armed forces were busy in drills and preparing themselves to encounter any challenge but the violent explosions of the atom bombs resulted unforgettable havoc.

Q.3. What was the condition of the people who survived?

Ans: The men and women, who survived, moved burnt and scarred. They were wrapped in utter horror. The survivors were helpless and powerless in front of enormous calamity.

Stanza # 2

Woeful were all the hills
Wasteful were all the grills
None to share their moans
None to lesson their groans.

Q.1. What was the condition of the hills and houses after the nuclear attack?

Ans: The poet describes that after the nuclear attack not only

the cities were totally destroyed but also the radiation affected the hills, the huge building turned into ashes and the structures of iron melted. All around death danced and humanity sat groaning and moaning, there was no one to rescue.

Q.2. Choose from the above stanza the words depicting horror.

Ans: Woeful, wasteful, moans and groans are the words that depict horror.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with GROAN.

Ans: Loan and bone are the words that rhyme with "groan."

Stanza # 3

The flowers, flavours all smashed
Burnt, crushed and all dashed
And all passed through the grind
Leaving there nothing behind.

Q.1. Describe the destruction the nuclear attack made?

Ans: The poet describes destruction made by nuclear attack in the Second World War. The poet says that the horrible attack not only destroyed building, killed numerous human being in the two cities of Japan: Hiroshima and Nagasaki but also damaged trees and flower plants. He says that the nuclear attacks put end to everything.

Q.2. Do you think the attacks were horrible?

Ans: Yes I think so, the nuclear attack were horrible. The whole structure of civilization was burnt, crushed and dashed to the ground. Everything seemed passing through the grindstones. The attacks were too horrible to leave behind anything unharmed.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SMASHED.

Ans: Bashed and flashed are the words that rhyme with "smashed."

Stanza # 4

No eye could look
The explosion that took
The lives of two glories
In the moments of furies.

Q.1. What kind of flash the nuclear explosion emitted?

Ans: The nuclear was too horrible; no eye could look at the blue dazzling flash of the flames that spurted up from the nuclear bomb.

Q.2. How were living the inhabitants before the nuclear attacks?

Ans: Before the nuclear attacks the inhabitants of both the cities were living normal but perfect glorious life. They were busy in the worldly doings quite forgetful to impending havoc; but the fury of war turned the cities into ashes in a few moments.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with GLORIES.

Ans: Stories and worries are the words that rhyme with "glories."

Stanza # 5

All was done by the nation
Who in her wild passion
Cared not for the human rights
Nor saved them from deadly fights.

Q.1. Who attacked the two cities of Japan?

Ans: The poet indicates that Americans: the callous nation dropped the nuclear bombs on both the cities of Japan: Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The poet says it was wild passions and blind pursuit of the interest that compelled them to drop the bombs. They cared least for the human rights being a powerful nation.

Q.2. Being a powerful nation what role Americans must perform?

Ans: Being a powerful nation Americans must save the humanity from the horrors of war. Not only Americans but all powerful nations of the world must consider that up till now no issue has been settled by the use of force; then why wars are being fought which claim the lives of millions of men and women.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with RIGHT.

Ans: Bright and sight are the words that rhyme with "right."

Stanza # 6

But how much great were they,
Who bore the pain of the black day,
"Ashas are not merely the waste,
They can really create the great."

Q.1. Why does the poet appreciate the Japanese?

Ans: The poet appreciates and pays homage to the Japanese because with matchless tolerance and patience they went through the hard times. By dint of hard work they again rose to the heights of glory especially in the field of science, technology and commerce.

Q.2. How did the Japanese prove their greatness?

Ans: After the nuclear attacks the Japanese proved their greatness by hard work. They did sit on the ashes to lament on the loss but they determined to rebuild the structure out the same debris without bending their heads and spreading their hands.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with WASTE.

Ans: paste and chaste are the words that rhyme with "waste."

Poem No.14	My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last!

Bulleh Shah

About the Author



Bulleh Shah was a Punjabi Sufi poet, believed to have lived from 1680 to 1758. As is a common practice in Indian poetry, his poems include a signature line which contains his name. Bulleh Shah was settled in Kasur, now in Pakistan. His spiritual master was Shah Inayat Qadiri of Lahore. The ancestral village of Bulleh Shah was Uch Gilaniyan in Bahawalpur. From there his family first shifted to Malakwal and then to Pandoke, which is about 14 miles southeast of Qasur. Bulleh's real name was Abdullah Shah, but Bulleh was his nickname at home, and that is the name he chose to use as a poet. His family background was religious, his father being a highly religious person. Bulleh wrote primarily in Punjabi, but also in the local spoken language, Seraiki, which is a dialect of Sindhi. His style of poetry is called Kafi, which was already an established style with Sufis who preceded him. Several of his songs are regarded as an integral part of the traditional repertoire of Qawwali, the musical genre which represents the devotional music of the Sufis. The tomb of Bulleh Shah is in Kasur, and he is held in reverence by all Sufis of India and Pakistan.

Stanza # 1

My neighbour friend breathing his last!
What should I do, O God! Aghast!
He is to leave, now can't remain,
Companions ready catch the train.
What should I do, O god! Aghast!

Q.1. What does Bullah Shah, the poet express in this stanza?

Ans: In this stanza Bullah Shah, the poet expresses his fear on the death of his neighbour friend that put the poet in a state of shock. The poet ponders and concludes that everyone has to depart for the next world. When death encroaches it does not allow even a single moment to prolong the span of life. He has to depart to the next world.

Q.2. What is the role of the relatives on the death of someone?

Ans: On hearing the news of death the relatives rush to perform his burial final rites. Through they show their love yet they cannot retain him out of the clutches of death.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with LAST.

Ans: Blast and fast are the words that rhyme with "last."

Stanza # 2

On every side decamping talk,
At every place are shrieks in stock
What should I do, O god! Aghast!

Q.1. What does the mourners talk about?

Ans: The mourners talk about the over hasty departure of the deceased.

Q.2. Is any prepared to accompany the deceased?

Ans: No; no one is prepared to accompany the deceased though the relatives express their grief in different

modes but no one is ready to go with him.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with STOCK.

Ans: Block and flock are the words that rhyme with "stock."

Stanza # 3

Flare up flames in heart to height,
For, visible is not charming sight.
What should I do, O god! Aghast!

Q.1. What does the poet express in this stanza?

Ans: In this stanza the poet expresses his fear on the death of his neighbour friend. The whole lamenting atmosphere makes the poet afraid of death. The relatives and friend mourn on the death of the deceased; they feel in their hearts the flames of pangs spurting up to height. The world appears to them dismal and life doleful.

Q.2. Death makes the charming scene invisible; do you agree?

Ans: Yes; death makes all the charming scenes and other things of the world invisible.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with SIGHT.

Ans: Light and fight are the words that rhyme with "sight."

Stanza # 4

Without his love, Bullah in loss,
Can hardly dwell here or across
What should I do, O god! Aghast!

Q.1. Why does the poet feel that he is at loss?

Ans: The poet says if he departs without God's love, he is in loss. He wants make us understand that everyone has to depart with empty hands, close eyes, sleeping supine upon the shoulders of the dear ones, among the moaning heart, and weeping eyes. Only the good deeds and love of God will accompany him.

Q.2. What is the central thought of the stanza?

Ans: The central thought of the stanza is that everything is temporary and for the time being but love of God is a permanent companion with out which the poet says everyone is in loss

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with LOSS.

Ans: Dross and gross are the words that rhyme with "loss."

Poem No.15 | He Came To Know Himself

By Sachal Sarmast

About the Author

He was born in the Daraza village of Khairpur, Sindh in 1739 right around the when the Afghan warlord Nadir Shah invaded Sindh. His real name was Abdul Wahab but he adopted the name Sachal, which means truthful and Sarmast which means the intoxicated. Sachal lost his father when he was very young. He was raised by his uncle who later became his spiritual master. He married his cousin who died two years later and Sachal did not marry again.

During his childhood, once Sachal went to Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai, another great mystic poet of Sindh, who looked at him and said this little boy will complete what he had started.

Sachal was a great lover of music. Touched by music, he would often cry profusely. Couplets would pour out from his lips, which his followers or fellow dervishes would immediately inscribe. Sachal is well known for his kalam as well as kafis conveying his spiritual message in haunting melodies. Sachal preferred solitude and silence. He never traveled out from his village Daraza. He was very simple in his attire, lifestyle, and eating habits. Soup and yoghurt were his favorites. He slept on a bare wooden bed. He was a humble man with long soft flowing hair, and penetrating eyes. He wrote mystical poetry in Arabic, Sindhi, Seraiki, Punjabi, Urdu, Farsi (Persian) and Baluchi. He once said, "He (God) is everywhere and in each and every phenomenon. He has come here just to witness His

own manifestation." Three days before his death, he retreated in a small enclave where he finally became one with the Truth on the 14th day of Ramadan in 1829 at the age of 90. He was buried at the same place that was later on made into a beautiful and well-decorated shrine.

Lines # 1 - 6

He came to know himself
Naught else had He in view
To be able to realize this
He got enmeshed in love
He alighted from high heaven
To pour a cascade of love.

Q.1. What does the poet in this stanza want to impart?

Ans: In this stanza the poet wants to impart that the route of love is hard and arduous. Those who love God, may find his existence in their inner-selves, those who realise themselves realise God. The true lover of God sees nothing else but God himself all around. He in a certain state feels his own existence negated and at last cannot make out difference between God and himself.

Q.2. Does God disappoint his lovers?

Ans: No; God does not disappoint His lovers. When some one loves Him, He himself pours upon His lover a cascade of love. He responds love in response of love.

Q.3. What are the meaning of "heaven and haven'?

Ans: Heaven means paradise and haven means harbour.

Lines # 7 - 12

Became Mansur to mount the gallows
Just to have His head cut off.
He treaded the bazaars of Egypt
Just to be sold for a slave
Sachn speaks the bare Truth
To speak of his sojourn on earth.

Q.1. Who was Mansur, what did he do?

Ans: Mansur Hallaag a Muslim Egyptian saint, in a certain state he claimed himself to be God. In fact he was so much absorbed and confounded that he felt nothing but the presence of God Himself. When union of souls took place Mansur could not make out difference between God and himself. The scholars of the time regarding him a heathen suggested for him the capital punishment by getting his head cut off. For the sake of love he had to go through that process but happily.

Q.2. Why does the poet refer to prophet Hazrat Yousaf (A.S.)

Ans: The poet refers to the event of Hazrat Yousaf (A.S.) who had to be sold as slave in the bazaar of Egypt for the love of God. The poet wants to say that the path of love is hard and it demands sacrifice.

Q.3. What does the poet claim about himself?

Ans: The poet claims about himself that he speaks nothing but the truth that God sojourns on the earth in the form of love and never despises or disappoints His lovers.

Poem No.16 | God's Attributes

Jalaluddin Rumi

About the Author



Jalal al-Din Rumi was born on September 30, 1207 in Balkh (Afghanistan). His father Baha' Walad was descended from the first caliph Abu Bakr and was influenced by the ideas of Ahmad Ghazali, brother of the famous philosopher. Baha' Walad's sermons were published and still exist as Divine Sciences (Ma'arif). He fled the Mongols with his son in 1219, and it was reported that at Nishapur young Rumi met 'Attar, who gave him a copy of his Book of Mysteries (Asrar-nama). After a pilgrimage to Mecca and other travels, the family went to Rum (Anatolia). Baha' Walad was given an important teaching position in the capital at Konya (Iconium) in 1228 by Seljuk king 'Ala' al-Din Kayqubad (r. 1219-1236) and his vizier Mu'in al-Din. Rumi married and had a son, who later wrote his biography. In 1231 Rumi succeeded his late father as a religious teacher. His father's friend Burhan al-Din arrived and for nine years taught Rumi Sufism. Rumi probably met the philosopher ibn al-Arabi at Damascus.

In 1244 Rumi's life changed dramatically when he met the dervish Shams al-Din of Tabriz. Rumi spent so much time with him that his disciples became jealous until Shams was murdered in 1247. To the music of flute and drums Rumi invented the circling movements of the whirling dervishes and began writing mystical love poetry. His disciples formed the

dervish order called the Mevlevis.

After 1249 the Seljuk governors paid tribute to the Mongol empire. As vassal of the Mongol Baiju, Mu'in al-Din governed Rum for twenty years starting in 1256, and he patronized the mystical poet. His disciple Husam al-Din Hasan urged Rumi to write mystical poetry and tales called Masnavi in the style of Sana'i and 'Attar. Rumi completed six books of these before he died on December 17, 1273.

Lines # 1 - 6

God calls Himself 'Seeing' to the end that
His eye may scare you from sinning.
Gods calls Himself 'Hearing' to the end that
You may close your lips against foul discourse.
Gods calls Himself 'Knowing' to the end that
You may be afraid of Him to plot an evil.

Q.1. Why does God call Himself 'Seeing'?

Ans: God calls Himself "Seeing" because we should refrain ourselves from committing evil things. He sees everything and all the events taking place in the universe; nothing is hidden from His eyes.

Q.2. Why does God calls Himself 'Hearing'?

Ans: God calls Himself "Hearing" because we should refrain from saying wicked conversation. He hears everything we say, even we say it hidden or in secrecy.

This attribute help us in the daily speech and we remain careful about all expressions.

Q.3. Why does God calls Himself 'Knowing'?

Ans: God calls Himself "Knowing" because we should refrain ourselves from the evil deeds. He has knowledge about each and everything, even of our hidden deeds.

Lines # 7 - 10

These are not mere accidental names of God
As a Negro may be called camphor;
So these are names derived from God's attributes,
And not mere vain titles of the First cause.

Q.1. How are the attributes of God derived?

Ans: Three attributes to God: Seeing, Hearing and Knowing are concrete realities. These are not irrational and unreasonable. These are not illogical as a Negro may be called camphor. These names Al-Baseer, Al-Sameeh and Al-Aleem are derived from His eternal characteristics and these are not mere meaningless titles that have not impacts on the believers.

Q.2. How do these attribute benefit the believers?

Ans: Those who have faith in these attributes spend the righteous life and win success in the form of boundless favours of God. They refrain themselves from committing and saying evil things.

Q.3. Write other two attributes of God.

Ans: God is Omnipresent and Beneficent.

Poem No.17	The Delight Song

N. Scott Momaday

About the Author



Scott Momaday was born in Lawton, Oklahoma in1934.

He was the son of a painter and a writer. He lived on the Kiowa Indian reservation until he and his family moved to Arizona. As a young boy he was exposed not only to the Cherokee and Kiowa traditions of his parents, but also the Navajo, Apache, and Pueblo Indian cultures of the Southwest. Momaday's expansive academic career includes study at the Virginia military academy, the University of New Mexico, the University of Virginia, and Stanford, where he received M.A. and Ph.D. in English. He published his first novel, The House Made of Dawn, in 1968, which won the Pulitzer Prize. Momaday accepted a teaching position at the University of California, Berkeley where he designed a graduate program of Indian Studies. He has continued to publish books, all to critical acclaim, winning such prestigious awards as the Academy of American Poets Prize (1962), the Guggenheim Fellowship (1966-67), and National Institute of Arts and Letters grant (1970).

Lines # 1 - 7

I am a feather on the bright sky
I am the blue horse that runs in plain
I am the fish that rolls, shining, in the water
I am the shadow that follows a child
I am the evening light, the luster of meadows
I am the eagle playing with the wind
I am a cluster of bright beads

Q.1. What are these lines about?

Ans: These lines by N. Scott Momaday, describes his spiritual experience how his Not-self detached from his material existence transforming into different objects of nature. The poet makes us believe that he has gone through this strange experience while his all senses were alive. This spiritual phenomenon only can be understood by those who have gone through it, for others it is nothing but madness.

Q.2. How did the poet go through transformation?

Ans: The poet in these lines expresses his mystic experience.

His soul dispatches, flies like a feather into the sky. It also instantly transforms itself into different form of the objects of nature. In fact this experience is realization of the poet's dreams to become the blue racing horse, shining fish rolling into the water, a shadow of a child, evening light falling on the meadows, an eagle playing with the wind and a heap of shining jewels.

Q.3. Why does the poet escape from his human existence?

Ans: The poet is not contented with his human existence which has to go through the world full of miseries. By assuming different shapes and forms he escapes as well as tastes pleasures to be in the state of other objects.

Lines # 8 - 14

I am the farthest star
I am the cold of the dawn
I am the roaring of the rain
I am the glitter on the crust of the snow
I am the long track of the moon in a lake
I am the flame of four colors
I am the whole dream of these things

Q.1. In these lines what does the poet wishes to be transformed?

Ans: In these lines the poet wishes to be transformed into the existence of farthest star, rain glitter of the snow, a long track of the moon in a lake, a flame with four colours and the whole dream of these things. By assuming different shapes and forms in fact the poet wants to enjoy pleasures which are permanent as human existence is mortal and short living.

Q.2. Do you have any ambition to assume the form of any other object?

Ans: No; I do not have any ambition to assume the form of

any other object of nature. I am contented with the human existence because it is the master piece of nature.

Q.3. Write you own two similar lines.

Ans: I am fragrance of the rose; I am a wave of the sea.

Lines # 15 - 20

You see, I am alive, I am alive
I stand in good relation to the earth
I stand in good relation of the lords
I stand in good relation to all that is beautiful
I stand in good relation to all that is fruitful
You see, I am alive, I am alive.

Q.1. How does the poet conclude that he was alive though he assumed different shapes?

Ans: In these lines the poet concludes that he was alive while assuming different forms and shapes of the objects of nature. In fact, the poet goes through the experience with all physical senses alive, establishing his relation to the earth as well as to the Lord and everything that is beautiful in the universe.

Q.2. The experience narrated by the poet is incredible; do you think so?

Ans: The poet stresses upon the fact that he went through the change in life and not after death, apparently it seems to be incredible, but it is credible in the world of spiritualism, which cannot be tested with the standards of wisdom.

Q.3. Write two more synonyms of FRUITFUL.

Ans: The two more synonyms of "fruitful" fertile and prolific.

Poem No.18	Love - An Essence Of All Religions

By Jalal-ud-Din Rumi

Translated by Dr. Nicholson

Lines # 1 - 6

Trough love thorns become roses, and
Through love vinegar become sweet wine,
Through love the stake becomes a throne,
Through love misfortune becomes good fortune,
Through love burning fire becomes pleasing light,
Through love stone becomes soft as butter,

Q.1. What does the poet in these lines want to convey?

Ans: In these lines the poet wants to convey that love possesses a great power that might change worries into joys, thorns into roses, vinegar into sweet wine, stake into throne, misfortune into good fortune, sickness into health and hard stone into soft butter. It is love through which we can make the world a place worth living.

Q.2. Do you think love has pleasing influence upon others?

Ans: Yes; I am too of the opinion that with love we can exert its pleasing powerful influence on other. It is love that makes the world a place worth living. All divine religions whether we obey them or not preach love, harmony, peace and tolerance, so love is the essence of all religions.

Q.3. What moral does the poet convey through these lines?

Ans: Through these line the poet conveys us the moral that we all are children of the same father, the same mother, and have been sent upon the beautified earth together, to seed the pills of happiness not of the thorns, the

purpose of our lives is only love, peace, tolerance and harmony to bother.

Lines # 7 - 12

Through love grief becomes a joy,
Through loves lions become harmless
Through love sickness becomes health,
Through love wrath seems to be a mercy,
Through love the dead rise to life,
Through love the king becomes a slave.

Q.1. What does the poet in these lines want to convey?

Ans: The poet in these lines stresses upon the importance of love. He says that essence of all divine religion is love harmony and tolerance. Love exerts powerful influence on others it has the power to change grief into joy, sickness into health, wrath into mercy. It is love that brings back the dead into life, with the powerful influence of love even the king may become a slave.

Q.2. What fact in these lines has been stressed upon?

Ans: The poet stresses upon the fact that love begets love; even fierce animal like a lion becomes a faithful guard. It not only exerts influence on the human beings but also on the animals too. But it is a matter of a great concern that we have forgotten the essence of all religions and to chase blindly we are seeding the pills of hatred.

Q.3. Write similar two lines of your own.

Ans: Through love bitterness becomes sweetness,
Through love stone becomes a rose.

Poem No.19	A Man Of Words And Not Of Deeds

Charles Perrault

About the Author



Charles Perrault (January 12, 1628-May 16, 1703) was a French author. Charles Perrault was born in Paris, France to a wealthy bourgeois family. He attended the best schools and studied law before embarking on a career in government service. He took part in the creation of the Academy of Sciences as well as the restoration of the Academy of Painting. When the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres was founded in 1663, Perrault was made secretary for life.

He took part in the French Quarrel of the Ancients and the Moderns (querelle des Anciens et des Modernes), which pitted supporters of the literature of Antiquity (the "Ancients") against supporters of the literature from the century of Louis XIV (the "Moderns"). He was on the side of the Moderns and wrote Le Siècle de Louis le Grand (The Century of Louis the Great, 1687) and Parallèle des Anciens et des Modernes (Parallel between Ancients and Moderns, 1688-1692).

Then, at the age of 55 published Tales and Stories of the Past with Morals, with the subtitle: Tales of Mother Goose. Its publication (slyly over the name of his 17-year-old son) made him suddenly widely-known beyond his own circles and marked the beginnings of a new literary genre, the fairy tale. He used

images from around him, such as the Chateau Ussé for Sleeping Beauty and in Puss-in-Boots, the Marquis of the Chateau d'Oiron, and contrasted his folktale subject matter, with details and asides and subtext drawn from the world of fashion.

Note: *With due apology I avert attention of the experts as well as the related teachers that the poem, "A MAN OF WORDS AND NOT OF DEEDS", freshly inducted in the syllabus of Intermediate Part-I be replaced for merely rhyming words do not constitute a poem; there are many other factors which are also kept into consideration, e.g. style, coherence of thought, and the main idea. Though this poem bears rhymig words yet it can not be regarded poetry in the real sense; however as it has been included in the syllabus, its explanation is given as under merely as formality.*

Lines # 1 - 4

A man of words and not of deeds,
Is like a garden full of weeds.
And when the weeds begin to grow,
It's like a garden full of snow.

Q.1. What does the poet in this stanza want to convey?

Ans: In this stanza the poet the poet condemns the man of words who merely boasts and does nothing. His existence is a burden and creates troubles for other. The poet compares him to weed, a garden full of snow. The poet in fact wants to say that the world is a garden and the men of words are the weeds that add troubles to others. The world needs men of actions and not the sayers and babblers.

Q.2. How does the poet condemn the man of words?

Ans: The poet condemns a man who is a man of words: he all the times merely boasts and does nothing worth-valuing. The poet compares such a character to a weed in the garden that gradually destroys all the plants.

Q.3. How does the weed spoil the whole garden?

Ans: The poet says that if the weed remains unchecked, it spoils the whole garden making it a dull barren place.

Lines # 5 - 8

And when the snow begins to fall,
It's like a bird upon the wall.
And when the bird away does fly,
It's like an eagle in the sky.

Q.1. How does the poet make comparison between a man of words and a man of deeds?

Ans: The poet in these lines makes comparison between a man of words and man of deeds. The poet says when the snow begins to fall (When hard time comes) the man of words sits like a bird on the wall brooding on the calamity but on other hand a man of deeds flies like an eagle in the sky contending against the winds and roaring sky. He faces the challenges bravely and does not lose his heart. He does not allow calamity to ride on his back.

Q.2. Whom does the poet favour: the man of words or the man of deeds?

Ans: The poet favours the man of deeds because he faces difficulties and hardship with courage patience and tolerance but a man of the words surrenders himsef to the circumstances

Q.3. What is the moral lesson that the poet wants to impart in these lines?

Ans: The moral lesson the poet wants to impart in these lines is that we should prove our worth by being practical instead of being a man of words.

Lines # 9 - 12

And when the sky begins to roar,
It's like a lion at the door.
And when the door begins to crack,
It's like a stick across your back.

Q.1. What is the man of deed alike?

Ans: The poet says that a man of deeds is like an eagle contending against the harsh winds. When the storm blows and the sky roars, the man of deeds faces it with courage and faith. On the other hand man of words feels the same roar of the sky, as a lion at the door. He is horrified and it breaks his heart and finally lack of courage and faith leads him to death.

Q.2. What happens when the door begins to crack?

Ans: The poet says when the door begins to crack it falls like a tick across the back of the man of words.

Q.3. Write two words that rhyme with CRACK.

Ans: Hack and sack are the two words that rhyme with "crack".

Lines # 13 - 16

And when your back begins to smart,
It's like a penknife in your heart.
And dwhen your heart begins to bleed,
You're dead and and dead and dead indeed.

Q.1. What does the poet in this stanza want to convey?

Ans: The poet in this stanza wants to convey that a man of words in from of dangers and challenges loses his heart; fear and lack of courage begins to languish his body and soul.

Q.2. How does the man of words feel his heart in front of dangers?

Ans: In front of dangers the man feels his heart stabbed. Such a man though he is alive yet dead.

Q.3. What does the poet advise the reader?

Ans: The poet in fact advises the reader that life is a very short. It is a precious span of time; we should never waste it by boasting but utilise it by doing good daring deeds.

Poem No.20	In Broken Images

Robert Graves

About the Author



Robert von Ranke Graves, the son of Alfred Graves, an inspector of schools, and Amalie von Ranke, was born in Wimbledon in London on 24th July, 1895. His father was also the editor of an Irish literary magazine and a published poet. At thirteen Graves was sent to Charterhouse public school where he was bullied. Graves later wrote how "the legend was put about that I was not only German but a German-Jew." On the outbreak of the First World War with Germany in 1914, Graves enlisted in the British army. Granted a commission in the Royal Welch Fusiliers, Captain Graves served on the Western Front until in July 1916 he was seriously wounded when shrapnel from an exploding shell pierced his chest and thigh. The army mistakenly informed Alfred Graves that his son had been killed and even forwarded the family his personal belongings. His obituary was published in The Times before it was realised that he was still alive.

While recovering from his wounds in England, Graves

resumed his friendship with the poet Siegfried Sassoon. Both men were highly critical of the way the war effort was being mismanaged by the army and the British government. Graves returned to the Western Front but only stayed in France for a few months before the doctors pronounced him unfit for duty and he was sent back to England.

Graves wrote a great deal about his experiences in the army. This included two collections of poetry, Over the Brazier (1916) and Fairies and Fusiliers (1917). His autobiographical account of life on the Western Front, Goodbye to All That, was published in 1929. After the war Graves studied English literature at St. John's College, Oxford. After obtaining his degree he moved to Mallorca in 1929 where he wrote two extremely successful historical novels, I Claudius (1934) and Claudius the God (1934). This period also saw the publication of three collections of poems: Poems: 1914-26 (1927), Poems: 1926-1930 (1931) and Collected Poems (1938).

On the outbreak of the Spanish Civil War Graves was forced to move back to England. Over the next few years he published a large number of works including The Story of Mary Powell (1943), The Golden Fleece (1945), King Jesus (1946).

In 1946 Graves moved back to Mallorca where he wrote The Greek Myths 1955), The Crowning Privilege (1955) and The Hebrew Myths (1964), Between 1961 and 1966 Graves was Professor of Poetry at Oxford University. He was also offered the CBE, which he declined as he did not agree with the British honours system. In 1975 Robert Graves retired to the village of Deya in Mallorca, where he lived until his death on 7th December 1985.

Lines # 1 - 4

> **He is quick, thinking in clear images;**
> **I am slow, thinking in broken images.**
> **He becomes dull, trusting to his clear images;**
> **I become sharp, mistrusting my broken images.**

Q.1. What does the poet want to say in these images?

Ans: In these lines the poet stresses that a man should

remain inquisitive about the images of life whether they are broken or clear. A man who trusts his clear images becomes dull while the other one becomes active, sharp and intelligent.

Q.2. What are the impacts of the clear and broken images?

Ans: The poet says that the person who trusts his clear images without proof becomes dull in his life on the other side a man who mistrusts his broken images is sharp.

Q.3. Write two synonyms of "broken and clear".

Ans: shattered and apparent.

Lines # 5 - 8

Trusting his images, he assumes his their relevance;
Mistursting my images, I question their relevance.
Assuming their relevance, he assumes the fact;
Questioning their relevance, I question the fact.

Q.1. What are the impacts of trusting and mistrusting the images?

Ans: A man who trusts his images perfect believes in their relevance and assumes them right but a man who does not trust his images perfect he remains inquisitive. He questions, tries to know the truth so evolution takes place in his thoughts and attitude.

Q.2. What is the central theme of the stanza?

Ans: The central theme of the stanza is that when a man assumes that he is a perfect, development stops as a half-fill vessel may retain a little quantity of something. Those who assume themselves perfect do not find chances to improve their character and enhance their attitude.

Q.3. Write two synonyms of "relevance and assume".

Ans: importance and suppose.

Lines # 9 - 12

When the fact fails him, he questions his senses;
When the fact fails, I approve my senses.
He continues quick and dull in his clear images.
I continue slow and sharp in my broken images.

Q.1. What happens when facts fail?

Ans: The poet says that a man who regards his images facts when he fails he always questions to his senses. But a man with broken images in case of failure improves and rectifies his senses.

Q.2. How do the men with clear and broken images behave?

Ans: A man with clear images behaves in quick manner but without any outcome on the other hand a man with broken images behaves with a great precision but with fruitful results

Q.3. Write two synonyms of "quick and slow".

Ans: speedy and sluggish.

Lines # 13 - 14

He in a new confusion of his understanding;
I in a new understanding of my confusion.

Q.1. Who is in the new confusion of understanding?

Ans: In these lines the poet stresses on the fact that a person who trusts in his clear images without proof becomes dull in his life and develops a new confusion of his understanding.

Q.2. Why the poet is in the new understanding of confusion?

Ans: The poet is in the new understanding of confusion owing to mistrusting his broken images. While mistrusting in the broken images He develops a new understanding without any confusion. He becomes thoughtful and considerate about the facts of life. His inquisitive nature

leads him to understand and accept realities of life.

Q.3. Write two words that give the meanings of "CONFUSION."

Ans: Bewilderment and bafflement.

CHAPTER 23

ANSWER THE QUESTIONS IN ABOUT 60 TO 70 WORDS INTERMEDIATE BOOK-III, (POEMS)

Poem # 01 THE RAIN

William Davies

Q.1. What is the idea that the poet stresses upon in, "THE RAIN"?

Ans: W. H. Davies, the poet in" The Rain", stresses upon his feelings about the rain drops falling upon the higher leaves. The rich leaves on the top are enjoying with plenty of water where as the leaves below get water in drops, but the wet weather adds to the calamities of the poor man who sits under the tree. When the rain stops, the sunshine brightens and makes the whole scene lovely.

Q.2. How does the rain pour upon the leaves; what do the higher and the lower leaves signify?

Ans: As the higher leaves are in a vantage position, they get plenty of water to drink but the leaves below get water in drops. The higher leaves enjoy themselves in full. The higher and the lower leaves signify a simple truth of nature yet has high symbolic values. It tells us about the real trouble in the world; the unjust distribution of wealth when "many get a little, but a few devour the whole."

Q.3. What does the poet think about the sunlight, do you think the poet is an optimist?

Ans: The poet is an optimist, he hopes that the sun will

appear again after the rain stops and the light will certainly brighten up each drop as well as each leaf which under the shadow of thick clouds was dark. The poet is of the opinion that appearance of the sun will certainly brighten the scene; darkness and calamities of the season will leave us forever. The poet being an optimist hopes for the good days in future. He wants to see poverty, cruelty and injustice eliminated from the world; he wants to see it a place worth living for the mankind.

Poem # 02 Night Mail

Wystan Hugh Auden

Q.1. What is the poem about? Write its background.

Ans: The poem is about a mail train called "Night Mail". In London by the beginning of the Second World War, in 1936 the Royal Mail was renamed "Night Mail". It concentrated London-Scotland track and its documentary was shown in cinemas through out Britain. Benjamin Britain composed the music and w. H. Auden was asked to write a fantastic poem and he complied with. In this poem the poet tells us how Night Mail brings money orders, letters and postal orders, and how they are distributed to the people living in the various parts of the country.

Q.2. What does "Night Mail" bring for people of the country?

Ans: Night Mail when comes back from the border brings the cheques, letters and postal orders for the people living scattered in various parts of the country. These letters are then distributed to either the rich or the poor whom they are addressed to. They are distributed shop-to-shop and door-to-door. The poet in these poem throws light on the importance of Night Mail that scatters happiness among the people.

Q.3. What role Night Mai played in The Second world War?

Ans: in the Second World War in England, Night Mai played a vital role in reducing the miseries of the suffering people. It kept the men on the border and their kith and kins into contact. Though today modern electronic means have revolutionized the system of bringing messages, cheques and letters yet in the Night Mail does not lose its importance due to it role performed in the crucial times.

Q.4. How does Night Mail run on it track?

Ans: Night Mail runs on it track gracefully. Sometimes it goes steep upward and sometimes it journeys steadily on the plains. Whether the railway track is upward ascent or is a sloping descent Night Mail always reaches the destination on time. It comes and goes back following the time schedule strictly. It passes by the grassland, cotton fields and moors land. It seems very enchanting when it emits steam in the form of white clouds that dissipate above into the air.

Q.5. Does Night Mail make any noise while running on its track? How do the different animals show their response?

Ans: Night Mail while it goes up running on its track makes a snorting noise and sometimes it journeys in silence through the wind bent grasses and crops. It goes on passing on its track with out disturbing the sleep of others. It only gently shakes the small receptacles kept in the kitchen or bedroom. While it passes through the bushes, the birds sitting in the nests stare at her coaches with a sense of wonder. But the sheep and hogs remain undisturbed, they keep themselves slumbering with cross wise legs and paws.

Poem # 03

LOVELIEST OF TREES, THE CHERRY NOW

A. E. Housman

Q.1. What does the poet describe in "LOVELIEST OF TREES, THE CHERRY NOW"?

Ans: In "Loveliest of Trees, the Cherry Now", A. E. Housman, the poet captivating beauty of nature, especially of the cherry trees. In the spring-tide branches of the cherry trees are bending down, they are over-laden with the flowers. The cherry trees stand along the path on both sides in the woods clad in the white dresses. The poet imagines that the cherry trees are in white dresses. In fact, they have prepared themselves to celebrate Easter. The poet is so much impressed that he thinks life is too sort to relish it, even fifty years are not enough to enjoy it fully.

Q.2. What does the poet yearn for? Does he think one life enough to relish beauty of the Cheery Tree?

Ans: The poet yearns for another life to relish beauty of the Cheery Tree. He says that at present he is seventy years old and the early twenty years of his life in which he enjoyed himself with the beauties of nature will never come back again. The rest fifty years in the spring season he had been enjoying himself with the captivating beauty of the cherry trees but his thirst still remains unquenched; therefore the poet yearns for, to have more lives to quench his thirst with enchanting beauty of the cherry tree.

Poem # 04 O! WHERE ARE YOU GOING

Wystan Hugh Auden

Q.1. What is the poem "O! Where are You Going" about; do you think it is based on dialogue?

Ans: The poem, "O! Where are You Going", written by W. H.

Auden is based on a dialogue. The dialogue is between two characters namely the rider and the reader. The rider is bold and brave that is why he is prepared to face every challenge bravely; but the reader is a coward one and is afraid of the hardships. He just points to the hurdles and dangers of the route to the destination and intends to discourage the rider.

Q.2. What does the reader suggest to the rider in the poem "O! Where are You Going"?

Ans: The reader is coward and lacks courage, he is horrified and afraid of the hurdles. On the other side the rider is a brave, bold and dashing one and he determines to achieve his goal. The reader suggests the rider to quit the journey as on the way which he has chosen is quite difficult and arduous. The valley where he intends to go is not only full of dangers but also it is full of rubbish and heaps of dung giving out pungent and stinking smell that may destroy the Rider's mind as well as health. The reader uses all possible images to discourage the rider.

Q.3. Which are the risks the reader refers to, to horrify the rider?

Ans: The reader tells the rider that darkness on the way will add to his miseries for he will not be able to locate the direction of his destination. Besides he will have to travel on the pricking, hard rocks of granite. The reader horrifies and intends to discourage the rider who has already made up his mind to set his life at risk to achieve objectives of his life.

Q.4. Which are the images that the reader creates to horrify the rider?

Ans: The reader discourages the rider by creating horrible images that he may encounter on the way to his destination. The reader describes to the rider the image of a scavenger bird that is likely to prey upon him. He also refers to a horrible image in the twisted tree and

some figure pursuing him swiftly but softly. The reader also reminds the rider the spots of leprosy on his skin that may be the out come of stinking heap of rubbish that he has decided go through..

Q.5. Does the rider pay any heed to the reader's suggestion?

Ans: The rider does not pay any heed to the reader's suggestion. The reader perused him to discourage and quite the journey. But at last the rider departs saying the reader that if he wants to get success; if he wants to achieve his objectives he must have to leave his house for the adventure otherwise he will never be able to win his goal. The caravans that departed earlier caring least for the dangers, they have reached the destination and there they are waiting for him.

Poem # 05 IN THE STREET OF THE FRUIT STALL

By Jan Stallworthy

Q.1. What is the poem "In the Street of the Fruit Stalls" about?

Ans: The poem "In the Street of the Fruit Stalls" by Jan Stallworthy is about his feelings on seeing the children eating fruit like melon, guava, and mandarin in the lantern light. They are enjoying themselves with eating fruit, their mouths, fingers, and cheeks and chins are wet; they are quite forgetful to the worries and tension of the world.

Q.2. How does the poem describe the street of the fruit stalls?

OR

Why has the poet used 'cannon balls' to describe the fruits.

Ans: The poet depicts and describes the street of the fruit stalls after the sun set as he observed. It is the time after the sun set, it is wet and dark and the poet visits the

street of fruit stalls. He observes the conical heaps of melon guava and mandarin lying like pyramids in the fruit street or market. In the lantern light, the heaps glow red-hot and gold hot. They appear to the poet like the cannon balls. The question arises why the poet thinks about the cannons balls while seeing the pyramids of fruit, perhaps he has seen the men engaged in the fatal activity of the piling up the weapons in a huge quantity.

Q.3. Why do the children enter into the street of the fruit stalls? How does the poet observe them?

Ans: The children of the slum enter into the market to spend a few coins. The poet observes them with a keen interest buying and eating fruit lying in heaps in the street of the fruit stalls. They enter with lantern light spreading around them in orbit. They search for melon, guava and mandarin lying in the form of the condensed moon or the sun wrapped in hard out skin retaining the impression of fingers.

Q.4. How do the children of the slums eat fruit, do they care for the eating manners?

Ans: The poet observes the children of the slums eating melon, guava and mandarin in the street of fruit stalls. They take the fruit break it open and let golden or silvery juice flow into their mouths. While eating marrow of the fruit they do not care for the eating manners, and soon their mouth, fingers, cheeks, noses and chins are littered with the contents.

Q.4. How much are the children of the slums absorbed in themselves while eating fruit in the street of the fruit stalls

Ans: While eating fruit the children are so much absorbed in the activity that they have forgotten their surroundings and the world around them. They even do not see the poet standing in the dark corner watching them who himself is surrounded by other threats like impending

war, misery and poverty.

Poem # 06 SINDHI WOMAN

By Jan Stallworthy

Q.1. What is the poem "Sindhi Woman" about?

OR

Give a summary of the poem in your own words.

Ans: In the poem "Sindhi Women" Jan Stallworthy the poet presents a working picture of a woman in the slums of Karachi. He sees a woman going through the bazaar with bare feet. As she goes on her body sways like a wave dancing on the surface of the sea. She carries a stone jar on her head, the blowing wind pushes the cloth from her face but it does not interrupt her graceful gait. The poet praises and appreciates her grace.

Q.2. What moral does the poet want to convey in "Sindhi Woman"?

OR

What did the poet reflect when he saw the woman?

Ans: The poet watches a Sindhi woman going through stones, garbage and the pieces of bread as well as the broken glass. Depicting the picture of a working woman straight, the poet meditates himself stooped and bent. When the poet sees her walking under the burden, he conveys the moral that those who bear the burden of life and carry its hardships are strong and straight; they really deserve our tribute and praise.

Poem # 07 Times

King James -I

Q.1. What is the poem "Time" about; where it has been extracted from?

Ans: The poem "Times" is in fact an extract of chapter III of the book of Ecclesiastes, the Holy Bible: King James Version. The poet draws our attention to the certain

realities of life by telling us there is time for everything: nothing appears with out its schedule. The seasons appear and disappear on time, birth and death take place on time, there is the seed and harvest time, changes in the world take place, but time is permanent factor not a subject to decay.

Q.2. How far it is true that there is time for everything and nothing happens out of time? Elaborate in the light of the poem "Time".

Ans: In "Time", the poet draws our attention to the importance of time. He tells us that we cannot refute reality of time; everything exists in its limits. The seasons appear and disappear on time; birth and death take place according to the scheduled course of time. There is time to seed and harvest its fruit so there is time to remove old patterns of culture and induct the new ones. There is time to weep and to be happy, there is time to throw away the stone and there is time to collect them. No activity suits if it is out of time, there is time to love and time to refrain oneself from merry making. The same way there is time to get and spend what has been achieved.

Q.3. What philosophy does the poet want to convey the reader? Elaborate in the light of the poem "Time"

Ans: In "Time", the poet wants to convey the philosophy that all activities with relevance to time seem appropriate and reasonable. If time factor is totally ignored man's endeavours do not bear the required results. The seasons appear and disappear on time; birth and death take place according to the scheduled course of time. ...... The poet says that there is time to keep something and cast it away, there is time to tear and time to sew; in the same way there is time to hide one's feelings and time to give them expression.

Poem # 8 OZYMANDIAS

By P. B. Shelley

Q.1. What is the poem "Ozymandias" about; what message the poet imparts?

OR

What did the traveller see in the desert?

Ans: "Ozymandias", a beautiful sonnet written by P. B. Shelly. This poem was written in 1817. When the poet went on tour to Egypt and he had to see the broken statue of Ozymandias: one of the Egyptian Pharaohs. The poem describes Man's wretch reality of life, man becomes proud of his success but the sand of time ends his all pomp and show and then he is totally forgotten by the world.

Q.2. Describe the physical features of Ozymandias.

OR

What kind of feelings does the poem create in the reader's mind?

Ans: The poet during his tour to Egypt had to see the statute of Ozymandias. the poet tell us that there were two huge bodiless legs made of stone in the desert. Beside them was a broken and shattered body of a man half sunk in the sand. The artist sculptured artistically and carved the expression of his pride in the statue. His face frowned and showed the impressions of wrath instead of kindness and his lips wrinkled up which showed that he was an arrogant and contemptuous man. The poem creates the feeling of awe in the mind of the reader.

Q.3. What impressions did the statute give? Write in your own words.

Ans: The poet in Ozymandias expresses his feeling on seeing the broken statue and its impressions of pride and extreme contemptuousness. The statue was shattered but impressions did not change. Everything around him indicated the decay of his powers, and pride and the

parts of his body buried in the sand of time.

Q.4. What moral lesson does the poet want to convey?

Ans: The poet wants to covey the moral lesson that time only can be conquered with the good deeds; the victims of pride and arrogance are soon forgotten. Therefore man must live his life out of illusion of superiority. He presents the example Ozymandias who once lived and ruled with worldly grandeur but with the passage of time he was forgotten by the people. His statute lay there totally neglected.

Poem # 09 THE FEED

Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi

Q.1. What does the writer express in "The Feed"?

OR

What has the poet described in the poem?

Ans: In "The Feed", Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi the poet expresses the natural love of mother for the young ones. He describes that maternal love is not only found among human beings but among the animals and birds also. In this poem the poet tells us how a mother sparrow brings a grain of millet to feed ten sparrow kids.

Q.2. How does the sparrow mother feed the young ones with a grain of millet?

Ans: The poet in this poem expresses his observation how a mother sparrow brings a grain of millet to feed her ten kids. When the mother sparrow brings a grain ten sparrow kids cry and leap towards their mother to receive the feed. It becomes a difficult matter for the sparrow mother to decide and choose which one deserves the most. The mother sparrow decides instinctively which one to be fed first.

Q.3. How do the sparrow kids receive the feed?

Ans: The poet describes that when the mother sparrow bring a grain her all kids open their beaks conjoining a beak

with a beak. It becomes a difficult matter to decide for the mother sparrow which one must be fed first. She makes the decision but on what criterion, yet unknown to the human mind. If the mother sparrow split a grain into ten it is just as to fissure the atom.

Poem # 10 THE HOLLOW MEN

Thomas Stearns Eliot

Q.1. What does the poet try to say in the poem" The Hollow Men"?

OR

Give a summary of the poem.

Ans: In "The Hollow Men", T. S. Eliot: the poet gives a powerful expression of his keen observation about human beings. He says that men are empty, hollow moving statues. They do not possess finer values of life like love, sincerity, faith and kindness. They are soulless and callous puppets and dolls. They have minds but devoid of wisdom. Their conversation is futile and meaningless. They are only paralysed figure bearing appearance but no strength that makes the world as well as life miserable.

Q.2: Why does the poet call modern men as hollow men?

Ans: The poet expresses his keen observation about callousness and indifference of men in the world. He says that all men are hollow because they do not possess love, faith, kindness and sincerity: the finer values of life. They are the puppets and dolls; they have the minds but devoid of wisdom. Their conversation imparts no sense and their speech becomes no more than the voices made by the rats running on the grass.

Q.3. Men of the present age only bear only appearances; do you agree?

Ans: Yes; I agree to the poet's opinion; the poet draws our attention to the tragic and horrible reality which modern

men are passing through. The poet expresses his keen analysis that men of the present age only bear appearances. They possess the shape but without souls; the real existence; their shades are without colours; kindness, love, faith and sincerity. They seem to the poet the paralysed figures having no strength to do any valuable deed for the suffering fellows moaning alongside the road of life.

Q.4. Who are concerned by the hollowness of the men and women of the present age?

Ans: In this poem the poet expresses his feelings regarding puppet like men and women of the world. He wants to convey us that those men and women who have departed to the next world do not have any contact with this world therefore; callousness and hollowness of the present men and women do not become the cause of their concern or frustration.

Poem # 11 Leisure

By William Davies

Q.1. Why do you think the poet has given this title to his poem when he is talking about life full of cares with no time to stand and stare?

OR

Why do you think William Davies, in this poem talks about the importance of leisure in human life when he himself admits that it is full of cares with no time to stand and stare?

Ans: In "Leisure" the poet William Davies complains that modern man does not pay heed to the world of nature. His life is miserable because his mind is always occupied with the worries so he cannot enjoy himself the delights of life around him. Man has become a working machine in his daily routine which has made him devoid of human feelings. He very thoughtfully chose the title 'Leisure" to express and stress upon the fact in an

ironical way.

Q.2. How is modern man absorbed in the worldly doings that he does not have time to stand and stare?

OR

Why does modern man neglect the beauties of nature?

Ans: The poet in this poem draws our attention that in the modern times, life has become full of worries. We are so much worried that we have no spare time to stop and look around ourselves. We cannot enjoy life even to the extent of a sheep or a cow. While passing through the forest we do not notice its natural beauties. We are unable to see how the snuirrels store their food like nuts. We do not notice in broad daylight the beauty of stream with bubbles shining likes stars.

Q.2. What is the consequence of the separation from the world of nature?

Ans: The poet in this poem says that man because of being preoccupied by worries is unable to look at the dancing beauty of nature all around and its enriching smiles. The poet concludes that life of human beings is really miserable. He laments that modern man in pursuit of material gains has drenched himself in the drudgery of daily routine that his life has lost all charms. It is due to separation from the world of nature man has become devoid of human sentiments like love, sympathy and kindness. Consequently, the pursuit of material objects has changed him into a machine altogether.

Poem # 12 RUBA'IYAT

Muhammad Iqbal

Q.1. What does the poet advise the Muslim Umma?

OR

What is the moral lesson of the poem?

Ans: The poet in this Rubai invites attention of the Muslims of

the world that the Muslim Umma requires strong faith in God as Hazrat Abraham (A. S.) proved. The poet says that the Muslims in pursuit of the modern Western civilization have weakened their faith in God and consequently they have got themselves entangled in the hardships.

Q.2. Who was Abraham (A.S.)?

OR

What role does faith play in individual as well as national life?

Ans: Hazrat Abraham (A.S.) was the Prophet of God; he thrown into the fire but his faith did not waver and at last God turned the flames of fire into the breeze of spring. It shows that faith plays dynamic role in individual as well as in national life. The poet advises the miserable Muslim Umma to restore faith in God other wise it will not be able to encounter the challenges of future. Though Allama Iqbal wrote this Ruabi in his life yet it is valid even today.

Q.3. Who cannot compete with the civilization of Makkah?

Ans: In this Rubai Allama Iqbal our national poet makes comparison between the civilization of Islam and the European civilization. He says that the European civilization lacks harmony so they are suffering and fighting. They are devoid of spiritual faith but the civilization of Makkah is perfect and enjoys complete harmony. The western civilization con not compete the civilization of Makkah.

Q.4. What does the poet advise the Muslims whether they should peruse the western culture?

Ans: In this Rubai the poet makes comparison between the two civilizations: The Islamic and the European. The poet makes aware the Muslims that owing to external charm of the Western civilization the Muslim should not

pursue it. It may lead them to hardships or horrible consequences. The poet tells them that the Western civilization lacks harmony and spiritual faith. The Western style of life is inharmonious, hollow and disjoint though attractive from appearances. On the other hand the civilization of Makkah is perfect harmonious and leads to worldly success as well as to success here after.

Q.5. What is the present state of the Muslims as given in the last Rubai of the poem?

Ans: In the last Rubai the poet expresses his concern about the prevailing situation of the Muslim community. The Muslims have lost faith in God, their prayers are devoid of spiritual devotion, and their blood has become thin. Most of all they do not have unity in their ranks; they perform their religious duties mere as formalities.

Q.6. What has made the efforts of Muslims fruitless?

In pursuit of material gains The muslims have lost devoted love to God. Craze of wealth has made them too selfish and the worst enemy to one another; their blood has lost its thickness; the finer values of sincerity, love and patience are not found in their lives. Their prayers to God are without the real spirit, and lack of devotion, they merely perform their religious duties as formalities. Greed and selfishness have made the efforts of the Muslims fruitless..

Poem # 13 A TALE OF TWO CITIES

Q.1. What is the poem "A Tale of Two Cities" about?

Ans: The poem, "A Tale of Two Cities", depicts the painful plight of the two cities of Japan after the nuclear bombs had been dropped. It describes miserable condition of the people and at the same time appreciates courage tolerance, patience of the victims how they with their untiring efforts again they rose to the heights of glory in

the world.

Q.2. Describe the scene of devastation?

OR

Why do the people look powerless and helpless?

Ans: In this Poem the poet describes how the nuclear attack affected badly in the Second World War the people of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The poet says there were the stormy shrills and sheer voices all around the cities. The armed forces were busy in drills and preparing themselves to encounter any challenge but the violent explosions of the atom bombs resulted unforgettable havoc. The men and women who survived, moved burnt and scarred. The cities were wrapped in utter horror. The sufferers were helpless and powerless in front of enormous calamity.

Q.3. Under what circumstances the victims had to pass through?

Ans: In this poem the poet depicts woeful plight of the two cities of Japan: Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The poet describes that after the nuclear attack not only the cities were totally destroyed but also the radiation affected the hills, the huge building turned into ashes and the structures of iron melted. All around death danced and humanity sat groaning and moaning, there was no one to rescue. The whole structure of civilization was burnt, crushed and dashed to the ground. Everything seemed passing through the grindstones. The attacks were too horrible to leave behind anything unharmed. But the inhabitants again rose to the heights of glory out of burning ashes.

Q.4. How did the nuclear bombs explode in the two cities of Japan?

Ans: The poet depicts the horror of the nuclear attack of the two cities of Japan: Hiroshima and Nagasaki in the Second World War. The poet says that no eye could

look at the blue dazzling flash of the flames, which spurted up from the nuclear explosions. The poet says that before the nuclear explosions the inhabitants of both the cities were living normal but perfect glorious life. They were busy in the worldly doings quite forgetful to impending havoc; but the fury of war turned the cities into ashes in a few moments.

Q.4. The poet says it was wild passions and blind pursuit of the interest that compelled Americans to drop the bombs: do you agree?

Ans: Yes; I agree to the poet's opinion; the poet indicates callousness of the nation that dropped nuclear bombs on both the cities of Japan: Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The poet says it was wild passions and blind pursuit of the interest that compelled Americans to drop the bombs. They cared least for the human rights being a powerful nation; they must save the humanity from the horrors of war.

Q.5. What is the moral lesson of the poem?

Ans: The moral lesson of the poem is that all nations of the world must consider that up till now no issue has been settled by the use of force then why wars are being fought which claim the lives of millions of men and women. We should live In peace and harmony and at least nuclear bomb must never be used let happen what happens. Besides the poet wants to say that we should not sit on the ashes to lament ever on the loss

Q.6. How and Why does the poet appreciate the Japanese?

The poet appreciates and pays homage to the Japanese that with matchless tolerance and patience went through the hard times. The people of Japan really deserve our praise and tribute that they again rose to the heights of glory especially in the field of science, technology and commerce. They did not sit on the ashes and lament

ever on the loss but determined to rebuild the structure out the same debris without bending their heads and spreading their hands.

Poem # 14

My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last!

Bulleh Shah

Q.1. What is the poem My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last", about?

Ans: In "My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last", Bullah Shah: the poet expresses his fear on the death of his neighbour friend that put the poet in a state of shock. The death leaves behind his relatives weeping and mourning. Everything to him becomes invisible; nothing accompanies him but the good deeds and love of God without which everyone is at loss.

Q.2. What does the poet express in this poem?

OR

How do the companions and relatives respond on hearing the news of death?

OR

Why does a person feel helpless on the death of a friend?

Ans: The poet in this poem expresses his fear on the death of his neighbour friend. The poet ponders and concludes that everyone has to depart for the next world. When death encroaches it does not allow even a single moment to prolong the span of life. He has to depart to the next world. On hearing the news of death the companions and relatives rush to perform his burial final rites. Through they show their love yet they cannot retain him out of the clutches of death, the feel themselves helpless and this ultimate reality horrifies the poet.

Q.3. What are the impacts of death on the mind of the poet?

Ans: The poet in this poem describes the death of his neighbour friend which exerts fear on poet's mind. The mourners talk about his over hasty and secret departure. He also hears shrieks, wailings and cries of the dear ones, they express their grief through different modes but no one is ready to accompany him but only the good deeds and love of God are his permanent companions and intimate relatives that will remain with him for ever. The whole scene is wrapped the clouds of grief and inevitability of death horrifies the poet.

Q.4. What does flare up flames in heart to height?

Ans: In this poem the poet expresses his fear on the death of his neighbour friend. The whole lamenting atmosphere makes the poet afraid of death. The relatives and friend mourn on the death of the deceased; they feel in their hearts the flames of pangs spurting up to height. The world appears to them dismal and life doleful. With death all the charming scenes and other things of the world become invisible only the good deeds and love of God become the torches that shows the path to heaven.

Q.5. What does make the poet to think the he is in loss?

OR

Without whose love is Bullah in loss?

Ans: In this poem the poet describes the death of his neighbour friend. The death horrifies the poet as no friend no relative may accompany him. He has to depart with empty hands, close eyes, sleeping supine upon the shoulders of the dear ones, among the moaning heart, and weeping eyes. Only the good deeds and love of God accompany him. The poet concludes that everything is temporary and for the time being but love of God is a permanent companion with out which the poet says everyone is at loss.

Poem # 15 HE CAME TO KNOW HIMSELF

By Sachal Sarmast

Q.1. Why does the poet put emphasis on how to know himself?

OR

Why did Mansur mount the gallows?

Ans: In the poem, "He Came to know Himself" Sachal Sarmast a mystic poet of Sindhi language says that those who love God and want to find His existence, they must recognise themselves. In fact realisation of self is realisation of God. Love demands sacrifice and sometimes claims life. When through meditation Mansur an Egyptian saint realised himself he claimed himself to be God and later on for the sake of love he had to mount the gallows and get his head cut off.

Q.2. The route of love of God is arduous; do you agree?

OR

Does God respond love in response of love?

Ans: In this poem the poet rightly says that the route of love is hard and arduous. Those who love God, may find his existence in their inner-selves, those who realise themselves realise God. The true lover of God sees nothing else but God himself all around. He in a certain state feels his own existence negated and at last cannot make out difference between God and himself as a drop when gets mixed into the ocean by losing its identity becomes an ocean itself. On the other hand the lover of God is not disappointed and despised as God himself pours upon His lover a cascade of love. He responds love in response of love.

Q.3. What did Mansur claim and in consequence what happened to him?

Ans: With out love of God no one can realise either God or himself. It was the love God that Mansur Hallaag a Muslim saint in a certain state claimed himself to be

God. In fact he was so much absorbed and confounded that he felt nothing but the presence of God Himself. When union of souls took place Mansur could not make out difference between God and himself. The scholars of the time regarding him a heathen suggested for him the capital punishment by getting his head cut off. For the sake of love he had to go through that process but happily.

Q.4. What is the bare Truth?

OR

What is the poet saying about his sojourn on earth in the last line?

Ans: The poet claims about himself that he speaks nothing but the truth. The bare truth is that God Himself sojourns on the earth in the form of love and never despises or disappoints His lovers. Those who love God and want to find His existence, they must recognise themselves first. In fact realisation of self is realisation of God. Love demands sacrifice and sometimes claims life.

Poem # 16 GOD'S ATTRIBUTES

Jalaluddin Rumi

Q.1. How many attributes are mentioned in the poem?

OR

What are the effects of the attributes of God?

Ans: In "God's Attributes", Jalaluddin Rumi a mystic poet says that God's three attributes when he calls Himself Seeing, Hearing and knowing are not meaningless but effective in character building. Those who have faith in God's attributes keep themselves away from evils and finally win God's favour.

Q.2. How do these attributes help in refining the character of a person?

Ans: The poet stresses that there are three character

building attributes of God. God calls Himself Seeing (Al-Baseer), Hearing (Al-Sameeh) and knowing (Al-Aleem). The poet makes us understand that these attributes of God are not meaningless and unreasonable. These attributes are the concrete realities. He observes everything that takes place; He hears each word and each sound so He possesses knowledge of past, present or future. Those who believe in God, These attributes assist them keeping themselves away from the evil deeds. Their hearts are filled with fear of God lest He should see them doing evil deeds, lest He should hear them saying objectionable words, lest He should know their evil plots planned for other.

Q.3. What makes one scare of sinning?

OR

Do you think these attributes of God are remembered and kept in mind by us in our daily routine work?

Ans: The poet in this poem says that three attributes to God: Seeing, Hearing and Knowing are concrete realities. The attributes are not irrational and unreasonable. These attributes are not illogical as a Negro may be called camphor. These names Al-Baseer, Al-Sameeh and Al-Aleem are derived from His eternal characteristics and these are not mere meaningless titles that have not impacts on the believers. These attributes are remembered and kept in mind by them in the daily routine and they spend the righteous life and win success in the form of boundless favours of God.

Q.4. God calls Himself "Hearing". How does this attribute of God help one in daily speech?

Ans: God calls Himself "Hearing" because we should refrain from saying wicked conversation. He hears everything we say, even we say it hidden or in secrecy.

This attribute help us in the daily speech and we remain careful about all expressions.

Poem # 17 THE DELIGHT SONG

N. Scott Momaday

Q.1. What does the poet express in this poem?

OR

Why does the poet assume different shapes and forms?

OR

Write down your opinion in a few sentences basing it on the theme of the poem.

Ans: The poet in this expresses his mystic experience. His soul dispatches, flies like a feather into the sky. It also instantly transforms itself into different form of the objects of nature. In fact this experience is realization of the poet's dreams to become the blue racing horse, shining fish rolling into the water, a shadow of a child, evening light falling on the meadows, an eagle playing with the wind and a heap of shining jewels. The poet feels himself assuming the existence of farthest star, rain glitter of the snow, a long track of the moon in a lake, a flame with four colours and the whole dream of these things. The poet is not contented with his human existence which has to go through the world full of miseries. By assuming different shapes and forms he escapes as well as tastes pleasures to be in the state of other creatures.

Q.2. How does the poet establish good relation with the earth and the lords?

Ans: The poet makes us sure that he was alive while assuming different forms and shapes of the objects of nature. In fact, the poet goes through the experience with all physical senses alive, establishing his relation to the earth as well as to the Lords and everything that is beautiful in the universe. The poet stresses upon the fact that he went through the change in life and not after death, apparently it seems to be incredible, but it is

credible in the world of spiritualism, which cannot be tested with the standards of wisdom.

Poem # 18

LOVE - AN ESSENCE OF ALL RELIGIONS

By Jalal-ud-Din Rumi

Q.1. What is the effect of love?

OR

Why does the poet put emphasis on love?

Ans: In the poem, "Love - An Essence of all Religions" Jalal-ud-Din Rumi says that love possesses a great power that might change worries into joys, thorns into roses, vinegar into sweet wine, stake into throne, misfortune into good fortune, sickness into health and hard stone into soft butter. It is love through which we can make the world a place worth living.

Q.2. What does the poet stress upon in this poem?

Ans: In poem the poet is of the opinion that with love we can exert its pleasing powerful influence on other. It is love that makes the world a place worth living. All divine religions whether we obey them or not preach love, harmony, peace and tolerance, so love is the essence of all religions. The poet says that we all are children of the same father, the same mother, and have been sent upon the beautified earth together, to seed the pills of happiness not of the thorns, the purpose of our lives is only love, peace, tolerance and harmony to bother.

Q.3. The poet wants to make us understand that love begets love; do you agree?

Ans: The poet stresses upon the fact that love begets love; even fierce animal like a lion becomes a faithful guard. It not only exerts influence on the human beings but also on the animals too. But it is a matter of a great concern that we have forgotten the essence of all religion and to chase blindly we are seeding the pills of hatred. A

thinker says, "How do the people find time to hate when life is too short to love."

Poem # 19
A MAN OF WORDS AND NOT OF DEEDS

Charles Perrault

Q.1. What happens when the life is not of deeds but is full of words?

OR

What is the condition of the garden when the weeds start growing?

OR

What is the moral of the poem?

Ans: In "A man of Words and not of Deeds" Charles Perrault the poet condemns the man of words who merely boasts and does nothing. His existence is a burden and creates troubles for other. He all the times merely boasts and does nothing worth-valuing. The poet compares such a character to a weed in the garden that gradually destroys all the plants. The poet says that if the weeds remain unchecked, they spoil the whole garden making it a dull barren place. The poet in fact wants to say that the world is a garden and the men of words are the weeds that add troubles to others. The world needs men of actions and not the sayers and babblers.

Q.2. How does the poet make comparison between a man of words and a man of deeds?

Ans: The poet in this poem makes comparison between a man of words and man of deeds. The poet says when the snow begins to fall (When hard time comes) the man of words sits like a bird on the wall brooding on the calamity but on other hand a man of deeds flies like an eagle in the say contending against the winds and roaring sky. He faces the challenges bravely and does not lose his heart. He does not allow calamity to ride on

his back. The poet wants to say that a man of deeds faces difficulties and hardship with courage patience and tolerance but a man of the words surrenders himself to the circumstances.

Q.3. Who is favoured by the poet a man of words or a man of deeds?

Ans: The poet in poem makes comparison between a man of words and man of deeds and favours the man of deeds. The poet says that a man of deeds is like an eagle contending against the harsh winds. When the storm blows and the sky roars, the man of deeds faces it with courage and faith. On the other hand man of words feels the same roar of the sky, as a lion at the door. He is horrified and it breaks his heart and finally lack of courage and faith leads him to death. The poet wants to say that no doubt death is inevitable yet one should prefer to the death of honour.

Q.4. How doe the dangers and challenges affect the man of words?

OR

What is the moral lesson of the poem?

Ans: The poet in this poem says that a man of words in from of dangers and challenges loses his heart; fear and lack of courage begins to languish his body and soul. In front of dangers he feels his heart stabbed and such a man though he is alive yet dead. The poet in fact advises us that life is a very short but a precious span of time; we should never waste it by boasting but utilise it by doing good daring deeds.

Poem # 20 IN BROKEN IMAGES

Robert Graves

Q.1. What is the state of condition of two persons, one who trusts clear images and the other who mistrusts the broken images?

Ans: In "In Broken Images", Robert Graves the poet stresses that a man should remain inquisitive about the images of life whether they are broken or clear. A man who trusts his clear images becomes dull while the other one becomes active, sharp and intelligent. We should always remain thoughtful and considerate about the facts of life. The inquisitive nature of a man leads him to understanding and makes able to accept the realities of life. It points out the reality when a man thinks himself perfect in thinking his evolution stops development in thought and attitude is only possible when things are though still to be improved.

Q.2. What happen to the person who considers his images perfect and the other one who does not consider his images perfect?

Ans: the poet expresses that a man who considers his images perfect believes in their relevance and assumes them right but man who does not consider his images perfect he remains inquisitive. He questions, tries to know the truth so evolution takes place in his thoughts and attitude. The poet is of the opinion when a man assumes that he is a perfect, development stops as a half-fill vessel may retain a little quantity of something. Those who assume themselves perfect do not find chances to improve their character and enhance their attitude.

Q.3. Why does a person question his senses when the facts fail him?

OR

How do the men with broken and clear images behave?

Ans: the poet stresses that man should be inquisitive as no one is perfect. The more inquisitive he is, the more improvement he deserves. A man who thinks his images perfect in case of failure always questions to his senses. But a man with broken images in case of failure improves and rectifies his senses. A man with clear images behaves in quick manner but without any outcome on the other hand a man with broken images advances with a great precision but with fruitful results.

Q.4. Who is in a new confusion of his understanding?

OR

What conclusion does the poet draw in the last two lines of the poem?

Ans: The poet in this poem stresses that a person who trusts his clear images without proof becomes dull in his life and develops a new confusion of his understanding. While the other man who mistrusts his broken images becomes sharp and intelligent. He develops a new understanding without any confusion. He becomes thoughtful and considerate about the facts of life. His inquisitive nature leads him to understand and accept realities of life.

CHAPTER 24

Paraphrasing of the Stanzas

Poem No.1 The Train

Stanza # 1
I hear leaves drinking rain;
....
These green leaves drinking near.

Paraphrase:

I "The poet", hear the leaves are drinking the rain water. The higher leaves are in a vantage position and get plenty of water to drink but the leaves below get water in drops. When sprinkling water falls in drops on the green leaves below creates sweet music.

Stanza # 2
And when the Sun comes out,
....
It will be a lovely sight.

Paraphrase:

The sun will appear again after the rain stops and the light will certainly brighten up each drop which under the shadow of thick clouds was dark. It will certainly be a sight worth-seeing.

Poem No.2 Night Mail

Line # 1 - 4
This is Night Mail crossing the border,
..
The shop at the corner and the girl next door.
Paraphrase:

The Night Mail is running across the border; while it

comes back from the border it brings the cheques, letters and postal orders for the people living scattered in various parts of the country. These letters are then distributed to either the rich or the poor whom they are addressed to. They are distributed shop-to-shop and door-to-door.

Lines # 5 - 8
Pulling up Beathock, a steady climb:
..
Shovelling white steam over her shoulder,

Paraphrase:

Night Mail runs up on the track from Beathock, sometimes it goes steadily on the plains. It keeps itself punctual while passing through the grassland, cotton fields and moors land. It seems very enchanting when it emits steam in the form of white clouds that dissipate above into the air.

Lines # 9 - 12
Snorting noisily as she passes
....
Stare from the bushes at her blank-faced coaches.

Paraphrase:

Night Mail run up on its track making a snorting noise. It covers the distances in silent mood while running through the plains with wind bent grasses. While it passes through the bushes, the birds sitting in the nests stare at her coaches with a sense of wonder.

Lines # 13 - 16
Sheep-dogs cannot turn her course;
...
But a jug in the bedroom gently shakes.

Paraphrase:

When Night Mail covers the distances running on its track; it passes through the forest the birds stare at it with a sense of wonder but the sheep and hogs remain undisturbed, they keep

themselves slumbering with cross wise legs and paws. It only gently shakes the small receptacles kept in the kitchen or bedroom.

Poem No.3 Loveliest of Trees, The Cherry Now

Stanza # 1
Loveliest of trees the cherry now

....

Wearing white for Easter tide.

Paraphrase:

The Poet says that the cherry trees are the loveliest and the most enchanting trees among all others. In the spring-tide branches of the cherry trees are bending down, they are over-laden with the flowers. The cherry trees stand along the path on both sides in the woods clad in the white dresses as if they have prepared themselves to celebrate Easter, the anniversary of the Resurrection of Christ.

Stanza # 2
Now, of my three score years and ten

....

It only leaves me fifty more.

Paraphrase:

The poet says that at present he is seventy years old and the early twenty years of his life in which he enjoyed himself with the beauties of nature will never come back again. The rest fifty years in the spring season he had been enjoying himself with the captivating beauty of the cherry trees but his thirst still remains unquenched.

Stanza # 3

And since to look at things in bloom

...

To see the cherry hung with snow.

Paraphrase:

The poet says that since fifty years are not sufficient to quench his love for the cherry tree, therefore he longs for to have more chances to enjoy himself with the beauty of the spring coloured and flavoured by the glory of the cherry trees.

Poem No.4 O! Where Are You Going

Stanza # 1

"O where are you going?" said reader to rider,

...

That gap is the grave where the tall return."

Paraphrase:

The reader asked the rider where he was going; the valley where he was going to was fatal and it burns with furnaces. Besides; The valley where he intends to go is not only full of dangers but also it is full of rubbish and heaps of dung giving out pungent and stinking smell that may destroy the Rider's mind as well as health.

Stanza # 2

"O do you imagine," said fearer to farer,

...

Your footsteps feel from granite to grass?"

Paraphrase:

The fearer asked the farer if he imagined that darkness would delay his journey that would add to his miseries. Besides; he would have to travel on the pricking, hard bare rocks of granite.

Stanza # 3

"O what was that bird," said horror to hearer,

...

The spot on your skin is a shocking disease."

Paraphrase:

The horror asked the hearer whether he knew that dangerous bird of prey; and looked at a horrible image in the twisted tree and some figure pursuing him swiftly but softly; and whether he was aware about the spots of leprosy on his skin that might be the out come of stinking heap of rubbish that he has decided go through.

Stanza # 4

"Out of this house," said rider to reader,

...

As he left them there, as he left them there.

Paraphrase:

The rider replied to the reader if he wanted to get success; if he wanted to achieve his objectives he must have to leave his house for the adventure otherwise he would never be able to win his goal. The caravans that departed earlier caring least for the dangers, they reached the destination and there they were waiting for him.

Poem No.5 In the Street Of The Fruit Stalls

Stanza # 1

Wicks balance flame, a dark dew falls

...

Glow red-hot, gold-hot, from within.

Paraphrase:

In the street of the fruit stalls after the sun set when the dew falls the poet observes the conical heaps of melon guava and mandarin lying like pyramids. In the lantern light, the heaps glow red-hot and gold hot. They appear like the cannon balls.

Stanza # 2

Dark children with a coin to spend

...

The sun in a pitted skin.

Paraphrase:

After the sunset children of the street enter into the market to spend a few coins. They with a keen interest buy and eat fruit lying in heaps in the street of the fruit stalls. They search for melon, guava and mandarin lying in the form of the condensed moon or the sun wrapped in hard out skin retaining the impression of fingers.

Stanza # 3

They take it, break it open, let

....

The dark street I am standing in.

Paraphrase:

They take the fruit to break it open and let the golden or silvery juice flow into their mouths. While eating marrow their mouths, fingers, cheeks, noses and chins are littered with the contents. They children are so much absorbed in the activity that they forget their surroundings and the world around them.

Poem No.6 Sindhi Women

Stanza # 1

Bare foot, through the bazaar.

....

And not a ripple in her tread.

Paraphrase:

The Sindhi woman is going through the bazaar with bare feet. Her gait is impressive and rhythmic. As she goes on her body sways like a wave dancing on the surface of the sea. She carries a stone jar on her head, the blowing wind pushes the cloth from her face but it does not interrupt her graceful gait.

Stanza # 2
Watching her cross erect

..

Who learn to work beneath a weight.

Paraphrase:

The Sindhi woman is going erect head through stones, garbage and the pieces of bread as well as the broken glass with. She goes straight but I stoop and bend. Those who bear the burden of life and carry its hardships are strong and straight people.

Poem No.7 Times

Lines # 1 - 8
To every thing there is a season,

..

And a time to build up;

Paraphrase:

There is Time for everything, the seasons appear and disappear on time; birth and death take place according to the scheduled course of time. There is time to seed and harvest its fruit so there is time to remove old patterns of culture and induct the new ones.

Lines # 9 - 14
A time to weep,

..

And a time to refrain from embracing;

Paraphrase:

There is time to weep and to be happy, there is time to throw away the stone and there is time to collect them. There is time to love and time to refrain oneself from merry making.

Lines # 15 - 22
A time to get,
....
And a time to speak.......

Paraphrase:

There is a time to achieve and time to lose something, in the same way there is a time to keep and cast it away, there is time to tear and time to sew; in the same way there is time to hide one's feelings and time to give them expression.

Poem No.8 Ozymandias

Lines # 1 - 8
I met a traveller from an antique land
....
The h ınd that mocked them and the heart that fed.

Paraphrase:

I met a traveller who told me that there were two huge bodiless legs made of stone in the desert. Beside them was a broken and shattered body of a man half sunk in the sand. The artist sculptured and carved the expression of his pride on the statue: the life thing. . The hands that copied these impressions mocked at his decay, his heart was fill with rage and hatred.

Lines # 9 - 14
And on the pedestal these words appear --
..
The lone and level sands stretch far away.'

Paraphrase:

At the bottom of the statue, on the pedestal were inscribed these words, "My name is Ozymandias, king of kings; look on my works in ...." Everything around him indicated the decay of his powers, and pride and the parts of his body buried in the sand of time.

Poem No.9 The Feed

Stanza # 1

Holding a grain of millet in her beak,

..

One grain to be fed to the ten young ones.

Paraphrase:

When the mother sparrow brings a grain of millet the young ones cry and leap towards their mother to receive feed. They are so small as they seem from head to toe beaks. On the other hand the mother sparrow brings on grain to ten.

Stanza # 2

To whom the mother sparrow should feed?

..

One grain to be fed to the ten young ones.

Paraphrase:

It becomes a difficult matter for the mother sparrow to decide which one must be fed first when all young ones put forth the conjoining beaks together. If the mother sparrow splits a grain into ten it will just as to fissure the atom.

Poem No.10 The Hollow Men

Stanza # 1

We are the hallow men

....

In our dry cellar

Paraphrase:

All men are hollow they are the puppets and dolls; they have the minds but devoid of wisdom. Their conversation imparts no sense and their speech becomes no more than the voices made by the rats running on the grass.

Stanza # 2
Shape without from, shade without colour,
Paralysed force, gesture without motion;

Paraphrase:

The men of the present age only bear appearances. They possess the shape but without souls; the real existence; their shades are without colours; kindness, love, faith and sincerity. They seem to the poet the paralysed figures having no strength to do any valuable deed.

Stanza # 3
Those who have crossed

....

The stuffed men

Paraphrase:

Those men and women who have departed to the next world do not have any contact with this world therefore; callousness and hollowness of the present men and women do not become the cause of their concern or frustration. If they have the capability of remembering us even then they might remember us callous, hollow and empty puppets.

Poem No.11 Leisure

Lines # 1 - 6
What is this life if, full of care

..

Streams full of stars, like skies at night:

Paraphrase:

We are so much worried that we have no spare time to stop and look around ourselves. We cannot enjoy life even to the extent of a sheep or a cow. While passing through the forest we do not notice its natural beauties. We are unable to see how the squirrels store their food like nuts. We do not notice in broad daylight the beauty of stream with bubbles shining likes stars.

Lines # 7 - 12
No time to turn at beauty's glance,
....
We have no time to stand and stare.

Paraphrase:

Man of the present age because of being preoccupied by worries is unable to look at the dancing beauty and enriching smiles of nature all around. The life of a modern man is poor and full of worries, therefore, we all have no time to stand and observe the beauties of nature.

Poem No.12 Ruba'iyat

Rubai # 1
Faith is like Abraham at the stake: to be
...
To have no faith is worse than slavery.

Paraphrase:

The Muslim Umma requires strong faith in God as Hazrat Abraham (A. S.) proved. The Muslims in pursuit of the modern Western civilization have weakened their faith in God and consequently they have got themselves entangled in the hardships which is worse than slavery.

Rubai # 2
Music of strange lands with Islam's fire blends,
...
Whose civilization to no Mecca bends.

Paraphrase:

Owing to external charm of the Western civilization the Muslim should not pursue it. The Western civilization lacks harmony and spiritual faith. The Western style of life is inharmonious, hollow and disjoint though attractive from appearances. On the other hand the civilization of Makkah is perfect and harmonious

Rubai # 3
Love's madness has departed: in
The Muslim's veins the blood runs thin;
Ranks broken, hearts perplexed, prayers cold,
No feeling deeper than the skin.

Paraphrase:

In pursuit of material gains the Muslims have lost devoted love to God. Their blood has lost its thickness; their have lost discipline and their hearts are confused. Their prayers to God are without the real warmth, they merely perform their religious duties as formalities.

Poem No.13 A Tale Of Two Cities

Stanza # 1
In the stroms of the shrills
...
Powerless and helpless were they made'

Paraphrase:

There were the stormy shrills and sheer voices of bombs all around the cities. The armed forces were busy in drills, and smoke was seen everywhere. The men and women, who survived, moved burnt and scarred. The people of the cities were made helpless as well as powerless; they had no strength to bear hardships anymore.

Stanza # 2
Woeful were all the hills
....
None to lessen their groans.

Paraphrase:

the cities were totally destroyed by the nuclear attacks, the radiation affected the hills, the huge building turned into ashes and the structures of iron melted. All around death danced and humanity sat groaning and moaning, there was no one to rescue.

Stanza # 3

The flowers, flavours all smashed

....

Leaving there nothing behind.

Paraphrase:

The horrible attacks not only destroyed buildings, killed numerous human beings in the two cities but also damaged trees and flower plants. The nuclear attacks put end to everything. The whole structure of civilization was burnt, crushed and dashed to the ground. Everything seemed passing through the grindstones. The attacks were too horrible to leave behind anything unharmed.

Stanza # 4

No eye could look

....

In the moments of furies.

Paraphrase:

No eye could look at the blue dazzling flash of the flames, which spurted up from the nuclear bomb. The fury of war turned the cities into ashes in a few moments erasing all glories of the cities.

Stanza # 5

All was done by the nation

..

Nor saved them from deadly fights.

Paraphrase:

It was wild passions and blind pursuit of the interest that compelled Americans to drop the bombs. Being a powerful nation they cared least for the human rights; they must have saved the humanity from the horrors of war.

Stanza # 6

But how much great were they,

....

They can really create the great."

Paraphrase:

They people of Japan who went through hard times really deserve our praise and tribute that they again rose to the heights of glory. They did not sit on the ashes and lament ever on the loss but determined to rebuild the structure out the same debris without bending their heads and spreading their hands.

Poem No.14 My Neighbour Friend

Stanza # 1

My neighbour friend breathing his last!

..

What should I do, O God! Aghast!

Paraphrase:

My friend in the neighbourhood is about to die; O! God I am horrified I can not anything to save him, he is to depart now, and we can not retain him for a few moments. The companions and relatives are too anxious to stay their. They are to go back to their homes by train and I am helpless and I alone can not do anything for him.

Stanza # 2

On every side decamping talk,

..

What should I do, O God! Aghast!

Paraphrase:

The mourners talk about the neighbour's over hasty and secret departure. He also hears shrieks, wailings and cries of the dear ones. The whole scene is painful; I am helpless and can not do anything good for the departing friend.

Stanza # 3
Flare up flames in heart to hight,

....

What should I do, O God! Aghast!

Paraphrase:

The relatives and friends mourn on the death of the deceased; they feel in their hearts the flames of pangs spurting up to height. The world appears to them dismal and life doleful. With death all the charming scenes and other things of the world become invisible. I am helpless and can not do anything good for the departing friend.

Stanza # 4
Without his love, Bullah in lost,

....

What should I do, O god! Aghast!

Paraphrase:

With out the love of God Bullah has made the bargain of loss; everyone without His is at loss whether in this world or hereafter too. I am helpless and can not do anything good for the departing friend.

Poem No.15 He Came To Know Himself

Lines # 1 - 6
He came to know himself

....

To pour a cascade of love.

Paraphrase:

Those can only realise God who do not have anything else in their view except God. Those who enmesh themselves in the love of God, for them God Himself descends from the heights of heaven to pour upon them the cascades of love in response.

Lines # 7 - 12

Became Mansur to mount the gallows

....

To speak of his sojourn on earth.

Paraphrase:

To become Mansur one has to mount the gallows and have his head cut, sacrifice himself. Hazrat Yousaf (A.S.) had to be sold as slave in the bazaar of Egypt for the love of God. Suchel speaks nothing else but the truth that God sojourns on the earth in the form of love and never despises or disappoints His lovers.

Poem No.16 God's Attributes

Lines # 1 - 6

Gods calls Himself 'Seeing' to the end that

..

You may be afraid of Him to plot an evil.

Paraphrase:

God calls Himself Seeing (Al-Baseer) for his seeing may make us afraid of committing sins. God calls Himself Hearing (Al-Sameeh) for we must shut our lips and refrain ourselves speaking absurdities. God calls Himself all Knowing for He knows our evil deeds and plots planned for others.

Lines # 7 - 10

These are not mere accidental names of God
As a negro may be called camphor;
So these are names derived from God's attributes,
And not mere vain titles of the First cause.

Paraphrase:

Three attributes to God: Seeing, Hearing and Knowing are concrete realities. The attributes are not irrational and unreasonable. These attributes are not illogical as a Negro may be called camphor. These titles are derived from His eternal characteristics and these are not mere meaningless titles that

have not impacts on the believers.

Poem No.17 The Delight Song

Lines # 1 - 7

I am a feather on the bright sky

....

I am a cluster of bright beads

Paraphrase:

I am feather that flies in the bright sky; I am the blue horse that runs on the plains; I am the fish that swims and shines in the water; I am a shadow that peruses a child; I am the light of the evening and brightness of the pastures; I am the eagle that plays with the blowing winds; I am the heap of the shining jewels.

Lines # 8 - 14

I am the farthest star

..

I am the whole dream of these things

Paraphrase:

I am the remote star that shines in the sky; I am the cold of the morning and noise of the rain; I am the glittering surface of the snow; I am the long journey of the moon in the lake; I am the fire of the four colours; I am the shadow of the remote star, cold of the dawn, noise of the rain, glittering snow, track of the moon and four coloured flame.

Lines # 15 - 20

You see, I am alive, I am alive

....

You see, I am alive, I am alive.

Paraphrase:

I am alive with all physical senses alive; I have established good relation to the earth as well as to the Lords and everything that is beautiful in the universe. I have

established good relations to everything that is beneficial despite that I am alive you can witness.

Poem No.18
Love - An Essence Of All Religions

Lines # 1 - 6

Trough love thorns become roses, and

..

Through love stone becomes soft as butter,

Paraphrase:

It is love that can changes thorn into rose, vinegar into delicious wine, stake into throne, misfortune into good fortune, burning fire into pleasing light and hard stone into soft butter.

Lines # 7 - 12

Through love grief becomes a joy,

..

Through love the king becomes a slave.

Paraphrase:

Love has the power to change grief into joy, sickness into health, wrath into mercy. It is love that brings back the dead into life, with the powerful influence of love even the king may become a slave.

Poem No.19
A Man Of Words And Not Of Deeds

Lines # 1 - 4

A man of words and not of deeds,

....

It's like a garden full of snow.

Paraphrase:

A man of words or unpractical man is just like a weed, when weed grows it makes the place a garden full of snow: a

barren place.

Lines # 5 - 8
And when the snow begins to fall,
....
It's like an eagle in the sky.

Paraphrase:

The poet says when the snow begins to fall (When hard time comes) the man of words sits like a bird on the wall brooding on the calamity but on other hand a man of deeds flies like an eagle in the sky contending against the winds and roaring sky.

Lines # 9 - 12
And when the sky begins to roar,
....
It's like a stick across your back.

Paraphrase:

The man of deeds is like an eagle contending against the harsh winds. When the storm blows and the sky roars, the man of deeds faces it with courage and faith. On the other hand man of words feels the same roar of the sky, as a lion at the door. It breaks his heart and finally lack of courage and faith leads him to death.

Lines # 13 - 16
And when your back begins to smart,
..
You're dead and dead and dead indeed.

Paraphrase:

The man of words in front of challenges loses his heart; fear and lack of courage begins to languish his body and soul. In front of dangers he feels his heart stabbed and such a man though he is alive yet dead.

Poem No.20 In Broken Images

Lines # 1 - 4

He is quick, thinking in clear images;

...

I become sharp, mistrusting my broken images.

Paraphrase:

He is very sharp in vivid thinking but I am very slow in collecting broken images. He become dull and lazy while trusting in clear images whereas I become sharp while mistrusting in broken images.

Lines # 5 - 8

Trusting his images, he assumes his their relevance;

...

Questioning their relevance, I question the fact.

Paraphrase:

While believing in his images he trusts in their importance but while mistrusting my images I put questions to have knowledge about their relevance. While believing in their relevance he supposes them facts but I while putting question on their relevance I try to know the nature of the fact.

Lines # 9 - 12

When the fact fails him, he questions his senses;

...

I continue slow and sharp in my broken images.

Paraphrase:

When the fact proves him unsuccessful he questions to his senses, but when fact proves my failure I approve my senses; he keeps his practice continue in his quick, dull and clear images, on the other hand I keep my practice continue in my slow, sharp but broken images.

Lines # 13 - 14

He in a new confusion of his understanding;
I in a new understanding of my confusion.

Paraphrase:

The person who trusts his clear images without proof becomes dull in his life and develops a new confusion of his understanding. While the other person who mistrusts his broken images becomes sharp and intelligent. He develops a new understanding without any confusion.

CHAPTER 25

Main Ideas of the Poems

Poem # 01 THE RAIN

By W. H. Davies

In this poem the poet describes rain the most beautiful phenomenon of nature. The top leaves are full of water that sprinkle water drop by drop on the lower leaves creating sweet music. But the poor man sitting under the tree suffers in cold weather. When the rain stops each drop shines like a pearl makinr the scene lovely.

Poem # 02 NIGHT MAIL

By W. H. Auden

The poet in this poem describes the journey of a train name Nigh Mail that travels with letters postal orders and cheques for the people. It runs on its track up and down and reaches the destination on time. It runs through grassland, cotton fields and moorland spurting white cloud. The birds stare at it but the animals are unmindful to it. It does not disturb sleep but only shakes a jug gently.

Poem # 03
LOVELIEST OF TREES, THE CHERRY NOW

By A. E. Housman

In this poem the poet describes the beauty of nature especially captivating cheery. He says that life is too short to relish it; even fifty years are not enough to enjoy it fully. The poet does not like to miss any chance of enjoying the bloom of the loveliest of trees in woods.

Poem # 04 O! WHERE ARE YOU GOING

By W. H. Auden

This poem is dialogue between two characters known as the Reader and the Rider. The Rider is bold, courageous and ambitious but the Reader is timid and coward. The Reader horrifies the Rider about the hardships of the journey so that he should not advance but the Rider does not pay heed to his discouraging remarks as he believes that success and glory only can be achieved only passing through the region of hardship.

Poem # 05

IN THE STREET OF THE FRUIT STALL

By Jan Stallworthy

In This poem the poet describes how the poor children come into the street of the fruit stall with coins in the light of the lanterns. They look at guava melons and other fruit; they pick and break them open. They pour their juice that sticks on their fingers and cheeks. They are least conscious of the surrounding which disturbs the poet.

Poem # 06 SINDHI WOMEN

By Jan Stallworthy

This poem is a tribute to the Sindhi Working women. The poet sees a Sindhi woman walking impressively with rhythmic movement of her body and floating dress. The wind pushes the cloth from her face. She carries a stone jar on her head and walks smoothly like a wave of a stream. The poet wants to say that those who bear the burden of life are the people worth to be praised.

Poem # 07 TIMES

(From the Book of Ecclesiastes)

These lines are from the chapter-III of the Bible, King James Version. These lines stress on the importance and relevance of time. Every season has its time, there is a time for man's birth and death, and there is time to sow seed and harvest, and so on. These scriptures bear the message out of place that everything occurs according to the time schedule.

Poem # 8 OZYMANDIAS

By Percy Bysshe Shelly

In this poem the poet describes the pride of Ozymandias, one of the Egyptian Pharaohs. His statue toppled down with broken extremities lay buried in the sand. The same king lived with all pomp and shows, and was known as invincible; but death perished him. The poet is of the opinion that death is a great leveller but Man always prefers to live in the world of self-deception.

Poem # 09 THE FEED

By Ahmed Nadeem Qasmi

In this poem the poet depicts the love of mother for her young ones who are very small and are only a few days old. The newly born are in the nest but the mother sparrow goes out and brings a grain of millet in her beak to feed them. They are ten in number and sometimes it becomes difficult for the mother to choose who should be fed first.

Poem # 10 THE HOLLOW MEN

By T. S. Eliot

The poet in this poem says that human beings have become soulless. They have brainless heads; their voices are 're meaningless sounds. They try to depend on one another

but they cannot make society. All their efforts are like rats running rustling on the dry grass. We are only walking bodies without love, faith and sincerity.

Poem # 11 LEISURE

By Williams Henry Davies

The poet in this poem expresses his personal experience. He says that we are to busy in getting and spending that we do not have time to see the objects of nature. We have no time to see beauties scattered around us. The poet wants to say that our dullness to the object of nature has made the world and our lives miserable.

Poem # 12 RUBA'IYAT

By Allama Muhammad Iqbal

The poet says that in the modern age strong faith like the faith of Hazrat Abrahim (R.A.) is required. Though he was thrown in fire yet he was saved owing to his strong faith in God. The European are devoid of it and suffering, they are fighting against one other. People have become materialistic and slavish; the Muslims again need the same old faith and spirit to come out of the quagmire.

Poem # 13 A TALE OF TWO CITIES

The poet in this poem says that the people of the two cities of Japan passed through the cruelest period of history. The atom bombs destroyed glory of their culture and civilization but they with their great will and determination rose again to the heights of glory as an economic power from the ashes.

Poem # 14
My Neighbour Friend Breathing His Last!

By Bullah Shah

The poet in this poem describes his horror on the death of

his neighbour friend. All around there are wailings and crying of the relatives. Everything charming in the world has become invisible for the dead and no one is ready to accompany the deceased to the valley of death. The poet says it is only the love of God that accompanies the dead without which he is at loss.

Poem # 15 HE CAME TO KNOW HIMSELF

By Sachal Sarmast

In this poem the poet is of the opinion that self-realization in fact is the realization of God. Love of God demands sacrifice; and for the sake of love man had to get his head cut off. The poet advises us that man's stay in this world is temporary therefore should realise himself and God to find out the highest mystic truth.

Poem # 16 GOD'S ATTRIBUTES

By Jalaluddin Rumi

In this poem the poet says that God's attributes of all Seeing, Hearing and knowing are not mere titles but meaningful qualities that help human beings in their character building. When God calls himself all Seeing, He restrains a person from doing wrong, and Hearing checks a person using abusive language and so on.

Poem # 17 THE DELIGHT SONG

By N. Scott Momaday

In this poem the poet feels himself as light as feather in the sky. Everything seems to him in complete harmony and the poet finds no hurdle anywhere in the universe. He establishes good relations with other objects of nature; the atmosphere, stars, wind, dawn, rain, moon and snow etc. The pet wants to say that good relation of man with the other objects keeps him alive and active.

Poem # 18
LOVE - AN ESSENCE OF ALL RELIGIONS

By Jalal-ud-Din Rumi

The poet in this poem says that essence of all divine religions is love. It is love that changes miserable life into a life full of pleasures. The thorns become roses; vinegar becomes sweet wine and burning fire into pleasing light. The poet in fact wants to say that only with the help of love we can change miserable condition of the world. It is love that can make the world a place worth living for the coming generation.

Poem # 19
A MAN OF WORDS AND NOT OF DEEDS

By Charles Persault

In this poem the poet says that the world needs the builders and not the sayers; those who only boast and are not practical are in fact wild weeds. When they grow in their number the world becomes a barren worthless place instead of fragrant garden. It is therefore necessary that a man always must engage himself in some fruitful activity to make the life pleasant instead of become burden of others.

Poem # 20 IN BROKEN IMAGES

By Robert Graves

The poet in this poem is of the opinion that a man should remain inquisitive about the images of life whether they are broken or clear. One who trusts in his own images with out proof becomes dull where as one who mistrusts in his broken images become sharp and intelligent. The poet says that inquiry into the nature of things leads one to understand realities of life.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

SECTION C

- ☆ ***Summaries and Questions with Short Answers Intermediate Book-III (Plays)***
- ☆ ***Prepositional, Verbial and Idiomatic Phrases***
- ☆ ***Pair of Words***
- ☆ ***The Correct Use of Verbs***
- ☆ ***Punctuation***
- ☆ ***Direct and Indirect Narration***
- ☆ ***Famous Proverbs***
- ☆ ***Letters***
- ☆ ***Applications***
- ☆ ***Translation from Urdu into English***
- ☆ ***Paragraphs***

A single drop of human blood possesses more worth than all treasures that the earth contains.

CHAPTER 26

CRITICAL QUESTIONS & QUESTIONS WITH SHORT ANSWERS (Intermediate Book-III - Plays)

Note: *The students will be asked to attempt Questions with Short Answers from 40 to 50 words only. Critical questions are only given in the book for better understanding of the plays.*

Play No. 1	Heat Lightning

By Robert F. Carroll

Summary of the Play "Heat Lightning"

The play "Heat Lightning" by Robert F. Carroll deals with a melodramatic situation. It throws light on the general lawless conditions prevailing in the world especially in England. The play is staged at the deserted bus stand, it is night, the sounds of heavy rain can be heard, and lightning flashes are followed by large bursts of thunder. When the play begins a girl rushes into the room. She is sobbing and out breath. She throws her body against the door slamming it. She is wet and wearing the muddy clothes. Her hair is dishevelled. When the girl finds a man already present in the room she feels herself relieved and clings to him saying, "Thank God! You are here." As she is mentally disturbed, horrified and feels herself insecure. She asks the man not to leave her alone. The man assures and

consoles the girl that he will do his best to help her but first of all she should inform him what has happened. The girl tells him that she went to attend the party on the way back the gas of her car ran short and she had to face the mishap. When she went to the nearby car to seek the help, she saw a man dragging out dead body of a woman. She screamed and dropped flashlight and started running and consequently she had to leave the car there. When the girl ran, she heard water splashing under the feet; therefore, she concluded that the man was behind him. When the girl felt to be chased, she ran over the road, off the road and then into the woods hoping to lose the chaser. At last she lost him, as she could not hear him behind any more.

The man already present in the room at the bus stop asked her to inform all the police that she had seen a dreadful thing but she replied that she did not want to inform the police because she was horrified. Besides, she could not identify the killer; but he assured her that she would reply the simple questions of the police. Weather outside was still bad, there was lightening and thunder. In the meanwhile another a second man knocked the door of the room and also looked through the window panes. Before the second man entered into the room, the first man asked the girl to hide herself in the women's room.

The second man was a non-descript sort of person. He was tall, nice looking about thirty years of age. As the second man entered into the room, he objected why the door had been locked. He enquired about somebody else present in the room. In fact he had seen some one when he peeped into the room. Then the girl was brought out of the women's room. On seeing the girl, the second man commented that she was a smart girl and she must not have come out in the bad weather like that. The second man thought that the girl was nervous and the cause of her nervousness might be bad weather. He commented that he had never seen anybody so afraid of storm. The second man suggested the girl that she would never overcome the fear of lightning if she did not face it. But the girl was keeping herself at the safe distance from the second man. Meanwhile, the bus came there but the girl did not accompany

the second man though she had been waiting for the bust and she did it for the two reasons, first the bus was empty and the second she assumed that it was the same man who had chased her with the intention to murder her.

After the second man had gone the girl remembered that he was not the same man who chased her. In fact it was the first man who chased her. She realised the truth when she saw her flashlight in the hands of the first man. It was dropped by her where the man was dragging out the dead body of the woman. But the girl did not even suspect the first man to be the killer. Only at the end of the play she knew the fact. She had been suspecting the second man to be the killer. At the end of the play when she recognised her flashlight, she knew the truth. The second man attacked the girl but the Girl ran up to the centre door and pulled at it. She bolted the door before the first man came near her. A dog that had come there by chance to save itself from the storm jumped and seized the first man with its sharp teeth. In this situation she timely ran from the spot. The dog proves divine assistance for the girl as it often hovers around the victims of tyranny.

Miscellaneous Questions on the Play, "Heat Lightning" By Robert F. Carroll.

Q: 1 How does the girl enter into the room?
OR
Describe appearances of the girl when she enters into the room?

Ans: When the play begins, the girl of about twenty-three rushes into the room. She is sobbing and is out of breath. She is horrified and exhausted. As soon as she enters in to the room she throws her body against the door, slamming it. She throws the bolt into place and turns about quickly. Her clothes are wet and muddy. Her hair is dishevelled. She sobs and rushes to the Man

quickly who is already present in the room.

Q.2: How does the girl feel finding the man already present in the room?

Ans: When the girl finds a man already present in the room she feels herself relieved and clings to him saying, "Thank God! You are here." On seeing the man she feels relaxed that she is now out of danger. When the man already present in the room talks to her with kind words she comes out of fear and recovers herself a slight.

Q.3: What does the girl say to the man when she enters into the room?

Ans: When the girl she enters into the room she asks the man to help her. The man first of all can not understand the cause of her nervousness and embarrassment; but later on she tells her that she had gone to attend the party arranged by her friends. When she was coming back towards her home, on the way her car ran short of gas. She to seek help from the driver of the nearby car went close to him; she saw he was dragging out the dead body of a woman. She could not recognize the murderer as well as the murdered woman.

Q.4: What is the mental condition of the girl when she enters into the room?

Ans: When the girl enters into the room she is mentally disturbed, horrified and feels mentally insecure-that is why she asks the man not to leave her alone. She did not trust in any who tries to come near her. The way she enters, throws her body against the door and bolts it shows that she was totally embarrassed and confused. For a few moments she can not recovers herself until kind words are spoken by the man who is already present there.

Q.5: How does the man respond when the girl asks him to help her?

Ans: The man assures and consoles the girl that he will do his best to help her but first of all he asks he that she should inform him what has happened. When she enters into the room she is about to almost fall and the Man catches her. She does not even suspect that he is the same man who has chased her; and whom she has seen dragging the dead body of the woman.

Q.6: Where has the girl gone that she met a mishap?
OR
What did the girl see on the way back to home?
OR
What were the circumstances that forced her to leave her car?

Ans: The girl had gone to attend the party arranged by her friends. On the way back to her home her car ran short of gas. She to seek help from the driver of the nearby car went close to him; she saw he was dragging out the dead body of a woman. She could not recognize the murderer as well as the murdered woman. Seeing the dead body in the darkness of the night she became horrified and embarrassed. She began to run to save her life and consequently she had to leave the car. While running, she also threw the torch light on the way which was picked by the chaser.

Q.7: What did the girl do after seeing the man dragging woman's dead body?

Ans: when the girl went close to seek help from the driver of the nearby car she saw the man was dragging out the dead body of a woman. She could not recognize the murderer as well as the murdered woman. After seeing the woman's dead body being dragged, the girl screamed. She dropped flashlight and leaving the car there started running to save her life.

Q.8: How did the girl know that the killer was behind her?
OR
How did the girl run when she felt to be chased?

Ans: When the girl ran to save her life she could hear the water splashing under the feet of a man who was chasing her. She was afraid she ran crazy like all over the road and then she ran off the road and into the woods. She I circled round and round hoping to lose him, but she kept hearing something behind her. At last she realised that the chaser was lost, because she did not hear him anymore; therefore, she concluded that the man was behind him.

Q.9: Why didn't the girl want to inform the police?
OR
What did the man suggest the girl about to inform the police?

Ans: The man already present in the room at the bus stop suggested the girl to inform the police, as it was her duty that she had seen a dreadful thing. Besides he assured her that she would reply the simple questions of the police. But the girl did not want to inform the police because she was horrified. Besides, she could not identify the killer; and she also did not know the details of the murdered woman. An other reason that she was not willing to inform the police because she knew if she did so she would herself get into trouble.

Q.10: What did the first man do before the second man entered into the room?

Ans: Before the second man entered into the room, the first man instructed her to go into the women's room and asked her to dry her eyes and fix herself up so that she would. The girl replied that he would not leave her alone while she would be there and the first man assured her to do as she liked. At the same moment the door was rattled viciously by another man. The first man pushed her toward women's room and asked her to remain there

until the danger he asked her to come out.

Q.11: What did the second man do before he entered the room?
OR
What did the second man say before he entered into the room?

Ans: The second man before entering into the room pressed his face against the glass. Then he viciously rattled the glass panes and asked the man to open the door. The second man time and again shouted, "Let me in. Open this door. Let me in". He shouted that he wanted to get out of the storm. He was rather furious and asked the first man why he had locked the door when it was a public property. The first man then went to the door slowly, he threw back the bolt and the Second Man entered quickly. When he entered into the room he again told the first man that he had no right no right to lock that door, keeping people outside in that kind of weather

Q.12: Describe the second man.

Ans: Much description of the second man has not been given in the play. He is a nondescript sort of person. Tall, nice-looking and about thirty years of age. The girl is afraid of him not because of his appearance but it is her own fear that makes her afraid of the second man.

Q.13: What did the second man say about the girl?
OR
What did the second man comment on seeing the girl?

Ans: When the second man entered into the room he enquired about somebody else present in the room. He had seen when he peeped into the room. Then the two men looked at each other a moment; then the first man walked to the door where the girl had gone and knocked at it. The door opened slowly and the girl entered. When

she saw the other man standing in the room, she started to cry out, but the man put his finger to his lip conveying silence to her and then guides her downstage to the bench. On seeing the girl, the second man commented that she was a smart girl and she must not have come out in the bad weather like that.

Q.14: What did the second man think about the nervousness of the girl?

OR

What did the second man suggest the girl to come over the fear of lightning?

Ans: The second man thought that the girl was nervous and the cause of her nervousness was bad weather or the storm might have upset her plans. He commented that he had never seen anybody so afraid of storm. He further suggested the girl if people were smart they would not be out on a night like that. There was another flash of lightening; the girl is pressed against the right window in fear. Then the second man suggested the girl that she would never overcome the fear of lightning if she did not face it.

Q.15: Why didn't the girl accompany the second man?

Ans: When the bus arrived the girl looked stunned, she looked to the first man, who stood behind the second man. The first man shook his head conveying her "no." There was the sound of a horn outside. The second man left the room. The girl rushed after him, slamming the door and throwing the bolt once more. The girl did not accompany the second man for the two reasons, first the bus was empty and the second she had assumed that it was the same man who chased with the intention to murder her.

Q.16: What did the girl remember about the second man after he had left?
OR
How did she realise the truth?

Ans: After the second man had gone the girl remembered that he was not the same man who chased her. After the second man had left the room, the first man took a flashlight from his coat pocket. She realised the truth when she saw her flashlight, it was the same which she dropped at the spot where the man was dragging out the dead body of the woman.

Q.17: Why couldn't she describe the killer?

Ans: It was dark stormy night and she could not see the face of the killer clearly; therefore, it was difficult for her to describe him. Besides, she was alone, seeing the horrible deed, the dead body of the woman being dragged in the darkness of the night, she became confused an embarrassed.

Q.18: Why did she ask for help from the first man?

Ans: The girl asked for help from the first man because no body else was there. He was the only person sitting in the bus station; besides she was afraid of the killer. She did not even suspect that he was the same man who had chased her. During the whole conversation with the horrified girl the first man also did not give him any clue to be the murderer of the woman. It was just at the end of the play after the second man had left she knew the reality.

Q.19: How did the second man accuse the first man of lying?

Ans: The second man accused the first man of lying because he had already seen the girl in the room while peeping through the glass of the door. He was sure that there was some one else; therefore he asked the first man it was not a good idea to tell a lie.

Q.20: Does the girl become suspicious of the first man as they play progresses?

Ans: No; the girl does not suspect the first man as the play progresses. Only at the end she knows the fact when the first man brings out of the pocket her flashlight. During the whole conversation with the horrified girl the first man also does not give him any clue to be the murderer of the woman. It is just at the end of the play after the second man's departure she knows the reality.

Q.21: What is the impression of her about the second man?

Ans: Though in the play the second man remains calm and cool yet the girl assumes that it is the same man who was dragging the dead body of the woman. It is just the girl's own fear or the psychological background of her mind that she thinks that the second man is the murderer or the person who has chased her. That is why she does not accompany him when the bus arrives.

Q.22: Does the hide and seek of light and darkness make the atmosphere frightened?

Ans: Yes; the hide and seek of the light and darkness makes the atmosphere more frightened. Darkness, stormy night and the thought of the chaser also increase the impacts. But the lightning also proves blessing for the girl. After the second man leaves the room she remains behind alone with the first man. When the first man takes out the flashlight out from his coat, lightning crashes and she recognises the flash light. No doubt the girl is stunned and horrified; she is horrified of the situation that she has faced. Lightning and thunder only enhance the dramatic impacts on the spectators.

Q.23: Why did the girl consider the first man her helper?

Ans: The girl considers the first man her helper because she was not suspicious about him. When she enters into the room he was already there. He did not give her any clue

that may make her suspicious about him. He was quite normal; instead of horrifying her he consoles and relaxes her. He speaks to her the words of sympathy. He is also. aware about her fear regarding the second man, when the second man is about to leave the room the first man stands behind the second man and shakes his head that she should not follow him. He has completely restored her faith in him, therefore, she does not feel suspicious regarding the first man.

Q.24: What are the factors that played their role in saving the girl?

Ans: There are several factors that played their role to save the girl. The night was stormy and dark when she ran zigzag to save herself in the darkness of the night she lost the murderer who was chasing her. She after a great struggle reached the bus stop and in the room met the same chaser. He might kill her but in the meantime another man came there. In the presence of the second man the first man could not find an opportunity to execute his plan. When the second man left the room she recognised her flashlight then she knew the truth and timely ran from the spot. Besides, the dog also played its role to save the girl. It attacked the man and forced him to run away.

Q.25: Write a few lines on the end of the play, "Heat Lightning".

Ans: After the second man had gone the girl realised that he was not the same man who chased her. In fact it was the first man who chased her. She realised the truth when she saw her flashlight in the hands of the first man. It was dropped by her where the man was dragging out the dead body of the woman. At the end of the play when she recognised her flashlight, she knew the truth. The second man attacked the girl but the Girl ran up to the centre door and pulled at it. She bolted the door before the first man came near her. A dog that had

come there by chance to save itself from the storm jumped and seized the first man with its sharp teeth. In this situation she timely ran from the spot. The dog proves divine assistance for the girl as it often hovers around the victims of tyranny. Though the girl succeeds in running away yet the play does not end in the poetic justice. The killer must have been killed and torn to pieces by the dog.

Q.26: Write down a brief note on the character of the girl in the play "Heat Lightning".

Ans: We do not know much about the girl; she is about twenty-three old. When she rushes into the room she is sobbing and she is out of breath. She is horrified and exhausted. As soon as she enters in to the room she throws her body against the door, slamming it. She throws the bolt into place and turns about quickly. Her clothes are wet and muddy. Her hair is dishevelled. She sobs and rushes to the man quickly who is already present in the room. She is carefree and very fond of parties but at the same time she is very careless. She must have returned home before the pitch dark falls. She should also have awareness about fuel of her car. Before going on the long journey she must have made proper arrangements. It is due to her carelessness she had to face the difficulty. She id physically well built and can run very fast that is why she kept herself beyond the grips of the chaser. Though she is careless yet she is sensible; she does not run in a straight manner. She runs round and round the bushes and sometime in a zigzag style so that the chaser in the darkness of the night may not guess her. When she reaches the room at the bus stop she does not recognise the man who has been chasing her. She misunderstands the second man that he is the chaser. She like every common woman becomes nervous to see the dreadful deed. She is very beautiful when the second man enters into the room on

seeing the girl, he comments that she is a smart girl and she must not have come out in the bad weather like that. She is a common girl and has nothing unusual or exceptional quality of her character.

Q.27: Write down a brief note on the character of the first man in the play "Heat Lightning".

Ans: We do not know much about the appearance of the first man in the play," Heat Lightning". He is very cruel and a shrewd man. When the girl went near him to seek help he was dragging out of his car the dead body of the woman. We do not get answer of the questions who is she and why has she been murdered? He is the cause of all fear of the girl. He is not a good runner; he can not catch the girl though she is alone. He is very cunning and he knows well that the girl will take shelter at the bus stop; therefore he reaches there earlier that the girl. He makes himself normal before the girl reaches the bus stop. Till the end of the play he does not give a single clue which may arise suspicion in the mind of the girl. This shows that it is not the first murder he committed; rather he is a profession killer. He often commits murders and disposes the dead bodies in the darkness of the night cheating the law enforcing agencies. He during the conversation speaks kind words to the girls and restores her faith in him. Perhaps it is the part of his plan; no one knows how many women he might have killed taking them in his confidence. He asks several question about the man whom she has seen dragging dead body of the women. Perhaps he wants to clarify his mind whether the girl is able to identify him or not. He is heartless man, when the second man leaves the room he again prepares himself to murder the second woman at the same night but it is the good luck for the girl that the circumstances save her from the clutches of the cruel man.

Q.28: Write down a brief note on the character of the second man in the play "Heat Lightning".

Ans: Much description of the second man has not been given in the play. He is a nondescript sort of person. Tall, nice-looking and about thirty years of age. The girl is afraid of him not because of his appearance but it is her own fear that makes her afraid of the second man. He before entering into the room presses his face against the glass. Then he viciously rattles the glass panes and asks the man to open the door. He time and again shouts, "Let me in. Open this door. Let me in". He shouts that he wants to get out of the storm. He becomes rather furious and asks the first man why he has locked the door when it is a public property. When he enters into the room he enquires about somebody else present in the room. In fact he had seen when he peeped into the room. When the girl is produced, on seeing her he comments that she is a smart girl and she must not have come out in the bad weather like that. It shows that he is a great admirer of beauty. He thought that the girl is nervous and the cause of her nervousness is bad weather or the storm might have upset her plans. He is wise man, he suggests the girl that she will never overcome the fear of lightning if she does not face it. He is a simple man; he does not even suspect that some foul play is being played. When he leaves the room he does not insist upon the girl to accompany him.

Q.29: Write down the story of the play in your own words.

Ans: A person was sitting in a room of bus station. A girl of about twenty-three rushed into the room, sobbing and out of breath. It was a stormy and dark night. The girl has seen a killer and was frightened. The girl asked the man for help. The man pretended her about her safety and tried to satisfy her by polite conversation. After sometime, another person (second man) entered the bus station. The girl was very much frightened, when

she saw the second person, because she thought him the killer. After some time, a bus was coming with a hum. The second man hurriedly wanted to catch the bus and asked the girl and the first person to get in the bus. As the girl was frightened so she refused to go with him and the first man also did not catch the bus. After sometime, the first man took out a flash light from his pocket. It was the same as dropped by the girl. It proved that the first man was the killer. Then the man attacked the girl to kill her but suddenly a dog entered the room and attacked on the first man (killer). The killer ran away and the girl remained safe and sound.

Q.30: Have you any experience of a similar situation? Write, at least ten sentences.

Ans: Last year, I was going back to my home by bus from Lahore to Chakwal. The bus was too much late due to a road accident on its way. The bus reached at its destination at midnight. I left the bus at its Line Park Stop. In the meanwhile a lady of about 20 years also left the bus. We both were walking toward the Line Park Colony but at a distance from one another. All of sudden two persons appeared from a side street and wanted to frighten the girl and to snatch her bangles. The girl cried for help. I wanted to catch the dacoits. In the meanwhile three other persons came to help the girl, hearing her cry, but the dacoits ran away.

Play No. 2	Visit To Small Planet

By Gore Vidal

About the Author



Eugene Luther Gore Vidal was born on October 3, in 1925 in West Point, New York. He was raised within D.C.'s upper-class of old families--grandson of Oklahoma's blind Senator, T. P. Gore, son of a West Pointer who served in FDR's administration, and stepbrother of Jackie Kennedy Onassis. In 1960 he ran for Congress from New York--close friends Paul Newman and Joanne Woodward frequently at his side. Vidal, running as a Democrat in overwhelmingly Republican Dutchess Co., lost the election, though he acquired while campaigning the close friendship of Eleanor Roosevelt, an enthusiastic supporter. Vidal has written more than a dozen prize-winning and best-selling novels, including Washington D.C., 1876, Lincoln, Myra Breckinridge, and Creation, as well as his second novel, published in 1948 when he was only 23, which was the first in American history to deal honestly--that is, with appropriate nonchalance-- about homosexuality, The City and The Pillar. He has authored two acclaimed and successful Broadway plays (The Best Man and Visit to a Small Planet), Hollywood screenplays (including Suddenly, Last Summer), and several collections of essays. His most recent novel, The Golden Age, set in D.C. and New York City during the 1940's and 50's, was published in late summer 2000.

Summary of the Play " Visit To Small Planet"

The play "Visit To Small Planet" is about the alien who lands on the earth. It is the time of night, the sky is full of stars, and a luminous object comes into sight. It advances to the Speldings house in Maryland. Roger Spelding is concluding his TV broadcast. He is middle-aged, his wife Mrs. Spelding is bored and vague, and she knits passively. His daughter, Ellen, a lively girl of twenty, she intends to marry John Randolph. Mr. Spelding complains against his daughter that she does not listen to her father's broadcasts. He also tells her that John has every virtue except two drawbacks one: he does not get up and the other he does not go to work. Therefore she should quit the idea of marrying him. He also quotes Shakespeare's quotation that more thankless than a serpents tooth is an ungrateful child. He suggests Ellen that she should marry some one hard working ambitious man who will make his mark in the world; and not a boy who plans to grow peanuts.

When they flying object appears, General Power assumes that it is nothing more than a meteor passing through the earth's orbits and it was neither a secret weapon nor spaceship. He assures Roger Spelding that there is not any creature on other planets that may be capable of building a spaceship. On the other hand Roger Spelding says if it is not a meteor then it is optical illusion or mass hysteria or it is a weather balloon. Ellen concludes that the object is not a meteor because the meteors are blazing hot but the object is cold. But after awhile it is prove that the flying object is only the spaceship that lands in the backyard of Mrs. Spelding house in the rose garden. John runs off towards the object. When the alien comes out of the spaceship they notice him perfectly nice pleasant looking man with side-whiskers and dressed in the fashion of 1860. He introduces himself that his name is Kreton and he has come in a spaceship from any other planetary system. Mr. Spelding asks Kreton about his interview on T.V. he says that American authorities will not allow doing so as they are terribly upset.

The Spelding house comes under the military charge; and

no one is allowed to use telephone or contact outside of the house. Kreton tells that he has come simply to visit the planet. He has been studying the Earth for many years. He further tells them that men of the world are his hobby. He has sufficient knowledge about the earth. He tells that the earth is divided into five continents with a number of large islands. It is mostly consisted of water, it has one moon and its civilization is just beginning. He further comments that the civilization of the earth is passing through the initial stage and the most fascinating stages are yet to appear.

General Power asks his captain to check the spaceship. He instructs him to be careful and not to let anybody near it. Being a general he makes investigation but Kreton tells General Powers that he will not tell him where he is from, as he will not understand it. He asks him to bring any mathematician for this purpose. He further explains that they will not be able to understand even after five hundred years. General Powers thinks that Kreton is a spy or a hostile alien from any rival group.

The captain searches the flying object and he does not find anything in the saucer; no instrument, no food. He describes saucer as elliptical with fourteen foot diameter made of unknown metal that shines from inside. Kreton tells General Powers that these saucers are the common cars in his world. Once he knew the theory on which they were operated but since long he has forgotten.

When General Power to know more about Kreton orders to break the saucer, when his men go near it they find invisible wall around the saucer. They even try to touch Kreton but are stunned to find some kind of mysterious defence. Kreton tells General Powers that it is not the first visit on the planet. His people have been visiting but without being noticed. Kreton tells them that he has the knowledge to read the minds. He amazes General Powers by telling him that he is thinking about his promotion. He also tells him that he is thinking about Kreton that he is a lunatic from the earth or a spy from another world. General Powers in fact is thinking that Kreton has been sent there by another civilization for the purpose of reconnoitering

prior to invasion. He replies how one man can take over the whole world.

Kreton tells them that he has simply come upon the small planet of earth because he has been studying it for years. It is his hobby and he wants to have a thorough study of it. He tells them that the civilisation of Kreton's planet is hundred years advance than that of the earth's. He informs them that the people of the earth cannot compete with the people of Kreton's planet because the people of the earth are not as advanced as the people of Kreton's planet. At end of they play Kreton asks them to show him his room as he wants to take rest. Mr. Spelding shows him the way and Kreton touches his brow saying, "Such savage thoughts! My head is vibrating like a drum. I feel quite giddy, all of you thinking away." He pauses beside Mrs. Spelding and says to her, "No, it's not a dream, dear lady. I shall be here in the morning when you wake up.

Theme:

The play shows that the people of the 20th century are still in the beginning of their civilization as compared with those of the planets of other solar systems. The future man will be free from hatred and violence and feel pride in the service of mankind.

Miscellaneous Questions on the Play, "Visit To Small Planet"

Q.1: What does General Powers and others assume for the flying object?

Ans: General Power assumes that the flying object is nothing more than a meteor passing through the earth's orbits and it was neither a secret weapon nor spaceship. On the other hand Roger Spelding says if it is not a meteor then it is optical illusion or mass hysteria or it is a weather balloon. Ellen concludes that the object is not a meteor because the meteors are blazing hot but the object is cold.

Q.2: What does General Powers assure Roger Spelding about the flying object?

Ans: General Powers assures Roger Spelding that it is doubtful there is any form of life on other planets capable of building a spaceship only they will travel in space first. He is of the idea that there is no sign of life on any planet in the universe other that the Earth; if there is one the creature of that planet is not as intelligent as human beings on the Earth. He claims "If any travelling is to be done in space, we will do it first."

Q.3: What does Spelding complain against his own daughter?

Ans: Mr. Spelding complains against his daughter that she does not listen to her father's broadcasts. He says that it is not very flattering when one's own daughter will listen to what one says while millions of people listen to what he says. But Ellen replies that she always listens what he says; therefore his complain is unjust.

Q.4: What opinion does Spelding have about John?

OR

What does Spelding suggest Ellen whom she should marry?

Ans: Spelding suggests Ellen, his daughter that she should marry some one hard working ambitious man who will make his mark in the world; and not a boy who plans to grow peanuts. According to Spelding John has every virtue except two drawbacks one: he does not get up and their other he does not go to work.

Q.5: What does Spelding say about an ungrateful child?

Ans: When Ellen is steadfast in marrying John and she does not pay heed to her father's advice Spelding quotes Shakespeare's quotation that more thankless than a serpents tooth is an ungrateful child. These words were said by King Lear for his two ungrateful daughters in the play "King Lear."

Q.6: Where does the spaceship land?

Ans: The spaceship lands in the backyard of Mrs. Spelding house in the rose garden.

Q.7: What does John do when the flying object land in the garden?

OR

Describe response of the various characters on the landing of the spaceship.

Ans: When the flying object lands in the garden John runs off towards the object. Ellen asks her father to bring the gun, but he says that perhaps it would be better leave the house until the army gets there. Spelding again expresses the same opinion that the object is not much larger than a car and he is sure it is some kind of meteor. Ellen replies that is not the meteor because they are blazing hot but that is a cold one. At the same moment the visitor comes out and John shakes hand with him.

Q.8: How does the visitor look like?

OR

Who is the visitor that lands in the rose garden?

Ans: All were thinking that there must be a strange and mysterious creature in the spaceship. But when the visitor comes out he looks perfectly a nice pleasant looking man with side-whiskers and dressed in the fashion of 1860. He introduces himself to John that his name is Kreton; he has come in a spaceship from any other planetary system. Mrs. Spelding with amazement says," There's something wrong with the way that creature looks..., if it is a man and not a ... not a monster." But Mrs. Spelding says, "But really awfully handsome."

Q.9: What does Kreton say about his interview on T.V.?

Ans: When Spelding asks Kreton about his interview on T.V. he says that American authorities will not allow doing so

as they are terribly upset. He further tell him that he knows that in a few minutes a number of people from the Army will be there to question him they will be are torn by doubt.

Q.10: Why does Kreton visit the earth?
OR
Does Kreton have any knowledge about the earth?

Ans: Kreton tells that he has come simply to visit the planet. He has been studying the Earth for ten years. He further tells that men of the world are his hobby. Kreton has sufficient knowledge about the earth. He tells that the earth is divided into five continents with a number of large islands. It is mostly consisted of water, it has one moon and its civilization is just beginning.

Q.11: What does Kreton comment about the civilization?

Ans: Kreton comments that the civilization of the earth is passing through the initial stage and the most fascinating stages are yet to appear. He tells that the civilisation of Kreton's planet is hundred years advance than that of the earth's. He informs that the people of the earth cannot compete with the people of Kreton's planet because the people of the earth are not as advanced as the people of Kreton's planet. The structure of the spaceship is on of the examples of their advance technology.

Q.12: Whom does General Powers ask to see the saucer and what does he find?
OR
What does the captain find in the saucer?
OR
How does the captain describe the saucer?
OR
What does Kreton tell General Powers about the saucer?

Ans: General Power asks his captain to check the spaceship. He instructs him to be careful and not to let anybody

near it. When the captain searches the spaceship and he does not find anything in the saucer; no instrument, no food. He describes saucer as elliptical with fourteen foot diameter made of unknown metal that shines from inside. Kreton tells General Powers that these saucers are the common cars in his world. Once he knew the theory on which they were operated but since long he has forgotten.

Q.13: Why doesn't Kreton tell to General Powers where is from?

Ans: General Powers asks whether he is from Mars, he tells General Powers that he is not from Mars. He informs him that he will not tell him where he is from, as he will not understand it. He asks him to bring any mathematician for this purpose. He further explains that they will not be able to understand even after five hundred years.

Q.14: What does General Powers think about Kreton?

Ans: General Powers thinks that Kreton is a spy or a hostile alien from any rival group. He also ha suspicion in his mind that he is a lunatic from the earth or a spy from another world. He in fact thinks that Kreton has been sent there by another civilization for the purpose of reconnoitering prior to invasion, but Kreton assures General Powers how one man can take over the whole world.

Q.15: Why does the captain not allow John to use the phone?

Ans: it is an unusual event that an alien spaceship lands on the earth. After the landing of the spaceship the house of Mr. Spelding comes under the military control. The captain does not allow John to use the phone because of security requirements. The chief military officers do not want civilian interruption to tackle the emergency.

Q.16: Does Kreton have any knowledge to read the minds?

Ans: Yes; Kreton has the knowledge to read the minds. He amazes General Powers by telling him that he is thinking about his promotion. He tells him that he in his mind is pinning three stars on his shoulder, instead of the two stars. He also tells him that he is thinking about Kreton that he is a lunatic from the earth or a spy from another world. General Powers in fact thinks that Kreton has been sent there by another civilization for the purpose of reconnoitering prior to invasion.

Q.17: What does Kreton tell General Powers about his visit?

Ans: Kreton tells General Powers that his people are very advance as compared to the people of the earth. He tells him that it is not the first visit on the planet. His people have been visiting but without being noticed. His people started visiting the earth long before there were people on the planet. However, they are seldom noticed on their trips.

Q.18: What kind of wall around the saucer is found when General Powers orders to break it?

Ans: When General Power orders the captain to break the saucer, he complies with. His men find some kind of mysterious invisible wall around the saucer so they come back and report the General they the saucer can not be broken.

Q.19: What is the purpose of the visit of Kreton?
OR
What is the theme of the study of Kreton?

Ans: Kreton is a hobbyist; he simply visits the small planet of earth because he has been studying it for years. It is his hobby and he wants to have a thorough study of it. The theme of his study is civilisation of the earth. He tells General Powers that his people often do not visit the planets because his people have special monitors and

re-creators, through them they may know a lot.

Q.20: How much advance is the civilisation of Kreton then that of the earth?
OR
Can the people of the earth compete with the people of Kreton?

Ans: The civilisation of Kreton's planet is hundred years advance than that of the earth's. The people of the earth cannot compete with the people of Kreton's planet because the people of the earth are not as advanced as the people of Kreton's planet. He tells that the civilisation of the people of the earth is just in the initial stage.

Q.21: How much damaging is "Violence" in life? Write five sentences.

Ans: Violence means the unlawful exercise of Physical force. Violence in life is very damaging. All divine religions are against violence whether we obey their codes or not. Violence on the children destroys their character. All our rash deeds result in violence and later on make the world a muddle.

Q.22: What type of life do you foresee in the year 5000?

Ans: In the year 5000, the people will be advanced scientifically. Travelling will be much faster, the people will use pills as diets, and average age might be enhanced. Man might have invented more fatal weapons and only one bomb might obliterate the life on the earth.

Q.23: How much impressive were the morals of Kreton?

Ans: The morals of Kreton were impressive. He did not get angry even though he was asked questions time and again. It seemed that he was from peace loving society. During the investigation he tells General Powers the truth but they grow suspicious about whatever he says.

Q.24: What is the role of General Powers in the play?

Ans: General Powers is a high ranking military official who

thinks Kreton a spy from any rival group. Though Kreton tell him that a single person can not take the whole country yet he is suspicious about him. He has a great concern about his the defence of his country. He also thinks about some other temptations, Kreton has the knowledge of reading the minds. He tells General Powers that he is thinking about his promotion. He knows how to handle the situation. He does not behave in a manner that may lead to any confusion. He takes all military officials in his confidence.

Q.25: How does Kreton impress General Powers?

Ans: Kreton impresses General Powers by reading his mind. He amazes General Powers by telling him that he is thinking about his promotion. He also tells him that he is hinking about Kreton that he is a lunatic from the earth or a spy from another world. General Powers in fact is thinking that Kreton has been sent there by another civilization for the purpose of reconnoitering prior to invasion.

Q.26: Write a brief note on Spelding.

Ans: Roger Spelding is an aged newscaster. He lives in the state of Maryland in USA. When the play starts Mr. Spelding complains against his daughter that she does not listen to her father's broadcasts. He says that it is not very flattering when one's own daughter will listen to what one says while millions of people listen to what he says. He agrees to the opinion of General Powers that the flying object is nothing more than a meteor passing through the earth's orbits and it was neither a secret weapon nor spaceship. He is also of the opinion if it is not a meteor then it is optical illusion or mass hysteria or it is a weather balloon. Mr. Spelding suggests Ellen, his daughter that she should marry some one hard working ambitious man who will make his mark in the world; and not a boy who plans to grow peanuts. According to Spelding John has every virtue except two drawbacks

one: he does not get up and their other he does not go to work. When Ellen is steadfast in marrying John and she does not pay heed to her father's advice Spelding quotes Shakespeare's quotation that more thankless than a serpents tooth is an ungrateful child.

Q.27: Write a brief note on Mrs. Spelding.

Ans: Mrs. Spelding is a housewife. She looks after her house. She has planted a beautiful garden, when the spaceship lands in her garden she is very anxious about it. She feels happy in the happiness of her husband. But she favours her daughter in the decision of marrying john. She says, "Yes, he's a perfectly nice boy, Roger. I like him." She has made her house quite comfortable. She does not show any sign of anxiety to see the alien, she is rather excited to find Kreton in her house. She like others is not afraid to see Kreton when he appears she says, "He looks perfectly nice to me." She like General Powers does not seem much worried about the security of the country.

Q.28: Write a brief note on Ellen.

Ans: Ellen is a lively girl of twenty; she wants to marry John. She is not concerned with money matters. She likes John for his good nature. When the play begins Mr. Spelding complains against her that she does not listen to her father's broadcasts. He says that it is not very flattering when one's own daughter will listen to what one says while millions of people listen to what he says. But Ellen replies that she always listens what he says; therefore his complain is unjust. When Mr. Spelding suggests her that she should marry some one hard working ambitious man who will make his mark in the world; and not a boy who plans to grow peanuts, but she does not agree with his father for she does not give importance to money matter. In response Spelding quotes Shakespeare's quotation that more thankless than a serpents tooth is an ungrateful child. When all

other characters give their different opinions about flying object she says, "Daddy, it's a real spaceship. I'm sure it is." She loves john; when he goes near the spaceship she say to her father that she can not leave him there alone; besides she asks him to come back. Like her mother she is a sensible young girl.

Q.29: Write a brief note on John.

Ans: John is a hardworking fellow who grows English Walnuts on his farm. He intends to marry Ellen. He is the first who brings the news of the landing of the spaceship. He is also first who meets Kreton. He is a bold character when the flying object lands though he is forbidden by Ellen yet he runs towards the space ship caring least for his life. He talks to Kreton with a deep interest, he also is very curious he wants to have a closer look of the ship. When Spalding's house is under the military control he becomes anxious, he wants to inform the other member of his family that he is quite right but the captain does not allow him the phone contact.

Q.30: Write a brief note on General Powers.

Ans: General Powers is a high ranking military official who thinks Kreton a spy from any rival group. Though Kreton tell him that a single person can not take the whole country yet he is suspicious about him. He has a great concern about his the defence of his country. He also thinks about some other temptations, Kreton has the knowledge of reading the minds. He tells General Powers that he is thinking about his promotion. He knows how to handle the situation. He does not behave in a manner that may lead to any confusion. He takes all military officials in his confidence.

Q.31: How does the playwright expose inferiority of the present race to that of the future?

Ans: The playwright exposes inferiority of the present race. He comments that civilization on the earth is just

beginning and passing through its initial stages and the most fascinating stages are yet to appear., Kreton tells that his people started visiting long before there were people on the earth; however, they are seldom noticed on their trips. The people of Kreton's planet are much more advanced than the people of the earth. The people of the earth cannot compete with the people of Kreton's planet. They have made flying cars but without any instruments. Kreton comments that the people of the earth are passing through the initial stages of the civilization. The structure of the spaceship is on of the examples of their advance technology. In fact the author has made comparison between two generations the present and a certain generation of the future; showing the present much inferior to that one.

Q.32: Describe arrival of the flying saucer.

Ans: When the flying saucer appears different people give different remarks. General Power assumes that the flying object is nothing more than a meteor passing through the earth's orbits and it was neither a secret weapon nor spaceship. On the other hand Roger Spelding says if it is not a meteor then it is optical illusion or mass hysteria or it is a weather balloon. Ellen concludes that the object is not a meteor because the meteors are blazing hot but the object is cold. When it lands in the garden John runs off towards it. Then its door opens and Kreton comes out.

Q.33: Compare and contrast the people of the two planets.

Ans: The people of Kreton's planet are advanced than the people of the earth. Kreton comments that civilization on the earth is just beginning and passing through its initial stages and the most fascinating stages are yet to appear. The people of the earth cannot compete with the people of Kreton's planet. Kreton tells that his people started visiting long before there were people on the earth; however, they are seldom noticed on their trips.

They have made flying cars but without any instruments. They often do not travel; they have monitors and re-creators to study the outer world. The structure of the spaceship is on of the examples of their advance technology. In fact the author has made comparison and contrast between two generations, the present and a certain generation of the future; showing a lot of difference between the two.

Play No.3 | The Oyster And The Pearl

By William Saroyan

About the Author



William Saroyan, the son of Armenian immigrants, was born in Fresno, California, in 1908. He left school at age thirteen, but he remained an avid reader. He worked as a telegraph messenger, newsboy, farm laborer, and office clerk, and he drew from these experiences to write short stories, novels, and plays. His first publication, the story "The Daring Young Man on the Flying Trapeze" (1934), began a successful writing career. Five years later, his play The Time of Your Life won the Pulitzer Prize. He refused to accept the award, however. He believed that businesses should not support the arts (the Pulitzer Prize was established by Joseph Pulitzer, a newspaper publisher) and that the play was "no more great or good than anything else I have written."

Saroyan's success continued. His novel The Human Comedy was published in 1942 and made into a movie, for which he won an Academy Award in 1943 for the best writing of an original motion picture story. Saroyan became very popular through the 1940s and 1950s; altogether, published more than 60 books. He died in 1981.

Summary of the Play, "The Oyster And The Pearl" by William Saroyan

"The Oyster and the Pearl" is a sentimental comedy. The play has a happy ending. It demonstrates faith in the basic goodness of human nature. The play is enacted in Harry van Dusen's barber shop that is situated in the town O. K. by Sea in California. The central focus of the play is a poor family of cotton pickers, whose head Clark Larrabee Clay's father one day leaves his house. He has a fight with his wife. Young Clay wants to put an advertisement in the local newspaper about his father that he should come back.

Clay comes on the shop of Harry and he talks to him. Harry tells him that Clay may be one among those who will bring merriment to the tired old human heart. He refers to composing a symphony, painting a picture, writing a book, and inventing a philosophy. Harry tells him that he has invented a philosophy to take life easy but the trouble with him is that he forgets to take it easy. Harry tells him that all philosophies seem good. The trouble with him is that he keeps forgetting to take it easy. That is why he has come there and purchased the shop for seventy-five, and has thrown himself in the hair- cut for the last twenty-four years. He tells Clay the he started the shop of barber fifteen or sixteen years before he were born. Harry say to clay that O.K.-by-the-Sea, and that shop is the proper place for him to stop. Clay tells him that he always comes at his shop to get his hair cut. Harry promises him that he will give him a haircut free of charge. Clay tells him that he will go down to the beach to for the stuff. Clay informs him that this time he is going to find something real good. He tells Harry that he needs money badly to get his father to come back home again; he will have to give advertisement in the newspaper; he also wants to buy a present for her mother.

Harry asks where his father is, Clay tells him that he does not know. He left them after he got his last haircut about a month ago. He tells Harry that they all thought he would be back

in a day or two, but in vain. Now they are living off the money they saved from the summer they picked cotton in Kern Country. Clay goes out in the meanwhile a pretty girl Miss McCutcheon in a swimming suit and with colourful parasol comes into the shop, she has long blonde hair. She is a young beautiful girl who has been newly appointed a teacher at the town by the sea. She thinks that the children of the town are rude and uncivilized; they do not take any interest in studies but in the games and sea. Miss McCutcheon comes on Harry van Dusen's barber shop and wants a poodle haircut. She thinks that a poodle cut will change her appearance as she feels herself unfit in the town and with the poodle cut she will have simple and plain look. But Harry cannot give a poodle haircut because he does not know how to do that. Harry advises Miss McCutcheon to teach the children English, singing, dancing and cooking. He also advises her to get to San Francisco because she is too good, too young and too intelligent for the town like that. But the girl tells him that she has decided to stay there; therefore, she has got to change her appearance. Then she leaves for the sea.

In the meanwhile Clark Larrabee: Clay's father comes into the shop. He has been working in Salinas. While passing through the town he stops to get fuel for the truck. He gives Harry thirty dollars to be given to Clay so that he should give them to his mother. He asks him to keep an eye on Clay and tell him that it is the first money he has been able to save. Harry tells him that Clay was there a little while ago. Clark Larrabee does not stop there and leaves the shop soon. When Clark Larrabee leaves the shop a man comes there to get a haircut. He introduces himself as a writer. He tells Harry that he is getting the oil in his car changed across the street. He intends to get a haircut before he leaves for Hollywood. He also asks about the professions of the people of the town, Harry tells him he cuts hair and his friend Wozzeck repairs watches, radios, alarm clocks, and sells jewellery. Then Harry puts a hot towel around the man's head.

Miss McCutcheon, carrying a cane chair without one leg

and without a seat, comes in. With her is Clay with some thing in his hand, a smaller boy named Greeley with a bottle of sea water, and Roxanna; Clay's sister with a collection of shells. Clay claims the he has found an oyster that contains a pearl. Harry says that he has been there for twenty-four years, and it is the first time he has ever heard of anybody finding such an oyster on the beach-at Black Rock. Clay informs Harry that oyster is shut tight, it is alive, and there is a pearl in it, worth at least three hundred dollars. Miss McCutcheon tells the children that it is never too soon for any of them to face the truth, which is supposed to set us free, not imprison us. She says that the truth is Clay wants money. The truth is also that he has found an oyster. The truth is also that there is no pearl in the oyster. She argues that only one oyster in a million has a pearl in it, the truth that that is not the millionth oyster, the oyster with the pearl in it. Miss McCutcheon asks Harry to open the oyster and show Clay and his sister Roxanna and their friend Greeley that there is no pearl in it, so that they should know the reality. Harry examines the oyster and asks Clay, Roxanna and Greeley to go down the street to Wozzeck's and tell him to come there to open that oyster for Harry himself might damage the pearl. Miss McCutcheon does not agree with Harry, she justifies that she is ever going to teach the children the principles of truth. Harry tells her that the people of O.K.-by-the Sea are all poor. Most of them can't afford to pay for the haircuts that he gives them. There is no excuse for that town at all, but the sea is there, and so are the hills. A few people find jobs a couple of months every year North or South, come back half dead of homesickness, and live on next to nothing the rest of the year. A few get pensions. Every family has a garden and a few chickens, and they make a few dollars selling vegetables and eggs. In a town of almost a thousand people there is not one a rich man. And yet these people are the richest he has ever known. Clay doesn't really want money, as she seems to think. He wants his father to come home, and he thinks money will help get his father home. As a matter of fact his father is the man who stepped in here just as she was leaving. He left thirty dollars for him to give to

Clay, to take home. He further tells her that Clay's father and his mother have not been getting along. Clark Larrabee's a fine man; he is not the town drunk. He wants his kids to live in a good house of their own, wear good clothes, and all the other things fathers have always wanted for their kids. His wife wants these things for the kids, too. But they do not have these things, so they fight. They had too many fights about a month ago, so Clark went off, he is working in Salinas. He is either going to keep moving away from his family, or he is going to come back. Clay believes that there is a pearl in the oyster for the same reason, therefore, they believe in whatever keeps them going.

In the meanwhile Judge Applegarth comes there and introduces himself to Miss McCutcheon. He too remarks about her that she is too pretty. He thinks that their school needs more experienced teacher who may control the children. She is too pretty; the school needs an old battle axe, like the teachers they had when the went to school, and not a bathing beauty.The writer now gets up with out his hair cut; he is ready to leave for Hollywood. He says that he has changed his mind. He does not want a haircut but pays a dollar just the same. Then the writer examines the oyster thoughtfully and puts it back without comments, but instead of leaving the shop he looks around at the stuff in it. He then sits down on a wicker chair in the corner. After awhile Wozzeck carrying a satchel, followed by Clay, Roxanna, and Greeley, comes in. Wozzeck asks Harry to give him the oyster so that he may open it. The writer tells them that he has seen the oyster, he intends to buy it. They bargain and the writer accepts it for three hundred dollars, and hands over the money to Clay. When Wozzeck asks him to open it first, the writer replies, "No, I want the whole thing. I don't think the pearl's stopped growing." He further says, "As far as I'm concerned, the whole thing's a pearl." Harry asks Clay to go on home and give the money to his mother. Wozzeck goes out, the writer holds the oyster in front of him as if it were an egg, and looks at it carefully, turning it in his fingers. As he is doing so, Clark Larrabee comes into the shop. He is holding the copy of the newspaper that Harry gave him. He tells Harry that he was

ten miles up the highway when he happened to see this classified advertisement in the paper. He says, "I'm going out to the house, after all. Just for the weekend of course, then back to work in Salinas again. Two or three months, I think I'll have enough to come back for a long time." Harry gives him haircut, shampoo and massage. Miss. McCutcheon returns and is astonished to know all this, she still believes that the oyster does not contain the pearl, whereas, Harry says it has a big pearl in it. She is also surprise to see Clark Larrabee: Clay's father. The writer puts the oyster in his coat pocket and drives to Hollywood.

Miscellaneous Questions on the Play, "The Oyster And The Pearl" By William Saroyan

Q.1: Where does the play take place?

Ans: The play takes place in Harry van Dusen's barber shop that is situated in a town by the sea in O.K-by-the-Sea, in California. It is a small town where majority of the people is poor; the population of the town is 909

Q.2: Describe the shop of the barber.

Ans: Harry Van Dusen's barber shop is situated in O.K-by-the-Sea. Harry paid seventy-five dollars for his barbershop The sign on the window says: HARRY VAN DUSEN, BARBER. It is an old-fashioned shop, crowded with stuff not usually found in barber shops. On the walls, on shelves, are many odds and ends, there are shells, rocks, pieces of driftwood, a life jacket, rope, sea plants. There is one old-fashioned chair. He has been working there for the last twenty four years.

Q.2: How does one bring merriment to the tired old human heart?

OR

What is Harry's philosophy?

Ans: According to Harry one can bring merriment to the old tired human heart by writing a book, or by composing a

symphony, or by painting a picture or by inventing philosophy. Harry has invented a philosophy to take life easy. He says philosophies sound good but the trouble with him is that he forgets to take it easy.

Q.5: How many barbers are in town by the sea?
OR
How much does Harry charge for the hair cut?

Ans: In the town O. K. by Sea there is only one barber and that is Harry Van Dusen. It is why all the people come there to get hair cut. Harry charges one dollar as regular hair cut charges and sometimes a half or a quarter.

Q.7: Who is Clay; where is he going; why does he need money?
OR
What does Clay want to put in the local newspaper?

Ans: Clay is a small boy of the poor family of the cotton pickers. He is going to the sea beach to collect something. His father has a fight with his wife. He needs money to give an advertisement in the local newspaper for his annoyed father to come home again.

Q.9: What has happened to Clay's father?

Ans: Clark Larrabee: Clay's father is the head of the family. Clay's father and mother are not getting along. Clark Larrabee's a fine man; he is not the town drunk. He wants his kids to live in a good house of their own, wear good clothes, and all the other things fathers have always wanted for their kids. His wife wants these things for the kids, too. But they do not have these things, so they fight. They had too many fights about a month ago, so Clark went off, he is working in Salinas. The day he leaves his house, he has a fight with his wife.

Q.11: Who is Miss McCutcheon?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon is a young beautiful girl who has been newly appointed a teacher at the town by the sea. She comes in the shop in a swimming suit and with colourful

parasol comes into the shop, she has long blonde hair. She thinks that the children of the town are rude and uncivilized; they do not take any interest in studies but in the games and sea. She comes on Harry van Dusen's barber shop and wants a poodle haircut. She thinks that a poodle cut will change her appearance as she feels herself unfit in the town and with the poodle cut she will have simple and plain look. Harry advises her to get to San Francisco because she is too good, too young and too intelligent for the town like that. But the girl tells him that she has decided to stay there; therefore, she has got to change her appearance.

Q.12: How did Miss McCutcheon feel about the children of the town?

OR

What does Harry advise Miss McCutcheon to do?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon thinks that the children of the town O.K-by-the-Sea are rude and uncivilized; they do not take any interest in studies but in the games and sea. Harry advises Miss McCutcheon to teach the children English, singing, dancing and cooking. He also advises her to get to San Francisco because she is too good, too young and too intelligent for the town like that. But she tells him that she has decided to stay there; therefore, she has got to change her appearance.

Q.14: What kind of haircut does Miss McCutcheon want?

OR

Can Harry give poodle haircut?

OR

What does Miss McCutcheon think that a poodle haircut will do for her appearance?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon visits Harry's barber shop to have a poodle haircut but he tells cannot give a poodle haircut because he does not know how to do that. Miss McCutcheon thinks that a poodle cut will change her appearance as she feels herself unfit in the town and

with the poodle cut she will have simple and plain look.

Q.17: Where has Clark Larrabee been? How does he get to the town by sea?
OR
What does Clark give Harry and what purpose for?

Ans: Clark Larrabee: Clay's father since his last fight with his wife has left the house. All members of the family are anxious when he comes into the shop he tells Harry that he has been working in Salinas. While passing through the town he stops to get fuel for the truck. He gives Harry thirty dollars to be given to Clay so that he should give them to his mother. He asks him to keep an eye on Clay and tell him that it is the first money he has been able to save. Harry tells him that Clay was there a little while ago. Clark Larrabee does not stop there and Clark gives Harry thirty dollars to be given to Clay so that he should give them to his mother.

Q.21: What did Clay find near the Black Rock? What does Clay believe in the Oyster?

Ans: When Clay returns from the sea he has something in his hand, a smaller boy named Greeley with a bottle of sea water, and Roxanna; Clay's sister with a collection of shells. Clay claims the he has found an oyster the Black Rock that contains a pearl. He also informs Harry that oyster is shut tight, it is alive, and there is a pearl in it, worth at least three hundred dollars.

Q.23: What does Miss McCutcheon believe about the pearl?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon is of the opinion that there is no pearl in the Oyster. She tells the children that it is never too soon for any of them to face the truth, which is supposed to set us free, not imprison us. She says that the truth is Clay wants money. The truth is also that he has found an oyster. The truth is also that there is no pearl in the oyster. She argues that only one oyster in a million has a

pearl in it, the truth that that is not the millionth oyster, the oyster with the pearl in it. Miss McCutcheon asks Harry to open the oyster and show Clay and his sister Roxanna and their friend Greeley that there is no pearl in it, so that they should know the reality.

Q.24: What kind of Judge is Judge Applegarth?

Ans: During the conversation in the Harry's shop he tells Miss. McCutcheon that Applegarth is not a judge, he only once judged animals in the county fair and since then people of the town entitled him to be called Judge Applegarth.

Q.25: What does Greeley have in the bottle?

Ans: Greeley has sea-water in the bottle. When Miss McCutcheon tells Greeley that there is nothing in the bottle except the sea water, he illustrates but there are little things in the water that Ashe can not see them. The water of the sea is full of things.

Q.26: Who suggests that they should open the Oyster; why do they want Wozzeck to come?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon suggests that they should open the Oyster. In fact she is not of the opinion that the oyster contains a big pearl. She wants to bring the children out of illusion. Therefore, she suggests that it must be opened with out delay. Harry does not have the instruments to open the oyster, besides hears that he might break the pearl in it and asks the children to tell Wozzeck: an expert watch repairer to come and open the Oyster without damaging the pearl.

Q.28: How are the inhabitants of the town by sea?

Ans: Harry tells Miss. McCutcheon that the inhabitants of O.K.-by-the Sea are all poor. Most of them can not afford to pay for the haircuts that he gives them. A few people find jobs a couple of months every year North or South, come back half dead of homesickness, and live on next to nothing the rest of the year. A few get pensions. Every family has a garden and a few

chickens, and they make a few dollars selling vegetables and eggs. In a town of almost a thousand people there is not one a rich man. And yet these people are the richest he has ever known.

Q.29: How does Miss McCutcheon view Harry's thinking about the pearl in the Oyster?

Ans: Miss McCutcheon views Harry's thinking about the pearl in Oyster nonsense because it takes the children away from reality. She suggests that it must be opened at once so that children should know the reality. She is of the opinion that that the truth is Clay wants money. The truth is also that he has found an oyster. The truth is also that there is no pearl in the oyster. She argues that only one oyster in a million has a pearl in it, the truth that that is not the millionth oyster, the oyster with the pearl in it. Miss McCutcheon does not agree with Harry, she justifies that she is ever going to teach the children the principles of truth. Therefore, it is not just to keep the children in illusion.

Q.30: Why does the judge think that Miss McCutcheon will not last as a teacher? What kind of teacher does he think is needed?

Ans: The judge thinks that Miss McCutcheon will not last a month as a teacher because she is too pretty and young. He thinks that their school needs more experienced teacher who may control the children. She is too pretty; the school needs an old battle axe, like the teachers they had when the went to school, and not a bathing beauty.

Q.32: What kind of gadget does the writer describe?

Ans: The writer describes a new kind of gadget that is found in New York. It is like a safety razor, which can be used by anybody to give else a haircut.

Q.33: Who buys the Oyster? How much does he pay?
OR
Does the writer break open the Oyster? Why not?
OR
What does the writer do with the Oyster?

Ans: The writer during the conversation understands well the situation why Clay thinks a pearl in the oyster. He says that he has seen the oyster and he intends to buy it. They bargain and the writer accepts it for three hundred dollars, and hands over the money to Clay. When Wozzeck asks him to open it first, the writer replies, "No, I want the whole thing. I don't think the pearl's stopped growing." He further says, "As far as I'm concerned, the whole thing's a pearl." Then he holds the oyster in front of him as if it were an egg, and looks at it carefully, turning it in his fingers. The writer then puts the oyster in his coat pocket and drives to Hollywood.

Q.35: Why does Clark Larrabee return?

Ans: Clark Larrabee returns into Harry's shop. He is holding the copy of the newspaper that Harry gave him. He tells Harry that he was ten miles up the highway when he happened to see this classified advertisement in the paper. He says, "I'm going out to the house, after all. Just for the weekend of course, then back to work in Salinas again. Two or three months, I think I'll have enough to come back for a long time."

Q.37: Do you think that it is right to allow Clay to believe that there is a pearl in the Oyster?
OR
Why is the writer willing to buy the pearl? What does he receive in return?

Ans: Clay belongs to a poor family, it is right to allow him to think that there is a pearl in the Oyster because he needs money to bring back his father home. Harry too knows that there is no pearl in oyster but he does not want to disappoint Clay about what he has formed his

opinion in his mind. The writer while sitting in the barber shop listens to the whole conversation and knows the real problem. By buying the Oyster, the writer helps the poor family and in return gets spiritual happiness.

Q.39: Describe the town O.K. By -the -Sea?

Ans: O.K. By the Sea is a very small town situated on the beach. It has population of 909. The town does not have any factory or farm. There are only a few stores on the highway. The houses are in the hills there are a school and a church.

Q.40: Would you call the play "The Oyster and the pearl" an action play?

Ans: The play, "The Oyster and the Pearl", is not an action play. It is a light sentimental comedy with happy ending. It reveals the basic goodness of human nature in simple but narrative way.

Q.41: Do you think that "The Oyster and the Pearl" is a good play to be produced?

OR

What is the real pearl in the play?

Ans: Yes; "The Oyster and the Pearl", may be produced as a good play on the stage. It is a light sentimental comedy with little outside action. The character and the environment are simple which may entertain well the viewers. The real pearl is not in the oyster but it the noble deed of the writer that he performs while helping the innocent child, paying him money to bring his annoyed father back. The real pearl is any good deed that is done to heal up the wounds of the misery-stricken humanity.

CHAPTER 27

PREPOSITIONAL, VERBIAL AND IDIOMATIC PHRASES

1. Prepositional Phrases:

Abide by	پابندی کرنا	We must abide by the laws of the country.
Abstain from	پرہیز کرنا	One must abstain from the bad company.
Account for	ذمہ دار ہونا	We shall have to account for our misdeed.
Accustom to	عادی ہونا	It is not easy to accustom oneself to a new set of habits.
Acquaint with	واقف ہونا	I am not well acquainted with him.
Adapt to	مطابق بنانا	An intelligent person can adapt himself to the circumstances.
Addicted to	عادی ہونا	He is addicted to drinking.
Agitate for	تحریک چلانا	The students are agitating for their rights.
Agree on	رضامند ہونا	He could not agree on the terms offered by the firm.
Agree to	تجویز وغیرہ مان لینا	He could not agree to what I proposed.
Agree with	کسی شخص سے متفق ہونا	In principle I can agree with you.
Alight from	نیچے اترنا	Alighting from the train he left his bag on the berth.
Apologize for	معافی مانگنا	One should apologize for one's rude behaviour.

Approve of	حمایت کرنا	Silly behaviour can not be approved of.
Argue against	مخالفت میں بحث کرنا	In the debate the students arguedwell against population planning.
Argue with	بحث کرنا	It is useless to argue with a foal.
Attend on, upon	تیمارداری کرنا	The nurse attends on the patient.
Avail of	فائدہ اٹھانا	We should avail ourselves of every opportunity.
Aware of	آگاہ ہونا	We should be aware of the changes taking place around us.
Back out	وعدہ سے پھر جانا	He backed out of his promise to help me.
Beg for	التجا کرنا	The beggar begged for food and clothes.
Believe in	یقین کرنا	The Muslims believe in God.
Belong to	تعلق رکھنا	He belongs to a rich family.
Beware of	خبردار رہنا	Beware of the selfish people.
Blame for	قصوروار ٹھہرانا	'He blames us for nothing.
Boast of	فخر کرنا	He boasts of his won intelligence.
Burst into	شدت جذبات کا اظہار کرنا۔	She burst into tears while talking about the death of her father.
Cling to	چمٹا رہنا	On seeing snake the child clang to his mother.
Collide with	تصادم ہونا	Yesterday a wagon collided with a tree.
Compare to	تشبیہ دینا، موازنہ کرنا	The people corn are him to a lion owing to brave nature.

Compete with	مقابلہ کرنا	Now-a-days people use foul means to compete with others.
Complain against	خلاف شکایت کرنا	The students complained against the teacher for being absent.
Comply with	حکم بجالانا	We should comply with the orders of parents.
Compromise with	سمجھوتہ کرنا	Sometimes we have to compromise with the circumstance.
Concede to	بات مان لینا	The principal conceded to my request.
Condole with	تعزیت کرنا	He condoled with his friend on the death of his mother.
Confer with	مشورہ کرنا	The principal conferred with the staff on the issue of students' strike.
Confide in	اعتماد میں لینا	Do not confide in the selfish.
Confine to	حکم کے اندر رہنا	It was due to illness his father was confined to bed.
Confront with	روبرو کرنا	The prisoner was confronted with his accuser.
Congratulate on	مبارکباد دینا	He congratulated me on my success in the examination.
Consent to	رضامند ہونا	The government had consented to the demands of the clerks.
Consist of	مشتمل ہونا	This book consists of ten chapters.
Conspire against	سازش کرنا	Some selfish members conspired against the party.
Consult with	مشورہ لینا	We should consult with one another to solve our difficulties.
Contribute to	چندہ وغیرہ دینا	The rich should contribute to the flood relief fund.
Cope with	نپٹنا	He is unable to cope with his responsibilities.

Correspond with	خط وکتابت کرنا	He corresponded with the director of O.P.F. for job.
Count upon	بھروسہ کرنا	We should count upon faithful friends.
Deal in	کاروبار کرنا	His father deals in hardwares.
Deal with	تعلق رکھنا	No one likes to deals with the fools.
Dedicate to	وقف کرنا	The great leaders dedicate their love to the nation.
Defer to	ملتوی کرنا	The judge deferred hearing of the case to the next month.
Delete from	حذف کرنا	The objectionable lines were deleted from the speech.
Deliver to	حوالہ کرنا	The parcel was delivered to me yesterday morning.
Depend on/upon	انحصار کرنا	He depends upon his uncle.
Deprive of	محروم کرنا	After the death of his father he was deprived of his property.
Despair of	مایوس ہونا	He has despaired of life due to frequent failures.
Deviate from	منحرف ہونا	We should not deviate from the right path.
Devote to	وقف کرنا	We should not devote our lives to our own interests.
Die from	حادثہ سے مرنا	He died from accident last year.
Die of	بیماری سے مرنا	He died of cholera.
Differ with	اختلاف رکھنا	He differs with me in the matter of co-education.
Discriminate between	فرق رکھنا	Islam does not discriminate between the rich and the poor.
Dispose of	چھٹکارا حاصل کرنا	He disposed of his property before going to London.

Donate to	عطیہ دینا	He donated his house to a school.
Dwell at	سکونت رکھنا	My friend dwells at a place far away from the city.
Endow with	عطا کرنا	He s endowed with great intelligence.
Engage in	مشغول ہونا	Now-a-days he is engaged in preparation for the C.S.S.
Engage to	نسبت ہونا	She is engaged to her cousin.
Enquire after	خبر لینا	He came here to enquire after my health.
Entrust to	سونپنا	The affairs of state should be entrusted to the honest
Expose to	خطرے میں ڈالنا	The parents expose themselves to the difficulties while bringing up their children.
Feel for	احساس کرنا	We must feel for the needy and the poor.
Guide away	تقسیم کرنا	The Director of Education gave away the prizes at the annual function.
Give up	ترک کر دینا	He has given up smoking and now enjoys good health.
Hanker after	شدید خواہش	One should not hanker after the worldly things.
Harp on	ایک ہی راگ الاپنا	Some persons do not listen to they harp on their own string.
Hold out	مقابلہ کرنا، ڈٹے رہنا	Our brave forces held out in the Kargil conflict for many days.
Impart to	تعلیم وغیرہ دینا	We must impart standard education to our young ones.
Impose on	لاگو کرنا	The government should not impose heavy taxes on the masses.

Impress on	عائد کرنا	The principal impressed on the students the need of hard work.
Incite to	بھڑکانا	We should not incite any one to commit evil deeds.
Incline to	ترغیب دینا	Both the parties are now inclined to a new compromise.
Indulge in	جی بھر کوئی کام کرنا	It is due to evil company he is indulged in bad habits.
Inquire about	پوچھنا	His father visited the college to inquire about his result.
Inquire after	خبر لینا	Yesterday I visited the hospital to inquire after health of my friend.
Insist on	اصرار کرنا	In the court the accused insisted on his innocence.
Intrigue with	سازش کرنا	The patriotic politicians do not intrigue with the foreign agents against their own country.
Introduce to	تعارف کرانا	He introduced me to his friend who was a famous doctor.
Invest in	سرمایا کاری کرنا	He has invested money in the business of garments.
Jeer at	تمسخر اڑانا	We should not jeer at the poor.
Knock at	دستک دینا	I knocked at the door aloud but no body responded.
Knock down	گرا دینا	He was knocked down by the heavy blow of a robber.
Laugh at	ہنسی اڑانا	All laughed at his concocted story.
Listen to	توجہ دینا	We should listen to the advice of our elders.
Lodge at	رہنا	When he comes to Rawalpindi he lodges at a hotel.
Long for	خواہش کرنا	Every one longs for the return of good days.

Meddle in	دخل اندازی کرنا	We should not meddle in the affairs of others.
Obliged to	شکر گزار ہونا	I am obliged to him for his financial help.
Offend with	کسی سے ناراض ہونا	The parents are offended with the rude children.
Pass away	وفات پانا	Quaid-i-Azam passed away on 11th September, 1948.
Pester with	تنگ کرنا	It is rude to pester some one with silly remarks.
Pine away	گھلنا	He pined away in grief for his paralysed son.
Plead for	درخواست کرنا	The criminal pleaded for mercy but in vain.
Plunge into.	غوطہ لگانا	The brave men always plunge into hardships to help others.
Ponder over/on	غور و فکر کرنا	We should ponder over before taking the decision of our career.
Prefer to	ترجیح دینا	The brave prefer death to disgrace.
Preserve from	محفوظ رکھنا	May God preserve you from all troubles.
Preside over	صدارت کرنا	The Chief Minister presided over the meeting.
Quarrel over	جھگڑنا	We should not quarrel over the petty matters.
Rage at	سخت غصے میں آنا	He raged at his servants for nothing
Reckon on/upon	انحصار کرنا	The brave nations do not reckon on others for their defence.
Reconcile to	سمجھوتہ کر لینا	One can not reconcile to selfish man.
Refer to	حوالہ دینا	While talking about human rights he referred to the Holy Quran.

Refrain from	باز رکھنا	On hearing the sad news he could not refrain himself from crying.
Rely upon/on	بھروسہ کرنا	We should rely on our own resources.
Remind of	یاددلانا	I reminded him of his promise to entertain his friends on his success.
Repent of	پچھتانا	He repented of what he had done.
Rescue from	دستگیری کرنا	The little child was rescued from the burning house.
Respond to	جواب دینا	The people respond to the call of a sincere leader.
Restore to	بحال کرنا/واپس دینا	The lost money was restored to its real owner.
Search for	تلاش کرنا	The mother searched for the lost child but in vain.
Seek after	کسی چیز کے پانے کی خواہش کرنا	All politicians seek after eternal frame.
Shudder at	خوف سے کانپنا	The terrorists do not shudder at the sight of blood.
Sneer at	حقارت کا اظہار کرنا	We should not sneer at the poor.
Stand against	مقابلہ کرنا	Death can not stand against the faith Muslim.
Stare at	گھورنا	He stared at the white birds sitting along the bank.
Strive against	کوشش کرنا	One has to strive against the hurdles to achieve aim of life.
Submit to	جھکنا	The poor countries submit to the pressure of I.M.F. accepting the terms of loan.

Swear at	گالی دینا	We should not lose our temper and swear at others for nothing.
Swear to	قسم کھانا۔حلفاً بیان کرنا	He swore to the truth of his statement and was released.
Teem with	بھرپور ہونا	This lake is teem with fish.
Tend to	رجحان رکھنا	Lack of interest among the students tends to lower the education standard.
Thrill at	پرجوش ہونا	He thrilled at the beautiful scene of the lake.
Thrive on	پھیلنا	Corruption on in a society where it is not checked.
Tide over	قابو پانا	We can tide over the problem of poverty with effective planning.
Tired of	تھک جانا	We very soon get tired of his silly remarks.
Tremble with	کانپنا	The thief trembled with fear on being arrested by the police.
Trust in	یقین رکھنا	We should always trust in God and do what is right.
Vest in	اختیار میں ہونا	The power of legislation vests in the parliament.
Vex at	کسی بات پر متفکر ہونا	He was vexed at his failure.
Vote for	ووٹ دینا	The members of parliament voted for a change in the constitution.
Vote against	خلاف ووٹ دینا	The Assembly voted against the current taxation system.
Wait for	انتظار کرنا	Now-a-days we are waiting for the result.
Ward off	پیچھے دھکیلنا	Our forces fought bravely and warded off the enemy in the Kargil conflict

Warn of	متنبہ کرنا	The government warned the people of the coming earthquake.
Wonder at	حیران ہونا	Everyone - wondered at his bright success in the examination.
Wrestle with	مقابلہ کرنا	Man can not wrestle with destiny.
Yearn for	آرزو کرنا	The poor yearn for comforts.
Yield to	پالینا	The principal yielded to his and granted him full fee concession.

2. Verbial Phrases

Act on	اثر کرنا	Water acts on iron.
Act out	اداکاری کرنا	The story of hamlet was well acted out.
Act for	کسی کے منصب پر عارضی کام کرنا	When our principal is absent Prof. Zaki acts for him.
Act up	ایک وقفے کے بعد مفید یا تکلیف دہ بننا	My left knee acts up in damp weather.
Act upon	عمل کرنا	You should act upon the advice of your parents.
Ask after	کسی کے متعلق پوچھنا	She always ask after you in her letter.
Back away	اپنی جگہ سے ہٹنا	Both the armies are not willng to back away.
Back down	ارادے یا رائے سے سبکدوش ہونا	Whatever he has decided he is not prepared to back down.
Back off	پیچھے ہٹ جانا	Kashif accepted the challenge but soon he backed off.
Back out	وعدے سے پھرنا	A true Muslim never backs out of his promise.

Back up	پشت پناہی کرنا	The government backed up Shaukat Aziz.
Bank on	انحصار کرنا	We should bank on our own resources.
Bear out	برداشت کرنا	He did not bear out the statement given by his friend.
Bear up	سختی یا پریشانی برداشت کرنا	The patient bore up well during the long illness.
Bear upon	متعلق ہونا	The details provided by you do not bear upon the main issue.
Bear down on	بتدریج کم ہونا	The pressure of opposition kept on bearing down on the P.M. during the last two years.
Bear with	گزارہ کرنا	It is difficult to bear with a selfish man.
Bear away	انعام جیت لینا	He bore away for Haj yesterday.o break down
Break down	خراب ہوجانا	His health broke down due to over work.
Break into	نقب لگانا	Some thieves broke into my friend's house last night.
Break away	جیل سے بھاگنا	The prisoner broke away from the jail.
Break loose	توڑنا، علیحدہ ہونا	Some scientists believe that gravitational pull broke the planets from the sun.
Break up	منتشر کرنا	The tear gas broke up the crowd.
Beat off	شکست دینا	We beat off the robbers though we were small in number.
Beat about	کوشش لاحاصل	He beat about in the forest but could not find any game.
Beat down	ختم کرنا	Rebellion was beaten down by the government.

Blow away	زبردست طریقے سے اثر انداز ہونا	That concert blew me away.
Blow off	اُڑا لے جانا	The wind blew off my hat.
Blow out	بجھا دینا	Please blow out the candle.
Blow up	دھماکے سے اُڑانا	The building was blown up by the terrorists.
Blow into	تیزی سے داخل ہونا	I was reading when my uncle blew into the room.
Blow in	تیزی سے داخل ہونا	They blew in from Karachi yesterday.
Blow over	ختم ہوجانا	The storm will soon blow over.
Boil down	کم کرنا	My teacher boiled down two pages of my essay as it was lengthy.
Boil over	کھولنا	Turn off the gas tea is boiling over.
Bounce back	پریشان ہونا	She always bounces back after her misfortunes.
Break off	منقطع کرنا، توڑ دینا	They have broken off their engagement.
Break out	پھوٹ پڑنا	Malaria has broken out in the city.
Break up	ختم ہونا	Their partnership is expected to break up.
Break through	جلدی سے آگے نکل جانا	He broke though the crowd
Break with	عاق کر دینا	She broke with her son because of his disobedience.
Bring forward	ثبوت پیش کرنا	We are not ready to accept your argument unless you bring forward proof.

Bring to	ہوش میں لانا	With a great difficulty he was brought to senses.
Bring up	پرورش کرنا	He was brought up by his uncle after his parents' death.
Bring about	انقلاب لانا	Science has brought about a revolution in our life
Bring down	کم کرنا	People want government to bring down the prices.
Bring forth	اُگنا	Trees bring forth new leaves in spring.
Bring in	متعارف کرانا	The government wants to bring in some amendments in laws.
Bring off	نبھانا	It is very difficult for me to bring off a deal with such a mean person.
Bring over	قائل کرنا	I hope that I will bring him over to my view point.
Bring out	شائع کرنا	Good books were brought out in Pakistan last year.
Bring round.	منانا	Because he is obstinate I can not bring him round.
Bristle with	کثرت سے ہونا .	The world bristled with fatal weapons.
Brush up	بہتر بنانا	I must brush up my English before I go to America.
Brush off	رد کرنا	His wife always brushed off his opinions.
Build up	تعمیر کرنا	Our nation has enough courage to build up the country anew.
Bump into	اتفاقاً ملاقات ہونا	He bumped into his former wife in a restaurant.
Build on/upon	بنیاد بنانا	We must build on our recent success.

Burn down	آگ لگا کر تباہ کرنا	The terrorists burnt down the embassy.
Burn out	آگ بجھانا	The fire had burnt out before the fire brigade arrived.
Call back	ٹیلی فون پر بعد میں جواب دینا	I called her back at noon.
Call down	سرزنش کرنا، نقص نکالنا	The teacher called me down for disobedience.
Call forth	یاد دلانا	A love song that calls forth sad memories.
Call in	مدد کے لیے بلانا	Has the boss called in today?
Call on	کوئی مخصوص کام کرنے کی درخواست کرنا	We called on our friends to help.
Call up	خطرے کی حالت میں ڈیوٹی پر بلانا	In emergency G.H.Q called up reserve troops for active duty.
Call upon	تقاضا کرنا، حکم کرنا	I call upon you to tell the truth.
Call to mind	یاد کرنا	I can call to mind the names of my old friends.
Call for	تقاضا کرنا	This situation calls for bold steps.
Call at	دعوت دینا	Amir called at Asif yesterday but the latter was out of city.
Call off	ختم کرنا	The doctors have decided to call off their strike.
Call out	بلانا، پکارنا	Imran called out the boys to do their work.
Carry forward	اندراجات آگے منتقل کرنا	Please carry forward the entries on to the next page of the journal.

Carry over	کسی اور صورت حال میں مددگار ثابت ہونا	The confidence gained in remedial classes carried over into the children's regular school work.
Carry off	جیت لینا	The athletes of our college carried off all the prizes.
Carry away	چوری سے لے جانا	The thieves carried away many things from the house.
Carry on	جاری رکھنا	After the death of his father he could not carry on his studies.
Carry out	حکم بجا لانا	Good boys carry out the orders 'of their elders.
Carry through	پایہ تکمیل تک پہنچانا	Carry a project through despite difficulties.
Cast about/around	تلاش کرنا	The had to cast about for an hour, looking for a good campsite.
Cast out	زبردستی باہر نکالنا	The illegal residents must be cast out to maintain law and order.
Cast down	شرمندہ ہونا	He was cast down because of his failure in business.
Cast aside/off	پھینک دینا	He cast aside the black and white T.V when he bought the colour one.
Catch at	پکڑنا	A drowning man catches at a straw.
Catch on	رواج ہونا	Long dresses have caught on in our country.
Catch up	اچانک پکڑنا، اُٹھا لینا	The wind caught up the umbrella and carried it off.
Chalk out	منصوبہ تیار کرنا	The officer chalked out his plan to attack.
Chuck out	باہر نکالنا	The teacher chucked him out of the class.

Clear away	صاف کر دینا	My mother cleared away everything from the table.
Clear off	چلے جانا	The children took football and clear off.
Clear up	غلط فہمی کا دُور ہونا	I think that the misunderstanding will soon be cleared up.
Come about	وقوع پذیر ہونا	A strange event came about yesterday.
Come across	راستے میں ملنا	I came across my old friend on the way.
Come along	اکٹھے آگے بڑھنا	Things are coming along fine.
Come at	حاصل کرنا	He came at an education through study.
Come back	یادداشت میں لانا	It's all coming back to me now.
Come down upon	بے عزتی کرنا	He comes down upon his idle servants.
Come in	بہم پہنچنا	New weather information just came in.
Come into	ورثہ میں حاصل کرنا	She came into a fortune on her 21st birthday.
Come on	آہستہ آہستہ چھا جانا	Darkness came on after seven.
Come over	اتفاقیہ آ جانا	My uncle come over just when he was passing by our house.
Come through	مطلوبہ کام کا کرنا	I asked for their help, and they came through.
Come of	تعلق ہونا	He comes of a noble family.
Come with	کسی کے ساتھ آنا	I'm going to the store; do you want to come with?
Close in	گھیر لینا	The dacoits closed in upon the horseman and killed him.
Close down	بند ہونا	The P.T.V. usually closes down its transmission after 12 a.m.

Close out	فروخت کر کے ختم کرنا	As the circumstances have not favoured him, he has closed out a business.
Close up	بند کرنا	We closed up the house and went to station to receive our uncle.
Come by	ملنا	I came by a bag full of currency notes on the way.
Come across	راستے میں ملنا	I came across an old friend of mind on the way.
Come down	کم ہونا	The prices will not come down until the government takes sound steps.
Come off	متوقع ہونا	His marriage comes off next month.
Come out	خبر کا پھیلنا	The news of his murder came-out immediately.
Come round	صحت یاب ہونا	The doctor assured the boy that his mother will come round in two hours.
Come to	ہوش میں آنا	When she came to she found herself in a hospital.
Come upon something	کھوئی چیز کا ملنا	I came upon my lost 'hamlet' yesterday.
Come up to	معیار کے مطابق ہونا	Your performance did not come upto my expectations.
Cool down	ہوش میں آنا، ٹھنڈا ہونا	Please cool down and think over the matter peacefully.
Count against	خلاف جانا	You record counts against you in finding a job.
Count down	الٹی گنتی گننا	It is not easy to count down with the same fluency as we count up.
Count in	اعتبار کرنا	You can count me in whle going to the theatre.

Count on	بھروسہ کرنا	You can count on my help.
Count upon	انحصار کرنا	We should not count upon other in defence matter.
Crop up	پیدا ہونا	All difficulties cropped up after the death of father.
Cut along	دُور ہو جانا	I have asked you to cut along and never be seen here.
Cut back	کم ہو جانا، کم کر دینا	The production of sugar has been cut back.
Cut in	مداخلت کرنا	During the debate my opponent kept cutting in.
Cut off	زخمی ہو جانا	His finger was cut off in a scuffle.
Cut out	کم کرنا	She cut out many unnecessary passages from her book.
Cut up	پھاڑ دینا	He cut up his exercise book in a rage.
Cut down	اخراجات کم کرنا	We should cut down our expenses on unnecessary things.
Cut short	مختصر کرنا	He was cut short, while he was delivering a speech.
Cross out	کاٹ دینا	While checking my essay the teacher crossed out irrelevant lines.
Cry down	تنقید کرنا	Hypocrites cry down social restrictions.
Cry for	مطالبہ کرنا	Our country cries for sincere leadership.
Cry off	معاہدہ وغیرہ ختم کرنا	They could not go along in their business, therefore, they cried off the agreement
Cry out	شور مچانا	He cried out when he saw a snake.

Cry up	خوشامد کرنا، بہت زیادہ تعریف کرنا	She was cried up after she snag a son.
Cry wolf	جھوٹ موٹ کا شورو غوغا کرنا	Some people cry wolf to attract other people.
Die down	آہستہ آہستہ کم ہونا	The sound of orchestra died down when the singer stopped his song.
Die away	مدھم ہوجانا	After the meeting was over the noise of people died away.
Die of	بیماری وغیرہ سے مرنا	Many people died of plague in India.
Die out	مکمل طور پر ختم ہوجانا	Tribes and tribal customs are dying out.
Do by	عزت سے برتاؤ کرنا	The children have done well by their aged parents.
Do in	مکمل طور پر تھک جانا	The marathon race did me in.
Do away with	کے بغیر گزارا کرنا	We cannot do away with English because it is an international language.
Do up	شوخ لباس پہننا	The children were all done up in matching outfits.
Do without	کے بغیر گزارہ کرنا	We had to do without a telephone on the island.
Do with	کے ساتھ گزارا کرنا	I can do with just a bottle of cold drink.
Draw away	مقابلے میں آگے نکل جانا	The days Amazon is drawing away in the international market.
Draw back	پسپا ہونا	In the war of 1965, at last India had to draw back.
Draw down	کم پڑ جانا	All the supplies drew down because the lack of rains.

Draw in	پہنچنا	Khyber-mail drew in and the passengers ran towards it.
Draw off	نکالنا	He drew off some petrol from my car.
Draw on	قریب آنا	The time for elections is drawing on.
Draw out	لیکچر وغیرہ دینا	He drew out his lecture for nothing and the audience got b ɔred.
Draw up	نقشہ بنانا	The architects drew up the map according to the wishes of their clients.
Drop behind	پیچھے رہ جانا	Samina dropped behind the rest of the class during her illness.
Drop by	مختصر وقفہ کرنا	While going to Lahore we dropped by salt mines.
Drop in	رُکنا، ٹھہرنا	He dropped in the rest-house and had a good time there.
Drop away	کم ہونا، ختم ہو جانا	The public support for Mr. Nawaz Sharif dropped away.
Drop off	سو جانا	Our watchman dropped off while sitting in his chair.
Drop out	ناکام ہو جانا	A large number of our students drop out every year.
Fall apart	آواز کا منتشر ہونا	He fell apart after years as a POW.
Fall away	حمایت ختم کر دینا	They fell away their support that is why he became insolvent.
Fall for	کسی کے دھوکے میں آنا	He gave all savings to the co-operative societies and fell for the loss of Rs.200,000.
Fall off	آہستہ آہستہ ختم ہونا	The number of staff meetings fell off after a few months.

Fall in	گرنا	The roof of our house fell in last night.
Fall about	لوٹ پوٹ ہونا	The little boy's funny posture made us fall about.
Fall on/upon	جھپٹنا، حملہ کرنا	The brave freedom fighters fell on the Indian troops.
Fall out with	جھگڑا کرنا	He has fallen out with his dearest friend.
Fall back	پسپا ہونا	When our brave army attacked the enemy had to fall back.
Fall back upon	انحصار کرنا، بھروسہ کرنا	After the death of his uncle he had no one to fall back upon.
Fall out	منطقی اور فطری انداز میں رونما ہونا	These facts fall out nicely from the new theory.
Fall through	ناکام ہونا	His business fell through for lack of funds.
Fight down	لڑنا	He fought down his desires to smoke.
Fight against	مخالف جدوجہد کرنا	They fought against the oppression.
Fight for	کے لیے لڑنا	The Muslims always fight for the glory of Islam.
Get across	قابل فہم ہونا	How can I get across to the students?
Get after	درخواست کرنا	You should get after them to mow the lawn.
Get around	جگہ جگہ کا سفر کرنا	It is hard to get around without a car.
Get back	واپس آنا	After a long discourse we are getting back to the subject.
Get by	نظرانداز ہونا	The mistake got by the editor, but the proof-reader caught it.
Get in	پہنچنا	We got in late last night.

Get into	شامل ہوجانا	His son got into trouble by stealing cars.
Get in with	ساتھ دینا	Our politicians often get in with the governing political party.
Get out	علم میں آنا	Somehow his secret got out.
Get on	مقروض ہونا	He got into debt because of his son's marriage.
Get on	سوار ہونا	He got on the bus when it was about to leave.
Get about	افواہ کا پھیلنا	The rumours of his being dismissed are getting about.
Get off	سواری سے اُترنا	He got off the train with a great difficulty.
Get along	کے ساتھ چلنا	He can get along with everyone because of his friendly attitude.
Get at	مقصد حاصل کرنا	I don't know what are you getting at.
Get away	مفرور ہوجانا	The drug baron got away when he was informed of the police raid.
Get down	اُترنا	He got down the staircase and went straight into his room.
Get over	قابو پانا	We shall get over the hardships very soon.
Get to	متاثر کرنا	Their noise really gets to me.
Get through	آزمائش سے گزرنا	I am sure he will get through the examination.
Give back	واپس کرنا	He did not give me back my book.
Give up	ترک کرنا	You should give up smoking as it is injurious to health.
Give way	ہتھیار ڈالنا	Our brave army will never give way.

Give in	پسپا ہونا	The enemy had to give in when our brave army made a severe attack.
Give off	خارج کرنا	The heaps of garbage give off stinking smell.
Give away	تقسیم کرنا	The principal gave away degrees to the successful students.
Give out	معلومات دینا	He gave out that he was going abroad very soon.
Give over	اختیار دینا	The retiring officer gave over the charge to his successor.
Give onto	منظر پیش کرنا	Our new house gives onto the park in front of it.
Go about	اِدھر اُدھر جانا	The tramps remain going about from one place to another.
Go away	چلے جانا	He went away as soon as father gave him money.
Go along	کی حمایت کرنا	Many M.P.As went along with opposition on Shariat bill.
Go by	ساتھ چلنا، اپنانا	Many conservative people go by the old customs.
Go down	اہمیت اختیار کر لینا	Quaid-i-Azam will go down in history as a great nation builder.
Go on	واقعہ رونما ہونا	We didn't know what was going on.
Go out	رہائش گاہ چھوڑنا	He went out at seven.
Go up	اضافہ ہونا	The prices of plots went up all over town.
Go over	پڑتال کرنا	The teacher went over my exercise book properly.
Go off	اسلحہ کا اچانک چل جانا	His gun went off accidentally while he was cleaning it.
Go into	تفصیلی مطالعہ کرنا	The director promised to go into the matter and do justice.

Go in	حصہ لینا	I wish to go in the contest and win.
Go round	افواہ وغیرہ کا پھیل جانا	The news of his dismissal goes round these days.
Go ahead	آگے بڑھنا	We should always try to go ahead. We should always try to go ahead.
Go through	مطالعہ کرنا	I have gone through this book thoroughly.
Grasp at	موقع کا فائدہ اٹھانا	She grasped at every opportunity but in vain.
Gun down	گولی سے مار دینا	Many civilians were gunned down in Iraq.
Gun for	پیچھا کرنا	These days he is gunning for a promotion.
Hammer out	وضع کرنا	Union and management hammered out a plan to end the strike.
Hand down	وراثت کا منتقل ہونا	The property was handed down to the heirs.
Hand in	حوالے کرنا	Rahim handed in his resignation yesterday.
Hand over	حوالے کرنا	She handed over the charge to her successor.
Hand out	تقسیم کرنا	The MPA handed out sewing machines to the widows.
Hand up	شکایت وغیرہ حکام بالا کو دینا	The complaint was handed up the D.I.G of the police.
Hang in	مستقل مزاج رہنا	He decided to hang in his mission despite his illness.
Hang out	بے مقصد کھڑے ہونا	Asim often hangs out at Alhamra Cultural Complex.

Hang together	آپس میں منسلک رہنا	"We must all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately" Benjamin Franklin.
Hang about	ادھر اُدھر بے مقصد پھرنا	After the school time was over Khalid remained hanging about there.
Hang on	مستقل مزاجی سے کرنا	You should hang on to your present job.
Hang up	الجھ یا پھنس جانا	The fishing line hung up on a rock.
Hold back	قابو میں رکھنا	She held back her tears on the death of her husband.
Hold down	کم سطح پر رکھنا	Please hold the noise down.
Hold on	انتظار میں رکھنا	I held on the telephone for ten minutes.
Hold off	روکنا	The police held off the traffic for a long time.
Hold out	ڈٹے رہنا	The brave Kashmiri freedom fighters have been holding out for five years.
Hold over	کسی کام میں کافی دیر تک لگے رہنا	The film was held over for weeks.
Hold to	کسی کا وفادار رہنا	She held to her resolutions.
Hold up	سہارا دینا	The pillars hold up the ceiling.
Hold with	متفق ہونا	I don't hold with your theories.
Keep away	گریز کرنا	Javed is keeping away from the company of his old friends.
Keep on	لگاتار استعمال کرنا	He kept on using the old clothes.
Keep up	حوصلہ بلند رکھنا	Brave people always keep up their morale in difficulties.

Knock about	ٹھوکریں کھانا	Being unemployed he remains knocking about here and there.
Knock down	گرانا، شکست دینا	Muhammad Ali knocked his rival down in the first round.
Knock off	مختصر وقفے کے لیے آرام کرنا	We knocked off work at noon.
Knock out	مدمقابل کو شکست دینا	The wrestlers fought the contest but no one could knock out the other.
Lay aside	نظرانداز کر دینا	She laid aside all hope of her husband's rescue.
Lay by	بچت کرنا	Wise people always lay by something for the hard times.
Lay down	قربانی دینا	We should lay down our life for our country.
Lay in	مستقبل کے لیے رکھنا	We should lay in supplies for hard times.
Lay off	نشاندہی کرنا	They laid off an area for a garden in the new house.
Lay on	سطح پر پھیلا دینا	In the Gulf War oil was laid on the Gulf Sea.
Lay out	گالی گلوچ کرنا	She laid him out for breaking the vase.
Lay up	مستقبل کے لیے بچا کر رکھنا	They lay up supplies for a long journey.
Let alone	تنہائی پسند ہونا	Let him alone, do not disturb him in this state of mind.
Let down	بے عزتی/تذلیل ہونا	Hard work never lets down anyone.
Let in	آنے دینا	The peon let me in and I discussed the matter with the manager.

Let on	اجازت دینا	Don't let on that you know me.
Let out	کھولنا	Why did you let your dog out before darkness?
Lie about/around	اِدھراُدھر پڑے رہنا	Your things are lying about here and there.
Lie up	بیماری کی حالت میں لیٹنا	Ahmed is suffering from fever and is lying up.
Live by	عقیدہ کے مطابق زندگی بسر کرنا	There are very few people who live by the faith they preach.
Live for	کے لیے زندگی بسر کرنا	Noble people live for others and not for their own interests.
Live in	جائے ملازمت میں رہائش پذیر ہونا	Household servants who live in are not honest.
Live on	پر گزارا کرنا	Being a clerk he lives on the petty amount.
Live with	کے ساتھ گزارہ کرنا	She disliked the situation but she had to live with it.
Look forward	انتظار کرنا، امید کرنا	We are looking forward to good time.
Look into	مشاہدہ کرنا	The SHO himself is looking into murder case.
Look upon	کی طرح دیکھنا	He looks upon me as an elder.
Look through	سرسری مطالعہ کرنا	He looked through the book and purchased it.
Look over	جائزہ لینا	I looked over the newspaper and put it on the table.
Look up	تلاش کرنا	Would you please look up this word in your dictionary.
Look after	دیکھ بھال کرنا	We should look after our parents when they are old.

Look for	تلاش کرنا	I am looking for my lost book.
Look down upon	کسی کو حقیر سمجھنا	We should not look down upon the poor.
Make away with	چوری کر کے لے جانا	The thief made away with the valuables.
Make for	چل پڑنا	We made for the home before the storm arose.
Make off	فرار ہو جانا	The car driver made off after he hit a child.
Make out	مطلب نکالنا	I could not make out what he said.
Make over	چارج/جائیداد وغیرہ حوالے کرنا	He made over all his property to his only son.
Make up	بنانا	The servant has not yet made up the chairs.
Make up for	کفارہ ادا کرنا	He made up for his sins by employing his enemy's son in his factory.
Make of	سمجھنا، اخذ کرنا	I cannot make any of this note.
Make it up with	کے ساتھ صلح کرنا	He could not make peace up with her wife.
Muck about	ادھر اُدھر وقت ضائع کرنا	He stopped to muck about and started working seriously.
Pass away	مر جانا	The old man passed away while yesterday.
Pass by	پاس سے گزر جانا	He passed by me but did not look at me.
Pass for	قبول کرنا	The fake painting passed for an original.

Pass off	حوالے کرنا	A dealer outside the Stock Exchange passed off dollars to the foreigners.
Pass over	کسی کو کوئی چیز دینا	Please pass this cup of tea over to my father.
Pass out	مرجانا	As soon as she heard the news of her brother's death, she passed out.
Pass up	جھٹلا دینا	He let pass up a chance for promotion.
Pass through	کے درمیان سے گزرنا	I have passed through many hardships of life.
Pay back	اینٹ کا جواب پتھر سے دینا	I am not going to pocket this insult; I shall pay you back in the same coin.
Pay for	خمیازہ بھگتنا	He paid heavily for his misdoings as he was sentenced 7 years imprisonment.
Pay up	ادا کرنا	They had to pay up their bank loan after the strict orders.
Pay out	واجبات ادا کرنا	He paid out all dues of the university.
Pick apart	کسی چیز کے نقص پر بحث کرنا	The lawyer picked the testimony apart.
Pick at	بغیر بھوک کے کھانا	The child just picked at the food.
Pick off	اُٹھا کر لے جانا	The Indian soldiers picked off Kashmiri freedom fighters.
Pick out	تقرری کرنا	The selection board has picked out five candidates.
Pick over	ایک ایک چیز کا معائنہ کرنا	The fruit-seller picked over the grapes before buying them.

Pick up	اکٹھا، جمع کرنا	We picked up some pebbles on the seashore.
Play along	تعاون کرنا	He decided to play along with the robbers for a while.
Play at	بے دلی سے کھیلنا	He played at the cricket and lost the game.
Play back	اُلٹی چال چلنا	Play back the cassette I want to listen the whole Qawali.
Play down	تضحیک کرنا	You cannot play down his noble deeds.
Play on	کھیلنا	Our rulers play on the people to achieve their purpose.
Play out	تھک جانا	Our strength was played out early in the contest.
Play up	اُچھالنا، نمایاں کرنا	The press plays up even the minor achievements of the government.
Puff out	چھاتی اُبھارنا	He puffed his chest out while commenting.
Pull away	آگے بڑھنا	The horse pulled away and took the lead in the race.
Pull along with	کے ساتھ گزارا کرنا	I cannot pull along with him for a long time.
Pull back	پسپا ہونا، موقف سے ہٹنا	India does not seem to pull back from Kashmir
Pull down	تجاوزات ختم کرنا	The CDA has pulled down a number of encroachments in the city.
Pull in	منزل مقصود پر پہنچنا	We pulled in at midnight.
Pull through	آہستہ آہستہ مصیبت سے گزر جانا	Some months back he was very weak but now he has pulled through.

Pull out	ارادے یا موقف سے پیچھے ہٹنا	After the crash, many investors pulled out.
Pump up	نیا جذبہ پھونکنا	The lively debate really pumped us up.
Put across	واضح بیان کرنا	She put her views across during the hearing.
Put away	ترک کر دینا، رد کر دینا	They put away the dinner in just a few minutes.
Put by	بچت کرنا	"Some crops were so abundant they could even be put by" Carole Lalli.
Put forward	غور کے لیے تجویز پیش کرنا	They in the general meeting put forward a new plan.
Put off	ملتوی کرنا	Do not put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
Put out	بجھانا	Do not put out the lamp yet.
Put up with	گزارا کرنا	The husband and wife can not put up with each other any more.
Put down	ختم کرنا	The rebellion was put down by the new government.
Put forth	نظریہ وغیرہ وضع کرنا	Edison put forth his theory on electrical energy.
Put in	وقف کرنا	Imran Khan has put in all his time and energy for the Cancer Hospital.
Put on	پہننا	He put on his new suit and went out.
Put over	خیالات کا اظہار کرنا	Some teachers cannot put over their ideas.
Put through	کسی عمل سے گزرنا	The government put through a number of new laws for the collection of taxes.

Put together	وضع کرنا	The government put together a tax package.
Put up	نامزد کرنا	Ittehad Group has put up Mr. Kamal for the office of General Secretary.
Put upon	ذمہ داری وغیرہ کا دباؤ ڈالنا	He was always being put upon by his friends.
Put up with	برداشت کرنا	I cannot put up with your rude behaviour.
Read into	مطالعہ کرنا	The public does not read into the statements of selfish politicians.
Read out	سنانا	The teacher asked one of the boys to read out the lesson.
Read up	مطالعہ کرنا	Read up the places you plan to visit before you travel.
Round off	آغاز کرنا، انعقاد کرنا	The prize distribution ceremony was rounded of with the National Anthem.
Round up	گھیرے میں لینا	The police rounded up many innocent persons after the bomb blast.
Run after	تعاقب کرنا	Do not run after idle pursuits.
Run at	حملہ کرنا	The leopard ran at us when we were looking for the prey.
Run against	مخالفت میں جانا	All the policies are running against the planner.
Run away with	چوری کر کے بھاگ جانا	Our servant ran away with our new T.V.
Run away	بھاگ جانا	He ran away from the home at the age of thirteen.
Run into	مقروض ہونا	Aziz has run into debt because of his daughter's marriage.

Run on	کے بارے میں بات کرنا	He is always running on about his tax problems.
Run out	تیزی سے گزرنا	Life is short and time is running out.
Run through	صرف کر دینا	She ran through the entire amount with in two years.
Run up	زیادہ ہو جانا	Non-development expenses are running up.
Run down	تباہ حال ہو جانا	I am really run down due to over work.
Run across	اتفاقاً ملاقات ہونا	I ran across old friend yesterday.
Run over	کچلا جانا	A young dog was run over by a car.
See after	دیکھ بھال کرنا	Please see after the children while I'm gone.
See into	سمجھنا	Some people cannot see into abstract painting.
See off	الوداع کہنا	We all went to see him off at the station.
See out	کام جاری رکھنا	Despite poor funding we saw the project out.
See through	وقت سے پہلے سمجھ لینا	I have seen through his evil designs.
Set apart	ممتاز کرنا	His certain character traits set her apart.
Set at	حملہ کرنا	The hunter set the dogs at the fox.
Set by	مستقبل کے لیے بچانا	It is wise to set food and money by in case of a future emergency.
Set in	شروع ہونا	The spring season will set in next month.
Set out	سفر شروع کرنا	He set out for Lahore early in the morning.

Set up	کاروبار شروع کرنا	He set up a new factory in this city.
Set upon	شدت سے حملہ کرنا	Guards set dogs upon the escaping prisoners.
Set aside	نظرانداز کرنا	His suggestion was set aside in the meeting.
Set down	اظہار کرنا	I, sometimes, set down my inner feelings in poetry.
Set off	سفر کا آغاز کرنا	We set off to Lahore early in the morning.
Set out on	سفر کا آغاز کرنا	Daud set out on a hazardous journey.
Set forth	اظہار کرنا	The president set forth his views in a television broadcasting.
Set to	کام کرنا	Mother set to the kitchen work after she reached home.
Stand by	ساتھ دینا	I shall stand by you through thick and thin.
Stand for	علامت ہونا	The dove stands for peace.
Stand on	انحصار کرنا، بنیاد بنانا	The success of the project stands on management's support of it.
Stand off	گریز کرنا	I think I should stand off their domestic affairs.
Stand out	مخالفت کرنا	He stood out against the verdict.
Stand up	پائیدار یا مضبوط ثابت ہونا	His claim will not stand up in court.
Shut down	بند ہو جانا	The shops were shut down due to strike.
Shut off	بند کر دینا	Shut off the hot water by closing a valve.
Shut up	خاموش کرنا	Shut up! Don't talk nonsense.

Take aback	ششدر رہ جانا	I was taken aback by his comments about me.
Take after	مشابہت ہونا	Farzana takes after her mother.
Take back	واپس لینا	You will have to take back your remarks against us.
Take for	غلط فہمی ہونا	I took Ahmed for Mehmood and embraced him.
Take in	غور کرنا	I couldn't take in the meaning of the word.
Take on	ذمہ داری لینا	He had to take on additional responsibilities.
Take out	جلوس نکالنا	A precession was taken out by Kashmiris yesterday.
Take to	آغاز کرنا	He took to writing poetry when he was only eight.
Take up	اختیار کرنا	He would not take up western way of living.
Take down	قلم بند کرنا	The police inspector took down statement of the accused.
Take off	اُتارنا، جہاز کا اُڑنا	He took off his shoes and put them under the table. OR The plane took off for Karachi.
Take over	چارج سنبھالنا	Our new principal took over the charge of the office yesterday.
Tell upon	منفی اثر ہونا	Hard work has told upon his health.
Turn away	برطرف کرنا	The poor location of the house turned away prospective buyers.
Turn about	مُڑنا	The soldiers turned about at the command of their captain
Turn back	واپس آ جانا	They stopped on the road and have to turn bak.
Turn down	رد کر دینا	His mercy appeal was turned down by the president.

Turn in	مطلع کرنا،معلومات فراہم کرنا	The criminal turned herself in.
Turn off	بجھا دینا	Turn off the light please.
Turn on	روشن کرنا	Turn on the light please.
Turn out	برخاست کرنا	He was turned out because of his absence from duty.
Turn over	حوالے کرنا	The dacoits were turned over to the police
Turn to	کام شروع کرنا	If you quit dawdling and just turn to, your chores will be done soon.
Turn up	واپس آنا	Waheed promised to turned up very soon.
Watch out	نگہبانی کرنا،خیال رکھنا	If you do not watch out he may harm you.
Work in	پیش کرنا	He worked in a request for money.
Work out	تخمینہ لگانا	The committee worked out the total cost of the road repairs.
Work up	جذبات اُبھارنا	The religious leaders work up the emotions of the people.
Wind down	آہستہ آہستہ طاقت، شدت یا اہمیت کا ختم ہونا	The party wound down as guests began to leave.
Wind up	اختتام پذیر کرنا،بساط لپیٹنا	The principal wound up his speech by thanking the parents.

3. Idiomatic Phrases

ABC	بنیادی معلومات	Though he boasts yet he does not know ABC of the painting.
A to Z	مکمل طور پر	He studied from A to Z and got distinction.
An apple of discord	فساد کی جڑ	This property is an apple of discord between two families.
An apple of one's eye	آنکھ کا تارا ہونا	He is an apple of his father's eye.
An axe to grind	اپنا مطلب نکالنا	I have no axe to grind, I just want to help you.
Aid and abet	ترغیب دینا	His wife aids and abets him in his dishonest dealings.
Above all	بالآخر	Above all Allama Iqbal is my ideal poet.
Above board	شک وشبہ سے بالا	His dealings in business are above board.
A bag of bones	بہت کمزور ہونا	After illness she seemed a bag of bones.
A blue stocking	علمی لحاظ سے ممتاز خاتون	Shahida Latif is blue stocking in our literary circles.
A bottleneck	رکاوٹ	There is a bottleneck where the road ends.
A blind alley	تاریک گلی	The use of drug will push him into the blind alley.
A black sheep	کالی بھیڑ	There are some black sheep in our university.
A casting vote	فیصلہ کن ووٹ	The Speaker uses casting vote when the votes of the two parties are equal.
A child's play	بچوں کا کھیل	Politics is not a child'splay.

A close shave	بالکل قریب سے	It was a close shave but it was our good luck that we were saved.
A far cry from	بالکل مختلف ہونا	This job is a far cry from the last one I had.
A rainy day	مصیبت کا دن	We should save something for the rainy day.
A bone of contention	فساد کی جڑ	This house is a bone of contention between two brothers.
A white elephant	بہت مہنگی چیز	This barren land is a white elephant, we should get rid of it.
A red letter day	خوشی کا دن	14th of August is a red letter day for Pakistani nation.
At daggers drawn	سخت دشمنی ہونا	There was a time when they both were friends but now they are at daggers drawn.
A turn coat	لوٹا بننا	Our politicians always survive by turning their coats time and again.
A wild goose chase	بے ثمر مہم	It is a wild goose chase to find the lost bag.
A fair weather friend	مطلبی دوستی	The fair weather friends do not stand by in hard times.
A cat and dog life	لڑائی جھگڑے کی زندگی	The husband and wife are leading a cat and dog life.
A rope of sand	ناپائیدار ہونا، غیر مؤثر ہونا	The government laws regarding corruption seem to be a rope of sand in our country.
A necessary evil	لازمی برائی	Now a days T.V. has become a necessary evil.
A royal road	آسان پُرآسائش راستہ	There is no royal road to success.

Add insult to injury	زخموں پر نمک چھڑکنا	The services of Mr. Amer were terminated and an order requiring him to clear off forthwith added insult to injury.
All in all	کرتا دھرتا	The superintendent is all in all in this office.
All is fair in love and war	محبت اور جنگ میں سب کچھ جائز	He often says to his friend that all is fair in love and war.
Armed to teeth	مسلح ہونا	The German forces were armed to the teeth by Nasir's before the Second World War.
At a loss to understand	حیران ہونا	One is at a loss to understand the developments in Bangladesh.
At home in	ماہر ہونا	Farooq is at home in mathematics.
At one's wit's end	عقل دنگ رہ جانا	After seeing the paper out of course he became at once at his wit's end.
At the dead of night	آدھی رات	In big cities the life keeps on moving even at the dead of night.
At a stone's throw	بالکل قریب	The live at stone's throw from here.
At a snail's pace	بہت آہستہ رفتار سے	She knits beautifully but at snail's pace.
At the mercy of	رحم و کرم پر ہونا	A sailor is at the mercy of the weather.
At sixes and sevens	منتشر ہونا	One the day before the wedding, the whole house was at sixes and sevens.
At any rate	کسی طرح بھی	At the rate I shall be back by Friday.
At all costs	ہر حال میں	We should build Kala Bagh Dam at all costs.

An apple of one's eyes	آنکھ کا تارا ہونا	Zain is an apple of his father's eye.
A blue eyed boy	منظورِ نظر	Waqar is our boss' blue eyed boy, all are jealous of him in the office.
Bag and baggage	سازوسامان	She reach here with bag and baggage.
Below the belt	غیر منصفانہ	It is below the belt to insult him in presence of his girl friend.
Behind the scene	پس پردہ ہونا	Underworld organisations are behind the scenes of terrorism.
Bless one's stars	اپنے آپ کو خوش قسمت سمجھنا	Tahir blessed his stars when he got enormous prize on his prize bond.
By dint of	کے بل بوتے پر	He got brilliant success by dint of hard work.
By the sweat of one's brow	محنت سے کمانا	He earns his living by the sweat of his brow.
Bear witness to	گواہی فراہم کرنا	No one could bear witness to event so the judge acquitted him with honour.
Busy like a bee	بہت مصروف ہونا	The villager woman remains busy like a bee in the from morn to eve.
Beat a dead horse	لاحاصل کوشش	To advise him to mend his old ways is like to beat a dead horse.
Beat black and blue	سزا دینا	He was beaten black and blue for not doing the assignment.
Bad blood	سخت دشمنی ہونا	There's been bad blood between the two brothers ever since their father's death.
Beam with enthusiasm	جوش وخروش کا اظہار کرنا	Yasmin was beaming with enthusiasm when she got distinction.

Below the mark	معیار سے کم تر	His work is below the mark.
Between cup and lip	کسی چیز کا ہوتے ہوتے رہ جانا	There are many slips between the cup and the lips.
Brand new	بالکل نئی	She bought her car brand new
Break the back	کمر توڑ دینا	Now that you have broken the back of the job, have a rest.
Bring to light	راز کا افشا کرنا	By his arrest many things have come to light.
Bring home the bacon	بحفاظت گھر پہنچانا	You can trust Arif to bring home the bacon.
Broken reed	بہت کمزور ہونا، دھوکا دینا	My friend promised to help me but he proved to be a broken reed.
By fair means or foul	ہر جائز ناجائز طریقے سے	He tries to attain his object by fair means or foul and does not care for any body's opinion about him.
Bed of roses	گلابوں کی سیج	Life is not a bed of roses, it is a struggle against hardships.
Bed of thorns	کانٹوں کی بستر	Those who sleep on the bed of thorns for the good cause, taste real happiness at the end.
By leaps and bounds	دن دگنی رات چوگنی	Pakistan is making progress by leaps and bounds in nuclear technology.
Beat about the bush	اِدھر اُدھر کی مارنا	When ever I ask him to reply in a straight manner, he beats about the bush.
Box and cox	اپنی اپنی باری پر	The night watchman and the caretaker are the box and Cox, when one arrives the other goes home.

Burn the candle at both ends	دولت ضائع کرنا	Those who burn the candle at both ends at the end live miserable life.
Burn the boats	واپسی کا راستہ ختم کرنا	I have burnt my boats by resigning, and I have not got another job.
Blow one's own trumpet	اپنی ہی الاپنا	In the company of others he always blows his own trumpet.
By fits and starts	وقفے وقفے سے	He always works by fits and starts so never completes it.
Bread and butter	روزی	It is very hard to earn bread and butter these days.
Blue blood	اعلیٰ خاندان سے تعلق ہونا	They may be poor, but they have blue blood in their family.
Black market	غیر قانونی تجارت	Black market often damages economy of the country.
Bring to account	کیفرِ کردار تک پہنچانا	The murderer must be brought to account.
Build castles in the air	ہوائی قلعے بنانا	He always builds castles in the air and does nothing practical.
By all accounts	ہر طرح سے	By all accounts he is an excellent golfer.
Catch in the act	رنگے ہاتھوں پکڑنا	The burglar was caught in the act of climbing in through a window.
Call to account	سرزنش کرنا	He was called to account for his ridiculous behaviour.
Call a spade a spade	صاف صاف بیان کرنا	I am in the habit of calling a spade a spade.
Cock and bull story	بے سروپا کہانی	He always states a cock and bull story to get a leave.
Come to a dead halt	جھٹکے سے رُکنا	The car came to a dead halt just in front of the falling child.

Cry for the moon	ناممکن کی خواہش کرنا	Do not cry for the moon, you can not get her.
Cut a sorry figure	پچھتانا	He always cuts sorry figure while doing his work.
Dash to the ground	مٹی میں ملادینا	Nauman has dashed all my hopes to ground.
Dead-set against	سخت خلاف ہونا	He is dead-set against my going abroad.
Die in harness	عملی زندگی میں مرجانا	The constable died in harness while pursuing a criminal.
Dizzy height	بہت زیادہ بلندی پر	I feel sickness at a dizzy height.
Dog eared book	پھٹی ہوئی کتاب	I read Hamlet time and again, now it has become a dog-eared book.
Double minded man	تذبذب کی کیفیت میں ہونا	These days Zeheera is double minded, she cannot decide whether she should continue her studies or go abroad.
End in smoke	بغیر کسی نتیجے کے ختم ہو جانا	His efforts to become a politician ended in smoke.
Eye wash	جھوٹ موٹ کی تسلی	The American help during the Afghan war was an eye wash.
Fair weather friend	مطلبی دوست	It is better to be friendless than having mere fair weather friends.
Fatal accident	مہلک حادثہ	Parveen Shakir, a prominent poetess met a fatal accident.
Foregone conclusion	بے نتیجہ گفتگو	The conversation of the foreign secretaries on the issue of Kashmir bears foregone conclusion.
Face the music	سامنا کرنا	One has to face the music of deeds.

Fall flat	ختم ہوجانا	All her plans fell flat due to faulty planning.
First and foremost	سب سے پہلے	The first and foremost duty of every Muslim is to worship God.
Flog a dead horse	لاحاصل کوشش کرنا	I have been showing the new clerk how to use the computer but it's like flogging a dead horse.
French leave	اپنی مرضی سے رخصت کرنا	The clerk of our college is usually on French leave.
From the bottom of the heart	دل کی گہرائی سے	I love you from the bottom of my heart.
Fish out of water	بے قرار ہونا	She feels like a fish out of water when her son leaves her.
Fair play	انصاف پسندی	A true Muslim never forgets the rules of fair play while dealing with others.
Flesh and blood	جسم وجان	Flesh and blood cannot bear such hardships as the Kashmiries are bearing.
Gala day	خوشی کا دن	Eid is a gala day for the Muslims of the world.
Gird up one's loins	کمر کسنا	Gird up your loins before the hard times.
Give a good account	اچھی کارکردگی کا مظاہر کرنا	He gave a good account of himself during the match.
Give and take	لین دین	All of us should follow the principle of give and take for a happy life.
Go from bad to worse	خراب سے خراب تر ہونا	Business is going from bad to worse, we may have to close down.

Go through fire and water	خوشی اور غم سے گزرنا	There is no short cut to success and one has to go through fire and water to achieve it.
Grease one's palm	رشوت دینا	You can get nothing done in the government unless you grease someone's palm.
Get into hot water	مصیبت میں داخل ہونا	If you do not change your habits certainly you will get into hot water.
Give vent to	اظہار کرنا	He could not give went to his feeling of grief.
Golden opportunity	سنہری موقع	Shamim was offered a golden opportunity for higher studies but she could not avail herself.
Golden rule	سنہری اصول	The golden rule in tennis is to keep your eyes on the ball.
Harp on the same string	ایک ہی لے الاپنا	We should not harp on the same string in the company of others.
Hang in the balance	گھر کا نہ گھاٹ کا	One who hangs in the balance never succeeds.
Hard and fast	سخت	Our college has hard and fast rules to maintain discipline.
Heart and soul	دل و جان	I will do my duty with my heart and soul.
Hold one's ground	ڈٹے رہنا	He has decided to hold his ground under these circumstances.
Hold one's head high	سر اُونچا رکھنا	Our Armed Forces held our head high in the war of 1964.
Hold your jaw	منہ بند کرنا	Will you please hold your jaw and listen to me.
Hand in glove	قریبی تعلق ہونا	Rahim and Ayaz are hand in glove with each other.
In the nick of time	بالکل عین وقت پر	He deceived us in the nick of time.

In the pipeline	آخری مراحل میں ہونا	Next installment of Pakistan's proposed aid is in the pipeline.
Keep company with	رفاقت دینا	He has promised to keep company with me in the next tour.
Keep up appearances	ظاہرداری برقرار رکھنا	They haven't enough money but they buy expensive clothes to keep the appearances.
Keep the ball rolling	معاملے کو جاری رکھنا	In spite of initial set backs, Amer kept the ball rolling and in due course his business started flourishing.
Keep body and soul together	جسم و جان کا رشتہ برقرار رکھنا	It is very difficult for the jobless to keep body and soul together.
Kith and kin	رشتہ دار	All kith and kin could not participate in the marriage of my brother.
Lame excuse	لنگڑے لولے عذر	I am fed up with your lame excuse.
Lay down one's life	زندگی قربان کرنا	Many Muslims laid down their lives for the freedom of the country.
Lend a hand	ہاتھ بٹانا	Can you lend me a hand in this matter.
Lick the dust	ذلت سے دوچار ہونا	In 1965 our armed forces made the enemy lick the dust.
Like a hot cake	ہاتھوں ہاتھ فروخت ہونا	His novel was sold like hot cakes.
Laughing stock	تضحیک کا نشانہ بنا	His strange behavior made him laughing stock in the village.
Lion's share	بڑا حصہ	The youngest brother was given lion's share of his father's property.

Leave no stone unturned	ہر جتن کرنا	He left no stone unturned to get a job but in vain.
Look down upon	نفرت سے دیکھنا	We should not look down upon the poor.
Long and short	قصہ مختصر	You should think about long and short of your business before you start it.
Make faces	منہ بنانا	Do not make faces at your elders.
Man of straw	بزدل آدمی	There is no use of keeping the company of men of straw.
Mind one's own business	اپنے کام سے مطلب رکھنا	Mind your own business sand do not meddle with my affairs.
Maiden speech	پہلی تقریر	He delivered well his maiden speech.
Make both ends meet	مشکل سے گزارا کرنا	A poor man, in these days can hardly make both ends meet.
Make the best of	بہترین کوشش کرنا	She made her best to achieve the distinction in the examination.
Make head way	آگے بڑھنا	The boat was unable to make headway against the tide.
Make amends	اصلاح کرنا	She made amends for her wrong statement.
Make allowance	فائدہ پہنچانا	The plan makes no allowance for the people working on daily wages.
Make neither head nor tail	بے سروپا ہونا	I could make neither head nor tail of his story.
Make a clean breast of	اظہار کرنا	His conscience made him a clean breast of his guilt.
Neck and neck	سخت مقابلہ ہونا	It is neck and neck race to invent the new more fatal devices.

Neck or nothing	چاہے کچھ بھی ہو	Neck or nothing, I will announce my decision.
Now or never	اب یا کبھی نہیں	We should decided on the issue of Kashmir now or never.
Narrow escape	بال بال بچنا	He had a narrow escape in the accident.
Not leg to stand on	جواز کا نہ ہونا	He has no leg to stand on he cannot win the elections.
Nip the evil in the bid	برائی کو شروع سے ہی اکھاڑ دینا	We should nip the evil in the bud, later on it becomes very difficult to overcome it.
No to turn a hair	بلاخوف	He did not turn a hair when a madman ran towards him with a knife.
Of one's own accord	اپنی مرضی سے	He did it of his own accord.
On the alert	ہوشیار ہونا	We were all on the alert for any sound that might tell where he was.
On the anvil	آخری مراحل میں ہونا	The plan of Kalabagh is on the anvil.
On the cards	بالکل قریب ہونا	The general elections are on the cards.
On one's guard	حفاظت میں ہونا	Now a day our Prime Minister is on his guards.
On speaking terms	اچھے مراسم ہونا	These days Akram and Zahid are not on speaking terms.
Once and for all	ہمیشہ کے لیے	The matter was decided once and for all.
Once in a blue moon	کبھی کبھار	Her father comes here once in a blue moon.
Over head and ears	مکمل طور پر	I am over head and ears in debt.

On the horns of dilemma	مصیبت میں ہونا	In these days I am on the horns of dilemma, and do not know what to do.
Oily tongue	خوشامدی زبان	Beware of the people who use an oily tongue to get their purpose.
Over head and ears	مکمل طور پر	It is due to his foolish decision he is over head and ears in the troubles.
Pay lip service	چاپلوسی کرنا	Our leaders do nothing to improve economic conditions and pay merely lip service to it.
Play a double game	منافقت کرنا	If you want me to help you out in this matter, please stop playing double game.
Play f st and lose	دھوکہ دینا	You should not play fast and lose with your clients.
Play hide and seek	آنکھ مچولی کھیلنا	Never play hide-and-seek with your friends.
Pocket an insult	بے عزتی برداشت کرنا	I am not one of those who pocket an insult silently.
Put the cart before the horse	اُلٹا کام کرنا	To nominate someone the Prime Minister before the general elections is to put card before the horse.
Play ducks and drakes	فضول خرچی کرنا	He played ducks and drakes with the money of his father.
Part and parcel	لازمی حصہ	Drinking has become a part and parcel of his life.
Play with fire	خطرے سے کھیلنا	She knew that she was playing with a fire by having an affair with a married man.
Pros and cons	تفصیلات	Let us hear pros and cons before we make a decision.
Pillar to post	جگہ جگہ کی خاک چھاننا	He was driven from pillar to post in search of job.

Pay back in the same coin	اینٹ کا جواب پتھر سے دینا	Yousaf insulted me once in the market and I paid him back in the same coin.
Rise to the bait	اُکسایا جانا	He tried to make me angry, but I did not rise to the bait.
Root and branch	مکمل طور پر	The enemy was defeated root and branch in the war of 1965.
Rolling stone	راستے کا پتھر ہونا	Rolling stone gets nothing.
Rotten egg	گندا انڈا	Najeeb was a rotten egg among the friends, all complained against him.
Read between the lines	مطلب کی بات پڑھنا	To get at the truth, read this letter between the lines.
Reap the fruit	ثمر حاصل کرنا	You will have to reap the fruit of your doings.
Run short of	قلت ہو جانا	Our country has run short of flour.
Run in the blood	جسم کا حصہ ہونا	Honesty runs in his blood so all trust in him.
Rank and file	خاص و عام	Quaid-i-Azam was respected by rank and file in Pakistan.
Rhyme or reason	جواز	His method of classifying books seems without rhyme or reason.
Sow wild oats	بے ثمر کوشش کرنا	He sowed wild oats in his youth and now he has to harvest them.
See eye to eye	بہادری سے سامنا کرنا	The brave men see eye to eye the difficulties.
Show the white feathers	بھاگ جانا	At the sight of the robbers Saleem showed white feathers.
Snake in the grass	آستین کا سانپ	Beware of him, your new fried is a snake in the grass.

Safe and sound	بالکل محفوظ	We reached Multan safe and sound.
Show the cold shoulder	بے نیازی کا اظہار کرنا	I went to borrow some money from him, but he showed me a cold shoulder.
Swallow the bitter pill	کڑوا گھونٹ نگلنا	The electricity bills are so inflated, but poor people have to swallow the bitter pill.
Stick to one's guns	اپنی بات پر قائم رہنا	No one believed her story but she stuck to her guns.
Spill the beans	راز کا افشا کرنا	It is evident someone spilled the beans in the newspaper.
Square peg in the round hole	بے ڈھنگا کام کرنا	She put a square peg in the round hole to unlock the door with a knife instead of keys.
Smell a rat	خطرے کو بھانپ لینا	The police set up a trap, but the thief smelt a rat and drove away.
Steal a march upon	سبقت لے جانا	We stole a march upon our rivals by using our new device.
Storm in the cup of tea	معمولی بات پر فساد کرنا	Their quarrel over the distribution of a small amount was just a storm in a tea cup.
Stand in good stead	اچھی حالت میں ہونا	His knowledge of French stood him in good stead when hewas in Paris.
Stand on ceremony	خاطر تواضع کرنا	They all stood on ceremony after receiving the 'Barat'.
Shoot in the dark	اندھیرے میں تیر چلانا	They always shoot in the dark and get nothing.
Sour grapes	انگور کھٹے ہونا	In these circumstances, American Army might promise to leave Iraq but I am sure that the grapes are sour.
Save one's face	عزت بچانا	Despite trouble, she always saved her face.

Set one's house in order	اپنی گھر کی اصلاح کرنا	We should set our house in order instead of poking nose in other affairs.
Turn a blind eye to	دھیان نہ دینا	He always turns a blind eye to my difficulties at the hour of need.
Turn over a new leaf	نئے دور کا آغاز کرنا	After his father's death he turned a new leaf.
Turn the other cheek	بہت زیادہ صبر کا مظاہرہ کرنا	Our domestic woman always turns the other cheek to receives blows.
Turn someone's head	مغرور ہو جانا	Wealth turned his head and now he does not bother anyone.
Turn the tables on an opponent	بازی لے جانا	I shall turn the table on you and one day shall be your boss.
Turn up at the meeting	شرکت کرنا	Since she became Assistant Manager she did not turn up at the meeting.
Turn down an offer	پیش کش رد کرنا	He turned down her offer.
The acid test	حتمی آزمائش	His leg appears well now but the acid test is the match of tennis tomorrow.
Thick headed	احمق	Some people are thick headed, they can not understand the matters easily.
Take the bull by the horns	خطرے سے کھیلنا	The brave always take the bull by the horns.
Take to heels	بھاگ جانا	When our brave soldiers made counter attack, the Indian soldiers took to heels.
Take off the hats	سلام پیش کرنا	I take my hat off to that woman for bringing up two orphan children.

Take the wind out of the sails	مات دے جانا	She was about to tell him the secret but he took the wind out of her sail that he already knew it.
Take an exception to	مستثنیٰ کرنا	No one could possibly take exception to his comments.
Talk in good faith	بہتری کے لیے بات کرنا	The manager talked in good faith but she took it ill.
Tell to one's face	منہ پر بات کرنا	She is in the habit of telling to her husband's face.
Tide over	قابو پانا	It is very difficult to tide over problem of unemployment.
Turn tail	بھاگ جانا	When the villagers chased the bandit he turned the tail.
Turn over a new leaf	نئے دور کا آغاز کرنا	Zain turned over a new leaf by starting his business at Gujranwala.
Throw dust in the eyes of	آنکھ میں دھول جھونکنا	One cannot always throw dust in the eyes of others.
Throw light upon	آشکار کرنا	His lecture threw light upon the life of the Quaid.
With open arms	گرم جوشی سے	Shahid received us with open arms at Islamabad airport.
Work wonders	حیران کن کارنامہ انجام دینا	Our brave soldiers worked wonders in the war of 1965.
Wash one's dirty linen in public	اپنا بھید کھولنا	Asim is foolish enough to wash his wife's dirty linen in public.
Wear the breeches	اختیارات کا استعمال کرنا	His mother is bossy, she wears the breeches.
Win one's spurs	نام پیدا کرنا	He has won his spurs as a good cricketer.

With the tail between the legs	دُم دبا کر بھاگنا	He could not win the prize and came home with the tail between his legs.
Without fear and favour	غیر جانبداری سے	We must do our duties without fear and favour.
Wreathed in smiles	خوشی کا اظہار کرنا	When mother saw her only son, her face wreathed in smiles.
With flying colour	نمایاں کامیابی سے	In the final exam she came out with flying colours.
Where the shoe pinches	جس کو لاگے وہی جانے	The wearer only knows where the shoe pinches.
Window dressing	نمائش کے لیے	We buy books as window dressing.
Window shopping	بھاؤ وغیرہ معلوم کرنا	I intended to go window shopping but I bought a news dress.

CHAPTER 28

WORDS LIABLE TO CONFUSE

1. Abstain	پرہیز کرنا	You should abstain from overeating
Refrain	باز رہنا	I could not refrain from laughing.
2. Accede	مان لینا	He acceded to my request.
Concede	مان لینا	He conceded that he was responsible for the loss.
3. Access	رسائی	I have no access to the Prime Minister.
Excess	زیادتی	Excess of every thing is bad.
4. Accept	قبول کرنا	He accepted my invitation.
Except	ماسوائے	All except Ali were present.
5. Adopt	اختیار کرنا	We should not adopt bad habits.
Adapt	مطابق بنانا	The intelligent can adapt according to the situation.
6. Affect	اثر کرنا	He was affected by illness.
Effect	اثر	My advice had not effect on him.
7. Allusion	حوالہ	While writing we should explain the allusions.
Illusion	فریب نظر	Some times this life seems to be an illusion.
8. Alter	تبدیل کرنا	The teacher altered title of the essay.
Altar	قربان گاہ	Every one has to go to the altar of death.
9. Amiable	خوش طبع	He is amiable, every one likes him.

Amicable	دوستانہ	I have amicable terms with him.
10. Apposite	مناسب	You arguments were apposite.
Opposite	مخالف	My house is opposite to the hospital.
11. Ascent	چڑھائی	We could not climb the sleep ascent.
Assent	منظوری دینا	The prime minister gave his assent to the housing scheme.
12. Avocation	پیشہ	By avocation he is a chemist.
Vacation	تعطیلات	In the summer vacation we shall visit Murree.
13. Ballet	رقص	Their ballet dance was worth seeing.
Ballot	ووٹ کی پرچی	Ballot papers are used in elections.
14. Bare	ننگا	You should not go out bare headed.
Bear	ریچھ	The bear is a dangerous animal.
15. Beat	مارنا	Samina beat her sister for nothing.
Beet	چقندر	Sugar is made from beet also.
16. Birth	پیدائش	She gave birth to a child.
Berth	گاڑی کی سیٹ	He reserved berth in the Pakistan mail.
17. Beside	قریب	There is a pond beside our house.
Besides	علاوہ ازیں	Besides this, I have other examples.
18. Born	پیدا ہونا	He was born in Karachi.
Borne	برداشت کرنا	His coat of education was borne by his uncle.
19. Brake	بریک	The brakes of my car failed near the town.

Break	توڑنا	He could not break the door.
20. Bridle	لگام	Please bridle your tongue.
Bridal	عروسی	Her bridal dress was charming.
21. Cannon	توپ	The cannons are used in wars.
Canon	اصول	His attitude is against the moral canons.
22. Canvass	ووٹ مانگنا	He canvassed me to vote for his friend.
Canvas	موٹا کپڑا	The painter paints a picture on canvas.
23. Cast	پھینکنا	It is useless to cast pearls before swine.
Caste	ذات	Islam rejects the caste system.
24. Cell	کوٹھری	The prisoner was shut in a narrow cell.
Sell	فروخت کرنا	His father sells eggs in the market.
25. Cheque	بنک کا چیک	He gave me a cheque for five hundred rupees.
Check	روکنا، پڑتال کرنا	We should check the bad habits.
26. Cite	حوالہ دینا	He cited from the Holy Quran to prove his point.
Site	مقام	The new site for school has been approved.
27. Cloth	ان سلا کپڑا	His father deals in cloth.
Clothe	کپڑے پہنانا	She clothed her doll.
28. Corps	فوج کا بڑا دستہ	He served in the Medical Corps in the army.
Corpse	لاش	After death his corpse was taken by the police.

29. Diary	روزنامچہ	I have lost my diary on the way.
Dairy	ڈیری	I have bought butter from the dairy.
30. Defer	ملتوی کرنا	The committee has deferred the issue for the next meeting.
Differ	اختلاف کرنا	I differ with you on this point.
31. Device	طریقہ	He bought a new device to deceive us.
Devise	ایجاد کرنا	He devised a new machine for drilling holes.
32. Economic	معاشی	We have to work hard to overcome economic problems.
Economical	کفایت شعارانہ	Journey by road is economical.
33. Eminent	ممتاز	Allama Iqbal was an eminent poet of his time.
Imminent	یقینی	Kashmir issue shows that the fall of India is imminent.
34. Eligible	اہل	Rahim is eligible for the post of steno typist.
Illegible	جو پڑھا نہ جا سکے	Your writing is illegible you should improve it.
35. Envious	رشک کرنے والا	He is envious of his friend's success.
Enviable	قابلِ رشک	Shazia has an enviable record in the college.
36. Feat	کرتب	All were astonished to see the feats of juggler.
Feet	پاؤں	The wounds on his feet healed up very soon.
37. Foul	غلط	We should not hurt others by playing foul game.
Fowl	مرغابی	Fowls are the birds that live in the marshy places.
38. Fair	ایماندار	He is very fair in his dealings.

Fare	کرایہ	The fare of transport is increasing day by day.
39. Flour	آٹا	There is no flourmill in this city.
Floor	فرش	She had to scrub floor early in the morning.
40. Glass	شیشہ	The window pane is made of glass.
Gloss	چمک	My shoes had a strange gloss when I bought them.
41. Genteel	شریفانہ	Every one trusts in him because he has genteel appearances.
Gentle	حلیم	Zain is a gentle boy, he respects and obeys his elders.
42. Gaol	جیل	The thief was sent to the goal by the court.
Goal	مقصد	As he is not serious in his studies he can not get his goal.
43. Gate	دروازہ	When we reached the college its gate was still locked.
Gait	چال	Shagufta has a beautiful and graceful gait.
44. Human	انسانی	Human nature is very complex, it is not easy to understand.
Humane	رحم	One should be humane and kind to one's fellows.
45. Historic	اہم	Quid-e-Azam made a historic speech during his first address to the assembly.
Historical	تاریخی	There are many historical buildings in Lahore.
46. Hale	صحت مند	I am feeling quite hale and hearty here in these days.
Hail	اولے پڑنا	The crops have been spoiled due to hailstorm.
47. Heal	مندمل ہونا	The wounds of sword can heal but those of tongue cannot.

Heel	ایڑی	Now a days the ladies wear shoes of high heels.
48. Hole	سوراخ	Cold wind comes in through a small hole in the wall.
Whole	مکمل	The whole family left the city because of riots.
49. Imaginary	خیالی	Our grandmother tells us imaginary tales.
Imaginative	خیال افروز	John Keats was an imaginative poet of English literature.
50. Impassable	ناقابل عبور	The river is floody, it is now impassable.
Impossible	ناممکن	To fly in the air was impossible in the past.
51. Industrial	صنعتی	Pakistan has made a great deal of industrial development.
Industrious	محنتی	Maryam is an industrious girl, she works day and night or her success.
52. Idle	بےکار	He is an idle boy, wastes his time in doing nothing.
Idol	بت	To worship the idols is forbidden in Islam.
53. Judicial	عدالتی	A magistrate has also judicial powers.
Judicious	عقلمندانہ	Selection of the members of committee is not judicious.
54. Later	بعد میں	Amna came later than Atika to attend the party.
Latter	موخرالذکر	Quid-e-Azam and Allama Iqbal are heroes of the nation, the former was a politician whereas the latter was a poet.
55. Lose	کھودینا	We should not lose our honour its loss is the lose of everything.
Loose	ڈھیلا	Maria always wear loose dress.

56. Liar	جھوٹا	A liar cannot be respected anywhere.
Lawyer	وکیل	Mr. Mazhar Iqbal Bhatti is a famous lawyer of the town.
57. Loveable	پیارا	He has a loveable character this is why everyone loves and respects him.
Lovely	خوبصورت	Rose is rightly regarded a lovely flower.
58. Memorable	قابل دید	The day of his marriage is really a memorable one.
Memorial	یادگار	Minar-e-Pakistan at Lahore is memorial to the resolution of Pakistan.
59. Miner	کان کن	The job of a miner is difficult because he has to work in the mines.
Minor	نابالغ	The minors are not allowed to operate their accounts in the bank.
60. Moral	اخلاقی	Influence of foreign cultures is spoiling our moral values.
Morale	جذبہ	The morale of Pak Army is always worth seeing in the war.
61. Meet	ملنا	We meet him daily in the library hall.
Meat	گوشت	He prefers vegetables to meat.
62. Marry	شادی کرنا	He married Fauzia his cousin last year.
Merry	خوشیاں منانا	They spend last evening of each year in merry making.
63. Notable	قابلِ ذکر	There was nothing notable, in this film?
Notorious	بدنام	He is a very notorious man in the town, no one likes him.
64. Ordinance	قانون	The government has issued an ordinance to put a ban on the Walima parties.

Ordnance	گولہ بارود	New Pakistan has several Ordnance factories to meet the need.
65. Precede	پہلے آنا	Often a wild storm precedes the rain.
Proceed	جاری رکھنا	Those who do not work hard can not proceed on the way of progress.
66. Popular	ہردل عزیز	Our councillor is a popular figure in the town.
Populous	گنجان آباد	Karachi is very populous city of Pakistan.
67. Patron	سرپرستی	Prof. Rahim is the patron of our literacy society.
Pattern	کے مطابق	We should mould our lives on the Islamic pattern.
68. Pray	دعا مانگنا	We pray to God for the conquest to Islam.
Prey	شکار	The deer fell a prey to the lion.
69. Plain	میدان	Wheat, rice and sugar cane are grown on the plains of the Punjab.
Plan	تجویز	I do not like your plan of future.
70. Principle	اصول	He is a man of principles an always observes merit and justice.
Principal	سرپرست اعلیٰ	The principal of our college is very kind man.
71. Profit	نفع	The partners of flour mill distribute their profit at the end of every year.
Prophet	پیغمبر	God sent many prophets to preach goodness on the earth.
72. Quite	بالکل	I am quite tired of your jesting remark.
Quiet	خاموش	Please keep quiet or leave the room.
73. Queue	قطار	We should make queue while paying utility bills.
Cue	اشارہ	The director of the club gave a cue and the show started.

74. Route	راستہ	There is no short route leading to heights.
Root	جڑ	Roots of some plants are edible they are used as vegetables.
75. Reign	حکومت	Many historical buildings were made in the reign of the Mughals.
Rein	لگام	While riding on the horse we should hold the reins firmly.
76. Right	حق	We should not snub the rights of others.
Rite	رسم	Satti, the Hindus rite has been condemned by the civilized nations.
77. Stationary	ساکن	Some scientists say that the sun is stationary.
Stationery	سٹیشنری	He has a business of stationery in the town.
78. Scene	نظارہ	The scene of Ravi from the Minar-e-Pakistan is worth seeing.
Seen	دیکھاہوا	He has seen many ups and downs in his life.
79. Story	کہانی	When my uncle comes to see us, he tells a new ghost story each time.
Storey	منزل	He lives in a two storeys' house.
80. Straight	سیدھا	This straight street leads to the post office.
Strait	آبنائے	During the gulf war trade ships were not allowed to pass through the Persian strait.
81. Urban	شہر سے متعلق	The urban population is increasing day by day.
Urbane	مہذب	One should be polite and urbane to one's neighbours.
82. Verbose	الفاظی	He delivered a verbose speech is the function.

Verbal	زبانی	I got a verbal message from the boss that he would not attend the meeting next day.
83. Vale	وادی	In spring the vale of Kashmir becomes lush green.
Veil	پردہ	Muslim women wear veils on their faces when they come out of their houses.
84. Weak	کمزور	He is very weak in Mathematics and English.
Week	ہفتہ	I met him in the library hall last week.
85. Waist	کمر	She has a very slender waist.
Waste	ضائع کرنا	Never waste your time and money.
86. Wine	شراب	To drink wine is forbidden in Islam.
Vine	انگور کی بیل	The farmers plant vines on the farms to grow grapes.
87. Way	راستہ	This way leads to the mosque.
Weigh	وزن کرنا	Please weigh this bag of flour.
88. Wreak	انتقام لینا	Kashmiries are determined to wreak vengeance on Indian Army.
Wreck	تباہ کرنا	After the death of his son his hopes were wrecked.
89. Yoke	جوا جو بیلوں کی گردن پر رکھا جائے	When the farmer was ploughing, the oxen broke the yoke.
Yolk	انڈے کی زردی	The yolk of the egg is nutritious.

EXERCISE

1. Our principal always ________ our demands.
   (a) Accept (b) Except
2. He cannot ________ from deceiving others.
   (a) Abstain (b) Refrain
3. His views on co-education are quite right and ________.
   (a) Opposite (b) Apposite
4. He ________ that he was fault.
   (a) Concede (b) Accede
5. She is ________ in mathematics.
   (a) Adapt (b) Adept
6. My advice did not show any ________ on him.
   (a) Effect (b) Affect
7. The parents do not show ________ in love to their children.
   (a) Affection (b) Affectation
8. Muhammad Ali Always makes ________ settlements.
   (a) Amicable (b) Amiable
9. We should go ahead with mutual ________.
   (a) Ascent (b) Assent
10. By ________ my elder brother is a carpenter.
    (a) Vocation (b) Avocation
11. Some ________ to his past show that he had been a big cheater.
    (a) Allusion (b) Illusion
12. He ________ me to mend my ways.
    (a) Advise(b) Advice
13. She has ________ her mind to change her profession.
    (a) Alter (b) Altar
14. Islam negates ________ system.
    (a) Cast (b) Caste
15. He got ________ from his boss.
    (a) Censor (b) Censure
16. Man is ________.
    (a) Corporal (b) Corporeal
17. She participated in ________ last night.

(a) Ballet (b) Ballot

18. Don't go out ________ feet cold will catch you.
(a) Bear (b) Bare

19. I do not like ________ as it is sweet.
(a) Beat (b) Beet

20. I got ________ reserved in Pakistan mail.
(a) Birth (b) Berth

21. ________ there was nothing to be mentioned.
(a) Besides (b) Beside

22. She ________ many difficulties in her life.
(a) Born (b) Borne

23. The ________ of car is out of order.
(a) Break (b) Break

24. He cannot ________ his tongue.
(a) Bridle (b) Bridal

25. Our Principal is a man of ________.
(a) Cannon (b) Canon

26. ________ is used in painting.
(a) Canvas (b) Canvass

27. His father ________ eggs.
(a) Cell (b) Sell

28. His ________ was dishonoured.
(a) Cheek (b) Cheque

29. In his discussion he ________ from the Holy Quran.
(a) Site (b) Cite

30. His uncle has set up his business in ________ dealing.
(a) Clothes (b) Cloth

31. My elder brother served in Medical ________ in the army.
(a) Corpse (b) Corps

32. I have bought a ________ to maintain the record.
(a) Dairy (b) Diary

33. No one can ________ with you on this point.
(a) Defer (b) Differ

34. Nuclear ________ in the modern war is very dangerous.
(a) Device (b) Devise

35. Journey by train is ________.
(a) Economical (b) Economic

36. Wordsworth in English literature is an ________ poet.
    (a) Imminent (b) Eminent
37. His writing is ________.
    (a) Illegible (b) Eligible
38. Shagufta has ________ record in her educational career.
    (a) Envious (b) Enviable
39. The Juggle showed a very interesting ________.
    (a) Feat (b) Feet
40. We should not play ________ game.
    (a) Fowl (b) Foul
41. She is very ________ in her dealings.
    (a) Fair (b) Fare
42. The price of ________ always increases in the month of Ramzan.
    (a) Floor (b) Flour
43. My shoes are now worn out, they have lost their ________.
    (a) Gloss (b) Glass
44. Our politicians have ________ appearances.
    (a) Gentle (b) Genteel
45. The murderer ran away from the ________.
    (a) Goal (b) Gaol
46. She walks with a very beautiful ________.
    (a) Gate (b) Gait
47. Our councillor is very kind and ________.
    (a) Human (b) Humane
48. Lahore is a ________ city.
    (a) Historic (b) Historical
49. Crops this year have been destroyed by ________.
    (a) Hail (b) Hale
50. There is a ________ in the roof.
    (a) Whole (b) Hole
51. Allama Iqbal was an ________ poet.
    (a) Imaginary (b) Imaginative
52. The floody stream was ________.
    (a) Impassable (b) Impossible
53. Gujrat is an ________ city.
    (a) Industrial (b) Industrious

54. Nadeem is an ________ boy, he wastes time as well as wealth.
(a) Idol (b) Idle
55. The decision of committee was ________.
(a) Judicial (b) Judicious
56. Amna came ________ than Atika to attend the party.
(a) Later (b) Latter
57. We should not ________ our self respect to attain wealth.
(a) Loose (b) Lose
58. A ________ practise in law.
(a) Liar (b) Lawyer
59. The day of his marriage is ________.
(a) Memorial (b) Memorable
60. The job of a ________ is very hard.
(a) Minor (b) Miner
61. Our army never lost its ________.
(a) Morale (b) Moral
62. Some heart patients prefer vegetables instead of ________.
(a) Meet (b) Meat
63. We should not spend life in ________ making.
(a) Marry (b) Merry
64. He is very ________ man in his town; no one trusts in him.
(a) Notable (b) Notorious
65. Our ________ factories are producing weapons of high quality.
(a) Ordinance (b) Ordnance
66. Often shadows ________ the misfortunes.
(a) Proceed (b) Precede
67. Bangladesh is a ________ country.
(a) Popular (b) Populous
68. We should mould our lives according to the divine ________.
(a) Pattern (b) Patron
69. In our country the educated youngs are the ________ of unemployment.

(a) Prey (b) Pray

70. Your ________ for business is commendable.
(a) Plain (b) Plan

71. Our ________ is a very kind and humble man.
(a) Principle (b) Principal

72. In our country the black-marketeers earn huge ________.
(a) Prophet (b) Profit

73. I am ________ tired of your useless pranks.
(a) Quite (b) Quiet

74. We should make ________ while paying our utility bills.
(a) Cue (b) Queue

75. There is no short ________ to success.
(a) Root (b) Route

76. The Mahal was constructed in the ________ of Mughals.
(a) Reign (b) Rein

77. We should not usurp the ________ of others.
(a) Right (b) Rite

78. My elder brother deals in ________.
(a) Stationery (b) Stationary

79. The ________ of accident was horrible.
(a) Scene (b) Seen

80. My bought two ________ building.
(a) Story (b) Storey

81. This ________ street leads to the market.
(a) Strait (b) Straight

82. My neighbourer is polite and ________.
(a) Urban (b) Urbane

83. He gave me a ________ message.
(a) Verbal (b) Verbose

84. The ________ of swat is very scenic.
(a) Vale (b) Veil

85. Her eye sight is too ________ to see.
(a) Week (b) Weak

86. Never ________ your time and money.
(a) Waist (b) Waste

87. ________ is obtained form grapes.
(a) Vine (b) Wine

88. She ________ her baby and found it growing.
    (a) Weigh (b) Way
89. Taliban will ________ their vengeance.
    (a) Wreak (b) Wreck
90. The ________ of an egg is useful for the children.
    (a) Yoke (b) Yolk

Solutions:

1. a	2. b	3. b	4. a	5. b
6. a	7. b	8. a	9. b	10. a
11. a	12. a	13. a	14. b	15. b
16. a	17. a	18. b	19. b	20. b
21. a	22. b	23. b	24. a	25. b
26. a	27. b	28. b	29. b	30. b
31. b	32. b	33. b	34. a	35. a
36. b	37. a	38. b	39. a	40. b
41. a	42. b	43. a	44. b	45. b
46. b	47. b	48. b	49. a	50. b
51. b	52. a	53. a	54. b	55. b
56. a	57. b	58. b	59. b	60. b
61. a	62. b	63. b	64. b	65. b
66. b	67. b	68. a	69. a	70. b
71. b	72. b	73. a	74. b	75. b
76. a	77. b	78. a	79. a	80. b
81. b	82. b	83. a	84. a	85. b
86. b	87. b	88. a	89. a	90. b

ADVANCE EXERCISES FOR MORE PRACTICE

Exercise: 1

Use correct words in the blanks out the given pairs.

1. Our principal ________ all requests ________ one.

(accept, except)

2. He _______ from over-drinking but cannot _______ from deceiving others. (refrain, abstain)
3. His views on coeducation are quite _______ but _______ to our social conditions. (opposite, apposite)
4. She never _______ to his views this is why she does not _______ his offer to marry him. (accede, concede)
5. The _______ can _______ themselves to any situation. (adapt, adept)
6. My advice has _______ him, you can see its clear _______ on him. (effect, affect)
7. _______ of the parents has no _______. (affectation, affection)
8. Muhammad Ali is a man of _______ disposition, he always makes _______ settlements among the people. (amicable, amiable)
9. Some _______ to his past show that he had been a man of _______. (illusion. Allusion)
10. We should go ahead with mutual _______ because _______ of the hill is difficult. (ascent, assent)

Solution:

1. (accept, except)
2. (abstain, refrain)
3. (apposite, opposite)
4. (concede, accede)
5. (adept, adapt)
6. (affect, effect)
7. (affection, affectation)
8. (amiable, amicable)
9. (Allusion, illusion)
10. (assent, ascent)

Exercise: 2

1. By _______he is a carpenter but his _______ is stamp collecting. (avocation, vocation)
2. I _______ him to mend his ways but my _______ fell flat on him. (advice, advise)
3. She was about to place her golden chain at the _______ in the church when she _______ her mind. (alter, altar)
4. Even in the 21st century, some countries could not

_______ aside the _______ system. (caste, cast)

5. The Director was _______ because he did not _______ the foreign film. (censor, censure)
6. Though man is _______ yet he can bear _______ punishment to a certain limit. (corporeal, corporal)
7. I do not like your _______ habits at this age _______ habits only suit the children. (childlike, childish)
8. His behaviour is very rough and _______ he cannot go through the _______ in time. (course, coarse)
9. He _______ me to contest elections of the district _______. (counsel, council).
10. Though the story is _______ yet he is not _______ that he should believe in it on the first hearing. (credulous, credible)

Solution:

1. (avocation, vocation)	2. (advise, advice)
3. (altar, alter)	4. (cast, caste)
5. (censure, censor)	6. (corporeal, corporal)
7. (childlike, childish)	8. (coarse, course)
9. (counsel, council).	10. (credible, credulous)

Exercise: 3

1. The criminals are _______ for their _______ deeds. (contemptible, contemptuous)
2. Now at end of the letter write _______ as a _______. (complement, compliment)
3. The villager found a _______ in the _______ of rice. (corpse, crop)
4. In the _______ all the graves were in _______ (cemetery, symmetry)
5. I am not _______ of his success because he never allowed me to be his _______. (confidant, confident)
6. The accountant _______ his account and finally dishonoured his _______. (check, cheque)
7. The _______ wind blows in moon-soon during the

_______ rains. (continual, continuous)

8. It is his _______ to criticize the _______ of the society. (custom, habit)
9. When he grazes his _______ on the farms his wife brings him tea in the _______. (kettle, cattle)
10. The men with _______ are always _______ about their follies. (conscious, conscience)

Solution:

1. (contemptible, contemptuous)
2. (compliment, complement)
3. (corpse, crop)
4. (cemetery, symmetry)
5. (confident, confidant)
6. (check, cheque)
7. (continuous, continual)
8. (habit, custom)
9. (cattle, kettle)
10. (conscience, conscious)

Exercise: 4

1. As his _______ was weak, he sent his brother to inspect the _______. (site, sight)
2. He is very _______ towards his father therefore sends _______ amount for the treatment. (considerable, considerate)
3. Plague is _______ whereas flu is an _______ disease. (contagious, infectious)
4. He was punished by the court for the _______ of theft and not for the _______ of smoking. (vice, crime)
5. It is a _______ plan but not _______ for an ordinary man. (comprehensive, comprehensible)
6. He might _______ my offer but cannot _______ the facts(deny, refuse)
7. The _______ had the _______ of cancer. (disease, deceased)
8. We cannot have a _______ of milk during these days of _______. (draught, drought)
9. The members of the board _______ with one another, so the plan was _______ to the next session. (differ,

defer)

10. The _______ drops shine like pearls _______ to the sunshine. (dew, due)

Solution:

1. (sight, site)
2. (considerate, considerable)
3. (contagious, infectious)
4. (vice, crime)
5. (comprehensive, comprehensible)
6. (refuse, deny)
7. (deceased, disease)
8. (draught, drought)
9. (differ, defer)
10. (dew, due)

Exercise: 5

1. They faught _______ with _______ edged swords. (dual, duel)
2. After taking _______ the patient _______ and then slept. (doze, dose)
3. Although he works at the _______ farm yet he maintains _______ of his daily activities. (dairy, diary)
4. The fatal _______ of nuclear war _______ by man should be banned. (devise, device)
5. When Titanic _______ almost one thousand people _______ into the sea. (sink, drown)
6. Quid-e-Azam was an _______ leader, at the time of partition his death was _______. (imminent, eminent)
7. The true leaders always _______ the people to be loyal, they never try to _______ them against their country. (incite, excite)
8. His writing was _______ so he was not considered _______ for the post of a teacher. (eligible, illegible)
9. We should not be _______ of his _______ position in the society. (envious, enviable)
10. It is a _______ thing to kill the _______ when they breed the youngs. (fowl, foul)

Solution:

1. (duel, dual)
2. (dose, doze)

3. (dairy, diary)
4. (device, devise)
5. (sink, drown)
6. (eminent, imminent)
7. (excite, incite)
8. (illegible, eligible)
9. (envious, enviable)
10. (foul, fowl)

Exercise: 6

1. The _______ by the Express Train between Rawalpindi and Lahore is quite _______. (fare, fair)
2. Mr. Rahim is _______ for his charity but Jugga his younger brother is a _______ thief. (famous, notorious)
3. The juggler performed a _______ by placing the burning coals under his _______. (feat, feet)
4. He stumbled and fell on the _______ with a bag of _______. (flour, floor)
5. He is kind hearted and _______, sober dress always makes him _______. (graceful, gracious)
6. She went with beautiful _______ to open the _______. (gate, gait)
7. The _______ of the criminals is _______. (goal, gaol)
8. The _______ manners always make one _______ and noble. (gentle, genteel)
9. Those who commit _______ deeds in their lives, they bear _______ appearances at the time of death. (ghostly, ghastly)
10. The _______ of nomads dislikes to _______ food excessively. (hoard, horde)

Solution:

1. (fare, fair)
2. (famous, notorious)
3. (feat, feet)
4. (floor, flour)
5. (gracious, graceful)
6. (gait, gate)
7. (goal, gaol)
8. (gentle, genteel)
9. (ghastly, ghostly)
10. (horde, hoard)

Exercise: 7

1. The _______ often perform _______ jobs. (honorary, honourable)
2. The _______ beings should be kind and _______ to one another. (human, humane).
3. Before it _______ yesterday he was quite _______ and hearty. (hail, hale)
4. The wound on his _______ will _______ up soon. (heal, heel)
5. I have soon _______ that he is looking after a _______ of cattle these days. (herd, heard)
6. The _______ of the _______ you caught yesterday was soft and fluffy. (hare, hair)
7. When the child _______ branches of the rose plant, _______ of its leaves and flowers changed soon after. (hue, hew)
8. The _______ poets always take shelter in the _______ world. (imaginary, imaginative)
9. Many _______ workers work in the _______ town Sialkot. (industrial, industrious)
10. The _______ Hindus go late to the temples to worship the _______. (idol, idle)

Solution:

1. (honourable, honorary)
2. (human, humane)
3. (hail, hale)
4. (heel, heal)
5. (heard, herd)
6. (hair, hare)
7. (hew, hue)
8. (imaginative imaginary)
9. (industrious, industrial)
10. (idle, idol)

Exercise: 8

1. The _______ families are always _______; they do not have regard for the poor. (imperial, imperious)
2. Though the river is _______ yet it is not _______ to cross it with the help of a boat (impossible, impassable)

3. His decision to become a judge was _______; he wanted to exercise _______ powers fairly. (judicial, judicious)
4. Though your dress is _______ yet you should not _______ it. (loose, lose)
5. Mr. Mazhar Iqbal Bhatti is a leading _______; he never depends on the _______. (lawyer, liar)
6. Abid is a _______ child for his habits, he grows _______ flowers in his garden. (loveable, lovely)
7. I wrote a _______ to Shahid and Zahid, the _______ was injured in an accident. (latter, letter)
8. As his memory has _______, he cannot learn the _______ by heart. (lessen, lesson)
9. The Arabs lead _______ life because of _______ produce of oil. (luxuriant, luxurious)
10. Over visit to Lahore is _______, there we saw Pakistan _______. (memorial, memorable)

Solution:

1. (imperial, imperious)
2. (impassable, impossible)
3. (judicious, judicial)
4. (loose, lose)
5. (lawyer, liar)
6. (loveable, lovely)
7. (letter, latter)
8. (lessen, lesson)
9. (luxurious, luxuriant)
10. (memorable memorial)

Exercise: 9

1. Major Aziz showed his _______ in the war of 1965, he became a wall of _______. (metal, mettle)
2. The _______ should not be employed as _______ at the salt mines. (minor, miner)
3. Those who _______ in the affairs of others are not awarded _______. (meddle, medal)
4. Our _______ support may keep _______ of the Kashmiries high. (morale, moral)
5. The _______ servant wore a necklace _______ of gold. (made, maid)

6. Both _______ and female workers are needed to distribute the _______. (male, mail)
7. The _______ problem was to control the mad horse from the _______. (mane, main)
8. He looks _______ because he will _______ his cousin next week. (marry, merry)
9. He often _______ me at the butcher's shop while buying _______. (meat, meet)
10. While fetching out a heavy _______ of water he turned _______. (pale, pail)

Solution:

1.	(mettle, metal)	2.	(minor, miner)
3.	(meddle, medal)	4.	(moral, morale)
5.	(maid, made)	6.	(male, mail)
7.	(main, mane)	8.	(merry, marry)
9.	(meet, meat)	10.	(pail, pale)

Exercise: 10

1. The Hindus _______ the Kashmiris, but there is no one to _______ them. (prosecute, persecute)
2. I have tried to make _______ but in vain because your scheme is not _______. (practical, practicable)
3. He _______ cricket daily, in spite of hard _______ he could not perform well in the match. (practice, practise)
4. While they _______ to God, they fell _______ to the terrorists. (prey, pray)
5. While flying by _______ we saw the _______ of Punjab. (plain, plane)
6. He is always _______ to the sick, poor and _______. (pitiable, pitiful)
7. The _______ of our college should be a man of _______. (principle, principal)
8. The _______ of God did not work for _______ and material gains. (profit, prophet)
9. He smashed his head against the window _______, so

he felt _______ thé whole week. (pain, pane)

10. Due to shortage of _______, the police party could not _______ last night. (petrol, patrol)

Solution:

1. (persecute, prosecute)
2. (practical, practicable)
3. (practise, practice)
4. (pray, prey)
5. (plane, plain)
6. (pitiful, pitiable)
7. (principal, principle)
8. (prophet, profit)
9. (pane, pain)
10. (petrol, patrol)

Exercise: 11

1. Since the old man gave a _______ of advice, there wàs _______ in the village. (peace, piece)
2. As his cycle had no _______ he could not _______ the small articles. (pedal, peddle)
3. Since he took bath with too cold water his _______ do not _______ off sweat. (pour, pore)
4. He entered into the room, and sat _______ because he was _______ tired. (quite, quiet)
5. It is not necessary that those who hold _______ of the horse may _______ the country as well. (reign, rein)
6. The _______ of Satti among Hindus is not considered a _______ thing by the social thinkers. (right, rite)
7. While going along, the children always tumble downwith the extended _______ across the _______. (route, root)
8. Doctor Arif is a _______ member of the society, therefore, everyone is _______ to him. (respectable, respectful)
9. I _______ that I have paid you the money back but you have forgotten, you should _______ it. (remember, recollect)
10. The motor boats affected the _______ of _______. (sail, sale)

Solution:

1. (piece, peace)
2. (pedal, peddle)

3. (pore, pour)
4. (quiet, quite)
5. (rein, reign)
6. (rite, right)
7. (root, route)
8. (respectable, respectful)
9. (remember, recollect)
10. (sale, sail)

Exercise: 12

1. Though the eyes of my pigeon were _______ yet it _______ high in the flying competition. (soar, sore)
2. Mr. Karim is our _______ representative in the city, he is _______ of the organization as well. (soul, sole)
3. The teacher explained _______ examples before the students even then they could not solve the last _______. (some, sum)
4. There were many spots of _______ on the _______ of chimney sweeper. (suit, soot)
5. Old scientists club in our town is situated in front of _______ market, last week a leading scientist lectured whether the sun is _______ or not. (stationary, stationery)
6. Our grandmother told us a _______ of a princes who lived in three _______ palace. (storey, story)
7. In the spring season, when the farmers _______ the seed whereas their wives _______ the clothes. (sow, sew)
8. A _______ person can be the best _______ worker. (social, sociable)
9. I have never _______ such a beautiful _______ with plenty of flowers and greenery. (scene, seen)
10. At end of the match our cricket _______ made a programme to visit Bagh-e-Jinnah _______ with flowers. (team, teem)

Solution:

1. (sore, soar)
2. (sole, soul)
3. (some, sum)
4. (soot, suit)
5. (stationery, stationary)
6. (story, storey)
7. (sow, sew)
8. (sociable, social)

9. (seen, scene) 10. (team, teem)

Exercise: 13

1. Mr. Karim could not complete the _______ of his service, the death of his brother shattered his peaceful _______. (tenure, tenor)
2. The doctor tried hard to stop blood rushing out from his _______ but in _______. (vain, vein)
3. The women living in the _______ of Kaghan always wear _______ when they go out. (vale, veil)
4. Since Mr. Shafqat adopted the _______ of a doctor, he never enjoys himself the spring _______. (vacation, vocation)
5. He _______ money by wearing too expensive belt around his _______. (waist, waste)
6. Due to cancer he became _______ day by day and died last _______. (week, weak)
7. The Muslims plant _______ not to make _______ but to eat fruit. (vine, wine)
8. He _______ long to marry a woman with heavy _______. (wait, weight)
9. The United States decided to _______ vengeance on the Taliban for they were blamed to _______ the trade towers. (wreck, wreak)
10. Though it is cloudy today yet I cannot tell _______ the _______ will be pleasant tomorrow or not . (weather, whether)

Solution:

1. (tenure, tenor) 2. (vein, vain)
3. (vale, veil) 4. (vocation, vacation)
5. (waste, waist) 6. (weak, week)
7. (vine, wine) 8. (wait, weight)
9. (wreak, wreck) 10. (whether, weather)

CHAPTER 29

THE CORRECT USE OF VERBS

Note: Please read the chapter of "Verb/Tenses" in the objective part for the better understanding of the use of verbs; here only exercises are given for more practice.)

Exercise No.1

1. The pen you (give) me was very good one.
2. The answer that you gave (be) not right.
3. I (knows) the woman whose child was hurt.
4. Bring me the letters which the postman (leave).
5. Tom (see) a man who had been hurt.
6. We met the sailor whose ship (wreck).
7. Here are the books which I (find).
8. The cat killed the rat that (eat) the corn.
9. Show me the camera that you (buy).
10. Dogs soon know the person by whom they are kindly (treats).

Exercise No.2

1. This is the juggler whom I (see) yesterday.
2. The thief stole the watch therefore he (be punish).
3. Show me the road that (lead) to Islamabad.
4. Here is the doctor who (cure) me of malaria.
5. He is a rogue therefore no one (trust) in him.
6. I know the man who (steal) my bicycle.
7. I have found the umbrella that I (lose) yesterday.
8. Here is a book you (be ask) for.
9. This is the building that (be build) in a month.

10. That letter you sent, (reach) me this morning.

Exercise No.3

1. While the boys (be watch) the match clapped heartily.
2. The boy who tells a lie (deserve) to be punished.
3. I heard the song; it (please) me.
4. This is the boy who (wins) the first prize in the previous test.
5. The boy gave a loud shout which (be hear) across the river.
6. The grapes that you (buy) yesterday were very sweet.
7. The farmers (be cut) the corn which has ripened.
8. The crow dropped the cheese and the fox immediately (snap) it.
9. Here is a book that (contain) pictures.
10. Where is the parcel that I (leave) yesterday?

Exercise No.4

1. He is the poet whose poetry (be) widely known.
2. The meting which was held in the Town Hall (be) a great success.
3. The rope which was old (snap) yesterday.
4. The task which you (assign) me was not easy.
5. People who live in the glass houses must (not throw) stones at others.
6. The clock (stopp) this morning.
7. The little bird (hop) around and sang.
8. The boy easily (lift) the heavy weight yesterday evening.
9. We (compel) the enemy to surrender in the previous battle.
10. The young men (make) disturbance at the meeting.

Exercise No.5

1. The sudden noise (frighten) the horse therefore it went astray .
2. His orders were promptly (obey).

3. The first railway (be build) by George Stephenson.
4. The teacher (be please) with the boy's work.
5. The town (be destroy) by the earth quake.
6. The streets (be throng) with the spectators.
7. He will be greatly (surprise) if he is elected.
8. I shall never (forgets) those happy days.
9. The subordinates (accuse) him of various offences.
10. One can not (gathers) grapes from thistles.

Exercise No.6

1. Without effort nothing can (be gain).
2. Why did he (defrauds) you of your earnings?
3. The public will learn with astonishment that the war (be) imminent.
4. They laughed at his warnings and (object) to his suggestions.
5. The people (regard) him an imposter and called him a villain.
6. The earth (revolve) around the sun.
7. My friend (see) the President yesterday.
8. I have (send) him only one letter up till now.
9. She (look) worried in the meeting about some thing.
10. It started to rain while we (be play) tennis.

Exercise No.7

1. He was driving fast when accident (take) place.
2. I am sure I (see) him at the party last night.
3. He (work) here for ten years.
4. He (thank) me for what I had done.
5. Don't (disturbs) me I am doing my home assignment.
6. When he (lives) in Lahore he went to cinema once a week.
7. Asif (fall) off the ladder when he was mending the roof.
8. The headmaster (want) to speak to you now.
9. Here are your shoes, I have just (clean) them.
10. I (knows) all about that film because I have seen it twice.

Exercise No.8

1. I (not see) him since we met a year ago.
2. We (finish) our breakfast half an hour ago.
3. She (jump) off the train while it was moving.
4. When we (go) to see the cinema, the film had already started.
5. I had hardly come out f the house when it (begin) to rain.
6. Did you think you (see) me somewhere before.
7. The town (change) its appearance since 1980.
8. Men (not manage) to abolish the war but may be they will find a way in future.
9. The plane (arrive) at 6.30 in the evening.
10. I (phone) you as soon as he comes back.

Exercise No.9

1. When I get home my youngest son will be sitting at the gate (waiting) for me.
2. Look at those clouds, it (be go) to rain.
3. The train (arrive) before we reach the station.
4. I (be pass) your house this afternoon. It is on my way home from work.
5. Hurry up! The programme (be) about to start.
6. He did not (has) enough money to buy a loaf of bread.
7. The robber (take) out the knife to frighten the old man.
8. He wants to earn his livelihood so he (work) hard for that reason.
9. The strikers (hold) a meeting to discuss the terms of the employers.
10. The old man has now a little energy (leave), he can not take exercise early in the morning.

Exercise No.10

1. She (visits) the poor, she is anxious to relieve them from their suffering.
2. He must (apologies) for his misconduct to escape from the

punishment.

3. Hearing the noise I (turn out).
4. Being (dissatisfy) he resigned his position.
5. The traveller being weary (sit down) along the roadside to take rest.
6. Lessons (learn) easily are soon forgotten.
7. Seeing sun shine I (throw) open the window.
8. As soon as the porter (open) the door we entered.
9. We met a man on the way; he (be carry) a load of wood.
10. Because the stable door was opened, the horse (be steal).

Solution:

Exercise No.1

1. The pen you (gave) me was very good one.
2. The answer that you gave (was) not right.
3. I (know) the woman whose child was hurt.
4. Bring me the letters which the postman (has left).
5. Tom (saw) a man who had been hurt.
6. We met the sailor whose ship (wrecked).
7. Here are the books which I (have found).
8. The cat killed the rat that (ate) the corn.
9. Show me the camera that you (have bought).
10. Dogs soon know the person by whom they are kindly (treated).

Exercise No.2

1. This is the juggler whom I (saw) yesterday.
2. The thief stole the watch therefore he (was punished).
3. Show me the road that (leads) to Islamabad.
4. Here is the doctor who (cured) me of malaria.
5. He is a rogue therefore no one (trusts) in him.
6. I know the man who (has stolen) my bicycle.
7. I have found the umbrella that I (lost) yesterday.
8. Here is a book you (were asking) for.
9. This is the building that (was built) in a month.

10. That letter you sent, (reached) me this morning.

Exercise No.3

1. While the boys (were watching) the match clapped heartily.
2. The boy who tells a lie (deserves) to be punished.
3. I heard the song; it (pleased) me.
4. this is the boy who (won) the first prize in the previous test.
5. The boy gave a loud shout which (was heard) across the river.
6. The grapes that you (bought) yesterday were very sweet.
7. The farmers (are cutting) the corn which has ripened.
8. The crow dropped the cheese and the fox immediately (snapped) it.
9. Here is a book that (contains) pictures.
10. Where is the parcel that I (left) yesterday?

Exercise No.4

1. He is the poet whose poetry (is) widely known.
2. The meting which was held in the Town Hall (was) a great success.
3. The rope which was old (snapped) yesterday.
4. The task which you (assigned) me was not easy.
5. People who live in the glass houses must (not throw) stones at others.
6. The clock (has stopped) this morning.
7. The little bird (hoped) around and sang.
8. The boy easily (lifted) the heavy weight yesterday evening.
9. We (compelled) the enemy to surrender in the previous battle.
10. The young men (made) disturbance at the meeting.

Exercise No.5

1. The sudden noise (frightened) the horse therefore it went astray .
2. His orders were promptly (obeyed).

3. The first railway was (built) by George Stephenson.
4. The teacher was (pleased) with the boy's work.
5. The town was (destroyed) by the earth quake.
6. The streets were (thronged) with the spectators.
7. He will be greatly (surprised) if he is elected.
8. I shall never (forget) those happy days.
9. The subordinates (accused) him of various offences.
10. One can not (gather) grapes from thistles.

Exercise No.6

1. Without effort nothing can be (gained).
2. Why did he (defraud) you of your earnings?
3. The public will learn with astonishment that the war (is) imminent.
4. They laughed at his warnings and (objected) to his suggestions.
5. The people (regarded) him an imposter and called him a villain.
6. The earth (revolves) around the sun.
7. My friend (saw) the President yesterday.
8. I have (sent) him only one letter up till now.
9. She (looked) worried in the meeting about some thing.
10. It started to rain while we (were playing) tennis.

Exercise No.7

1. He was driving fast when accident (took) place.
2. I am sure I (saw) him at the party last night.
3. He has been (working) here for ten years.
4. He (thanked) me for what I had done.
5. Don't (disturb) me I am doing my home assignment.
6. When he (lived) in Lahore he went to cinema once a week.
7. Asif (fell) off the ladder when he was mending the roof.
8. The headmaster (wants) to speak to you now.
9. Here are your shoes, I have just (cleaned) them.
10. I (know) all about that film because I have seen it twice.

Exercise No.8

1. I have (not seen) him since we met a year ago.
2. We (have finished) our breakfast half an hour ago.
3. She (jumped) off the train while it was moving.
4. When we (went) to see the cinema, the film had already started.
5. I had hardly come out f the house when it (began) to rain.
6. Did you think you (had seen) me somewhere before.
7. The town (has changed) its appearance since 1980.
8. Men (have not managed) to abolish the war but may be they will find a way in future.
9. The plane (will arrive) at 6.30 in the evening.
10. I (will phone) you as soon as he comes back.

Exercise No.9

1. When I get home my youngest son will be sitting at the gate (waiting) for me.
2. Look at those clouds, it (is going) to rain.
3. The train (will arrive) before we reach the station.
4. I (shall be passing) your house this afternoon. It is on my way home from work.
5. Hurry up! The programme (is)about to start.
6. He did not (have) enough money to buy a loaf of bread.
7. The robber (took) out the knife to frighten the old man.
8. He wants to earn his livelihood so he (works) hard for that reason.
9. The strikers (held) a meeting to discuss the terms of the employers.
10. The old man has now a little energy (left), he can not take exercise early in the morning.

Exercise No.10

1. She (visits) the poor, she is anxious to relieve them from their suffering.
2. He must (apologie) for his misconduct to escape from the punishment.
3. Hearing the noise I (turned out).
4. Being (dissatisfied) he resigned his position.

5. The traveller being weary (sat down) along the roadside to take rest.
6. Lessons (learned) easily are soon forgotten.
7. Seeing sun shine I (threw) open the window.
8. As soon as the porter (opened) the door we entered.
9. We met a man on the way; he (was carrying) a load of wood.
10. Because the stable door was opened, the horse (was stolen).

CHAPTER 30

PUNCTUATION

Definition:

Punctuations are the marks used to indi-cate pauses and change in intonation, with the help of these marks we separate different parts of sentences to make the sense clear. These are under.

1. (.) The Full Stop:

Full stop is used at the end of a sentence. It is also used after abbreviations and contractions.

(i) We are taking our breakfast.
(ii) M.A., U.K., U.N.O, P.A.F., A.M.C., C.T.B.T.,
(iii) Co., Prof., Lt., Hon.

2. (,) The Comma:

The Comma is used where we want to make a slight pause in a sentence. It varies writer to writer and depends to some extent on the taste. It is a good habit not to use comma if the sense is clear without it.

Examples:

1. She speaks English clearly, briefly and elo-quently.
2. The children laughed, sang and played.
3. She bought orange, apples and bananas.
4. Sir, may I leave the room now?
5. Doctor, give me a medicine to relieve my pain.
6. Zain, Don't weep now.
7. At last, he passed the examination.
8. Sooner or later, you will repent.
9. He who blows in the dust, fills his own eyes.
10. Shopkeeper said, "It is divinity that shapes our ends."
11. Pakistan came into being on 14th August, 1947.

12. It was fine, bright and pleasant morning.

3. (;) The Semi Colon:

The Semi Colon is a kind of Full Stop but is does not indicate vivid break in the meaning. It often takes the place of conjunction.

Examples:

1. We had lost the game; all looked sad.
2. You brought me up, I obeyed you; you loved me, I respected you.

4. (:) The Colon:

The Colon is used to introduce a catalogue, quotation speech or to explain the thing further more.

Examples:

1. Try to educate yourself well: There is no life with out it.
2. The famous tragedies of Shakespeare are: Hamlet, King Lear and Macbeth.
3. Shakespeare says: Frailty thy name is woman.

5. (?) The Mark of Interrogation:

It is also called a question mark and placed at the end of interrogative sentences.

Examples:

1. When do you get up?
2. Where did you go in the evening?
3. Who broke the window panes?
4. Did any body came in my absence?
5. Haven't you taken dinner yet?

6. (!) The Mark of Exclamation:

The mark of exclamation is used after the words and phrases expressing strong emotions of sorrow, happiness, wonder and hatred etc.

Examples:

1. Hurrah! We have won the match.
2. Alas! Her only son has died.

3. Well done!
4. What a beautiful flower it is!
5. What a pity!

7. (') Apostrophe:

Apostrophe is a mark that is used to indicate that omission of some letter and in possessive case.

Examples:

1. I get up early in the morning and take breakfast at 7 o'clock.
2. I don't like his rude behaviour.
3. He won't come unless you invite.
4. I shan't go to attend the meeting.

8. ("_") The Inverted Commas:

The inverted commas are used to specify or indicate one's direct speech or quotation.

Examples:

1. My teacher said to me, "You should work hard if you want to spend successful life."
2. A wise man said, "God helps those who help themselves."
3. My friend said, "Don not worry, we shall pray to God."

9. Apostrophe with s:

Apostrophe with s is used to show possession. It is generally used with animated nouns. With unanimated nouns we use of.

Examples:

2. Zain's book was lost yesterday.
3. My father's car is very expensive.
4. We should act upon our teacher's advice.
5. The legs of this chair are broken.
6. The door of this car is open.
7. The first page of this book is torn.

Note: Only Apostrophe (') is used at the end of such words as end on s' whether they are plural or singular.

1. Chips' humour was liked by his students and colleagues.

2. My brothers' business is profit giving.

Exercise:

Choose Correctly Punctuated Sentence out of the Options (a), (b), (c), and (d).

1. **exactly that he answered It could be anyone all we guarantee is that you don't know them and of course that you wouldn't have to watch them die.**
   (a) Exactly that, he answered." It could be anyone All we guarantee is that you don't know them. And, of course, that you wouldn't have to watch them die"
   (b) "Exactly, that," he answered." It could be anyone. All we guarantee is that you don't know them. And, of course. that you wouldn't have to watch them die,"
   (c) "Exactly that," he answered. It could be anyone, All we guarantee is that you don't know them And, of course, that you wouldn't have to watch them die,"
   (d) "Exactly that," he answered." It could be anyone. All we guarantee is that you don't know them. And, of course, that you wouldn't have to watch them die."

2. **all right suppose it is he looked incredulous what would you like to do get the button back and push it murder someone.**
   (a) "All right" suppose it is." He looked incredulous. "What would you like to do? Get the button back and push it? Murder someone?
   (b) "All right" suppose it is?" He looked incredulous. "What would you like to do? Get the button back and push it? Murder someone?'"
   (c) "All right, suppose it is?" He looked incredulous,'What would you like to do. Get the button back and push it? Murder someone?'"
   (d) "All right, suppose it is. He looked incredulous. "What would you like to do, Get the button back and push it? Murder someone.'

3. **when I bought this little farm everybody around here said I'd end up with my family at the country poor farm if I tried to make a living here he bragged again it took me thirty years to improve these old worn-out acres to make them do this.**
   (a) "When I bought this little farm everybody around here said I'd end up with my family at the country poor farm if I tried to make a living here," he bragged again. "It took me thirty years to improve these old worn-out acres to make them do this!"
   (b) "When I bought this little farm everybody around, here said I'd end up with my family, at the country poor farm if I tried to, make a living here," he bragged again. "It took me thirty years to improve. these old worn-out acres to make them do this!"
   (c) 'When I bought this little farm everybody around here said I'd end up with, my family at the country poor farm if. I tried to make a living here, he bragged again" "It took me thirty years to improve these old worn-out acres to make them do this!"
   (d) When I bought this little farm everybody around. here said I'd end up, with my family at the country, poor farm if I tried to make a living here, he bragged again. "It took me thirty years to improve these old worn-out acres to make them do this!"
4. **but why do you have so many paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff I asked since he had promised that he would explain this to me later.**
   (a) But why do you have. so many paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff I asked, since he had promised, that he would explain this to me later.
   (b) "But why do you have so many paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff?" I asked, since he had promised that he would explain this to me later.
   (c) "But why do you have so many, paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff." I asked, since he

had promised that he would explain this, to me later.

(d) "But why do you have so many paths coming". from the flat up the steep second bluff?" I asked, since he had promised that he would explain, this to me later.

5. **i feel like a salt crystal he said in a mountain stream being washed away. We don't belong here we're earth people this is mars it was meant for Martians for heaven's sake cora let's buy tickets for home.**

(a) "I feel like a salt crystal," he said, in a mountain stream, being washed away. We dont belong h'ere. We're Earth people. This is Mars. It was meant for Martians. For heaven s sake. Cora, let's buy tickets for home!"

(b) I feel like a salt crystal," he said, in a mountain stream, being washed away. We don't belong here. We're Earth people". This is Mars. It was mean,t for Martians. For heaven's sake, Cora, let's buy tickets for home!"

(c) "I feel like a salt crystal," he said, "in a mountain stream, being washed away. We don't belong here. We're Earth, people. This is Mars. It was meant, for Martians. For heaven's sake, Cora, let's buy tickets for home!"

(d). "I feel like a salt crystal," he said, "in a mountain stream, being washed away. We don't belong here. We're Earth people. This is Mars. It was meant for Martians. For heaven's sake, Cora, let's buy tickets for home!"

6. **bittering wanted to cry you've got to work with me if we stay here we'll all change the air don't you smell it something in the air a martian virus may be some seed or a pollen listen to me.**

(a) "Bittering wanted to cry", "You've.got to work with me. If we stay here. we'll all change. The air. Don't

you smell it? Something in the air. A Martian virus, may be: some seed, or a pollen. Listen to me!"

(b) "Bittering wanted to cry, You've got to work with me". If we stay here, we'll all change. The air. Don't you smell it. Something in the air. A martian virus, may be; some seed, or a pollen. Listen to me!"

(c) Bittering wanted to cry, "You've got to work with me. If we stay here, we'll all change. The air. Don't you smell it? Something in the air. A Martian virus, may be; some seed, or a pollen. Listen to me!"

(d) "Bittering wanted to cry, "You've got to work with me", If we stay here, we'll all change. The air. Don't you smell it? Something in the air. A Martian virus, may be; some seed, or a pollen. listen to me;"

7. **she still held him tightly but she bent down enough to permit him to stoop and pick up her purse then she said now ain't you ashamed of yourself.**

(a) She still held him tightly. But she bent down enough to permit him to stoop and pick up her purse. Then she said, "Now ain't you ashamed of yourself?"

(b) she still held him tightly. But she bent down enough to permit him to. stoop and pick up her purse, then she said, "Now ain't you ashamed of yourself?"

(c) She still held him tightly, but she bent down enough to permit him to stoop and pick up her purse Then she said, "Now ain't you ashamed" of yourself

(d) She still held him tightly. But she bent down enough to permit" him to stoop and pick, up her purse. Then she said, "now ain't you ashamed. of yourself?"

8. **then roger you go to that sink and wash your face said the woman whereupon she turned him loose - at last roger looked at the door - looked at the woman - looked at the door - and went to the sink.**

(a) then, Roger, you go to that sink and wash your face," said the woman, whereupon she turned him

loose at last. Roger looked at the door - looked. At the woman - looked at the door, and went to the sink.

(b) "Then, Roger, you go to that sink and wash your face," said the woman. whereupon she turned him loose - at last. roger looked at the door - looked at the woman - looked at the door.And went to the sink.

(c) "Then, Roger, you go to that sink".And wash your face," said the woman, whereupon she turned him loose - at last. Roger looked at the door, looked at the woman - looked at the door; and went to the sink.

(d) "Then, Roger, you go to that sink and wash your face," said the woman, whereupon she turned him loose - at last. Roger looked at the door - looked at the woman - looked at the door - and went to the sink.

9. what grieved me as much was not the thing itself - as the lying there is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar

(a) what grieved me as much was not the thing itself as the lying. There is. "Nothing so shameful as to be called a liar",

(b) "What grieved me as much was not the thing itself - as the lying? There is nothing so shameful, as to be called a liar;

(c) "What grieved me as much was not the thing itself - as the lying. There is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar."

(d) What grieved me as much was not the thing itself, as the lying. There is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar;

10. **mr. hubert the peasant furiously lifted his hand spat at one side to attest his honour and said in the most exasperating tone It is nevertheless truth of the good god the sacred truth i repeat it on my soul and my salvation.**

(a) Mr. Hubert, the peasant furiously lifted his hand spat at one side to attest his honour and said in the most exasperating tone, "It is, nevertheless, truth of the good God, the sacred truth. I repeat it on my soul and my salvation."

(b) Mr Hubert, the peasant furiously lifted his hand spat at one side to attest his honour and said in the most exasperating tone;It is, nevertheless, truth of the good God. the sacred truth. I repeat it on my soul and my salvation."

(c) "Mr. hubert, the peasant" furiously lifted his hand spat at one side to attest his honour and said in the most exasperating. tone, "It is, nevertheless, truth of the good god, the sacred truth. I repeat it on my soul and my salvation."

(d) Mr. Hubert, the peasant furiously lifted his hand spat at one side to attest his honour. And said in the most exasperating tone, "It is, nevertheless, truth of the good God, the sacred truth. "I repeat it on my sou"l and my salvation."

11. **life is like a race jorkens went on in which they tire after a while and sit down or get interested in something else instead the man who keeps on wins the race.**

(a) "life is like a race,' Jorkens went on, 'in which they tire after a while and sit down, or get interested in something else instead the man who keeps on wins the race."

(b) 'Life is like a race.' jorkens went on, 'in which they tire after a while and sit down, or get interested in something else instead, the Man who keeps on wins

the race.

(c) 'Life is like a race.' Jorkens went on, 'in which they tire after a while and sit down, or get interested in something else instead. The man who keeps on wins the race.'

(d) "Life is like a race." Jorkens went on, 'in which they tire after a while and sit down, or get interested, in something else instead; The man who keeps on wins the race.

12. he'd make the money said jorkens and he'd build a skating-rink in the sahara and organize a competition there he'd be skating champion all right if he really gave all his time to it.

(a) He'd make the money said Jorkens. And he'd build a skating-rink in the Sahara and organize a competition there he'd be skating champion all right, if he really gave all his time to it.

(b) 'he'd make the money,' said Jorkens. 'And he'd build a skating-rink in the Sahara and organize "a Competition there". He'd be skating champion all right, if he really gave all his time to it.'

(c) 'He'd make the money,' said Jorkens. 'And he'd build, a skating-rink in the Sahara and organize, a competition there. He'd be skating champion, all right, if he really gave all his time to it.'

(d) 'He'd make the money,' said Jorkens. 'And he'd build a skating-rink in the Sahara and organize a competition there. He'd be skating champion all right, if he really gave all his time to it.'

13. does your throat hurt you added the mother to the child but the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face.

(a) Does your throat hurt you added the mother to the child. But the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face.

(b) "Does your throat hurt you?" added the mother to the child. But the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face.

(c) "Does your throat hurt you added the mother to the child", But the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face.

(d) Does your throat hurt you? Added the mother to the child, but the little girl's expression didn't change nor did she move her eyes from my face.

14. as it happens we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child went during that month and we were all quite apparently thinking of that though no one had as yet spoken of the thing.

(a) As it happens, we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child went during that month and we were all, quite apparently, thinking of that, though no one had as yet spoken of the thing.

(b) "As it happens we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child. Went during that month and we were all, quite apparently thinking of that, though. No one had as yet spoken of the thing.

(c) "As it happens we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child went during that month and we were all, quite apparently thinking of that, though no one had as yet spoken of the thing".

(d) "As it happens we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child went during that month and we were all, quite apparently thinking of that, though no one had as yet spoken of the thing".

15. before he had experienced the danger of being drowned he knew not the safety of the boat a man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it.

(a) "Before he had experienced the danger of being drowned, he knew not the safety of the boat. A man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it."

(b) Before he had experienced the danger of being drowned, he knew not the safety of the boat a man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it.

(c) before he had experienced the danger of being drowned; he knew not the safety of the boat. A man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it,

(d) "Before he had experienced the danger of being drowned, he knew not the safety of the boat; a man does not realize, the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it."

16. it is better for me to die than to shed the blood of an innocent boy he kissed the head and eyes of the boy and presented him with a lot of wealth it is said that the king also recovered within a week.

(a) 'It is better for me to die than to shed the blood' of an innocent boy." he kissed the head and eyes of the boy and presented him with a lot of wealth. It is said that the king also recovered within a week.

(b) "It is better for me to die than to shed the blood of an innocent boy he kissed the head and eyes of the boy and presented him with. A lot of wealth. It is said that the king also recovered within a week.

(c) "It is better for me to die than to shed the blood of an innocent boy, He kissed the head, and eyes of the boy and presented him with a lot of wealth." It is said that the king, also recovered within a week".

(d) "It is better for me to die than to shed the blood of an innocent boy." He kissed the head and eyes of the boy and presented him with a lot of wealth. It is said that the king also recovered within a week.

17. this time it was an old man who offered himself for treatment but the pretended doctor said look here good people i shall do my best to cure this case but remember if I am so unfortunate as to kill him I am not to be compelled to dig the man's grave.

(a) This time it was an old man who offered himself for treatment. But the pretended doctor said: Look here, good people I shall do my best to cure this case but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled to dig the man's grave.

(b) This time it was an old man who offered himself for treatment. But the pretended doctor said: "Look here, good people. I shall do my best to cure this case; but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled to dig the man's grave."

(c) this time it was an old man who offered himself for treatment. But the pretended doctor said; "Look here, good people, I shall do my best to cure this case; but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled to dig the man's grave."

(d) This time it was an old man who offered. Himself for treatment. But the pretended doctor said, "Look here, good people. I shall do my best to cure this case; but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled, to dig the man's grave."

18. **a pretty sort of doctor you must be cried they before you begin your treatment you are talking of digging the patient's grave away with you we shall have nothing to do with you.**
   (a) "A pretty sort of doctor you must be" cried they. "Before you begin your treatment, you are talking of digging the patient's grave! Away with you. We shall have nothing to do with you."
   (b) "A pretty sort of doctor you must be!" cried they; "Before you begin your treatment; you are talking of digging the patient's grave! Away with you; we shall have nothing to do with you."
   (c) A pretty sort of doctor you must be!" cried they, "Before you begin your treatment, you are talking of digging the patient's grave! Away with you; we shall have nothing to do with you.
   (d) "A pretty sort of doctor you must be!" cried they, "Before you begin your treatment, you are talking of digging the patient's grave! Away with you; we shall have nothing to do with you."

19. **but the gongs were still beating the men still shouting and margaret asked why do you go on with it then.**
   (a) But the gongs were still beating, the men still shouting, and Margaret asked: why do you go on with it, then.
   (b) But the gongs were still beating, the men still shouting, and Margaret asked: "Why do you go on with it, then?"
   (c) But the gongs were still beating, the men still shouting, and Margaret aske'd: "why do you go on with it; then?"
   (d) but the gongs were still beating, the men still. Shouting, and Margaret asked: "Why do you go on with it, then?"

20. is it very bad asked margaret fearfully and the old man said emphatically we're finished this swarm may pass over but once they've started they'll be coming down from the north now one after another and then there are the hoppers - it might go on for two or three years.

(a) Is it very bad?" asked Margaret fearfully, and the old man said emphatically: "We're finished, this swarm may pass over, but once they've started, they'll be coming down from the North now one after another. And then there are the hoppers it might go on for two or three years."

(b) "Is it very bad?" asked Margaret fearfully, and the old man said emphatically: "We're finished", "This swarm may pass over, but once they've started, they'll be coming down from the North now one after another and then there are the hoppers - it might go on for two or three years."

(c) "Is it very bad?" asked Margaret fearfully, and the old man said emphatically: "We're finished. This swarm may pass over, but once they've started, they'll be coming down from the North now one after another. And then there are the hoppers - it might go on for two or three years."

(d) Is it very bad asked Margaret fearfully, and the old man said, emphatically: "We're finished. This swarm may pass over, but once they've started, they'll be coming down from the North now one after another. And then there are the hoppers. It might go on for two or three years."

21. if jim doesn't kill me she said to herself before he looks at me a second time he'll say I look like a girl who works for money but could i do - oh What could I do with a dollar and eighty-seven cents.

(a) "If Jim doesn't kill me," she said to herself, "before he looks at me a second time, he'll say I look like a

girl who works for money. But could I do - oh! What could I do with a dollar and eighty-seven cents?"

(b) If Jim doesn't kill me, she said to herself, "before he looks at me a second time, he'll say I look like a girl who works for money. But could I do - oh! What could I do with a dollar and eighty-seven cents?

(c) "If Jim doesn't kill me," she said to herself, "before he looks at me a second time, he'll say I look like a girl who works for money. But could I do oh; What could I do with a dollar and eighty-seven cents?"

(d) "If Jim doesn't kill me she said to herself, before he looks at me a second time, he'll say I look like a girl who works for money. But could I do - oh! What could I do with a dollar and eighty-seven cents?"

22. jim dea she cried don't look at me like that I had my hair cut off and sold it i couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift my hair will grow again You won't care will you.

(a) "jim, dear," she cried, 'don't look at me like that. I had my hair cut off and sold it. I couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift my hair will grow again. You won't care, will you?

(b) "Jim, dear," she cried, "don't look at me like that. I had my hair cut off and sold it. I couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift. My hair will grow again, you won't care, will you.

(c) "Jim, dear," she cried, "don't look at me like that. I had my hair cut off and sold it. I couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift. My hair will grow again. You won't care, will you?

(d) "Jim, dear" she cried, "don't look at me like that. I had my hair cut off and sold it, I couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift. My hair will grow again. You won't care, will you

23. **overjoyed shamim ahmed picked up his yard stick uttered In the name of Allah silently measured seven yards picked up the large pair of scissors and cut the cloth he then folded it neatly and placed it before maulvi abul with respect he almost seemed to be offering it as a gift.**

(a) Overjoyed shamim Ahmed picked up his yard stick, uttered "In the name of Allah" silently, measured seven yards. Picked up the large pair of scissors and cut the cloth. He then folded it neatly and placed it before Maulvi Abul with respect. He almost seemed to be offering it as a gift.

(b) Overjoyed, Shamim Ahmed picked up his yard stick, uttered "In the name of Allah" silently, measured seven yards, picked up the large pair of scissors and cut the cloth. He then folded it neatly and placed it before Maulvi Abul with respect. He almost seemed to be offering it as a gift.

(c) Overjoyed, Shamim Ahmed picked up his yard stick, uttered In the name of Allah silently, measured seven yards, picked up the large pair of scissors and cut the cloth. He then folded it neatly and placed it before Maulvi Abul with respect. He almost seemed, to be offering it as a gift.

(d) Overjoyed, Shamim Ahmed picked up his yard stick, uttered "In the name of Allah" silently, measured seven yards. Picked up the large pair of scissors and cut the cloth. He then folded it neatly and placed it before maulvi Abul with respect. He almost seemed to be offering, it as a gift.

24. **come here arif's mother maulvi abul sounded excited as he called out to his wife he told her the whole incident at first zaibunnisa did not believe him but when he repeated the story under oath she began to cry.**

(a) "Come here Arif's Mother," Maulvi Abul sounded

excited as he called out to his wife. He told her the, whole incident. At first Zaibunnisa did not believe him. But when he repeated the story under oath, she began to cry.

(b) "Come here, Arif's Mother," Maulvi Abul sounded excited as he called out to his wife. He told her the. Whole incident. At first Zaibunnisa did not believe him but when he repeated the story under oath, she began to cry.

(c) "Come here, Arif's Mother," Maulvi Abul sounded excited as he called out to his wife, he told her the whole incident, at first zaibunnisa did not believe him. But when he repeated the story under oath, she began to cry.

(d) "Come here, Arif's Mother," Maulvi Abul sounded excited as he called out to his wife. He told her the whole incident. At first Zaibunnisa did not believe him. But when he repeated the story under oath, she began to cry.

25. **thank you so much the young man said approvingly a fine carpet indeed i'll come again some time and he walked away.**

(a) 'Thank you so much," the young man said approvingly. "A fine carpet indeed, I'll come again some time," and he walked away.

(b) Thank you so much" the young man said approvingly. "A fine carpet indeed, I'll come again some time" and he walked away.

(c) "Thank you so much," the young man said approvingly, "A fine carpet indeed, I'll come again some time," and he walked away.

(d) 'Thank you so much," the young man said approvingly' a fine carpet indeed, I'll come again some time, and he walked away.

26. seems quite well-to-do nurse shehnaz said to nurse gill to which she replied in a lower tone.

(a) "Seems quite well-to-do. nurse Shehnaz said to Nurse Gill, to which she replied in a lower tone;

(b) "Seems quite wellto do." Nurse Shehnaz said to Nurse gill, to which she replied in a lower tone:

C. Seems quite well-to-do, Nurse Shehnaz said to Nurse Gill, to which she replied in a lower tone.

(d) "Seems quite well-to-do." Nurse Shehnaz said to Nurse Gill, to which she replied in a lower tone:

27. they are to all of us i said i love to think of all the good deeds i myself have done i have often thought of keeping a diary - jotting them down each day it would be so nice for one's children.

(a) "They are to all of us, I said; "I love to think of all the good deeds I myself have done. I have often thought of keeping a diary jotting them down each day It would be so nice, for one's children."

(b) "They are to all of us," I said; "I love to think of all the good deeds I myself have done. I have often thought of keeping a diary - jotting them down each day. It would be so nice for one's children."

(c) "They are to all of us," I said; I love to think of all the good deeds I myself have done. I have often thought of keeping a diary - jotting them down each day it would be so nice for one's children.

(d) "They are to all of us," I said; "I love to think of all the good deeds I myself have done, I have often thought of keeping a diary jotting them down each day. It would be so nice for one's children.

28. that book of yours i said i suppose now it contains all the good actions that we men and women have been doing during the last six weeks it was a bulky looking volume.

(a) "That book of yours," I said, "I suppose, now, it

contains all the good actions that we men and women have been doing during the last six weeks?" It was a bulky looking volume.

(b) That book of yours, I said, "I suppose, now, it contains all the good actions that we men and women have been doing during the last six weeks?" It was a bulky looking volume.

(c) "That book of yours," I said, "I suppose, now, it contains all, the good actions that we men and women, have been doing during, the last six weeks?" It was a bulky looking, volume.

(d) "that book of yours," I said, I suppose, now, it. Contains all the good actions that we men and, women have been doing during the last six weeks? It was a bulky looking volume.

Solution:

1-d	2-b	3-a	4-b	5-d	6-c	7-a	8-d	9-c	10-a
11-c	12-d	13-b	14-c	15-a	16-d	17-b	18-d	19-b	20-c
21-a	22-c	23-b	24-d	25-a	26-d	27-b	28-a		

Exercise for More Practice

Puntuate the following expressions:

1. well whatever norma swallowed when you said some one in the world would die what did you mean.
2. norma ate in silence suddenly she put her fork down suppose it s a genuine offer she said.
3. how about some baby boy in pennsylvania arthur countered some beautiful little girl on the next block.
4. the point is norma he continued what s the difference who you kill it s still murder.
5. the point is norma broke in if we someone you've never

seen in your life and never will see someone whose death you don t even have to know about you still wouldn t push the button.

6. she shuddered all right take it easy she said why are you getting so upset It s only talk.

7. after dinner arthur went into the living room before he left the table, he said I d rather not discuss it anymore if you don t mind

8. no occasion norma looked offended i wanted to do it that s all good he said I m glad you did.

9. no She couldn t seem to breathe she struggled to her feet and walked into the kitchen numbly something cold pressed at her skull as she removed the button unit from the wastebasket there were no nails or screws visible she couldn t see how it was put together.

10. it wasnt her voice shrieking so it couldnt be you said I wouldn t know the one that died.

12. my dear lady mr steward said do you really think you knew your husband.

13. this is the wayjess said my father pointing with his cane across the deep valley below us i want to show you something you ve not seen for many years.

14. isn t it too hot for you to do much walking i wiped the streams of sweat from my face to keep them from stinging my eyes.

15. look at this Jess he bragged did you ever see better alfalfa grow out of the earth

16. it s the best looking hayi ve seen any place i said ive not seen better looking alfalfa even in the little sandy river bottoms.

17. why do you take the path straight up the point i asked look at these other paths what are they doing here.

18. that brings back something to me he said brings back

the old days to see a fox squirrel but this won t bring back as much as somethingi m going to show you.

19. now youre coming to something son he said as he pushed down the top wire so he could cross the fence this is something i want you to see.

20. who did this i asked who cleared this land and fenced it fenced it against what

21. stray cattle if they ever get out of the pasture he answered me curtly i cleared this land and i fenced it.

22. but why did you ever climb to this mountain top and do this i asked him look at the fertile land we have in the valley.

23. just like fresh air he said as he let the dirt run between his fingers. It s pleasant to touch too he added.

24. i won t let em he said now this is what I ve been wanting you to see.

25. this is the cleanest patch i ve ever seen i bragged but i still don t see why you climbed on the top of this mountain to clear this patch And you did all this against your doctor s orders.

26. he picked up the luggage in his cold hands here we go he said a man standing on the edge of a sea ready to wade in and be drowned.

27. mother father the war earth she sobbeda radio flash just came atom bombs hit new yorkall the space rockets blown up no more rockets to mars ever

28. no you re lying the rockets will come back instead he stroked laura s head against him and said the rockets will get through someday.

29. go about our business of course raise crops and children wait keep things going until the war ends and the rockets come again.

30. look he said to them you did hear the news the other day

didn t you.

31. now look what you ve done said sam a moment later you ve broken my mirror.

32. i won t touch it he said i ll eat only food from our deep-freeze food that came from earth nothing from our garden.

33. i worked in a shop once when i was twenty i know metal once i get it started the others will help he said not looking at her laying out the blueprints.

34. yes but we re not going he said quietly there s nothing there any more.

35. the town s empty no one s going back he said there s no reason to none at all.

36. where did they go he wondered he glanced at his wife she was golden and slender as his daughter she looked at him and he seemed almost as young as their eldest son.

37. six eight hundred i d say living in those marble ruins in the hills sir tall healthy beautiful women.

38. after that the woman said pick up my pocket book boy and give it here.

39. she still held him tightly but she bent down enough to permit him to stoop and pick up her purse then she said now ain t you ashamed of yourself.

40. um-hum your face is dirty i got a great mind to wash your face for you ain t you got no body home to tell you to wash your face.

41. then it will get washed this evening said the large woman starting up the street dragging the frightened boy behind her.

42. not with that face i would not take you nowhere said the woman here i am trying to get home to cook me a bite to eat and you snatch my pocket-book maybe you ain t

been to your supper either late as it be have you.

43. then we ll eat said the woman i believe you re hungry - or been hungry - to try to snatch my pocket-book.

44. well you didn t to snatch my pocket book to get some suede shoes said mrs. luella bates washington jones you could have asked me.

45. do you need somebody to go to the store asked the boy may be to get some milk or something.

46. don t believe i do said the woman unless you just want sweet milk yourself i was going to make cocoa out of this canned milk I got here.

47. she led him down the hall to the front door and opened it good night behave yourself boy she said looking out into the street as he went down the steps.

48. i was seen with the pocket book who saw me mr manana the harness man saw you pick up the pocket book.

49. mr hubert went along stopping his friends giving them his statement and presentation turning his pocket inside out to prove that he had nothing all they said was you old rascal get out of here.

50. what grieved me as much was not the thing itself - as the lying there is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar.

51. anything jorkens replied so long as he sticks to it and sticks to it hard enough and long enough anything whatever.

52. and suppose a man wanted to be skating champion of the sahara said terbut and couldn t afford the money to get there.

53. but wait a moment said Jorkens you don t remain an athlete all your life and he still had to get the post created.

54. when i arrived i was met by the mother a big startled looking woman very clean and apologetic who merely said is this the doctor and let me in she added you must excuse us doctor we have her in the kitchen where it is warm it is very damp here sometimes.

55. she s had a fever for three days began the father and we don t know what it comes from my wife has given her things you know like people do but it don t do no good and there s been a lot of sickness around so we tho t you d better look her over and tell us what is the matter.

56. well i said suppose we take a look at the throat first i smiled in my best professional manner and asking for the child s first name 1 said come on mathilda open your mouth and let s take a look at your throat.

57. aw come on i coaxed just open your mouth wide and let me take a look look i said opening both hands wide i haven t anything in my hands just open up and let me see.

58. such a nice man put in the mother look how kind he is to you come on do what he tells you to he wont hurt you.

59. both the mother and father almost turned themselves inside out in embarrassment and apology you bad girl said the mother taking her and shaking her by one arm look what you've done the nice man....

60. but as soon as he did the child let out a scream don t you re hurting me let go of my hands let them go i tell you then she shrieked terrifyingly hysterically stop it You re killing me.

61. you get out said the husband to his wife do you want her to die of diphtheria.

62. aren t you ashamed the mother yelled at her aren t you ashamed to act like that in front of the doctor.

63. in that boat there happened to be a sergeant who said with your permission may i quieten him.

64. pay for the salt said the king lest it should become a custom and the village be ruined.
65. certainly answered the man here bring me a blanket and a good-sized mallet.
66. so they seized him being minded to carry him before the king one of them however said she was a very old woman who must have died shortly in any case let us therefore compel the wretch to dig her grave and then we can beat him and let him go.
67. if you do not dig it said they before the king you shall go and then you will be hanged.
68. it is not we who are stupid answered the camel-men but you we are not stupid at all these animals are camels of prodigious size and strength how was a feeble old woman to stand the blow of a mallet no it is you and you only who are stupid.
69. do you not perceive answered the camel-man i wished to show you that what is good for camels is not therefore good for poor old men and women.
70. ah said the wretched man i now begin to see my error never never again shall i set myself up for a doctor.
71. it could have been worse was what they said it could be much worse.
72. i have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed we hold these truths to be self-evident that all men are created equal.
73. where she stopped the sign said mrs sofronie hair articles of all kinds.
74. you ve cut off your hair asked jim slowly he seemed to labour to understand what had happened he seemed not to feel sure he knew.
75. cut it off and sold it said della don t you like me now I m me jim i m the same without my hair.

76. you don t have to look for it said della it s sold i tell you - sold and gone too it s the night before christmas boy be good to me because i sold it for you may be the hairs of my head could be counted she said but no one could ever count my regard for you shall we eat dinner jim.

77. i want you to understand me dell he said nothing like a haircut could make me careless for you but if you ll open that you may know what i felt when i came in.

78. isn t it perfect jim i hunted all over town to find it you ll have to look at your watch a hundred times a day now give me your watch i want to see how they look together.

79. della said he let s put our christmas gifts away and keep them a while they re too nice to use now i sold the watch to get the money to buy the combs and now i think we should have our dinner.

80. may allah bless you she blurted out and immediately took out the key which hung in a thread around her neck she opened the trunk took out the tin box and placed it before her husband.

81. how much should i pay maulvi abul asked out of respect shamim ahmed hesitated for a moment rubbed his palms cleared his throat and replied at the rate of six rupees per yard it will be 42 rupees sir.

82. thank you sir shamim said flushing with happiness you have graciously become my first customer i consider it a good omen. that is why i have not offered you any concession today but i am your humble servant sir i will god willing compensate you soon in some other way.

83. shamim ahmed lowered his eyes hesitated for a moment and then replied if you allow me siri i ll begin.

84. maulvi abul could not believe what he had just heardto make sure he asked what is it son I don t quite understand you wish me to accept you as

85. yes sir as your slave shamim ahmed blurted out in haste

i mean, if you have no objection i will send my mother with the marriage proposal it will be an honour, sir, to be your son.

86. don t cry zaibun he said softly he rarely addressed her that way but today was a special day god did listen to our prayers let us bow our heads to Him.

87. wait let me see he went to the door and opened it chaudhry fatehdad was standing there wrapped in a Shawl he warmly caught maulvi abul s hands and embraced him congratulations sir at last my efforts have proved fruitful he said in a low voice.

88. as he went back to his house zaibunnisa suddenly appeared from behind the door she held his hand and burst into tears look at this house she said sobbing without mehrun doesn t it look like a graveyard.

89. maulvi abul smiled and consoled her don t be silly zaibun has mehrun taken zabda also with her what about shamsun suddenly he remembered something arif s mother where is zabda he asked in a whisper.

90. the maulvi said to his wife arif s mother have you noticed he whispered this zabda of ours has suddenly matured.

91. if you don t trust me sir you can come with me any way what do you want to buy.

92. you have only to select sir said the carpet dealer amiably and we will reduce the price to the minimum.

93. yes he acknowledged it is a trying period for me your christmas time.

94. i am sure it must be i returned the wonder to me is how you get through it all you see at christmas time i went on all we men and women become generous quite suddenly it is really a delightful sensation.

95. as a matter of fact now i come to think of iti added it was ten shillings altogether they spelt my name wrong the first time.

96. and of course you remember my performance of talbot champneys in our boys the week before last in aid of the fund for poor cu rates i went on i don t know whether you saw the notice in the morning post but.

Solution:

1. "Well, whatever -" Norma swallowed. 'When you said some one in the world would die. What did you mean?"
2. Norma ate in silence. Suddenly, she put her fork down. "Suppose it's a genuine offer?" she said.
3. "How about some baby boy in Pennsylvania?" Arthur countered. "Some beautiful little girl on the next block?"
4. "The point is, Norma," he continued. "What's the difference who you kill? It's still murder."
5. "The point is," Norma broke in, "if Ws someone you've never seen in your life and never will see, someone whose death you don't even have to know about, you still wouldn't push the button?"
6. She shuddered. "All right, take it easy," she said. "Why are you getting so upset? It's only talk."
7. After dinner, Arthur went into the living room. Before he left the table, he said, "I'd rather not discuss it anymore, if you don't mind."
8. "No occasion." Norma looked offended. "I wanted to do it, that's all." "Good." He said. "I'm glad you did."
9. "No." She couldn't seem to breathe. She struggled to her feet and walked into the kitchen numbly. Something cold pressed at her skull as she removed the button unit from the wastebasket. There were no nails or screws visible. She couldn't see how it was put together.
10. It wash't her voice shrieking so; it couldn't be. "You said I wouldn't know the one that died!"
12. "My dear lady," Mr. Steward said. "Do you really think you knew your husband?"

13. "This is the way, Jess," said my father, pointing with his cane across the deep valley below us. "I want to show you something you've not seen for many years!"

14. "Isn't it too hot for you to do much walking?" I wiped the streams of sweat from my face to keep them from stinging my eyes.

15. "Look at this, Jess!" he bragged. "Did you ever see better alfalfa grow out of the earth?"

16. "It's the best looking hay I've seen any place," I said, "I've not seen better looking alfalfa even in the Little Sandy River bottoms!"

17. "Why do you take the path straight up the point?" I asked. "Look at these other paths! What are they doing here?"

18. "That brings back something to me," he said, "brings back the old days to see a fox squirrel. But this won't bring back as much as something I'm going to show you,"

19. "Now, you're coming to something, son," he said as he pushed down the top wire so he could cross the fence. "This is something I want you to see!"

20. "Who did this!" I asked. 'Who cleared this land and fenced it? Fenced it against what?"

21. 'Stray cattle if they ever get out of the pasture," he answered me curtly. "I cleared this land. And I fenced it!"

22. "But why did you ever climb to this mountain top and do this?" I asked him. "Look at the fertile land we have in the valley!"

23. "Just like fresh air," he said as he let the dirt run between his fingers. "It's pleasant to touch, too," he added.

24. "I won't let'em," he said. "Now this is what I've been wanting you to see!"

96. and of course you remember my performance of talbot champneys in our boys the week before last in aid of the fund for poor cu rates i went on i don t know whether you saw the notice in the morning post but.

Solution:

1. "Well, whatever -" Norma swallowed. 'When you said some one in the world would die. What did you mean?"
2. Norma ate in silence. Suddenly, she put her fork down. "Suppose it's a genuine offer?" she said.
3. "How about some baby boy in Pennsylvania?" Arthur countered. "Some beautiful little girl on the next block?"
4. "The point is, Norma," he continued. "What's the difference who you kill? It's still murder."
5. "The point is," Norma broke in, "if Ws someone you've never seen in your life and never will see, someone whose death you don't even have to know about, you still wouldn't push the button?"
6. She shuddered. "All right, take it easy," she said. "Why are you getting so upset? It's only talk."
7. After dinner, Arthur went into the living room. Before he left the table, he said, "I'd rather not discuss it anymore, if you don't mind."
8. "No occasion." Norma looked offended. "I wanted to do it, that's all." "Good." He said. "I'm glad you did."
9. "No." She couldn't seem to breathe. She struggled to her feet and walked into the kitchen numbly. Something cold pressed at her skull as she removed the button unit from the wastebasket. There were no nails or screws visible. She couldn't see how it was put together.
10. It wash't her voice shrieking so; it couldn't be. "You said I wouldn't know the one that died!"
12. "My dear lady," Mr. Steward said. "Do you really think you knew your husband?"

13. "This is the way, Jess," said my father, pointing with his cane across the deep valley below us. "I want to show you something you've not seen for many years!"

14. "Isn't it too hot for you to do much walking?" I wiped the streams of sweat from my face to keep them from stinging my eyes.

15. "Look at this, Jess!" he bragged. "Did you ever see better alfalfa grow out of the earth?"

16. "It's the best looking hay I've seen any place," I said, "I've not seen better looking alfalfa even in the Little Sandy River bottoms!"

17. "Why do you take the path straight up the point?" I asked. "Look at these other paths! What are they doing here?"

18. "That brings back something to me," he said, "brings back the old days to see a fox squirrel. But this won't bring back as much as something I'm going to show you,"

19. "Now, you're coming to something, son," he said as he pushed down the top wire so he could cross the fence. "This is something I want you to see!"

20. "Who did this!" I asked. 'Who cleared this land and fenced it? Fenced it against what?"

21. 'Stray cattle if they ever get out of the pasture," he answered me curtly. "I cleared this land. And I fenced it!"

22. "But why did you ever climb to this mountain top and do this?" I asked him. "Look at the fertile land we have in the valley!"

23. "Just like fresh air," he said as he let the dirt run between his fingers. "It's pleasant to touch, too," he added.

24. "I won't let'em," he said. "Now this is what I've been wanting you to see!"

25. "This is the cleanest patch I've ever seen," I bragged. "But I still don't see why you climbed on the, top of this mountain to clear this patch. And you did all this against your doctor's orders!"

26. He picked up the luggage in his cold hands. "Here we go," he said - a man standing on the edge of a sea, ready to wade in and be drowned.

27. "Mother, Father - the war, Earth!" she sobbed. "A radio flash just came. Atom bombs hit New York! All the space rockets blown up. No more rockets to Mars, ever!"

28. "No, you're lying! The rockets will come back!" Instead, he stroked Laura's head against him and said, "The rockets will get through someday."

29. "Go about our business, of course. Raise crops and children. Wait. Keep things going until the war ends and the rockets come again."

30. "Look," he said to them. "You did hear the news, the other day, didn't you?"

31. "Now look what you've done," said Sam a moment later. "You've broken my mirror."

32. "I won't touch it," he said. "I'll eat only food from our deep-freeze. Food that came from Earth. Nothing from our garden."

33. "I worked in a shop once, when I was twenty. I know metal. Once I get it started, the others will help," he said, not looking at her, laying out the blueprints.

34. "Yes, but we're not going," he said quietly. 'There's nothing there any more."

35. 'The town's empty. No one's going back," he said. 'There's no reason to, none at all."

36. "Where did they go?" he wondered. He glanced at his wife. She was golden and slender as his daughter. She looked at him, and he seemed almost as young as their

eldest son.

37. "Six, eight hundred, I'd say, living in those marble ruins in the hills, sir. Tall, healthy, beautiful women."
38. After that the woman said, "Pick up my pocket book, boy, and give it here."
39. She still held him tightly. But she bent down enough to permit him to stoop and pick up her purse. Then she said, "Now ain't you ashamed of yourself?"
40. "Urn-hum! your face is dirty. I got a great mind to wash your face for you. Ain't you got no body home to tell you to wash your face?"
41. "Then it will get washed this evening," said the large woman, starting up the street, dragging the frightened boy behind her.
42. "Not with that face, I would not take you nowhere," said the woman. Here I am trying to get home to cook me a bite to eat, and you snatch my pocket-book! Maybe you ain't been to your supper either, late as it be. Have you?"
43. 'Then we'll eat," said the woman. "I believe you're hungry - or been hungry - to try to snatch my pocket-book!"
44. "Well, you didn't to snatch my pocket book to get some suede shoes," said Mrs. Luella Bates Washington Jones. "You could have asked me."
45. "Do you need somebody to go to the store," asked the boy, "may be to get some milk or something?"
46. "Don't believe I do," said the woman, "unless you just want sweet milk yourself. I was going to make cocoa Out of this canned milk I got here."
47. She led him down the hall to the front door and opened it. "Good night! Behave yourself, boy!" she said, looking out into the street as he went down the steps.
48. "I was seen with the pocket book? Who saw me?" "Mr.

Manana, the harness man saw you pick up the pocket book."

49. Mr. Hubert went along stopping his friends giving them his statement and presentation, turning his pocket inside out to prove that he had nothing. All they said was, "you old rascal! Get out of here!"

50. "What grieved me as much was not the thing itself - as the lying. There is nothing so shameful as to be called a liar."

51. 'Anything,' Jorkens replied, 'so long as he sticks to it, and sticks to it hard enough and long enough. Anything whatever.'

52. 'And suppose a man wanted to be skating champion of the Sahara,' said Terbut, 'and couldn't afford the money to get there.'

53. 'But wait a moment,' said Jorkens. 'You don't remain an athlete all your life, and he still had to get the post created.'

54. When I arrived I was met by the mother, a big startled looking woman, very clean and apologetic who merely said, "Is this the doctor?" and let me in. She added. "You must excuse us, doctor, we have her in the kitchen where it is warm. It is very damp here sometimes."

55. "She's had a fever for three days," began the father, "and we don't know what it comes from. My wife has given her things, you know, like people do, but it don't do no good. And there's been a lot of sickness around. So we tho't you'd better look her over and tell us what is the matter."

56. "Well", I said, "suppose we take a look at the throat first." I smiled in my best professional manner and asking for the child's first name 1 said, "come on, Mathilda, open your mouth and let's take a look at your throat."

57. "Aw, come on, I coaxed, just open your mouth wide and

let me take a look." "Look", I said opening both hands wide, "I haven't anything in my hands. Just open up and let me see."

58. "Such a nice man," put in the mother. "Look how kind he is to you. Come on, do what he tells you to. He won't hurt you."

59. Both the mother and father almost turned themselves inside out in embarrassment and apology. "You bad girl," said the mother, taking her and shaking her by one arm. "Look what you've done. The nice man...."

60. But as soon as he did the child let out a scream. "Don't you're hurting me. Let go of my hands. Let them go I tell you." Then she shrieked terrifyingly, hysterically. "Stop it! You're killing me!"

61. "You get out", said the husband to his wife. "Do you want her to die of diphtheria?"

62. "Aren't you ashamed", the mother yelled at her. "Aren't you ashamed to act like that in front of the doctor?"

63. In that boat there happened to be a sergeant, who said, "With your permission, may I quieten him."

64. "Pay for the salt", said the king. "Lest it should become a custom and the village be ruined."

65. "Certainly," answered the man; "here, bring me a blanket and a good-sized mallet."

66. So they seized him, being minded to carry him before the king. One of them, however, said: "She was a very old woman, who must have died shortly in any case. Let us therefore compel the wretch to dig her grave, and then we can beat him and let him go."

67. "If you do not dig it," said they, "before the king you shall go, and then you will be hanged."

68. "It is not we who are stupid," answered the camel-men, "but you. We are not stupid at all. These animals are

camels of prodigious size and strength. How was a feeble old woman to stand the blow of a mallet? No; it is you, and you only, who are stupid."

69. "Do you not perceive?" answered the camel-man. "I wished to show you that what is good for camels is not therefore good for poor old men and women."

70. "Ah," said the wretched man, "I now begin to see my error. Never never again shall I set myself up for a doctor!"

71. s"It could have been worse," was what they said. "It could be much worse."

72. I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: "We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal."

73. Where she stopped, the sign said: "Mrs. Sofronie. Hair Articles of all Kinds."

74. "You've cut off your hair?" asked Jim slowly. He seemed to labour to understand what had happened. He seemed not to feel sure he knew.

75. "Cut it off and sold it," said Della. "Don't you like me now? I'm me, Jim. I'm the same without my hair.

76. "You don't have to look for it," said Della. "It's sold, I tell you - sold and gone, too. It's the night before Christmas, boy. Be good to me, because I sold it for you. May be the hairs of my head could be counted," she said, "but no one could ever count my regard for you. Shall we eat dinner, Jim?"

77. "I want you to understand me, Dell," he said. "Nothing like a haircut could make me careless for you. But if you'll open that, you may know what I felt when I came in."

78. "Isn't it perfect, Jim? I hunted all over town to find it. You'll have to look at your watch a hundred times a day now. Give me your watch. I want to see how they look

together."

79. "Della," said he, "let's put our Christmas gifts away and keep them a while. They're too nice to use now. I sold the watch to get the money to buy the combs. And now I think we should have our dinner."

80. "May Allah bless you," she blurted out and immediately took out the key which hung in a thread around her neck. She opened the trunk, took out the tin box and placed it before her husband.

81. "How much should I pay?" Maulvi Abul asked. Out of respect, Shamim Ahmed hesitated for a moment, rubbed his palms, cleared his throat and replied: "At the rate of six rupees per yard, it will be 42 rupees, sir."

82. 'Thank you, sir," Shamim said, flushing with happiness. "You have graciously become my first customer, I consider it a good omen. That is why I have not offered you any concession today. But I am your humble servant, sir. I will, God willing, compensate you soon in some other way."

83. Shamim Ahmed lowered his eyes, hesitated for a moment and then replied, "If you allow me, sir, I'll begin."

84. Maulvi Abul could not believe what he had just heard. To make sure, he asked: 'What is it, son? I don't quite understand. You wish me to accept you as...?"

85. "Yes, sir, as your slave!" Shamim Ahmed blurted out in haste, "I mean, if you have no objection, I will send my mother with the marriage proposal. It will be an honour, sir, to be your son"....

86. "Don't cry, Zaibun," he said softly. He rarely addressed her that way. But today was a special day. "God did listen to our prayers. Let us bow our heads to Him."

87. 'Wait. Let me see." He went to the door and opened it. Chaudhry Fatehdad was standing there, wrapped in a Shawl. He warmly caught Maulvi Abul's hands and

embraced him. "Congratulations, sir. At last my efforts have proved fruitful, he said in a low voice.

88. As he went back to his house, Zaibunnisa suddenly appeared from behind the door. She held his hand and burst into tears. "Look at this house," she said, sobbing. "Without Mehrun, doesn't it look. like a graveyard?"

89. Maulvi Abul smiled and consoled her, "Don't be silly, Zaibun. Has Mehrun taken Zabda also with her? What about Shamsun?" Suddenly he remembered something. "Arif's Mother, where is Zabda?" he asked in a whisper.

90. The Maulvi said to his wife 'Arif's Mother, have you noticed?" he whispered. "This Zabda of ours has suddenly matured.

91. "If you don't trust me sir, you can come with me. Any way, what do you want to buy?"

92. "You have only to select, sir," said the carpet dealer amiably, "and we will reduce the price to the minimum."

93. Yes," he acknowledged, "it is a trying period for me, your Christmas time."

94. "I am sure it must be," I returned; "the wonder to me is how you get through it all. You see at Christmas time," I went on, "all we men and women become generous, quite suddenly. It is really a delightful sensation."

95. "As a matter of fact, now I come to think of it," I added, "it was ten shillings altogether. They spelt my name wrong the first time."

96. "And, of course, you remember my performance of Talbot Champneys in Our boys the week before last, in aid of the Fund for Poor Cu rates," I went on. "I don't know whether you saw the notice in the Morning Post, but-"

CHAPTER 31

DIRECT AND INDIRECT NARRATION

When we report of a speaker by quoting his actual words within inverted commas is considered Direct Speech and if while reporting the contents, actual words are not used, or message of the speaker is conveyed with certain changes it is regarded Indirect Speech.

Example:

Direct Speech: He said to me, "It is time to do home assignment."

Indirect Speech: He told to me that it was time to do home assignment.

The following principles should be observed while converting Direct speech into Indirect speech.

(I) Change in the reporting verb.

(II) Use of conjunction.

(III) Change in adverb and demonstrative pronoun.

(IV) Change in pronouns.

(V) Change in tense.

(I) Change in the reporting verb:

Direct speech can be divided into two parts "Reporting Speech" and Reported Speech. The Reporting Speech is written out side of the inverted Commas where as the Reported Speech is mentioned within the inverted commas. The verb "said" of the reporting speech is changed into told, asked, requested, ordered, reminded, insisted, forbade, advised, replied, prayed threatened,. exclaimed with sorrow, joy or

wonder etc.

(II) Use of Conjunction:

(i) If the Reported Speech is affirmative and simple and only when some information is imparted to join Reporting and Reported Speech conjunction "that" is used. For example.

Direct Speech: My friend said to me" I have got 1st division in the examination."

Indirect Speech: My friend told me that he had got 1st division in the examination.

(ii) When function of the reported speech is asking question and question has been formed with auxiliary do, does is, am, are, was, were, has, hive, had, will, shall, would, ca. could etc, to join Reporting and Reported Speech we use either "if" or "whether" as conjunction.

Examp-e:

Direct Speech: He said to me, "Do you go to college daily?"

Indirect Speech: He asked me if/whether 1 went to college daily.

(iii) when question of the Reported Speech is formed with the interrogative pronouns why, when, where, which, who, whose etc. to join reporting and Reported Speech no additional conjunction is used. These interrogative pronouns then perform the role of conjunction.

Example:

Direct Speech: The teacher said to me, "Why you are always late?"

Indirect Speech: The teacher asked my why I was always late.

Note: When question form of the Direct Speech is converted into Indirect Speech question mark "?" is omitted.

(iv) When Reported Speech suggests order, command, advice, request etc. We use infinitive verb in place of conjunction.

Example:

Direct Speech: He said to his servant, "Bring a glass of water."

Indirect Speech: He ordered his servant to bring a glass of water.

Direct Speech: He said to his younger brother, "Work hard if you want to get brilliant success."

Indirect Speech: He advised his younger brother to work hard if he wanted to get brilliant success.

(III) Change in adverb etc:

All words indicating time and place in the Direct Speech are changed in the Indirect Speech thus:

Now changes into then
This changes into that
These changes into those
Here changes into there
Today changes into that day
Tomorrow changes into the next day
Yesterday changes into previous day
Last night changes into previous night
Hence changes into thence.

(IV) Change of Pronouns

Pronoun of the reported speech are changed in the following order.

1. First persons (I, We) are changed with the subject of the Reporting Speech.
2. Second person "you" is changed * with the object of the Reporting Speech.
3. No change occurs in the third person pronouns "he she it, they."

Examples:

1. Father said to his son "I am busy now."
   Father told his son that he was busy then.

2. The teacher said to me, "You are very lazy."
   The teacher told me that I was very lazy.

3. You said to me, "He is a notorious smuggler."
   You told me that he was a notorious smuggler

(V) Change in Tense:

If the Reporting Speech is in present or future tense the tense of Reported Speech does not require change Reporting Speech is in the past tense the tense of Reported Speech is changed in the following order:

Present Indefinite is changed into Past Indefinite.

Present Continuous is changed into Past Continuous

Present Perfect is changed into Past Perfect

Present Perfect Continuous is changed into Past Perfect Continuous

Past indefinite is changed into Past Perfect

Past Continuous is changed into Past Perfect Continuous

Note: Past perfect and past perfect continuous are not changed besides "will and shall" of the future tense are changed into "would". The tense of Reported speech stating the universal truth is not changed into any other tense. It remains the same whereas other changes may be made as required.

Examples:

Direct: He says to me, "I am a poor but an honest man."
Indirect: He says to me that he is a poor but an honest man.

Direct: He will say, "I am a humble man and do not wish to offend any body."

Indirect: He will say that he is a humble man and does not wish to offend anybody.

Direct: He said to me. "I am not a vagabond."

Indirect: He told me that he was not a vagabond.

Direct: He said to you, "I always welcome my guests".

Indirect: He told you that he always welcomed his guests.

Direct: The conjurer said to them, "I am going to produce a kitten from my hat."

Indirect: The conjurer announced to them that he was going to produce a kitten from his hat."

Direct: He said to us, "I have enjoyed my stay here."

Indirect: He told us that he had enjoyed his stay there.

Direct: He said to me, "I have been reading since noon."

Indirect: He said to me that he had been reading since noon.

Direct: The manager said to me, "I sanctioned your loan."

Indirect: The manager told me that he had sanctioned my loan.

Direct: The boy said to me, "It was raining cats and dogs."

Indirect: The boy told me that it bad been raining cats and dogs.

Direct: He said to one, "The peon had rung the bell."

Indirect: He told me that the peon had rung the bell.

Direct: The old woman said to me, "I had been living very hard life."

Indirect: The old woman told me that she had been living very hard life.

EXERCISE: 1

1. He says, "He always wins the match."
2. He says to me "I have not washed the clothes yet."
3. She says to me, "I can speak English well."
4. The boys say, "We need your help."

5. The son says, "Father I shall not waste my time."
6. The old man says, "I am your well-wisher".
7. Nasima says, "I do not pluck the flowers.
8. Zani says, "I have just received you message.
9. Zain says, "I can not deceive anyone."
10. My friend says, "I shall wait for you at the bus stop."

EXERCISE: 2

1. He said to me, "I shall come back in the evening."
2. The servant said to his master, "I have packed the luggage".
3. The boy servant said to me, "Sir, I have polished your shoes.'
4. He said to you, "It was raining yesterday evening."
5. The captain said, "We shall win the match."
6. The boy said, "I am sorry to disturb you."
7. Father said to Aslam, "Complete your work before the sum set."
8. The teacher said the student, "You have really done well in the class test."
9. The gentleman said, "I have done my- duty there is no need to thank."
10. He said to her, "I shall marry you next month."

EXERCISE: 3

1. 1 said to him, "Where are you coming from?"
2. The stranger said to him, "Why are you misguiding me?"
3. He said to you, "When will you visit us at Murree?"
4. The manger said to him, "What is your qualification?"
5. The doctor said to the patient, "How are you feeling now?"
6. The policeman said to me, "Where are you going at late hours?"
7. The teacher said to Zain, "What is your aim of life?"

8. He said to her, "Why had she insulted him?"
9. I said to him, "Why do you not open the door?"
10. The doctor said to the patient, "Why did you not take the dose in time?"

EXERCISE: 4

1. He said to me, "Have you visited Lahore?"
2. Imran said to Zain, "Have you read Bang-e-Dara?"
3. He said to her servant, "Are you preparing meal for the guests"?
4. The tutor said to the students, "Are you going to appear in the examination this year?"
5. Atika said to Maryam, "Can you help me in solving this sum?"
6. I said to Amina, "Have you completed your assignment?"
7. Zain said to Khawar, "Are you satisfied with your work?
8. The student said to the teacher, "May I go out sir?"
9. He said to me, "Will you like to share dinner with us?"
10. The old man said to the boy, "Can you show me the way to the masque, here I am a stranger?"

EXERCISE: 5

1. The mother said to her son, "Always speak the truth and never cheat others".
2. The old man said, "My son, time does not come back so you should not waste it."
3. She said to her son, "Clean your teeth twice a day."
4. Father said to the daughter, "Respect the old and be polite to everyone."
5. He said to his son, "Do not abuse others, it is a very rude thing."
6. Zain said to me, "I am in trouble can you help me."
7. The teacher said to the students, "Be steadfast and work day and night if you want to succeed in the world."

8. The father said to the son, "Do not be proud of you rude behaviour".
9. The officer said to the servant, "Run at once and catch the last train."
10. The doctor said to a fat man, "Walk four * miles daily if you want to loose your weight."

EXERCISE: 6

1. The boy said, "Hurrah! I have got the first position in the final examination."
2. He said to his son, "How lucky you are to get admission to this famous college."
3. The captain said, "Alas! we could not win the game."
4. The boy said, "How long the whale is."
5. She said to her friend, "Alas! I have lost my purse with pocket money."
6. The tourists said, "What a lovely snow clad peak it is"!
7. The child said, "How interesting is the ghost story!"
8. He said, "Alas! I have wasted both time and wealth I could not act upon the advice of my father."
9. The child said, "What a fat fellow he is"!
10. She said, "How horrible accident took place"!

EXERCISE: 7

1. The old woman said, "May you succeed in your mission!"
2. The visitor said to the patient, "May you recover soon! "
3. The lame man said, "May you live long!"
4. The woman said to her son, "May you become a great man in the world!"
5. The old woman cried, "May God punish you for this misdeed"!
6. He said to me, "Would that I were kind to you!"
7. He said aloud, "Would that I were a military officer!"

8. The poor man said, 'Would that I were a councillor of the town!"
9. The farmer said, "May it rain heavily today!"
10. He said, "May God bless you with a baby son!"

WHICH ONE OF THE THREE NARRATIONS IS CORRECT?

Exercise: 1

1. **My friend said to me, "I do not agree with you."**
   (a) My friend told that he does not agree with you.
   (b) My friend told me that he did not agree with me.
   (c) My friend said to me that he was not agree with me.
2. **He said to me, "I can not accept your suggestion".**
   (a) He asked me if I could not accept his suggestion.
   (b) He told me that he cannot accept my suggestion.
   (c) He told me that he could not accept my suggestion.
3. **The teacher said, "Always respect the elder."**
   (a) The teacher ordered to always respect the elders.
   (b) The teacher advised to always respect the elders.
   (c) The teacher requested to always respect the elders.
4. **Usman said to me, "I shall obey my father."**
   (a) Usman told me that he would obey his father.
   (b) Usman told me that he obeyed his father.
   (c) Usman told me that I should obey my father.
5. **They said to me, "We should settle our affairs peacefully."**
   (a) They proposed to me that they should settle their affairs peacefully.
   (b) They told me that they have settled their affairs peacefully.
   (c) They told me to settle our affairs peacefully.

6. **Father said, "Saleem work hard if you want to succeed."**
   (a) Father proposed Saleem to work hard if he wants to succeed.
   (b) Father advised Saleem to work hard if he wanted to succeed.
   (c) Father told that Saleem should work hard if he wants to succeed.

7. **The doctor said to the patient, "Take these tablets twice a day".**
   (a) The doctor advised the patient to take those tablets twice a day.
   (b) The doctor requested the patient that he should take the tablets twice a day.
   (c) The doctor proposed the patient that he should have taken the tablets twice a day.

8. **He said to the S.H.O. "I want to lodge a complain against my neighbour".**
   (a) He told the S.H.O. that he wanted to lodge a complain against his neighbour.
   (b) He requested the S.H.O. that he should lodge my complaint against my neighbour.
   (c) He advised the S.H.O. to lodge a complaint against my neighbour.

9. **The stranger said to me, "Will you show me the way to the Police Station?"**
   (a) The stranger told me the way to the police station.
   (b) The stranger asked me if I would show him the way to the police station.
   (c) The stranger requested me that I should show you the way to the police station.

10. **The blind man said to me, "I am very tired, I can not go ahead anymore."**
   (a) The blind man told me that he was very tired he could not go ahead any more.
   (b). The blind man told me that I am very tired I could

not go ahead.

(c) The blind man told me that I was very tired I could not go ahead.

Solution:

1. (b)	2. (c)	3. (b)	4. (a)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (a)	8. (a)	9. (b).	10. (a)

Exercise: 2

1. **The saint said, "Only God is worthy of worship".**
   (a) The saint preached that only God is worthy of worship.
   (b) The saint preached that only God was worthy of worship.
   (c) The saint announced that only God was worthy of God.

2. **The host said to the guest, "You can stay here as long as you wish."**
   (a) The host told-the guest that he could stay there as long as he wished."
   (b) The host told the guest if he could stay there as long as he wished.
   (c) The host asked the guest that he can stay there as long as he wished.

3. **He said to his friend, "Thank you for your kind help, God will reward you for this act of kindness."**
   (a) He told his friend that thanked you for your kind help, God would reward you for this act a kindness."
   (b) He thanked his friend for his kind help, he further told him that God would reward him for that act of kindness.
   (c) He said to his friend that thank you for you kind help, God will reward him for that act of kindness.

4. **The teacher said, "Why are you wasting both time and money?"**
   (a) The teacher asked why I was wasting both time and money.
   (b) The teacher advised me that I should not waste both time and money.
   (c) The teacher proposed not to waste money and time.

5. **He said to him, "Mind you own business, and do not interfere into my affairs"**
   (a) He told him angrily to mind his own business and not to interfere into his affairs.
   (b) He told him angrily that he should mind his own business and not to interfere into my affairs.
   (c) He told him angrily that you should mind your own business and should not interfere into my affairs.

6. **The saint said, "Virtue is its own reward."**
   (a) The saint said that virtue was its own reward
   (b) The saint said that virtue is its own reward.
   (c) The saint said that virtue was its own reward.

7. **He said to me, "He will get better with the passage of time."**
   (a) He told me that he would get better with the passage of time.
   (b) He told me that he will get better with the passage of time.
   (c) He told me that he would have got better with the passage of time.

8. **He said to his friend, "Put down this book, you can not understand it."**
   (a) He advised his friend to put down that book he could not understand it.
   (b) He advised his friend to put down that book * he could not understand it.
   (c) He advised his friend that he should put down that book he could not understand it.

9. He said to the officer, "I am your servant, what service I can do to you?"

(a) He told the officer that he was his servant what service he could do to him:

(b) He said to the officer that he was your servant he could do what service.

(c) He said to the officer that he could do any service, he was his servant.

10. The captain said to the soldier, "You have done a splendid job."

(a) The captain ordered the soldier that he had done a splendid job.

(b) The captain exclaimed with joy that I have done a splendid job

(c) The captain appreciated the soldier that he had done a splendid job.

Solution:

1. (a)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (a)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (a)	8. (a)	9. (a)	10. (c)

Exercise: 3

1. He said to me, "I have done a wrong to you."

(a) He told me that he had done a wrong to me.

(b) He confessed that I have done a wrong to him.

(c) He told that he had done a wrong to him.

2. The child said, "What a beautiful rainbow is in the sky!"

(a) The child explained with wonder that it is a beautiful rainbow in the sky.

(b) The child exclaimed with joy that it was a beautiful rainbow in the sky.

(c) The child exclaimed with wonder that there is a beautiful rainbow in the sky.

3. **She said to her lover, "Why did you bring me here?"**
   (a) She asked her lover why he had brought her there?
   (b) She told her lover that why he had brought her there.
   (c) She asked her lover that why had he brought her there.

4. **Saima said to Shoaib, "I can not bear anymore you silly jokes."**
   (a) Saima said to Shoaib that she cannot bear anymore her silly jokes.
   (b) Saima told Shoaib that she could not bear anymore his silly jokes.
   (c) Saima told Shoaib that she will not bear his silly jokes anymore. -

5. **She said to the cloth dealer, "It is a fine piece of cloth, I shall certainly like to buy it."**
   (a) She told the cloth dealer that it was a fine piece of cloth, she would certainly like to buy it.
   (b) She said to the cloth dealer that it is a fine piece of cloth she will certainly like to buy it.
   (c) She requested the cloth dealer that it was a piece of cloth she should like to buy it.

6. **He said to his son, "Do not forget to write us a letter."**
   (a) He advised his son to write them a letter.
   (b) He reminded his son that he should write them a letter.
   (c) He advised his son not to forget to write them a letter.

7. **The beggar said to the rude child, "Why did you abuse me, what wrong I had done to you?"**
   (a) The beggar asked the rude child why he had abuse him, what wrong he had done to him.
   (b) The beggar told the rude boy what wrong he had done to him why did he abuse him.
   (c) The beggar advised the rude child that he should not abuse anyone even if they abused to him.

8. **The teacher said to the student, "I am not satisfied with your performance in this test."**
   (a) The teacher advised the student that he was not satisfy with his performance in that test.
   (b) The teacher told the student that he was not satisfied with his performance in that test.
   (c) The teacher appreciated that he was satisfied with the performance of the student.

9. **He said to his servant, "Why did you not clean the room?"**
   (a) He asked his servant why he had not cleaned the room.
   (b) He asked his servant if he wanted to clean his room.
   (c) He asked his servant, "To clean the room".

10. **He said to me, "I shall not wait anymore, it seems he will not come."**
   (a) He told me that he would not wait anymore, it seemed he would not come.
   (b) He asked me if he would come, he would not wait anymore. . *
   (c) He asked me whether he would come, or he should not wait anymore.

Solution:

1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (a)	4. (b)	5. (a)
6. (c)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (a)	10. (a)

Exercise: 4

1. **He said to the servant, "Shut the door well before we sleep."**
   (a) He ordered the servant to shut the door well before they slept.
   (b) He advised the servant to shut the door well before you sleep.

(c) He asked the servant if he had shut the door before they slept.

2. **She said to her mother, "I missed the college bus so I could not reach in time."**
   (a) She asked her mother if she missed the college bus so she could not reach in time.
   (b) She told her mother that she had missed the college bus so she could not reach in time.
   (c) She told her mother that she missed the college bus so she cannot reach in time.

3. **The doctor said to the patient, "Stop smoking if you want to get better very soon."**
   (a) The doctor consulted the patient that he should stop smoking if he wants to get better very soon.
   (b) The doctor advised the patient to stop * to smoke if he wanted to get better very soon.
   (c) The doctor advised the patient to stop smoking if he wanted to get better very soon.

4. **The teacher said to the lazy students, "Why are you always late?"**
   (a) The teacher said to the lazy students that why they are always late?
   (b) The teacher asked the lazy students why they were always late.
   (c) The teacher asked the lazy students if they were always late.

5. **He said to his friend, "I cannot see the horror movies, they disturb me in my sleep."**
   (a) He told his friend that he could not see the horror movies, they disturbed him in his sleep.
   (b) He told his friend if he could not see the horror movies as they disturb him in his sleep.
   (c) He told his friend that he cannot see the horror movies as they disturb him in his sleep.

6. **The father said to the son, "Work hard if you want to become an army officer."**
   (a) The father told the son to work hard if you wanted to become an army officer.
   (b) The father asked the son if he should work hard to become an army officer.
   (c) The father advised the son to work hard if he wanted to become an army officer.
7. **The beggar said to me, "May you live long and prosper well."**
   (a) They beggar prayed for me that I might live long and proper well.
   (b) The beggar prayed to me that might I live long and proper well.
   (c) The beggar requested me that he may live long and prosper well.
8. **I said to my friend, "You should not miss the show tomorrow."**
   (a) I told my friend that he should not miss the show next day.
   (b) I requested my friend not to miss the show previous day.
   (c) I asked my friend that he should not miss the show tomorrow.
9. **She said to me, "I shall take part in the competition."**
   (a) She requested me to take part in the competition.
   (b) She told me that she would take part in the competition.
   (c) She said to me that she should take part in the competition.
10. **The father said to the son, "May God be with you in the sun and shade."**
   (a) The father prayed for the son that God might be with him in the sun and shade.
   (b) The father prayed for his son that God may be with him in the sun and shade.

(c) The father prayed to God that his son may be in the sun and shade.

Solution:

1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (c)	4. (b)	5. (a)
6. (c)	7. (a)	8. (a)	9. (b)	10. (a)

Exercise: 5

1. **The guide said to the tourist, "Sir, this way is blocked, we cannot travel further anymore."**
   (a) The guide requested the tourist that they should not travel that way further anymore.
   (b) The guide told the tourist respectfully that that way was blocked, they could not travel further anymore.
   (c) The guide informed the tourist that that way is blocked, they can not travel further anymore.
2. **The doctor said to the woman, "Do not allow the child to go out bare footed".**
   (a) The doctor forbade the woman to allow the child to go out bare footed.
   (b) The doctor forbade the woman not to allow the child to go out bare footed.
   (c) The doctor told the woman that she should not allowed the child to go out barefooted.
3. The clever man exclaimed with sorrow that his plan had collapsed to the ground".
   (a) The clever man exclaimed with sorrow that his plan had collapsed to the ground.
   (b) The clever man explained with sorrow that his plan will collapsed to the ground.
   (c) The clever man exclaimed with sorrow that his plan collapsed to the ground.
4. **Shakespeare said, "It is divinity that shapes our ends."**
   (a) Shakespeare * said that it was divinity that shaped

our ends.
- (b) Shakespeare told that it is divinity that will shape our ends.
- (c) Shakespeare said that it is divinity that shapes our ends.

5. The tourist said, "What a lovely scene it is!"
- (a) The tourist exclaimed with sorrow that it was a lovely scene.
- (b) The tourist exclaimed with joy that it was a lovely scene.
- (c) The tourist exclaimed with joy that what a lovely scene it is.

6. He said to his servant, "Go at once and deliver this letter to Chaudhary Bostan".
- (a) He ordered his servant to go at once and deliver that letter to Chaudhary Bostan.
- (b) He ordered his servant to deliver that letter to Chaudhary Bostan at once.
- (c) He ordered his servant to go at once and delivered this letter at once to Chaudhary Bostan.

7. The doctor said to the patient, "Have you taken dose in time?"
- (a) The doctor told the patient to take the dose in time.
- (b) The doctor told the patient that he should take the dose in time.
- (c) The doctor asked the patient if he had taken the dose in time.

8. The Policeman said to me, "How old are you?"
- (a) The policeman asked me how old I was.
- (b) The policeman asked me how I was old?
- (c) The policeman told me that how I was old?

9. The officer said to the servant, "Hurry up, do not waste my time."
- (a) The officer said to the servant that he should hurry up and not waste my time.
- (b) The officer ordered the servant to hurry up and not

waste his time.

(c) The officer ordered the servant to hurry up and not wasted his time.

10. The old-man said, "Alas! My brother died leaving me alone in the world."

(a) The old man exclaimed with sorrow that brother had died leaving him alone in the world.

(b) The old man exclaimed with sorrow that his brother had died and he had left him alone in the world.

(c) The old man exclaimed with sorrow that his brother died and left him alone in the world.

Solution:

1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (a)	4. (c)	5. (b)
6. (a)	7. (c)	8. (a)	9. (b)	10. (a)

Advance Exercises

1. The son said to us, "I didn't want to go with him. I had just finished walking a half mile uphill from my home to his. I had carried a basket of dishes to Mom. There were two slips in the road and I couldn't drive my car. And I knew how hot it was. I knew that from January until April my father had gone to eight different doctors. One of the doctors had told him not to walk the length of a city block. He told my father to get a taxi to take him home. But my father walked home five miles across the mountain."

2. He said to us, "I could not protest to him now. He had made up his mind. When he made up his mind to do a thing, he would do it if he had to crawl. I wiped more sweat from my face as I followed him down the little path between the pasture and the meadow."

3. The old man said to his son, "When I bought this little farm everybody around here said I would end up with my family at the

country poor farm if I tried to make a living here. It took me thirty years to improve these old worn-out acres to make them do this."

4. The son said us, "My curiosity was aroused. I thought he had found a new kind of wild grass, or an unfamiliar herb, or a new kind of tree. For I remembered the time he found a coffee tree in our woods. It is, as far as I know, the only one of its kind growing in our country."

5. The old man said to his son "You won't understand until you reach threescore and ten! After these years your time is borrowed. And when you live on that kind of time, then something goes back. Something I cannot explain. You go back to the places you knew and loved."

6. The old man said to his son, "Those were the days. This wasn't land one had to build up. It was already here as God had made it. All we had to do was clear the trees and burn the brush. I ploughed this mountain with cattle, the first time it was ever ploughed. And we raised more than a barrel of corn to the shock. That's why I came back up here. I went back to our youth. And this was the only land left like that."

7. The old man said to his son, "Regardless of my threescore years and ten, I ploughed it. Ploughed it with a mule. I have, with just a little help, done all the work. It's like the land your mother and I used to farm here when I brought my gun to the field and took home a mess of fox squirrels every evening."

8. The father said to the son, "I looked at the vast mountain slope below where my mother and father had farmed. And I could remember, years later, when they farmed this land. It was on this steep slope that my father once made me a little wooden plough. That was when I was six years old and they brought me to the field to thin corn. I lost my little plough in a furrow and I cried and cried until he made me another plough. But I never loved the second plough as I did the first one."

9. The father said to the son, "Now, to look at the mountain

slope, grown up with tall trees, many of them big enough to have sawed into lumber at the mill, it was hard to believe that my father and mother had cleared this mountain slope and had farmed it for many years."

10. He said to his son, "The doctors told me to sit still and to take life easy. I couldn't do it. I had to work. I had to go back. I had to smell this rich loam again. This land is not like the land I had to build to grow alfalfa. This is real land. It's the land that God left. I had to come back and dig in it. I had to smell it, sift it through my fingers again. And I wanted to taste yams, tomatoes, and potatoes grown in this land."

11. The son said to the father, "Why do you have so many paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff?" He said, "Early last spring, I couldn't climb straight up the steep path. That was when the doctor didn't give me a week to live. I made a longer, easier path so I wouldn't have to do so much climbing. Then, as I got better, I made another path that was a little steeper. And as I continued to get better, I made steeper paths. That was one way of knowing I was getting better all the time."

12. The Lieutenant said to the captain, "The town's empty, but we found native life in the hills, sir. We talked a bit, not much. They learn English fast. I'm sure our relations will be most friendly with them, sir."

13. The woman said to the boy, "I would not take you anywhere. There I am trying to get home to cook me a bite to eat, and you snatch my pocket-book. Maybe you have not been to your supper either, late as it be." Said the boy, "There's nobody home at my house,"

14. The woman said to the boy, "You thought I was going to say, but I didn't snatch people's pocket-books. I have done things, too, which I would not tell you, neither tell God, if He didn't already know. Everybody's got some thing in common. So you set down while I fix us something to eat. You might run that comb through you hair so you will look presentable."

15. The drumbeater said to the villagers, "It is hereby made known to the inhabitants of this place and general to all persons in the market that a black leather pocket-book containing five hundred shilling and some business papers was lost on the road between 9.00 and 10.00 in the morning. The finder is requested to return the same to the Mayor's office or to Mr. James, the caretaker of this public hall. There will be a reward of 20 shillings".

16. The writer said to us, "It is said that a great flood in its great wrath carried away the people and all their belongings. The grave of Hubert withstood the havocs of the flood. It was engraved on his tomb stone, years after his death, "Here lies a man who told nothing but truth. Here lies the man who would not prove his innocence, but the flood proved it."

17. Jorkens said, "There was a young fellow to whom his parents probably used to say the very things that we have been saying now; and very likely he, as many young fellows do, may have wanted to prove them wrong. I don't know: it was a long time ago. But, whatever his motive was, he hit on a most extraordinary ambition, and stuck to it. It was nothing less than to be appointed Court acrobat."

18. Jorkens said, "As a matter of fact its customs weren't so silly as you suppose. They did not have the post of Court acrobat. But that didn't stop young Gorgios. He was a good athlete when he came by his wild idea at about the age of sixteen, and had won the high jump an.' the hurdles and the hundred yards at his school."

19. Jorkens said, 'He went into politics. They all do in that country. But he went into them harder than anyone else, and never gave up his ambition. Of course he made speeches, and fine ones, on many other subjects; but all the while he stuck to his one idea. The years went by, and the day came when he had power enough to preach his ambition openly, and he told them how the glory of their country and of its ancient throne would be increased if the post of Court acrobat were created."

20. The father said to the doctor, "She's had a fever for three days, and we don't know what it comes from. My wife has given her things, like people do, but it don't do no good. And there's been a lot of sickness around. So we thought you'd better look her over and tell us what is the matter."

21. The doctor said to the parents, "As it happens we had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which this child went during that month and we were all, quite apparently thinking of that, though no one had as yet spoken of the thing".

22. The doctor said to the child, "Look here, we're going to look at your throat. You're old enough to understand what I'm saying. Will you open it now by yourself or shall we have to open it for you?"

23. The king said to his countrymen, "Whoever enlarged it, so that it reached its present magnitude is at fault. If the king eats one apple from the garden of a subject, his slaves will pull him up the tree from the roots. For five eggs, which the king allows to be taken by force, the people belonging to. For five eggs, which the king allows to be taken by force, the people belonging to his army will put a thousand fowls on the spit."

24. The boy said the people, "If they fail, they are expected to bring the case before the Qazi to seek justice. But in the present case, the parents have agreed to get my blood shed for the trash of this world. The Qazi has issued a decree to kill me. The king thinks he will recover his health only through my slaying and I see no other refuge besides GOD Almighty. To whom shall I complain against your brutality, if I am to seek justice from your hand?"

25. The pretended doctor said: "Look here, good people. I shall do my best to cure this case; but remember, if I am so unfortunate as to kill, him, I am not to be compelled to dig the man's grave."

26. The said, "A pretty sort of doctor you must have been,

before you begin your treatment, you are talking of digging the patient's grave. Away with you we shall have nothing to do with you.

27. "Do you not perceive?" answered the camel-man. "I wished to show you that what is good for camels is not therefore good for poor old men and women."

"Ah," said the wretched man, "I now begin to see my error. Never never again shall I set myself up for a doctor!"

28. Stephen said, "We're finished, Margaret, finished! Those beggars can eat every leaf and blade off the farm in half an hour! And it is only early afternoon - if we can make enough smoke, make enough noise till the sun goes down, they'll settle somewhere else perhaps.

29. Stephen said, "The main swarm isn't settling. They are heavy with eggs. They are looking for a place to settle and lay. If we can stop the main body settling on our farm, that's everything. If they get a chance to lay their eggs, we are going to have everything eaten flat with hoppers later on."

30. "Is it very bad?" asked Margaret fearfully, and the old man said emphatically: "We're finished. This swarm may pass over, but once they've started, they'll be coming down from the North now one after another. And then there are the hoppers - it might go on for two or three years."

31. Margaret said to the men," For although the evening air was no longer black and thick, but a clear blue, with a pattern of insects whizzing this way and that across it, everything else -trees, buildings, bushes, earth - was gone under the moving brown masses."

32. King Martin Luther said to his men, "I am not unmindful that some of you have come here out of great trials and tribulations. Some of you have come fresh from narrow jail cells. Some of you have come from areas where your quest for freedom left you battered by the storms of persecution and

staggered by the winds of police brutality. You have been the veterans of creative suffering. Continue to work with the faith that unearned suffering is redemptive."

33. King Martin Luther said to his men, "I have a dream that one day even the state of Mississippi, a desert state sweltering with the heat of injustice and oppression, will be transformed into an oasis of freedom and justice. I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the colour of their skin but by the content of their character."

34. King Martin Luther said to his men, "I have a dream that one day the state of Alabama, whose governor's lips are presently dripping with the words of interposition and nullification, will be transformed into a situation where little black boys and black girls will be able to join hands with little white boys and white girls and walk together as sisters and brothers."

35. King Martin Luther said to his men, "I have a dream that one day every valley shall be exalted, every hill and mountain shall be made low, the rough places will be made plains, and the crooked places will be made straight, and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together.

36. King Martin Luther said to his men, "This is our hope. This is the faith with which I return to the South. With this faith we will be able to hew out of the mountain of despair, a stone of hope. With this faith we will be able to transform the jangling discords of our nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood. With this faith we will be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing that we will be free one day. This will be the day when all of God's children will be able to sing with new meaning."

37. Della cried, "Jim, dear, don't look at me like that. I had my hair cut off and sold it. I couldn't live through Christmas without giving you a gift. My hair will grow again. My hair grows very

fast. It's Christmas, Jim. Let's be happy. You don't know what a nice - what a beautiful nice gift I got for you."

38. The shoe maker said: "Maulviji, I didn't charge more for your sake. Had it been someone else, I could easily have wangled ten rupees. The cost of leather has gone sky high. Prices have risen so suddenly that it seems as though all the cows and buffaloes in the country have been dispatched to Mount Caucasus. My cost price is five twelve. Believe me, my profit is only four annas. Come on, Maulviji, don't look disappointed and, pray, don't give me even that four anna bit. I will charge only what I have spent on these dainty shoes. If I am lying, the curse of Allah be on me and may I drown in some pond. May I even be deprived of a decent burial!"

39. 'Thank you, sir," Shamim said, flushing with happiness. "You have graciously become my first customer, I consider it a good omen. That is why I have not offered you any concession today. But I am your humble servant, sir. I will, God willing, compensate you soon in some other way."

40. The writer said, "The world grew smaller and smaller. The last I saw of London was the long line of electric lamps bordering the Embankment. Later nothing remained but a faint luminosity buried beneath darkness. It was at this point of my journey that I heard behind me the slow, throbbing sound of wings. I turned my head. It was the Recording Angel. He had a weary look; I judged him to be tired."

Solution:

1. The son told us thathe had not wanted to go with him. He had just finished walking a half mile uphill from his home to his. He had carried a basket of dishes to Mom. There had been two slips in the road and he couldn't drive his car. And he had known how hot it had been. He had known that from January until April his father had gone to eight different doctors. One of the doctors had told him not to walk the length of a city block.

He had told his father to get a taxi to take him home. But his father had walked home five miles across the mountain.

2. He told us that he could not protest to him then. He had made up his mind. When he had made up his mind to do a thing, he would have done it if he had to crawl. He had wiped more sweat from his face as he followed him down the little path between the pasture and the meadow.

3. The old man told his son when he had bought that little farm everybody around there said he would have ended up with his family at the country poor farm if he had tried to make a living there. It had taken his thirty years to improve those old worn-out acres to make them do that.

4. The son told us that his curiosity had been aroused. He thought he had found a new kind of wild grass, or an unfamiliar herb, or a new kind of tree. For he remembered the time he had found a coffee tree in their woods. It was, as far as he had known, the only one of its kind growing in their country.

5. The old man told his son that he would not understand until he reached threescore and ten. After those years his time was borrowed. And when he lived on that kind of time, then something went back. Something he could explain. He went back to the places he had known and loved.

6. The old man told his son that those were the days. That had not been land one had to build up. It had been already there as God had made it. All they had to do had been to clear the trees and burn the brush. He had ploughed that mountain with cattle, the first time it had been ever ploughed. And they had raised more than a barrel of corn to the shock. That was why he had come back up there. He had gone back to their youth. And that had been the only land had left like that.

7. The old man told his son that regardless of his threescore years and ten, he had ploughed it. He had ploughed it with a mule. He had, with just a little help, done all the work. It was like the land his mother and he used to farm there when he had

brought his gun to the field and had taken home a mess of fox squirrels every evening.

8. The father told his son that he had looked at the vast mountain slope below where his mother and father had farmed. And he could remember, years later, when they had farmed that land. It had been on that steep slope that his father once had made him a little wooden plough. That was when he had been six years old and they had brought him to the field to thin corn. He had lost his little plough in a furrow and he had cried and cried until he made him another plough. But he had never loved the second plough as he had the first one.

9. The father asked his son to look then at the mountain slope, grown up with tall trees, many of them big enough to have sawed into lumber at the mill, it had been hard to believe that his father and mother had cleared that mountain slope and had farmed it for many years.

10. He told his son that the doctors had told him to sit still and to take life easy. He couldn't have done it. He had to work. He had to go back. He had to smell that rich loam again. That land was not like the land he had to build to grow alfalfa. That was real land. It was the land that God had left. He had to come back and dig in it. He had to smell it, sift it through his fingers again. And He had wanted to taste yams, tomatoes, and potatoes grown in that land.

11. The son asked the father why he had so many paths coming from the flat up the steep second bluff. He replies early last spring, he couldn't climb straight up the steep path. That was when the doctor had not given him a week to live. He had made a longer, easier path so he wouldn't have to do so much climbing. Then, as he had got better, he made another path that had been a little steeper. And as he continued to get better, I had made steeper paths. That was one way of knowing he had been getting better all the time.

12. The Lieutenant told the captain respectfully that the town

was empty, but they had found native life in the hills. They had talked a bit, not much. They learned English fast. He was sure their relations would be most friendly with them.

13. The woman assured the boy that she would not take him anywhere. There she was trying to get home to cook her a bite to eat, and he snatched her pocket-book. Maybe he had not been to his supper either, late as it was. The boy replied that there was nobody home at his house.

14. The woman told the boy that he had thought she was going to say, but she had not snatched people's pocket-books. She had done things, too, which she would not tell him, neither tell God, if He had not already known. Everybody had got some thing in common. So she further asked him to set down while she fixed them something to eat. She also asked him that he might run that comb through his hair so he would look presentable.

15. The drumbeater announced the villagers that it was thereby made known to the inhabitants of that place and general to all persons in the market that a black leather pocket-book containing five hundred shilling and some business papers had been lost on the road between 9.00 and 10.00 in the morning. The finder was requested to return the same to the Mayor's office or to Mr. James, the caretaker of this public hall. There would be a reward of 20 shillings.

16. The writer told us that it was said that a great flood in its great wrath had carried away the people and all their belongings. The grave of Hubert had withstood the havocs of the flood. It had been engraved on his tomb stone, years after his death, there lay a man who had told nothing but truth. There lay the man who would not prove his innocence, but the flood had proved it.

17. Jorkens informed that there had been a young fellow to whom his parents probably used to say the very things that they had been saying then; and very likely he, as many young

fellows did, migh have wanted to prove them wrong. He did not know: it had been a long time ago. But, whatever his motive had been, he had hit on a most extraordinary ambition, and stuck to it. It had nothing less than to be appointed Court acrobat.

18. Jorkens informed that as a matter of fact its customs had not been so silly as he supposed. They had not had the post of Court acrobat. But that had not stopped young Gorgios. He had been a good athlete when he had come by his wild idea at about the age of sixteen, and had won the high jump and the hurdles and the hundred yards at his school.

19. Jorkens informed that he had gone into politics. They all did in that country. But he had gone into them harder than anyone else, and had never gave up his ambition. Of course he had made speeches, and fine ones, on many other subjects; but all the while he had stuck to his one idea. The years had gone by, and the day had come when he had power enough to preach his ambition openly, and he had told them how the glory of their country and of its ancient throne would be increased if the post of Court acrobat had been created.

20. The father told the doctor that she had had a fever for three days, and they did not know what it came from. His wife had given her things, like people did, but it did not do no good. And there had been a lot of sickness around. So they had thought hehad better look her over and tell them what the matter was.

21. The doctor told the parents that as it happened they had been having a number of cases of diphtheria in the school to which that child had gone during that month and they had been all, quite apparently thinking of that, though no one had as yet spoken of the thing.

22. The doctor instructed the child to look there, they were going to look at her throat. She was old enough to understand what he was saying. He further asked if she would open it then by herself or they would have to open it for her.

23. The king ordered his countrymen whoever had enlarged it, so that it had reached its present magnitude was at fault. If the king ate one apple from the garden of a subject, his slaves would pull him up the tree from the roots. . For five eggs, which the king allowed to be taken by force, the people belonging to his army would put a thousand fowls on the spit.

24. The boy told the people that if they failed, they were expected to bring the case before the Qazi to seek justice. But in the present case, the parents had agreed to get his blood shed for the trash of that world. The Qazi had issued a decree to kill him. The king thought he would recover his health only through his slaying and he saw no other refuge besides GOD Almighty. To whom he should complain against their brutality, if he was to seek justice from their hand.

25. The pretended doctor asked the people politely/flatteringly to look there that he would do his best to cure that case; but remember, if he was so unfortunate as to kill, him, he was not to be compelled to dig the man's grave.

26. They told the doctor that he must have been a pretty doctor. Before he began his treatment, he was talking of digging the patient's grave. They further asked him to go away with him; they would have nothing to do with him.

27. The camel man enquired if they did not perceive, he had wished to show them that what was good for camels was not therefore good for poor old men and women. The wretched man replied in sorrow that he then began to see his error. He further assured that he would never again set himself up for a doctor.

28. Stephen told Margaret with concern that they were finished. Those beggars cloud eat every leaf and blade off the farm in half an hour. And it was only early afternoon - if they could make enough smoke, make enough noise till the sun went down, they would settle somewhere else perhaps.

9. Stephen informed that the main swarm was not settling. ey were heavy with eggs. They were looking for a place to

settle and lay. If they could stop the main body settling on their farm, that was everything. If they got a chance to lay their eggs, they were going to have everything eaten flat with hoppers later on.

30. Margaret asked fearfully if it was very bad, and the old man replied emphatically that were finished. That swarm might pass over, but once they had started, they would be coming down from the North then one after another. And then there were the hoppers - it might go on for two or three years.

31. Margaret told the men that for although the evening air had been no longer black and thick, but a clear blue, with a pattern of insects whizzing that way and that across it, everything else -trees, buildings, bushes, earth - had been gone under the moving brown masses.

32. King Martin Luther spoke to his men the he was not unmindful that some of them had come there out of great trials and tribulations. Some of them had come fresh from narrow jail cells. Some of them had come from areas where their quest for freedom had left them battered by the storms of persecution and had staggered by the winds of police brutality. They had been the veterans of creative suffering. He further assured them that they should continue to work with the faith that unearned suffering was redemptive.

33. King Martin Luther spoke to his men thathe had a dream that one day even the state of Mississippi, a desert state sweltering with the heat of injustice and oppression, would be transformed into an oasis of freedom and justice. He had a dream that his four little children would one day live in a nation where they would not be judged by the colour of their skin but by the content of their character.

34. King Martin Luther spoke to his men thathe had a dream that one day the state of Alabama, whose governor's lips were presently dripping with the words of interposition and nullification, would be transformed into a situation where little

black boys and black girls would be able to join hands with little white boys and white girls and walk together as sisters and brothers.

35. King Martin Luther spoke to his men that he had a dream that one day every valley would be exalted, every hill and mountain would be made low, the rough places would be made plains, and the crooked places would be made straight, and the glory of the Lord would be revealed, and all flesh would see it together.

36. King Martin Luther spoke to his men that that was their hope. That was the faith with which he returned to the South. With that faith they would be able to hew out of the mountain of despair, a stone of hope. With that faith they would be able to transform the jangling discords of their nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood. With that faith they would be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing that they would be free one day. That would be the day when all of God's children would be able to sing with new meaning.

37. Della forbade Jim cryingly with love to look at her like that. She had her hair cut off and sold it. She couldn't live through Christmas without giving him a gift. Her hair would grow again. She further told him that her hair grew very fast. It was Christmas. She proposed Jim that they should be happy. She further told him that they did not know what a nice - what a beautiful nice gift she got for him.

38. The shoe maker told Maulviji that he had not charged more for his sake. He further told him that if it had been someone else, he could easily have wangled ten rupees. The cost of leather had gone sky high. Prices had risen so suddenly that it seemed as though all the cows and buffaloes in the country had been dispatched to Mount Caucasus. His cost price was five twelve. He asked him to believe him, his profit was only four annas. He asked Maulviji to come on, and not to look disappointed and, pray, not to give him even that four anna bit.

He would charge only what he had spent on those dainty shoes. He assured if he was lying, the curse of Allah be on him and he might drown in some pond. He might even be deprived of a decent burial.

39. Shamim replied thanking respectfully flushing with happiness that he had graciously become his first customer, He considered it a good omen. That was why he had not offered him any concession that day. But he assured politely that he was his humble servant. He would, God willing, compensate him soon in some other way.

40. The writer narrated that the world had grown smaller and smaller. The last he had seen of London had been the long line of electric lamps bordering the Embankment. Later nothing had remained but a faint luminosity had buried beneath darkness. It had been at that point of his journey that he had heard behind him the slow, throbbing sound of wings. He had turned his head. It had been the Recording Angel. He had had a weary look; he had judged him to be tired.

CHAPTER 32

FAMOUS PROVERBS

A bad cause requires many words.
A bird in the hand is worth two in a bush.
A book is like a garden carried in the pocket.
A broken hand works, but not a broken heart.
A clear conscience is a soft pillow.
A close friend can become a close enemy.
A closed mouth catches no flies.
A country can be judged by the quality of its proverbs.
A courtyard common to all will be swept by none.
A dimple on the chin, the devil within.
A dog is wiser than a woman; it does not bark at its master.
A drowning man is not troubled by rain.
A fool sees not the same tree that a wise man sees.
A friend in need is a friend indeed.
A friend's eye is a good mirror.
A hard beginning maketh a good ending.
A healthy man is a successful man.
A hedge between keeps friendship green.
A house without a dog or a cat is the house of a scoundrel.
A hungry man is an angry man.
A lie travels round the world while truth is putting her boots on.
A loan though old is not gift.
A lock is better than suspicion.
A man does not seek his luck, luck seeks its man.
A man is not honest simply because he never had a chance to steal.

A man may well bring a horse to the water, but he cannot make him drink.
A man should live if only to satisfy his curiosity.
A monkey never thinks her baby's ugly.
A new broom sweeps clean, but the old brush knows all the corners.
A penny saved is a penny gained.
A poor beauty finds more lovers than husbands.
A prudent man does not make the goat his gardener.
A rumor goes in one ear and out many mouths.
A silent mouth is melodious.
A society grows great when old men plant trees whose shade they know they shall never sit in.
A soft answer turns away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.
A son is a son till he gets him a wife, but a daughter's a daughter the rest of your life.
A spoon does not know the taste of soup, nor a learned fool the taste of wisdom.
A table is not blessed if it has fed no scholars.
A teacher is better than two books.
A thief believes everybody steals.
A thorn defends the rose, harming only those who would steal the blossom.
A throne is only a bench covered with velvet.
A trade not properly learned is an enemy.
A tree falls the way it leans.
A wise man hears one word and understands two.
A wise man makes his own decisions; an ignorant man follows the public opinion.
A woman has the form of an angel, the heart of a serpent, and the mind of an ass.
A worthy woman is far more precious than jewels, strength and dignity are her clothing.

Act in the valley so that you need not fear those who stand on the hill.
Advice should be viewed from behind.
Advice when most needed is least heeded.
After shaking hands with a Greek, count your fingers.
Age is honourable and youth is noble.
All is well that ends well.
All things grow with time, except grief.
An angry man is not fit to pray.
An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
An ass in Germany is a professor in Rome.
An enemy will agree, but a friend will argue.
An Englishman will burn his bed to catch a flea.
An ox remains an ox, even if driven to Vienna.
Anger is as a stone cast into a wasp's nest.
Anger without power is folly.
Appetite comes with eating.
As the best wine makes the sharpest vinegar, the truest lover may turn into the worst enemy.
Be neither intimate nor distant with the clergy.
Beggars shouldn't be the choosers.
Better give a penny then lend twenty.
Better late than never.
Better the devil you know than the devil you don't know.
Better to light a candle than to curse the darkness.
Between the devil and the deep blue sea.
Beware of a silent dog and still water.
Blood is thicker than water.
Both your friend and your enemy think you will never die.
Call on God, but row away from the rocks.
Children are poor men's riches.
Children should be seen and not heard.
Children suck the mother when they are young and the father when they are old.

Choose neither a woman nor linen by candlelight.
Climb mountains to see lowlands.
Clouds gather before a storm.
Darkness reigns at the foot of the lighthouse.
Deal with the faults of others as gently as with your own.
Death always comes too early or too late.
Do not blame God for having created the tiger, but thank him for not having given it wings.
Do not look where you fell, but where you slipped.
Do not rejoice at my grief, for when mine is old, yours will be new.
Do not speak of secrets in a field that is full of little hills.
Do not talk Arabic in the house of a Moor.
Do not use a hatchet to remove a fly from your friend's forehead.
Eat well, drink in moderation, and sleep sound, in these three good health abound.
Epigrams succeed where epics fail.
Every ass loves to hear himself bray.
Every cloud has a silver lining.
Every dog hath its day.
Every garden may have some weeds.
Everyone is kneaded out of the same dough but not baked in the same oven.
Everyone loves justice in the affairs of another.
Everyone pushes a falling fence.
Evil enters like a needle and spreads like an oak tree.
Evil is sooner believed than good.
Experience is a comb which nature gives to men when they are bald.
Fame is a magnifying glass.
Feather by feather the goose can be plucked.
Fine feathers make fine birds.
Flattery makes friends and truth makes enemies.

Fortune is a woman; if you neglect her today do not expect to regain her tomorrow.
Fortune is blind, but not invisible.
Friendship is a furrow in the sand.
Give a man a fish, and he'll eat for a day. Teach him how to fish and he'll eat forever.
Give neither counsel nor salt till you are asked for it.
Glutton: one who digs his grave with his teeth.
God gives the nuts, but he doesn't crack them.
God heals, and the physician takes the fee.
Going to law is losing a cow for the sake of a cat.
Good advice is often annoying, bad advice never.
Gray hairs are death's blossoms.
Half a loaf is better than none.
Haste makes waste.
Have a horse of your own and then you may borrow another's.
He that can't endure the bad will not live to see the good.
He that is born to be hanged shall never be drowned.
He that is rich will not be called a fool.
He that lives on hope will die fasting.
He that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
He that plants thorns must never expect to gather roses.
He that seeks trouble never misses.
He who cannot agree with his enemies is controlled by them.
He who comes with a story to you brings two away from you.
He who could foresee affairs three days in advance would be rich for thousands of years.
He who has health, has hope; and he who has hope, has everything.
He who has once burnt his mouth always blows his soup.
He who knows nothing, doubts nothing.
He who leaps high must take a long run.
He who rides a tiger is afraid to dismount.
He who serves two masters has to lie to one.

He who sups with the devil has need of a long spoon.
He who would climb the ladder must begin at the bottom.
He whose face gives no light, shall never become a star.
Heaven lent you a soul Earth will lend a grave.
Honesty is the best policy.
How many will listen to the truth when you tell them?
If a man be great, even his dog will wear a proud look.
If a man deceives me once, shame on him; if he deceives me twice, shame on me.
If God lived on earth, people would break his windows.
If the patient dies, the doctor has killed him, but if he gets well, the saints have saved him.
If two men ride a horse, one must ride behind.
If you are planning for a year, sow rice; if you are planning for a decade, plant trees; if you are planning for a lifetime, educate people.
If you believe everything you read, better not read.
If you do not sow in the spring you will not reap in the autumn.
If you love him, don't lend him.
If you take big paces you leave big spaces.
If you wish to know the mind of a man, listen to his words.
In a calm sea every man is a pilot.
In baiting a mousetrap with cheese, always leave room for the mouse.
In love, there is always one who kisses and one who offers the cheek.
It is a bad hen that does not scratch herself.
It is a bold mouse that nestles in the cat's ear.
It is an ill wind that blows nobody any good.
It is better to be a male for one day than a female for ten.
It is better to be born a beggar than a fool.
It is better to conceal one's knowledge than to reveal one's ignorance.
It is better to exist unknown to the law.

It is hard to pay for bread that has been eaten.
It is not a secret if it is known by three people.
It is not enough to run, one must start in time.
It is not the horse that draws the cart, but the oats.
It is the good horse that draws its own cart.
It takes time to build castles. Rome wan not built in a day.
Keep a green tree in your heart and perhaps a singing bird will come.
Keep a thing for seven years and you'll find a use for it.
Kill not the goose that lays the golden eggs.
Lend your money and lose your friend.
Lessons learned easily are soon forgotten.
Life is a bridge. Cross over it, but build no house on it.
Life without a friend is death without a witness.
Like a lame man's legs that hang limp is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.
Listen to the sound of the river and you will get a trout.
Live with wolves, and you learn to howl.
Look down if you would know how high you stand.
Love enters a man through his eyes, woman through her ears.
Love your neighbors, but don't pull down the fence.
Love, pain, and money cannot be kept secret; they soon betray themselves.
Make hay while the sun shines.
Mankind fears an evil man but heaven does not.
Many hands make light work.
Men count up the faults of those who keep them waiting.
Mere words do not feed the friars.
More grows in the garden than the gardener knows he has sown.
Mysterious are the ways of God
Necessity is the mother of invention.
Necessity never made a good bargain.
Never love with all your heart, it only ends in breaking.

Never put off till tomorrow what may be done today.
Night is the mother of council.
No man limps because another is hurt.
No rose without a thorn, or a love without a rival.
Not the cry, but the flight of the wild duck, leads the flock to fly and follow.
Nothing dries sooner than tears.
Nothing is as burdensome as a secret.
Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.
One cannot shoe a running horse.
One can not gather grapes from thistles.
One father is more than a hundred schoolmasters.
One flower will not make a garland.
One generation plants the trees; another gets the shade.
One should go invited to a friend in good fortune, and uninvited in misfortune.
One swallow makes not a summer.
One woman never praises another.
Only the wearer knows where the shoe pinches
Out of the frying pan into the fire.
Patience is bitter but its fruit is sweet.
Patience is the best medicine.
Pigs might fly, but they are most unlikely birds.
Politics is a rotten egg; if broken, it stinks.
Power lasts ten years; influence not more than a hundred.
Practice makes perfect.
Praise the young and they will blossom.
Put silk on a goat, and it's still a goat.
Quiet people are well able to look after themselves.
Rain beats a leopard's skin, but it does not wash off the spots.
Riches run after the rich, and poverty runs after the poor.
Roasted pigeons will not fly into one's mouth.
Seek counsel of him who makes you weep, and not of him who makes you laugh.

Set a thief to catch a thief.
Since we cannot get what we like, let us like what we can get.
Sit a beggar at your table and he will soon put his feet on it.
Six hours' sleep for a man, seven for a woman and eight for a fool.
Small children give you headache; big children heartache.
Some people are masters of money, and some its slaves.
Sorrow for a husband is like a pain in the elbow, sharp and short.
Speak not of my debts unless you mean to pay them.
Speak the truth, but leave immediately after.
Stars are not seen by sunshine.
Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
Sweet is the wine but sour is the payment.
Sweet are the uses of adversity.
Take heed of enemies reconciled, and of meat twice boiled.
Take thy thoughts to bed with thee, for the morning is wiser than the evening.
Talk of the devil and he is sure to appear.
Tell me who you live with and I will tell you who you are.
The beginning of wisdom is to call things by their right names.
The best advice is found on the pillow.
The best thing about a man is his dog.
The big thieves hang the little ones.
The blunders of the parents are the calamities of the children.
The church is near but the road is icy; the bar is far away but I'll walk carefully.
The dainty dishes spoil the stomach.
The darkest hour is that before the dawn.
The day will come when the cow will have use for her tail.
The deity of wealth dwells in the temple honesty.
The gem cannot be polished without friction, nor man perfected without trials.
The girl who can't dance says the band can't play.

The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.
The great thieves lead away the little thieves.
The innkeeper loves the drunkard, but not for a son-in-law.
The jay bird doesn't rob his own nest.
The light heart lives long.
The man who does not love a horse cannot love a woman.
The man with the boots does not mind where he places his foot.
The mills of God grind slowly but they grind finely.
The morning is wiser than the evening.
The nail that sticks up will be hammered down.
The only good thing that comes from the east is the sun.
The palest ink is better than the best memory.
The pine stays green in winter...Wisdom in hardship.
The reverse side also has a reverse side.
The right man comes at the right time.
The road to a friend's house is never long.
The sea has an enormous thirst and an insatiable appetite.
The silent dog is the first to bite.
The surest way to remain poor is to be an honest man.
The tallest blade of grass is the first to be cut by the scythe.
The tongue is more to be feared than the sword.
The tongue like a sharp knife...Kills without drawing blood.
The truth is not always what we want to hear.
The turtle lays thousands of eggs without anyone knowing, but when the hen lays an egg, the whole country is informed.
The well fed does not understand the lean.
The whisper of a pretty girl can be heard further than the roar of a lion.
The wise adapt themselves to circumstances, as water molds itself to the pitcher.
The wise man sits on the hole in his carpet.
The wise do not fatten themselves to fatten the maggots.
The wolf loses his teeth, but not his inclinations.
The world is a rose: smell it and pass it on to your friends.

There are many paths to the top of the mountain, but the view is always the same.
There are more old drunkards than old doctors.
There is honor even among thieves.
There is hope from the sea, but none from the grave.
There is no luck except where there is discipline.
There is no strength without unity.
There is plenty of sound in an empty barrel.
They who love most are least valued.
Think with the wise but walk with the vulgar.
Thirst is the end of drinking and sorrow is the end of drunkenness.
Though a tree grow ever so high, the falling leaves return to the ground.
Time is a great story teller.
To deny all, is to confess all.
To talk without thinking is to shoot without aiming.
To whom you tell your secrets, to him you resign your liberty.
Today is the first day of the rest of your life.
Tomorrow is often the busiest day of the week.
Tomorrow never comes.
Trouble rides a fast horse.
True nobility is in being superior to your previous self.
Trust in Allah, but tie your camel.
Truth and oil always come to the surface.
Truth has a handsome countenance but torn garments.
Truth stands the test of time; lies are soon exposed.
Two heads are better than one.
Unless you enter the tiger's den you cannot take the cubs.
Visit your aunt, but not every day of the year.
We'll never know the worth of water till the well go dry.
Went in one ear and out the other.
What belongs to everybody belongs to nobody.
What breaks in a moment may take years to mend.

What one knows it is sometimes useful to forget.
What you can not avoid, welcome.
When a father helps a son, both smile; but when a son must help his father, both cry.
When fortune knocks upon the door open it widely.
When ill luck falls asleep, let none wake her.
When its time has arrived, the prey becomes the hunter.
When one dog barks another will join it.
When spider webs unite, they can tie up a lion.
When the apple is ripe it will fall.
When the drink is inside, the sense is outside.
When the iron is hot, strike.
When the mouse laughs at the cat, there is a hole nearby.
When the sun shines make hay.
When the sword of rebellion is drawn, the sheath should be thrown away.
When there is no enemy within, the enemies outside cannot hurt you.
When there is order in the nation, there will be peace in the world.
When we sing everybody hears us, when we sigh nobody hears us.
When you live next to the cemetery you cannot weep for everyone.
When you were born, you cried and the world rejoiced. Live your life so that when you die, the world cries and you rejoice.
When your enemy falls, don't rejoice – but don't pick him up either.
Where no counsel is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.
Where the tongue slips, it speaks the truth.
Where there is love there is pain.
Where there's music there can be love.
While the cat's away, the mice can play.

Who begins too much accomplishes little.

Who lies with dogs shall rise up with fleas.

Witches and harlots come out at night.

With money you are a dragon; with no money, a worm.

Without justice, courage is weak.

Wonder is the beginning of wisdom.

Yesterday is but a dream, tomorrow is but a vision. But today well lived makes every yesterday a dream of happiness, and every tomorrow a vision of hope. You cannot reason with a hungry belly; it has no ears.

You can't hatch chickens from fried eggs.

You have to kiss a lot of toads before you find a handsome prince.

You must live with a person to know a person. If you want to know me come and live with me.

Young men may die, old men must.

Young wood makes a hot fire.

Your health comes first; you can always hang yourself later.

Your neighbor's apples are the sweetest.

Youth does not mind where it sets its foot.

The steed does not retain its speed forever.

You've got to do your own growing, no matter how tall your grandfather was.

CHAPTER 33

LETTERS

The impulse to write a letter to the higher administrative authorities arises from a personal reaction to the public debate of issues and ideas. But many letter writers lose their purpose. Their very first sentence is often a distraction from the message, which is then buried in a labyrinth of talking points and digressions.

A letter whether it is to the District Nazim or to the Editor is most effective when the writer addresses one issue and makes the point clear and logical. Rambling letters addressing several issues are seldom published or read because the recipients of the letter must struggle to define what the letter is about. The rambling letters become ineffective because they confuse and distract the reader. Two or three points of argument in support of a position can be effective. But a letter with many points loses impact. However, if the points are logically interrelated within a theme, a greater number of points can be made without diluting the message. The beauty of a focused approach is that everything you say will be understood within the context you aimed at.

The Main Points

1. Focused the Main Purpose

State the main principle, concept, or argument in a big, bold way in the first sentence. Do not wander off the issue in the body of the letter. Remind readers of the big point before you conclude. This technique wraps your letter in clarity and context.

2. Brevity

Every experienced writer of letters advises brevity so that

the reader will be more likely to select it for his response. Sometimes clarity carefully develops logic, a crisp and spare format, and a undiluted focus is even more important than brevity.

3. Editing

We can not achieve the purpose through undisciplined, incoherent, diluted, rambling, illogical and self-contradictory writing, therefore, editing is indispensable. We might win the readers, if we are willing to discipline our writing and devote ourselves to clear expressions of clear thinking. Thinking clearly is hard work. Victory in the battle of ideas comes through out - thinking our opponents and by quality writing. After the first draft a letter has been written, automatically it is assumed that the letter is too long and too cluttered. In the first cut ruthlessly take out all references to qualifications, unless we have special qualifications that would reveal a special expertise and establish greater credibility. In a brief letter to the editor there is no space to spare for self indulgence. Personal notes distract from the message because this is not a personal letter that demands personal details. Put titles and occupation and special qualifications after the name at the end of the page, incase they are directly relevant. In a good letter it is necessary to enforce discipline, create boundaries, and avoid blunders. The spirit of the letter should triumph over form and process. Besides, the writer should keep in mind the following points too:

Keep in mind that all aspects of spelling, punctuation, expression and layout are fully accurate and appropriate.

Always employ mature vocabulary, a suitable tone and intelligent critical analysis of the opposing viewpoint.

Keep your sentences short; in general, clear writing should have an average sentence length of 15-20 words. Try to have one main idea in a sentence, plus perhaps one other related point.

If we are replying to a tricky letter - a complaint or a difficult problem - we should put ourselves in the reader's shoes. We should be professional, not emotional.

Traditionally we are told that a letter needs a beginning, middle and end. The opening paragraph should state (or strongly imply) why we are writing the letter. The middle will be our points, answers or questions in a logical order. If it is a long letter, we should break it up appropriately. We should use paragraphing throughout, generally averaging about 3 or 4 sentences to each paragraph, and the end may be a generalisation or summary of the main point, but may also tell the reader what we expect them to do next.

It is now common practice to write the date as 7 July 2006 instead of 7th July 2006.

If we are on first name terms with the reader, we may use Dear Jane. Otherwise the use of Dear Mr Smith, Dear Miss Smith, Mrs Smith is appropriate. or, if we are writing to a woman and don't know which title she prefers, we may use Dear Ms Smith. If we don't know the person's name, use Dear Sir, Dear Madam. We should not put commas after each line of the address, greeting or the ending line. If we start 'Dear [name]' we should end with 'Yours sincerely'. Otherwise, end with 'Yours faithfully'. Always read the letter when it is finished and check whether we have said everything we wanted to, we have answered any questions we had to, we have been polite but purposeful and the letter is clear and concise.

1. Letter Format In Full Blocked Style

-------------------------, (Address of the sender)
-------------------------.
-------------------------. (Date line)

-------------------------, (Inside address)
-------------------------,
-------------------------.

Subject: ---

-------------------------, (Salutation)
(Body of the letter)

------------------------------------.

------------------------------------.
(Complimentary closing)
-------------------------,
(Name and designation of the sender)

----

2. Letter Format In Semi Blocked Style

(Address of the sender)------------------------------,
------------------------------.
(Date line)------------------------------.

------------------------------, (Inside address)
------------------------------,
------------------------------.

Subject: --

------------------------------, (Salutation)
(Body of the letter)

--.

--.
(Complimentary closing)
------------------------------,
(Name and designation of the sender)

----

3. Letter Format In Blocked Style

(Address of the sender)---------------------------,
---------------------------.
(Date line)---------------------------.

--------------------------- (Inside address)

Subject: ---

--------------------------- (Salutation)
(Body of the letter)

(Complimentary closing)
---------------------------,
(Name and designation of the sender)

----

4. **Letter Format In Indented Style**

(Address of the sender)------------------------------,
--------------------------------.

(Date line)------------------------------.

------------------------------ (Inside address)

Subject: --

------------------------------, (Salutation)
(Body of the letter)

--.

--.
(Complimentary closing)
------------------------------,
(Name and designation of the sender)

Some Important Letters

1. Write a letter to the District Nazim, giving strong reasons, to upgrade the middle school for girls of your locality

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
5th September, 2006

The District Nazim,
District Rawalpindi.

Subject: **Up gradation of the Middle School for Girls.**

Respect Sir,

I want to avert your kind attention to the problem that our town lacks the facility of education for girls at SSC level. They have to face a great difficulty to seek admission in Govt. High School of the city. This is quite inconvenient for them, because it causes an unbearable financial burden upon the backs of the poor parents. Most of the girls have to return daily from the city because they cannot afford their stay at hostels. It is, therefore, you are requested to direct the concerned authorities to up grade the local Govt. Middle School by changing is status to Govt. High School and oblige. It will be an act of kindness for the whole locality on your behalf.

Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
X.Y.Z.

2. Write a letter to the S.D.O, (Wapda) of your area suggesting certain measures to be taken to stop frequent power breakdown.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
15th April, 2006.

The S.D.O. (Wapda),
Sub-Division,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **Frequent Power Breakdown.**

Respected Sir,

I want to avert your attention to the problem of frequent breakdown in our locality. It has become almost a common practice. When the breakdown in the supply occurs sometimes it is not restored even for many hours. Time and again, the complaints have been lodged in your office against this distressing problem but up till now no measure has been undertaken. Here are some humble suggestions to tackle the situation, I hope these will be considered with due attention:

(i) Defective cables and transformers must be replaced or repaired.
(ii) Some new transformers may also be installed to shed the load of power in populous Areas.
(iii) Linemen on duty must properly carry out the complaints.

Keeping in view the above suggestions, I hope you will personally look into the matter and take some solid steps to solve the problem and oblige.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Name:____________,
Town X.Y.Z.

3. Write a letter to the Superintendent of Police reporting a dacoity in your locality.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
September 10, 2006

The Superintendent of Police,
Islamabad.

Respected Sir,

I want to avert your attention to the dacoity in the Blue Area. This happened in broad daylight at Star Jeweller. Two million cash and the jewellery of about one million were snatched at gunpoint. The gunman was killed by the cruel dacoits. Two customers present at the shop were also badly injured. All the people of the locality are feeling a sense of insecurity after such a horrible event.

You, therefore, are requested to employ responsible officials to investigate who were involved in horrible and brutal occurrence. You are also requested to take certain measures to improve law and order situation in the district.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Name____________,
Blue Area Islamabad.

4. Write a letter to the Incharge Police Station (S.H.O.) about the law and order problem in your area suggesting its possible solution.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
15th August, 2006.

The In charge Police Station,
H-9, Islamabad.

Subject: **Law and Order Situation**

Respected Sir,

I want to draw your attention to the law and order problem of our area. A number of incidents of dacoity, robbery, car-lifting and abduction have occurred just in a month. Previous week the branch of UBL was looted at gunpoint in broad daylight. Yesterday, two million cash and the jewellery of about one million were snatched at gunpoint at Krishma Jewellers. The gunman was killed by the cruel dacoits. Two customers present at the shop were also badly injured. Every otner day one or two houses are broken into. A week ago a businessman of our locality was abducted for ransom..

It seems the law of jungle prevails in the area and criminals are at large in the city. The force employed to secure the life and property of the common citizen must have been tightened. I hope you will personally look into the matter and take some practical measures to improve this law and order situation. You are also further suggested to consult the Nazim of the vicinity and ask him to extend his cooperation for the security of the people of the locality.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Name_____________,
H-9, Islamabad

5. **Write a letter to the Tehsil Nazim about the unhygienic condition of your locality.**

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
April 15, 2006

The Tehsil Nazim,
Kahuta Town, Tehsil Kahuta
District Rawalpindi,

Subject: **Unhygienic Conditions.**

Respected Sir,

I want to draw your attention towards the unhygienic conditions of our locality. There are several heaps of dirt and garbage on either side of the road making life miserable for the residents. Even the sewerage system is not functioning properly. Most of the main holes have turned into small ponds of dirty stinking water. The heaps of garbage and stagnant water are breeding centres of mosquitoes. Consequently, most of the children living in the locality suffer from malaria and typhoid. The sweepers do not take up the task regularly. The rubbish van to remove garbage is seen seldom. You are, therefore,requested to direct the concerned Health Officer to take necessary measures to improve the sanitary conditions of the locality. I hope that you being Nazim of the town will personally look into the matter to improve the sanitary conditions of the locality.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Shafqat Hussain Kazmi,
Grid Station,Kahuta.

6. **Write a letter to the Tehsil Nazim about the irregular supply of water to your locality.**

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
April 15, 2004

The Tehsil Nazim,
X.Y.Z. Municipality,

Subject: **Irregular supply of water.**

Respected Sir,

I avert your attention to the problem of irregular supply of water in our locality. The time for water supply is very short; it is just one hour in the morning and one in the evening. The pressure of water is very low and it does not reach the tanks installed on the roofs. We do not have the devices to store water for the daily use and have to face a lot of trouble. Very often the supply is suspended on the plea that the pipelines are being repaired. I hope you will personally look into the matter and direct the concerned TMO to take necessary measures to make improvements in the supply of water system in the locality.
Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Name____________
Town X.Y.Z.

7. Write a letter to the Chairman Railway Board bringing to his notices the difficulties, which the passengers face while travelling by Rail.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
October 15, 2006

The Chairman,
Railway Board, Lahore

Subject: **Problems of Railway Passengers.**

Respected Sir,

I want to bring to your kind notice the problems faced by Railway passengers. You are aware that most of the people travel long distance by train. But it is regretful that Pakistan Railway does not come up to their expectations. Because of late trains, the passengers have to wait at the railway stations where no proper arrangement for them iscarried out. Drinking water is not available especially in hot summer. The eatables available on the platforms and served in the trains are sub-standard and

expensive also. The compartments are not swept properly, most of all the trains are quite late and cause inconvenience to the passengers.

I hope you will personally look into the matter and take some practical measures to make Railway serve the people better.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Name_____________,
X.Y.Z.

8. Write a letter to the Nazim of your city about the proper maintenance of a neglected graveyard?

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
Sep. 2, 2006.

The Nazim,
X.Y.Z. Municipality,

Subject: **Poor condition of the graveyard of our locality.**

Respect Sir,

We, the residence of Model Town Humak, bring to your kind notice, the poor condition of the graveyard of our locality. Some residents are gradually encroaching upon its land by extending their houses and markets. Most of the graves have been flattened. The graveyard has become a safe shelter for addicts, and gamblers.

You know the graveyard is a sacred place in religious point of view; and it is our duty to maintain and protect it. You are therefore, requested to arrange a hedge of barbed wire, many residents are ready to pay their monetary contribution. In this way, we may also check the illegal encroachment to the land of the graveyard. The only undertaker is not enough to look

after it; a watchman may also be employed for its maintenance and protection in future.

We hope you will certainly take some practical measures to improve condition ofthe graveyard and oblige.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Residents of Model Town,
Humak, Islamabad.

9. Write an official letter to the district magistrate to issue you a license of a revolver stating reasons?

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
August 2, 2006.

The District Magistrate,
X.Y.Z. City.

Subject: **Issuance of a Licence for a Revolver.**

Respect Sir,

Most humbly, it is to inform you that I am a doctor at Polyclinic in Islamabad. I have to perform my duty at odd hours some times late at mid night. I am living in Model Town Humak and have to drive to and from the hospital. You are well aware of the growing lawlessness in the city and frequent events of robbery and abduction for ransom. Nobody feels himself secure these days. I, therefore, need a license of a revolver for personal safety and self defence. Kindly issue the same and oblige.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

10. Write a letter to the District Nazim about the lack of medical facilities in Tehsil Headquarters Hospital.

Examination Hall,

A.B.C.
July 15, 2006.

The District Nazim,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **Lack of Medical Facilities in Tehsil Headquarters Hospital**

Respected Sir,

Most humbly, I want to draw your kind attention to the miserable condition of the Tehsil Headquarters Hospital. Availatle facilities in the hospital are insufficient. The patients are fo ced to take medicine from the market at their own expenses. Besides the patients are not properly treated because most of the doctors attending them are inexperienced or they have their own private clinics.

The specialists are busy in other affairs or in their private hospitals. If someone approaches hospital authorities they complain against the non-availability of funds, and insufficiency of medical and paramedical staff. All operation expenses have to bear by the patient himself and some time he dies because of poverty. I hope that you would pay attention and direct the concerned authority of the district management of the department of the health to take necessary measures to improve the situation.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
X.Y.Z.

11. Write a letter to the District Nazim about rising prices.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.

March 15, 2006.

The District Nazim,
X.Y.Z.

Respected Sir,

The rising prices have become a back breaking problem for the poor people. Salaried class of the country is hard pressed by it. Prices of things; especially of eatables are soaring rapidly. One of the reasons for this trend of rising prices is the inflation. The prices of petrol affect the prices of every thing. Most of all the prices are increased by producing artificial shortage of the eatables to earn high profit. Moreover, the price control authorities are not paying proper attention. You are therefore requested to activate the concerned authorities in the district by taking these measures:

i. The prices of eatable should be fixed.
ii. There should be a proper check on hoarding and black-marketing.
iii. All the Nazims must be asked to have a proper check on the prices of the things of the daily use i.e. fruits vegetable, meat etc.
iv. The shopkeepers violating the price control rules rule must be taken to task.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

12. Write a letter to the District Nazim commenting on the social evils.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
March 20, 2006.

The district Nazim,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **Social Evils in Our Society.**

Respected Sir,

Social evils have become one of the most explosive issues in our society, especially in our district. The people have been afflicted with so many social evils namely: bribery, hoarding, profiteering, smuggling and drug addiction etc. Bribery has become a part of our social system. Most of the government officials are not ready to work without bribery. People are fed up with red-tapism and are compelled to offer big bribes. The business community has been indulged in hoarding and black marketing and takes benefits of rising prices. The smugglers are doing ill-legal trade. They are looting the poor people. Drug mafia is also spoiling the young generation by providing opium, heroin and other narcotics. You are therefore requested to direct the concerned authorities to play active role to check the all these evils and oblige.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

13. Write a letter to the District Nazim commenting on the curse of beggary in the district.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
Dated: March 5, 2006.

The District Nazim,
Rawalpindi.

Respected Sir,

I want to avert your attention to the most urgent issue that

now a days; our busy thoroughfares are thronged with baggers. Numerous ill-clad beggars in wretch condition are seen all around in the district. There are also wretched women with children in their arms who chase the citizens. Majority of them are healthy but they have taken on beggary as a profession. There are the beggars who have formed the gangs, they enter into the houses and then loot the residents at gun point or plunder the innocent enticing them to make their jewellry and money double. You are, therefore, requested to take up and strict measures against this social evils. The needy must be properly supported with zakat or they should be accommodated in charity houses. Beggary in the open places must be strictly banned.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

14. Write a letter to the D.S.P Traffic commenting on over-loading of passengers and over-charge of fares in the public transport.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
April 20, 2006.

The D.S.P. Traffic,
Rawalpindi.

Respected Sir,

I want to avert your attention to the problem faced by citizens of the city especially by the students. During peak hours they have to travel to and from their educational institutions and offices. A large number of students and other citizens are seen standing at different places waiting for wagons and buses. The Urban Transport buses are rarely seen. The wagons conductors

not only misbehave with passengers but also overload their wagons. Sometimes, they try to charge extra fare against the fare chart. In view of the situation, it has become very inconvenient for the public to travel from one place to an other It is suggested that the number of Urban Transport buses should be increased to solve the problem. There should be a proper check on the transporters.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

15. Write a letter to the District Nazim about obscenity in our movies.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
April 20, 2006

The District Nazim,
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **Obscenity in Pakistani Movies.**

Respected Sir,

A few days ago I had a chance to see a Pakistani movie. I was simply astonished to see such a film, because whatever it depicted is not our culture. The film was the most objectionable for it presented nothing but obscenity. I do not know what message the filmmakers want to impart our youngsters. The are blindly copying the Indian films to earn more and more. You are therefore, requested to direct the concerned law enforcing agency to ban the films which are objectionable and worsen moral aspect of the young generation.
Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z.

Q. 16. Write a letter to the District nazim about the growing menace of voilence.

Examination Hall,
A.B.C.
April 10, 2006

The District Nazim,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **Growing Menace of Terrorism.**

Respected Sir,

The menace of violence in our society is getting acute day by day. A few terrorist groups aim at creating harassment among the people to achieve their objectives. Bomb blasts and now suicide attacks have become the worst examples of terrorism. It is presumed that it is the work of anti-religious sects against one another; it is not so. In fact the bomb blasts and other activities of violence have been planned by some external elements. You are, therefore, requested to direct the concerned police authority to employ police officers and officials at different busy points of the city, so that miscreants may not carry out their heinous plans.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
X.Y.Z

Q.17. Write a letter to your father telling him about the new pattern of paper in the subject of English FBISE recently has introduced.

Examination Hall,
City, A.B.C.,
20th November, 2002.

My dear Father,

I have just received your letter. I was worried about your health but now quite happy to know that you are hale and hearty. I am going ahead well in my studies; my all teachers are

satisfied with my performance. The Federal Board has revised the pattern of the paper in the subject of English. It hasthree sections; section (a) consists of 20 marks is objective and section (b) consists of 40 marks. In it sixteen short questions from the short stories will be asked, only eight are to be attempted. The students are bound to answers in three to five lines. Section (c) also consists of 40 marks; in it the students are asked to write questions with short answers on plays, a letter or application and translation from English into Urdu.

My dear father as far as my opinion is concerned regarding the new pattern the students will have to read each word and -line of the lessons. Those students who believe in cramming cannot go through the examination. It will certainly raise the standard upto the required level.

Pay my compliments to mother.

Yours affectionately,
Tahir Habib.

Q.18. Write a letter to your friend inviting him to the marriage ceremony of your elder brother.'

Examination Hall,
City, X. Y. Z.
March 10, 2006.

Dear Anwar,

I hope you will be in the best of your health In the previous meeting you promised to attend the marriage ceremony of my elder brother. The date of marriage has been fixed i.e. March 31, 2006. I request you to reach here on 30th March. We shall be leaving for Lahore at 6 a.m 31st March. We shall travel through motorway and the journey will be very pleasant. I shall also have my tape recorder with me. You will really enjoy the company of my friends. The Valima ceremony will be arranged on 2nd April at noon. Pay my regards to your parents.

Yours sincerely,
Tariq Mehmood.

Q.19. Write a letter to your Father to send you some money.

Examination Hall,
City, X.Y.Z.
March 10, 2006.

My dear Father,

I hope you will receive this letter in the best of your health. I have been busy in the class tests so could not write you. The weather at Murree is very pleasant. Due to approaching summer the people from all corners of the country are pouring in for their summer sojourn. Dear father as you know it is getting hot every day so the winter clothes can be worn no more. I am in dire need of two summer suits. They may cost Rs. 1000. If you send me this amounts as early as possible I shall feel obliged. Pay my compliments to mother and love to youngers.

Yours affectionately,
(Najam Javed)

Q.20. Write a letter to your friend requesting him to stay with you in summer vacation.

Examination Hall,
City, X. Y. Z.
March 5, 2006.

My dear Friend Zain,

I hope you will find this letter in the best of your health. I was thinking to write you but I had been busy in my internal examination. It is over now and I have the spare time. Now the weather in Murree is pleasant. The cool wind refreshes the hearts. The approaching spring has covered the neighbouring hills with greenery. I want that you should come here in the spring vacation. Besides you promised in the last meeting to spend summer vacation with us. I hope you will not disappoint me. If you inform me before your departure you will find me waiting at the bus stop.

Pay my compliments to your parents and love to youngers.

Yours sincerely,

Muhammad Zakir.

Q.21. Write a letter to your friend requesting him to lend you his camera for a month.

Examination Hall,
City, X. Y. Z.
March 10, 2006.

My dear Friend Munir,

I hope you will be quite hale and hearty. I was intending to write you but I was busy in the class tests. Now I am at leisure and have a few days for enjoyment. I alongwith other friends made a programme to visit Abbottabad and Nathiagali next week. You know my camera is out of order and does not show good result. I request you to lend me your own camera for a month for the purpose of making photographs. Besides I have to attend a marriage ceremony of my another friend. I assure you that I shall return it to you safely.

Pay my compliments to your parents and love to youngers.

Yours sincerely,
Farhan Javed

Q.22. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success.

Examination Hall,
City,X.Y.Z.
August 20, 2006.

My dear Friend Tariq,

The result of F.Sc. came to me as a happy news. You cannot measure the depth of joy on reading your name in the list of successful candidates. You really have achieved a very brilliant success securing 880 marks. I offer my 'heartiest congratulation to you. I hope you will be now admitted to the Army Medical College Rawalpindi on the basis of merit. I am well aware about your aim of life. As you believe in hard work,

certainly there will be a day when we all shall see you a leading doctor. I hope you will not hesitate in serving humanity. We all pray to God for your better career.

I also congratulate on behalf of my parents.

Yours sincerely,
Rifaqat Janjua

Q.23. Write a letter to your friend condoling him on the death of his mother.

Examination Hall,
City, A. B. C.,
April 10, 2006.

My dear Friend Shabbir,

I have no words to express my deep shock on the sad demise of your mother. May her soul rest in eternal peace. It is in fact an irreparable loss, which you have to suffer at so tender an age. Mysterious are the ways of God. We cannot avert the decree of fate. I pray to God Almighty that He may bestow upon you courage, fortitude, and patience to bear this pain.

The saintly lady had been really very kind to me. The news of her death is also socking to my parents. We all equally share in your grief. Pay my deepest sympathies to your father and the members of your family.

With deepest sorrow.

Yours sincerely,
Habib Khan.

Q.24. Write a letter to your father telling him your progress in studies.

Examination Hall,
City, A. B. C.
April 10, 2006.

My dear Father,

I hope you will be quite well. I am happy to receive your kind letter in which you asked me to write to you about my

progress in studies. You will be happy to know that in the previous internal tests I secured 60% to 70% marks in all the subjects except physics. It is due to cold and fever I could not revise a few chapters before taking the paper of physics.

I have close contacts with all the teachers who 'always guide me lovingly. Two months are left for the final examination so I am paying full attention to my studies. I hope that I will show very good results. I only need your blessings, pray for my brilliant success.

Kindly pay my compliments to mother.

Yours affectionately,
Muhammad Tariq.

Q.25. Write a letter to your uncle thanking him for giving you a birth day gift.

Examination Hall,
City, A. B. C.
May 20, 2006.

My dear Uncle,

I hope that you will be quite fine. I am extremely thankful to you for sending me the most precious gift of wrist watch on my birth day. Everybody present at the party praised it. In fact I needed it much because my own watch was out of order and I was facing difficulty in following my own timetable. It will now help me in my studies.

I once again thank you for sending me the most precious gift. It will always remind me of your affection. Pay my compliments to my aunt and cousins.

Yours affectionately,
Shahid Usman.

Q.26. Write a letter to your father explaining him the cause of your failure in the last house examination.

Examination Hall,
City, A. B. C.
April 10, 2006.

My dear Father,

I hope you will be quite hale and hearty. You might have listened to the news of my failure and it certainly have made you upset. My dear father in this failure it is not my fault. I have always been regular in my studies and have never mixed myself in the company of bad boys. The fact is two months before the examination two professors of the subjects of English and Biology were transferred and they have not yet been replaced. I made my utmost effort to meet the deficiency but in vain. Almost all the students got failure in these subjects. Now the principal of the college assured to arrange the substitute for the teachers. I hope to come out with flying colours in the next examination and will wash this disgrace.

Kindly pay my respect to mother and love to younger.

Yours affectionately,
Muhammad Khawar

Q.27. Write a letter to your friend who has started smoking advising him to abstain from his habit.

Examination Hall,
City A.B.C.
20th May, 2006

My dear Friend Arshad,

I received your letter yesterday in which you mentioned that you remained admitted in Medical Complex Islamabad owing to the attack of asthma. You also informed me that you are losing your weight day by day.

My dear friend, you might remember that I often advised

you to get rid of excessive smoking but you did notpay heed. After all it was the time I had been making you understand. It is not too late, if you keep in mind that there is no substitute of health and no achievement can be made without it you may recover very soon. Besides this is very alarming to note that you have been losing your weight for the last three months.I, therefore, advise you to get rid of smoking as early as possible. You should be equally careful about your health as well as studies and be particular about your daily food. A cup of milk in the morning and an other at bed time is necessary for every young man of your age. Let me know that you will take note what I have written down here.

Yours loving friend,
Yasin Shahid

Q.28. Write a letter to your younger brother suggesting him the uses of computer.

Examination Hall,
City A.B.C.
20th March, 2006

My dear Brother Imran,

I am quite safe and sound here. I received your letter yesterday and delighted to know that you selected the subject of computer while making the choice of combination. Today importance of computer cannot be set aside. In every field of life computer is performing wonders. It is being used in everyday applications in such devices as T.V. sets, automobiles, telephones and utility bills. It is becoming increasingly useful tool of education, all around the world. Computer is also a central tool of information technology. The scope of computer isvaster than that of other subjects. You are, therefore, advised to learn the use of computer as much as possible.

Your loving brother,
Ehsan-ul-Haq

CHAPTER 34

APPLICATIONS

1. Write an application to the Principal of your college for fee concession.

To,

The Principal,
F.G. Model College,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR FEE CONCESSION**

Dear Sir,

With deep regards I beg to state that my father is working as junior clerk in the municipal committee. He is getting a very meagre salary i.e., only Rs. 3500 per month. He has to support a big family. We are five brothers and two sisters. My two younger brothers and one sister are studying at school. Under these circumstances, it is very difficult for me to pay my fees in full.

I have keen desire to get education and my teachers are also satisfied with my work. In the light of facts stated above, it is requested that I may kindly be granted full fee concession. The income certificate of my father is also hereby attached for your kind perusal.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours obediently,
Muhammad Yasin,
Class 1st Year.

10th Sept. 2002.

2. Write an application to the Principal of your college for remission of fine.

To

The Principal,
F.G. Model College,
A.B.C.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR REMISSION OF FINE**

Dear Sir,

With due respect I beg to state that owing to my illness I have not been able to attend my classes for five days, therefore, I have been fined ten rupees on account of this absence.

My father is a junior clerk getting only Rs 3500 per month. As he has to support a large family, he is not able to afford the said fine. It is, therefore requested that my fine may kindly be remitted please. I also hereby submit the medical certificate for your satisfaction.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours Obediently,
Mukhtar Ahmed,
Roll No 13,
F.Sc. Part-I

15th Nov. 2002

3. Write an application to the Principal of your college for grant of leave on medical ground.

To

The Principal,
F.G. Model College,
A.B.C.

Subject: APPLICATION FOR LEAVE ON MEDICAL GROUND

Dear Sir,

With due regards I beg to state that I have been suffering from cold and fever for the last three days. Even now I am not able to - attend the classes with full concentration. My doctor has advised me to take bed rest fox another two days. It is, therefore, requested that I may be granted leave for five days from 7th Oct to 11th Oct, 2000. The medical certificate is also hereby attached with this application for your kind perusal, please.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours obediently,
Abdul Shakoor
Roll No. 19, First year.

9th Oct, 2001.

4. Write an application to the Principal of your college for issuance of character certificate.

To

The Principal,
F.G. Model College,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR ISSUANCE OF CHARACTER CERTIFICATE**

Dear Sir,

Most respectfully I beg to state that I had been the student of F.A. at your college in the session 1999-2002. I passed the

examination securing 650 marks. Now I intend to apply for the post of senior clerk in the Ministry of Law. I shall be thankful, if you issue me a character certificate. My particulars are as under.

Name:	Tariq Mehmood.
Father's Name:	Muhammad Ashraf.
Roll No.	25
Games played:	Cricket, hockey.

Yours obediently,
Zain Hussan

Dated: 10th Oct, 2002.

5. Write an application to your principal begging him to excuse you regarding the complaint of rowdism lodged against you.

To

The Principal,
Federal Govt. College,
X.Y.Z.

Subject: **APOLOGY**

Respected Sir,

I with deep regards beg to state that worthy Prof. Hassan our class incharge lodged a complaint of rowdism against me in your office yesterday. The fact is I was sitting in the lawn of the college, Tahir and Rashid my friends and class-fellows came to me. They began to push and drag me towards the canteen, so that I should entertain them with sweet and tea, because on the other day I got the first prize in the speech competition. They were not at fault, I promised them to entertain them in case I got the first prize. Unluckily at the moment I did not have enough money so I was hesitant to entertain them. In the meanwhile Prof. Hassan passed by, he thought we were fighting and creating disturbance in the college. Tahir and Rashid ran from the spot so I was stood responsible for creating disturbance. In the light of these circumstances I earnestly beg apology and

assure you sir that this will never happen again.

Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours obediently,
Nasir Mehmood,
Class First Year,
November 20, 2002.

Roll No. 160.

6. Write an application to the Regional Manager for gas connection.

To

The Regional Manager,
Sui Northern Gas,
Gulberg, Lahore.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR GAS CONNECTION**

Dear Sir,

With deep regard I bring to your notice that I have recently built a house in Kashmir Block, Allama Iqbal Town, Lahore, for which I have an urgent need of Gas supply. The development charges have been paid to the Lahore Development Authority. It is, therefore, requested that sanction of a domestic gas connection may be accorded please.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
Muhammad Aslam Bhatti,
40-A Kashmir Block,
Allama Iqbal Town,
Lahore.

Dated: 30th Sep. 2001

7. Write an application to the Sub-divisional Officer for electricity connection.

To

The Sub-Divisional Officer,
WAPDA, Electricity Wing,
Cantonment Sub-Division,
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR DOMESTIC ELECTRICITY CONNECTION**

Respected Sir,

With deep respect it is brought to your notice that I have recently got the house built in Qasim market Peshawar Road Rawalpindi. I request you to kindly sanction a domestic electricity connection in my name. All application form for three phase connection, duly filled in is enclosed, please.

Yours truly,
Shafqat Hussain Kazmi
House No. 117-Q, Street No. 7
Qasim Market Rawalpindi.

10th Sep, 2002.

8. Write an application to the Deputy Commissioner for Issuance of Domicile Certificate.

To -

The Deputy Commissioner,
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **ISSUANCE OF DOMICILE CERTIFICATE**

Respected Sir,

With due respect it is stated that I am a permanent resident of Tehsil Kahuta, District Rawalpindi. I own some agricultural land in the vicinity of - Kahuta Town Committee. I have an urgent need of a domicile certificate. An application on the prescribed form supported by other necessary documents is enclosed for your kind consideration. Kindly issue the said

certificate as early as possible.

Yours obediently,
(Tahir Malik)
X.Y.Z.

Aug. 2002.

9. Write an application to the Bank Manager for grant of a loan.

To

The Manager,
National Bank of Pakistan,
Main Branch, Jehlum.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR LOAN**

Dear Sir,

With due respect it is stated that I want to expand my business by adding a section of electronics. This addition will involve an expenditure of Rs. 2,00,000.

It is further stated that I have two accounts in your bank, one current and the other P. L. S. For the above said purpose if you grant me a loan of Rs. 50000 on usual terms and conditions, it will be an act of kindness. I assure you that I will return the loan within the span of six months. I also hereby furnish security of 10 kanal agricultural land owned by me for your satisfaction.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours truly,
Amjad Ali MInhas
Mohalla Islamia High School,
Jhelum.

1st Sep. 2001.

10. Write an application to the District Education Officer for the post of Under-Graduate Trained Teacher.

To

The District Education Officer,
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **AN APPLICATION FOR THE POST OF UNDER-GRADUATE TRAINED TEACHER**

Dear Sir,

This is in reference to your advertisement published in "The News" for the post of Under-Graduate Trained Teachers. I beg to offer my services for anyone of the same. My particulars in detail are as under: -

Name:	Muhammad Tariq
Father's Name:	Muhammad Sadiq
Date of Birth:	20-03-1978 -
Domicile:	Punjab (Rawalpindi)
Qualification	(i) F.Sc. (2nd Division) (ii) Certificate in Teaching
Experience:	I have been working for the last two years in a private school (certificate attached)
Other interests:	(i) Playing Cricket. (ii) Gardening. (iii) Reading Books.

In the light of facts stated above I assure you, sir, if a chance of service is given to me, I shall spare no pains in the satisfactory discharge of my obligations. Hoping for favourable response.

Yours faithfully,
Muhammad Tariq
Ward No. 6, House No. F/221
Kahuta Town,
District Rawalpindi

Date: 12-10-2001.

11. Write an application to the Director of Colleges for the Post of Clerk.

To

The Director,
Directorate of Colleges,
Islamabad.

Subject: **APPLICATION FOR THE POST OF CLERK**

Dear Sir,

This is in response to your advertisement published in "The Daily Jang" dated 10-12-2001, inviting applications to fill a few vacant situations of clerks. As I fulfill the required qualifications and experience, I offer my services for one of the same. My bio-data as required are adduced below:

Name:	Tahir Ramzan
Father's Name:	Muhammad Ramzan
Domicile	Punjab
Date of Birth:	20-03-1978
Qualification	F.A.
Experience:	I have worked for two years in Zaheer and Brothers Construction Company, besides, I am good at Typing. (Certificate is attached)

In the light of fact stated above I may assure you, sir, if I am given a chance, I shall leave no stone unturned to discharge my duties satisfactorily. I hope that you will be kind enough to do this favour to me.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Tahir Ramzan
S/o Muhammad Ramzan
House No. 231/E Nai Abadi
Chaklala (RWP).

Dated: 12-12-2001

12. Write an application for the Post of Telephone Operator-cum-Receptionist.

To

The Manager,
Laique Enterprises,
Mall Road, Sadar,
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **AN APPLICATION FOR THE POST OF A TELEPHONE OPERATOR-CUM-RECEPTIONIST.**

Dear Sir,

This is in reference to your advertisement published in "The Dawn" dated 10-10-2001 inviting the services of Telephone Operator-cum-Receptionist in your office. I offer my candidature for the same. I adduce below my bio-data for your perusal:

Name:	Shahzadi Aisha Hafeez
Father's Name:	Abdul Hafeez
Date of Birth:	Jan. 1978
Domicile:	Punjab (Rawalpindi)
Qualification:	B.A. 2nd Division
Experience:	I have worked for two years as a Telephone Operator-cum Receptionist in Tata Traders (Private Limited) at Islamabad.

In the light of qualification and experience, I hope your favourable consideration. I assure you that in case of appointment I shall take pains to discharge - my responsibilities for your entire satisfaction.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Shahzadi Aisha Hafeez
D/o Abdul Hafeez
Ward No.1, Rouse No.A/352
Kahuta Town. (RWP)

Dated: 12-10-2001

13. Write an application to the Zonal Manager National Bank of Pakistan for the Post of a Cashier.

To

The Zonal Manager,
National Bank of Pakistan,
Rawalpindi Zone.

Subject: **AN APPLICATION FOR THE POST OF A CASHIER**

Dear Sir,

Having come to know through reliable source that you require the services of a cashiers, I offer myself for the same.

I have recently passed my D-Dom examination from the Board of Technical Education Lahore gaining first class marks. I am a young man of 20 with good health and an excellent character. I have also completed three months' bank training at the local branch. I have learnt working independently to maintain accounts. Moreover, I have sufficient knowledge of computer. As I am fully acquainted with the responsibilities of a cashier, I assure you that I shall be able to do my duties very satisfactorily and efficiently.

I hope that you will treat my case sympathetically.

Yours faithfully,
Sheik Nasir Mebmood
Word No. 2
House No. C/271,
Gujar Khan.

Dated: 10-10-2001

14. Write an application for electricity connection.

To

The Sub-Divisional Officer,
WAPDA, Electricity Wing,
Sub-Division, Kahuta,
District Rawalpindi.

Subject: **DOMESTIC ELECTRICITY CONNECTION**

Dear Sir,

With deep respect I want to avert your kind attention that recently I have got a house built in the Raza Housing Scheme. Kindly sanction a domestic electricity connection in my name. An application on the prescribed form for a three phase connection alongwith other relevant documents is hereby enclosed, please.

Yours faithfully,
Safdar Mehmood
S/O Qurban Hussain
Raza Housing Colony
Kahuta Town.

Dated: 10-10-2001

15. Write an application for the gas connection.

To

The Regional Manager,
Sui Northern Gas Pipelines Ltd.
Rawalpindi.

Subject: **DOMESTIC GAS CONNECTION**

Dear Sir,

With reverence it is brought into your notice that I have got a house built in the B-Block Satellite Town Rawalpindi. Kindly sanction a gas connection in my name.

The supply charges have been deposited to the RDA. Other necessary documents are attached for your kind perusal, please.

Yours faithfully,
Ch. Bostan Khan
House No. LB/251,
B. Block Satellite Town,
Rawalpindi.

Dated: 12-12-2001

16. Write an application to the Controller of Examination of Federal Board to change your centre of examination giving reason.

To

The Controller of Examination,
FBISE, Islamabad.

Subject: **CHANGE IN THE CENTRE OF EXAMINATION**

Respected Sir,

With deep respect it is brought to your kind notice that I am a student of Govt. College for Boys H-8 Islamabad. The annual Examination will commence of 15th of this month. The Roll No. slips and date sheet have been issued to the students by the Board.

My father is a Deputy Secretary in the Ministry of Law. The orders of his transfer for the Northern Area have been issued by the government. Necessary arrangements have been made to leave for Gilgit in a day or two. It is, therefore, requested that my examination centre be changed from Govt. College for Boys H-8 Islamabad to Govt. College for Boys Gilgit. A photocopy of my father's transfer orders is attached asa supporting evidence.

Yours faithfully,
Muhammad Adnan Mughal,
Roll No. 12374,
F.Sc. 2nd year

Dated: 07-05-03 H-8, Islamabad.

17. Write an application to the Postmaster, about the non-receipt of parcel.

To,

The Postmaster,
Commercial Market Branch,
Satellite Town, Rawalpindi.

Subject : **NON-RECEIPT OF PARCEL**

Dear Sir,

It is a matter of deep concern that vide receipt No. 811, dated 20-03-2003 I sent a parcel containing five precious books to Arif Qureshi, Eagle Publishers Urdu Bazar, Lahore, but two weeks have passed, he has not received the parcel. It is, therefore, requested that an immediate enquiry be conducted and necessary action be taken against those officials who are responsible for the delay.

Thanking in anticipation.

Yours faithfully,
Abdul Rahim
Nai Abadi Chaklala
Rawalpindi.

Dated : 04-04-2003

CHAPTER 35

Translation From Urdu Into English

EXERCISE NO. 1

جدید دور مسائل کا دور ہے۔ دنیا کی آبادی تیز رفتاری سے بڑھ رہی ہے۔ جبکہ پیداوار میں اضافہ کی رفتار بہت کم ہے۔ دنیا کے کسی حصہ میں بھی معاشی حالات مستحکم نہ ہیں۔ مشینی پیداوار دنیا کا ایک سنجیدہ اور بڑا مسئلہ ہے۔ اقوام کے مابین بڑا سخت مقابلہ ہے۔

The modern age is the age of troubles. Population of the world is increasing rapidly whereas increase in production is very slow. There are not stable conditions in any part of the world. The machine production is a very serious problem. There is a severe competition among nations of the world.

EXERCISE NO. 2

انسان کا حسن یا عظمت اس کے اعمال میں ہے۔ انسان دولت کے سہارے عظیم نہیں بن سکتا۔ انسان نیک صلاحیتوں، قربانی کے احساس اور معاشرے کی خدمت کے جذبے سے عظیم بنتا ہے۔ انسان کی ظاہری شکل صورت نہیں بلکہ اعمال کا حسن زیادہ ضروری ہے۔ یہ ممکن ہے کہ انسان ظاہری طور پر خوبصورت ہو مگر اندرونی طور پر معاشرہ کے لئے ایک انتشار کا سبب۔

Beauty or greatness of a man lies in his deeds. Man cannot become great by dint of wealth. Man becomes great by virtue of noble qualities, sense of sacrifice and a feeling of social service. Beauty of the deeds is more essential than the external appearances. It is possible that a man may be externally beautiful but internally a cause of nuisance for the society.

EXERCISE NO. 3

ستمبر 1965ء میں جب ہندوستان نے پاکستان کی سرحدوں کی طرف پیش قدمی کی تو پاکستانی افواج نے بھرپور جوابی کاروائی کی۔ سب سے پہلے ہندوستانی ہوائی فوج کو ہندوستان کے علاقے کے اندر ہی نیست و

نابود کر دیا گیا۔ ہندوستانی افواج لاہور کے بہادر لوگوں کے حوصلے پست کرنا چاہتی تھیں۔ جب بھی شہر پر ہوائی حملہ ہوتا لوگ پناہ گاہوں سے نکل کر ہندوستانی لڑاکا طیاروں اور پاکستانی ہوائی فوج کے مابین مقابلہ دیکھنے مکانوں کی چھتوں پر چڑھ جاتے۔

In 1965 when the Indian forces advance a to the boundaries of Pakistan, Pakistan forces reacted with full force. First of all Indian Air Force was crippled in her territories. The Indian forces wanted to demoralize the brave people of Lahore. Whenever an air raid was made, the people coming out of their house climbed up the roofs to see an encounter between the Indian fighters jets and Pakistani air force.

EXERCISE NO. 4

6 ستمبر پاکستان میں یوم دفاع کی حیثیت سے منایا جاتا ہے۔ اس دن ہندوستانی افواج نے پاکستان کی سرحدوں پر بغیر اعلان جنگ کے حملہ کر دیا تھا۔ یہ پاکستان کے خلاف ایک بہت بڑی مکاری تھی۔ لیکن خدا کے فضل سے پاکستانی افواج اگرچہ تعداد میں کم تھیں۔ مقابلہ کے لئے کھڑی ہو گئیں۔ اور دشمن کو تباہ کن شکست دی۔ ہماری بہادر افواج نے 1965ء کی جنگ میں جرأت اور بہادری کا حیرت انگیز مظاہرہ کر کے یہ ثابت کیا کہ پاکستانی فوج کے حوصلے ناقابلِ تسخیر ہیں۔

6th September is celebrated as the defence day. On that day the Indian forces attacked the boundaries of Pakistan with out declamation of war. It was a serious treachery against Pakistan. But by the grace of God Pakistani forces rose to the occasion; and gave the enemy a crushing defeat. Our brave forces after showing astonishing courage and bravery proved that morale of the Pakistan forces is invincible.

EXERCISE No. 5

قائداعظم ایک عظیم راہنما تھے۔ آپ کو ہندوؤں اور انگریزوں دونوں کے خلاف لڑنا پڑا۔ آپ کی کوششیں پھل لائیں اور بالآخر 14 اگست 1947ء کو پاکستان وجود میں آیا۔ قائداعظم نے دن رات نوزائیدہ ریاست کے قیام کے لئے کام کیا۔ کام کی زیادتی کی وجہ سے آپ کی صحت خراب ہو گئی اور 11 ستمبر 1948ء کو آپ انتقال کر گئے۔

Quaid-i-Azam was a great leader. He had to fight against both, the Hindus and the English. His effort bore fruit and finally. Pakistan came into existence on 14th August. Quaid-i-Azam work day and night for newly born state. Due to excessive work, his health worsened and he expired 11th September 1948.

EXERCISE NO. 6

سائنس کی وجہ سے زندگی کے ہر پہلو میں تبدیلیاں رونما ہوئی ہیں۔ یہ ہمارے لئے رحمت ثابت ہوا ہے۔ سائنسدانوں کی ایجادات اور دریافتوں نے انسان کی بہت خدمت کی ہے۔ سائنس کی بدولت ہم فطرت کی طاقتوں کو استعمال کر سکتے ہیں۔ سائنس نے ہمارے معیار زندگی میں اضافہ کیا ہے۔

Due to science changes have taken place in every field of life. It has proved a blessing for us. Inventions and discoveries of the scientists served humanity very much. It is due to science we can use the forces of nature. Science has increased standard of our lives.

EXERCISE NO. 6

بعض طالب علم اپنا وقت ضائع کرتے ہیں۔ اپنی تعلیم کی طرف کوئی توجہ نہیں دیتے اور پھر امتحان میں پاس ہونے کے لئے ناجائز ذرائع اختیار کرتے ہیں۔ یہ بہت بری بات ہے۔ ہمیں محنت کرنی چاہئے۔ اور وقت ہرگز ضائع نہیں کرنا چاہئے۔ جو طلباء کام سے جی چراتے ہیں وہ کامیاب نہیں ہوتے۔

Some students waste their time. They do not pay heed to their studies and use unfair means in the examination hail. It is a very bad thing. We should work hard and should not waste our time at all. The students who shirk work do not succeed.

EXERCISE No. 8

سقراط ایک مشہور فلسفی تھا۔ وہ ایتھنز میں رہتا تھا۔ ایتھنز کے نوجوان اس کے گرد اکٹھے ہو جاتے تھے اور جو کچھ وہ کہتا اسے غور سے سنتے تھے۔ سقراط انہیں پاکیزہ زندگی گزارنے اور سچ بولنے کی تلقین کرتا تھا۔ بعض لوگ کہتے تھے کہ سقراط لوگوں کو گمراہ کرتا تھا۔ انہوں نے سقراط پر مقدمہ چلایا۔ سقراط نے سچ بولنے سے باز رہنے سے انکار کر دیا۔ اسے موت کی سزا سنائی گئی۔ اسے زہر کا پیالہ دیا گیا جو اس نے بے خوفی سے پی لیا اور فوت ہو گیا۔

Socrates was a famous philosopher. He lived in Athens. The young men of Athens used to gather around him and whatever he said listened attentively. Socrates insisted upon them to speak the truth and lead pious life. Some people thought that Socrates corrupted the youth. The prosecuted Socrates. Socrates refused to be refrained of from speaking the truth. He was sentenced to capital punishment. He was given a glass of poison, which he took fearlessly and passed away.

EXERCISE No. 9

کسان معاشرے کا ایک اہم فرد ہے۔ یہ وہی ہے جو ہمارے لئے غلہ اگاتا ہے۔ صبح سویرے اٹھتا ہے۔ اور کھیتوں میں ہل چلاتا ہے۔ وہ اللہ پر بھروسہ رکھتا ہے اور کھیتوں میں بیج بکھیرتا ہے۔ کچھ ہی دنوں میں چھوٹے چھوٹے پودے نکل آتے ہیں کسان خوشی سے پھولا نہیں سماتا۔ وہ فصلوں کو پانی دیتا ہے۔ اوران کی دیکھ بھال کرتا ہے۔ جلد ہی فصل پک جاتی ہے اور کسان فصل کاٹ کر غلہ منڈی میں لے آتا ہے۔

The farmer is an important individual of a society. It is he who grows grain for us; he gets up early in the morning and ploughs the fields. He trusts in God and scatters seed in the farms. In a few days small plants grow up; the farmer's happiness knows no bounds. He waters the crops and tends them well. The Crop ripes very soon and after harvesting he brings it in the market.

EXERCISE No.10

یہ ہمارا کالج ہے۔ اس کی عمارت بڑی باوقار ہے۔ اس کا ہال بڑا وسیع ہے اور خوبصورتی سے سجا ہوا ہے۔ میں اپنے کالج سے محبت کرتا ہوں۔ یہ میری مادر علمی ہے۔ اپنی ماں کی عزت کرنا اور اس سے پیار کرنا ہمارا فرض ہے۔ ہمارے استاد بڑے محنتی اور شفیق ہیں۔ وہ ہمیں بڑی ایمانداری سے پڑھاتے ہیں۔ ہم سب اپنے کالج کو صاف ستھرا رکھتے ہیں۔ ہمیں اپنے کالج پر فخر ہے۔

This is our college, its building is very elegant. Its hail is very spacious and beautifully decorated. I love my college, it is my alma-meter. To respect and love our mother is our duty. Our teachers are hard working and affectionate. The teach us honestly. We all keep our college neat and clean. We are proud of our college.

EXERCISE No.11

علامہ اقبال ہمارے قومی شاعر ہیں۔ آپ 9 نومبر 1877ء کو سیالکوٹ میں پیدا ہوئے۔ آپ نے ابتدائی تعلیم سیالکوٹ میں ہی حاصل کی پھر آپ نے گورنمنٹ کالج لاہور میں داخلہ لیا اور فلسفہ میں ایم۔اے۔ کیا۔ آپ کچھ عرصہ گورنمنٹ کالج میں پروفیسر بھی رہے اور 1905ء میں اعلیٰ تعلیم کے لئے یورپ چلے گئے۔ یورپ میں قیام کے دوران آپ کو مغربی تہذیب کے مطالعے کا موقع ملا۔

Allama Iqbal is our national poet. He was born at Sialkot on 9th November 1877. He got early education in Sialkot then he got admission in Government College Lahore and did his M.A. Philosophy. He served for sometime in Govt. College as Professor and in 1905 went to Europe for higher Education. During his stay in Europe he got an opportunity to study the western civilization.

EXERCISE No.12

آدمی کو چاہئے کہ جب وہ مصیبت میں ہو تو وہ دوستوں کی مصیبت پر نظر کرے وہ پائے گا کہ ہزاروں آدمی اس سے بدتر حالت میں ہیں۔ ہمیں ہر حال میں اللہ کا شکر ادا کرنا چاہئے۔ مصیبت میں گھبرانا نہیں چاہئے۔ مصیبت کا بہترین حل صبر ہے۔ جس دن ہم نے صبر کرنا سیکھ لیا مصیبت ہمارے گھر کا راستہ بھول جائے گی۔

When a man is in trouble he should see the misery of his friends. He will find that thousand of men are in a worse condition than be is in. We should be grateful to God in all circumstances. We should not be worried in trouble. The best solution of trouble is patience. The day when we learn how to be patient, the misery will forget the route of our home.

EXERCISE NO. 13

سنا ہے کہ لاہور کبھی بہت حسین تھا۔ کیا لاہور اب بھی اتنا ہی خوبصورت ہے جتنا کہ یہ ہوا کرتا تھا؟ میرا خیال ہے اب صورت حال بدل گئی ہے۔ بڑھتی ہوئی آبادی اور لاتعداد گاڑیوں نے لاہور کے سکون کو تباہ کر دیا ہے۔ بے ہنگم ٹریفک یہاں کا ایک بہت بڑا مسئلہ ہے۔ لوگ بہت خود غرض ہو گئے ہیں۔ ہر کوئی دولت کے پیچھے بھاگ رہا ہے۔

It is heard that Lahore was very beautiful. Is Lahore as beautiful as it used to be? I think now the matter is different. The increasing population and numberless vehicles have destroyed the peace of Lahore. The jumbled traffic is the most serious problem. The people have become very selfish; every one is running after the wealth.

EXERCISE No.14

پاکستان ایک اسلامی مملکت ہے۔ یہ براعظم ایشیاء کے جنوب میں واقع ہے۔ یہ بہت زرخیز ملک ہے۔ اس میں نہروں کا جال بچھا ہوا ہے۔ جو اس کے میدانوں کو سیراب کرتی ہیں۔ موسم سرما میں گندم کی فصل اور موسم گرما میں چاول کی فصل بوئی جاتی ہے۔ پاکستان بنیادی طور پر ایک زرعی ملک ہے۔ ہماری معیشت کا زیادہ تر انحصار زراعت پر ہے۔

Pakistan is a welfare state. It is situated in the South of Continent Asia. It is a very fertile country. There is network of canals, which irrigates its plains. In winter wheat and in summer rice are sown. Pakistan basically is a agrarian country. Our economy mainly depends upon agriculture.

EXERCISE No.15

ہم یقین سے نہیں کہہ سکتے کہ ہماری زمین کب اور کیسے وجود میں آئی تھی۔ کچھ سائنسدان کہتے ہیں کہ شروع میں زمین سورج کا حصہ تھی۔ ایک دفعہ ایک بڑا ستارہ سورج کے قریب آ گیا۔ اس ستارے کی کشش سے چند چھوٹے ٹکڑے سورج سے ٹوٹ گئے۔ یہ ٹکڑے سورج کے گرد چکر لگانے لگے۔ یہ ہمارے سورج کے سیارے ہیں۔ ہماری زمین ان میں سے ایک ہے۔

We cannot say with any certainty that when and how our earth came into existence. Some scientists say that in the beginning our earth was a part of the sun. Once a big star came close to the Sun. Due to gravitational pull a few pieces broke off from the sun. These fragments began to revolve around the sun. These are the planets of our sun and our earth is one of them.

EXERCISE No.16

ہر آدمی کو شہر اور صوبہ سے محبت ہونی چاہئے۔ لیکن ایک شہر یا صوبہ پورے ملک کا ایک حصہ ہے۔ اس کی بہبود ملک کی بہبود پر منحصر ہے۔ ہمیں مقامی اور علاقائی مفادات کو یہ اجازت نہیں دینی چاہئے کہ وہ ہمیں ملک کے مجموعی مفاد سے بے نیاز کر دیں۔ صوبائیت ایک زہر ہے یہ آہستہ آہستہ لیکن یقینی طور پر اثر کرتا ہے۔

Every man should love a city and a province but a city or a province is only a part of a country. Its welfare depends upon the welfare of a country. We should not allow our local and regional interests to make us forgetful of collective interests. Provincialism is a poison, it affects gradually but certainly.

EXERCISE No.17

ایک دفعہ کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک گیدڑ ایک دریا کے کنارے رہتا تھا۔ دریا کے دوسرے کنارے پر خربوزوں کے بہت سے کھیت تھے۔ دریا گہرا اور چوڑا تھا۔ گیدڑ جی بھر کر خربوزے کھانا چاہتا تھا۔ وہ دریا عبور نہیں کر سکتا تھا۔ ایک دن اس نے اپنے دوست اونٹ سے کہا "اگر تم مجھے دریا کے دوسرے کنارے لے چلو تو میں تمہارا بہت شکر گزار ہوں گا۔" اونٹ رضامند ہو گیا۔ گیدڑ اونٹ کی پیٹھ پر چھلانگ لگا کر چڑھ گیا۔ اونٹ دریا میں سے چلتا ہوا دوسرے کنارے پر پہنچ گیا۔ گیدڑ خربوزوں کے کھیت میں گھس گیا اور مزے سے خربوزے کھانے لگا۔

Once upon a time a jackal lived on the bank of a river. There were many melon fields on the other side of the bank. The river was deep and wide. The jackal wanted to eat melons with the belly fill. He could not go across the river. One day he said to camel his friend; "If you take me along on the other side of the bank I shall be thankful to you.The camel agreed to it. The jackal jumped upon the back of camel. The camel walked across and reached the other bank. The jackal entered into the melon-fields and began to eat melon with relish.

EXERCISE NO. 18

ایک دفعہ دو دوست سفر پر روانہ ہوئے۔ انہوں نے ایک دوسرے سے وعدہ کیا کہ وہ ایک دوسرے کی مصیبت میں مدد کریں گے۔ وہ ایک گھنے جنگل میں پہنچے۔ انہوں نے ایک ریچھ کو آتے دیکھا۔ ان میں سے ایک بھاگا اور درخت پر چڑھ گیا۔ اس کا دوست درخت پر نہ چڑھ سکا۔ وہ زمین پر لیٹ گیا اور دم سادھ گیا۔

Once upon a time two friends set out on a long journey. They promised that they would stand by each other in the hour of need. When they reached a forest they saw a bear coming to them. One of them ran and climbed up the tree. His friend could not climb up the tree. He lay upon the ground and held his breath.

EXERCISE No.19

کراچی ایک خوبصورت اور اہم شہر ہے۔ کراچی پاکستان کا سب سے بڑا شہر ہے۔ یہ بحیرہ عرب کے ساحل پر واقع ہے۔ یہاں کی آب و ہوا معتدل ہے۔ یہ ہماری بندرگاہ بھی ہے۔ دوسرے ملکوں سے ہماری تجارت اسی بندرگاہ کے ذریعے ہوتی ہے۔ ہمارے محبوب رہنما قائداعظم کراچی میں پیدا ہوئے تھے۔ ان کا مزار بھی اسی شہر میں ہے۔

Karachi is a beautiful and important city. Karachi is the biggest city of Pakistan It is situated on the shore of Arabian Sea. Its climate is moderate. It is our port too. Our trade with other countries is conducted through this port. Our beloved leader Quaid-i-Azam was born in Karachi. His tomb is in this city.

EXERCISE No.20

لاہور ایک پرانا اور تاریخی شہر ہے۔ یہ دریائے راوی کے کنارے پر ہے۔ یہ صوبہ پنجاب کا دارالحکومت ہے۔ اس شہر میں بہت سی تاریخی عمارتیں ہیں۔ بادشاہی مسجد دنیا کی بڑی مسجدوں میں سے ایک ہے۔ شاہی مسجد کے پاس علامہ اقبال کا مزار ہے۔ علامہ اقبال نے ہمیں پاکستان کا تصور دیا تھا۔ قراردادِ پاکستان لاہور میں ہی منظور کی گئی تھی۔ مینار پاکستان اس قرارداد کی یاد میں تعمیر کیا گیا۔

Lahore is an old and historical city. It is situated on the bank of Ravi. It is the Capital of the province of Punjab. There are many historical buildings in this city. Badhshahi Mosque is one of the big mosques of the world. The tomb of Allama Iqbal is beside the Shahi Mosque. Allama Iqbal gave us the concept of Pakistan. The Pakistan Resolution was accepted in Lahore. Minar-e-Pakistan was erected in its memory.

EXERCISE NO. 21

میری والدہ مجھے بہت محبت کرتی ہیں۔ وہ میری صحت کا ہمیشہ خیال رکھتی ہیں۔ ایسی خوراک پکاتی ہیں جو میں پسند کرتا ہوں۔ لیکن زیادہ کھانے[1] سے روکتی ہیں۔ مجھے اچھے اچھے کپڑے دیتی ہیں۔ زیادہ قیمتی کپڑوں[2] کے خلاف ہیں۔ مجھے باقاعدہ پڑھاتی ہیں۔ میں انگریزی میں ذرا کمزور ہوں۔ لہٰذا انہوں نے میرے لئے ایک استاد رکھا ہے۔ مجھے روزانہ پڑھنے کی تاکید[3] کرتی ہیں۔

My mother loves me very much. She always takes care of my health. She cooks such a food as I like; but prevents me from over eating. She gives me fine clothes. She is against too costly clothes. She teaches me regularly. I am a bit weak in English therefore she has arranged a tutor for me. She insists on me to study daily.

EXERCISE NO. 22

آدمی اپنی قسمت[1] خود بناتا ہے۔ اس کو چاہئے کہ وہ محنت کرے اور لگن[2] سے کام کرے تاکہ وہ اپنی زندگی میں کامیاب ہو سکے۔ محنت اس دنیا میں سب سے بڑی حقیقت[3] ہے۔ جس کو جھٹلایا[4] نہیں جا سکتا۔ اگر ہم ماضی میں نظر دوڑائیں تو معلوم ہوگا جتنے بھی عظیم آدمی گزرے ہیں سب نے محنت اور ہمت[5] سے کام لیا۔

Man makes his fortune himself. He should work hard with devotion so that he may succeed in his life. Hard work is the biggest reality in this world which can not be rejected. If we look back into the past we shall know that all great men who passed away they all worked hard with courage.

EXERCISE NO. 23

یہ تصویر ہمارے گاؤں کی ہے۔ گاؤں کے ہرے بھرے کھیت[1] ہیں۔ اب گرمی کا موسم ہے۔ سورج خوب چمک رہا ہے۔ گندم کے کھیتوں میں بڑی چہل پہل[2] ہے۔ فصل پکی[3] ہوئی ہے۔ دیہاتی اب کٹائی[4] کریں گے اور اپنے فصل کو شہر لے جائیں گے۔ ہمارے گاؤں میں بہت سی چیزیں قابل دید[5] تھیں۔ ہم اپنے گاؤں میں بہت خوش ہیں اور ہم گاؤں کو اور خوبصورت بنائیں گے۔

This picture is of our village. There are lush green farms of

the village. Now it is summer, the sun is shining well. There is hustle and bustle in the wheat farms. The crop is ripe. The villagers will harvest and take their crop to the city. There were many objects in our village worth-seeing. We are very happy in our village and we shall make it more beautiful.

EXERCISE NO. 24

زندگی کے نشیب و فراز[1] میں ایسے لمحات[2] بھی آتے ہیں جب انسان بالکل ناامید[3] ہو جاتا ہے۔ اسے ہر طرف اندھیرا[4] ہی اندھیرا نظر آتا ہے۔ اور اس میں مقابلے کی سکت[5] ختم ہو جاتی ہے۔ یہ بات انسان کی عظمت[6] کے خلاف ہے۔ دنیا میں جتنی بھی ترقی ہوتی ہے وہ اس عزم و ہمت[7] کا نتیجہ ہے۔ جو اللہ نے انسان کو عطا فرمایا۔ اگر آدمی مردانہ وار ناکامیوں[8] کا مقابلہ کرتا ہے تو اللہ تعالیٰ ایک دن ضرور کامیابی عطا کرتا ہے۔

There come such moments in the ups and downs of life as a man becomes quite hopeless. He sees darkness all around and he loses the strength to contest. It is against the dignity of a man. Whatever development took place in the world that is the result of his determination and courage that God bestowed man. If a man faces the failures courageously, one day God certainly bestows him success.

EXERCISE NO. 25

صدر مملکت نے ادیبوں[1]، شاعروں[2]، دانشوروں[3]، مفکروں[4] اور عالموں[5] پر زور دیا کہ وہ اپنی ادبی تخلیقات[6] کے ذریعے ملک کو اسلامی فلاحی مملکت[7] بنانے میں مدد کریں۔ صدر گزشتہ[8] روز رضوان صدیقی کی کتاب "ایک گاؤں کی کہانی" کی تعارفی کتب میں شاعروں، ادیبوں کے ایک بہت بڑے اجتماع[9] سے خطاب[10] کر رہے تھے۔

Hints: 1. writers, 2. poets, 3. intellectuals, 4. thinkers, 5. scholars, 6. literary creations, 7. Islamic welfare state, 8. on the previous day, 9. gathering, 10. address.

EXERCISE NO. 26

مغرب میں ہماری سرحد[1] افغانستان سے ملتی ہے۔ افغانستان ایک پہاڑی ملک[2] ہے۔ یہاں ذرائع آمدورفت[3] بہت دشوار گزار ہیں۔ چند پکی سڑکیں[4] ہیں۔ کوئی ریلوے نظام نہیں ہے۔ سمندر سے بہت دور ہونے کی وجہ سے کوئی بندرگاہ[5] نہیں ہے۔ اس لئے افغانستان کی بحری تجارت[6] کراچی کے راستے سے ہوتی ہے۔ حکومت پاکستان نے اس سلسلے میں بڑی سہولت مہیا کر رکھی ہے۔

Hints: 1. border/boundary, 2. hilly country, 3. means of transport, 4. metalled roads, 5. sea-port, 6. sea-trade.

EXERCISE NO. 27

ہوا بہت سی گیسوں کا مجموعہ[1] ہے۔ جن میں نائٹروجن اور آکسیجن سب سے زیادہ اہم ہیں۔ اس کے علاوہ ہوا میں پانی کے بخارات[2] اور گرد کے ذرات[3] بھی موجود ہیں۔ ہوا کے اس کرے میں تبدیلیاں آتی رہتی ہیں۔ کبھی سرد ہو جاتا ہے اور کبھی گرم، کبھی نمی کی مقدار[4] بڑھ جاتی ہے تو کبھی گرد و غبار کی۔

Hints: 1. collection, 2. vapour, 3. contents of dust, 4. ratio of humidity.

EXERCISE NO. 28

مسلمان بادشاہوں نے عام آدمی کی بہتری[1] کے لئے بہت اقدامات[2] کیے۔ ان اقدامات سے برصغیر کا ہر باشندہ بلا تخصیص[3] مذہب و رنگ و نسل[4] فائدہ اٹھا سکتا تھا۔ ان اقدامات کا مقصد یہ تھا کہ مملکت میں ہر شہری کو جہاں تک ممکن ہو سکے بنیادی سہولتیں[5] مہیا کی جائیں اور وہ لوگ جو کسی وجہ سے مشکلات کا شکار[6] ہیں ان کی ضروری مدد کی جائے۔

Hints: 1. Welfare of a common man, 2. steps/measures, 3. indifferent to, 4. religion, colour and race, 5. fundamental needs, 65. face hardships.

EXERCISE NO. 29

اساتذہ نئی نسل[1] کو تعلیم دیتے ہیں۔ انسان کے اخلاق سنوارتے[2] ہیں۔ اس کو زندگی کے آداب

سکھاتے[3] ہیں۔ اس پر شفقت کرتے[4] ہیں۔ اس کو معاشرے کا اچھا شہری بناتے ہیں۔ دین اسلام اساتذہ کرام کا ادب واحترام[5] کرنے کا حکم[6] دیتا ہے۔ اساتذہ کرام کا احترام والدین کی طرح کرنا چاہیے۔

Hints: 1. new generation, 2. chastise the morals, 3. manners, 4. treat with kindness, 5. respect and reverence, 6. instructs.

EXERCISE NO. 30

ہماری ترقی وکامیابی[1] کا انحصار اس بات پر ہے کہ ہم اپنی تاریخ کی عظمت[2] برقرار رکھیں۔ آپ کے ملک اور آپ کی ملت کی امیدیں[3] اب آپ سے وابستہ ہیں۔ آپ اس ملت کا قابل فخر سرمایہ ہیں۔ آیئے عہد کریں کہ اپنی قربانی کی روایتیں[4] زندہ رکھیں گے اور ملک وملت کی سالمیت[5] پر آنچ نہیں آنے دیں گے۔

Hints: 1. Development and success, 2. glory of history, 3. expectations of the country and nation, 4. traditions of sacrifice, 5. prestigious assets, 5. solidarity.

EXERCISE NO. 31

کائنات[1] بہت وسیع وعریض[2] ہے۔ اس میں اتنے ستارے ہیں جتنے تمام سمندروں کے ساحلوں پر پھیلی ہوئی ریت کے ذرات[3]۔ بعض ستارے اتنے بڑے ہیں کہ ان میں ہماری زمین جیسی لاکھوں زمینیں سما جائیں تو پھر بھی جگہ بچ جائے گی۔ یہ ستارے خلا میں ایک دوسرے لاکھوں میل[4] کے فاصلے[5] پر گھوم[6] رہے ہیں۔ لہٰذا ان کے ایک دوسرے سے ٹکرانے کا بہت کم امکان ہے۔

Hints: 1. Universe, 2. vast and immense, 3. grains of sand, 4. million miles, 5. distance, 6. wandering/revolving.

EXERCISE NO. 32

سائنسی طریقہ کار[1] کے استعمال کی وجہ سے آج تک ہم لاتعداد بیماریوں[2] کا قلع قمع[3] کر چکے ہیں۔ چیچک[4]، خسرہ[5]، کالی کھانسی[6]، سرخ بخار[7]، تپ دق[8]، خناق[9]، ملیریا[10] جیسی خطرناک[11] بیماریاں ماضی میں تھیں۔ اور لوگ چھوٹی عمر میں موت کا شکار[12] ہو جاتے تھے۔ آج صورت حال مختلف ہے۔ شرح اموات[13] میں بہت

زیادہ کمی ہوئی ہے۔اور آدمی کی اوسطاً عمر[14] میں بے حد اضافہ ہوا۔

Hints: 1. Scientific method, 2. numerous diseases, 3. eradicate, 4. small pox, 5. measles, 6. whooping cough, 7. scarlet fever, 8. consumption, 9. typhus, 10. Malaria, 11. fatal, 12. became victim to death, 13. rate of death, 4. average age

EXERCISE NO. 33

بے کار[1] اور غیر مفید[2] کتابوں کو تلف[3] کرنا انتہائی مشکل کام ہے۔ایک مرتبہ اس کے گھر غیر معیاری کتابوں کا بہت بڑا ذخیرہ[4] جمع ہو گیا۔اپنے چھوٹے سے فلیٹ میں اتنی ڈھیر ساری کتابوں کی وجہ سے اسے جگہ کی قلت کا بھی سامنا تھا۔ان کتابوں کو کوئی خریدنے کے لئے بھی تیار نہ تا۔اپنے چھوٹے سے گیس والے چولہے پر ان کو جلانا[5] بہت مشکل کام تھا۔

Hints: 1. Worthless, 2. useless, 3. destroy, 4. heap of books, 5. burn.

EXERCISE NO. 34

اچانک اسے خیال آیا کہ فوری ضرورت کے لئے چھ ڈالر نکلوا لئے جائیں۔اس عالم اضطراب[1] میں اس نے چھ کی بجائے چیک پر چھپن کا ہندسہ لکھ دیا۔جب کلرک نے چیک دیکھا تو اس نے دریافت کیا کہ وہ تمام[2] رقم واپس لینا چاہتا ہے۔تب مصنف کو اپنی غلطی کا احساس ہوا۔مگر اب وضاحت[3] کرنے کا وقت نہیں تھا۔ اس نے رقم وصول کی اور بنک سے باہر آ گیا۔اس کے باہر نکلتے ہیں بنک کے اندر قہقہوں کی آواز[4] بلند ہوئی۔

Hints: 1. confusion, 2. all amount, 3. a time to explain, 4. noise of laughters.

EXERCISE NO. 35

قوموں کی ترقی[1] علم پر موقوف[2] ہے۔اور علم کی ترقی کا دارومدار استاد کی ذات پر ہے۔استاد کی عزت جس قدر زیادہ ہوگی، اس کا رتبہ[3] جس قدر بلند ہوگا علم اسی قدر پھلے پھولے گا اور ملک ترقی کرے گا۔وہ قوم جو استاد کی عزت کرنا نہیں جانتی وہ قوم کبھی ترقی نہیں کر سکتی۔

Hints: 1. progress, 2. depends on knowledge, 3. status.

EXERCISE NO. 36

انسانوں سے سچی محبت[1] کا تقاضا[2] یہ ہے کہ ہم سب انسانوں کو برابر[3] سمجھیں۔ ہمارے نبی ﷺ کے ارشاد کے مطابق سب انسان ایک ہی باپ کی اولاد ہیں اور کسی گورے کو کالے پر اور کسی کالے کو گورے پر کوئی فضیلت[4] حاصل نہیں۔ کسی عجمی کو عربی پر اور کسی عربی کو عجمی پر کوئی برتری حاصل نہیں۔

Hints: 1. true love, 2. demand, 3. equal, 4. superiority

EXERCISE NO. 37

ہم یقین[1] سے نہیں کہہ سکتے کہ ہماری زمین کب اور کیسے وجود[2] میں آئی۔ کچھ سائنسدان کہتے ہیں شروع میں ہماری زمین سورج کا حصہ تھی۔ ایک دفعہ ایک بڑا سیارہ زمین کے قریب آ گیا۔ اس سیارے کی کشش[3] سے چند چھوٹے ٹکڑے[4] سورج سے ٹوٹ گئے۔ یہ ٹکڑے سورج کے گرد چکر لگانے لگے۔ یہ ہمارے سورج کے سیارے ہیں۔ ہماری زمین ان میں سے ایک ہے۔

Hints: 1. say with certainty, 2. came into existence, 3 gravitational pull, 4. pieces torn asunder from the sun.

EXERCISE NO. 38

کچھ لوگ کہتے ہیں کہ مسلمان ایک جذباتی قوم[1] ہیں۔ انہیں آسانی سے آمادہ عمل[2] کیا جا سکتا ہے۔ اور اتنی ہی آسانی سے سلایا[3] جا سکتا ہے۔ وہ آسانی سے خوش[4] ہو جاتے ہیں اور اتنی ہی آسانی سے ناراض ہو جاتے ہیں۔ انہیں متاثر کرنے کا طریقہ ان کے جذبات کو ابھارنا ہے۔ اگر کوئی جائز یا ناجائز طریقوں سے ایسا کر سکتے تو وہ ایک ہی لمحہ میں ان کا پیش رو بن سکتا ہے۔ وہ فوراً اسے اپنا نجات دہندہ[5] مان لیں گے۔

Hints: Emotional nation, 2. motivated to an action, 3. can be made dormant, 4. evoke their emotions, 5. savour

EXERCISE NO. 39.

ہم پاکستان کے نوجوان ہیں۔ ہمیں چاہئے کہ محنت کریں اور پوری دیانت داری[1] سے اپنا اپنا کام

کریں۔ اپنے وطن اور اہل وطن کے لئے ایسے کام کریں کہ جو کوئی ہمیں دیکھے ہماری تعریف [2] کرے۔ وقت آنے پر اپنے وطن کیلئے اپنی زندگی قربان [3] کر دیں۔ ہم اپنے دشمن کے غلط ارادوں [4] کو خاک میں ملا دیں اس طرح دنیا پر یہ ثابت کر دیں کہ پاکستان کے باشندے ایک زندہ [5] قوم ہیں۔

Hints: 1. full honesty, 2. praise, 3. sacrifice the life, 4 malicious intentions, 5. alive nation.

EXERCISE NO. 40.

ہمارا کالج گرمی کی تعطیلات [1] کے لئے بند ہو چکا تھا۔ میں نے چند دوستوں کے ساتھ مری میں چھٹیاں گزارنے کا ارادہ کیا تھا۔ جب ہم سٹیشن پہنچے تو گاڑی آ چکی تھی۔ مسافر ٹکٹ خرید چکے تھے۔ قلیوں [2] نے ان کا سامان گاڑی کے ڈبے میں رکھ دیا تھا۔ اور بہت سے مسافر گاڑی میں چڑھ گئے تھے۔ ہمیں بھی جگہ مل گئی تھی۔ اور آرام سے بیٹھ گئے تھے۔ گارڈ نے سبز جھنڈی ہلا دی۔ انجن نے سیٹی بجائی [3] اور گاڑی سٹیشن سے روانہ [4] ہو گئی۔

Hints: 1. summer vacation, 2. carriers, 3. blew the whistle 3. steamed off/left the station

EXERCISE NO. 41

قطار [1] میں کھڑا ہو کر اپنی باری [2] کا انتظار کرنا بے عزتی [3] کی بات نہیں۔ یہ ایک اچھی عادت ہے۔ اس سے ظاہر ہوتا ہے کہ آپ اپنے آپ کو دوسروں سے برتر نہیں سمجھتے۔ اور قومی زندگی [4] میں مساوات اور نظم وضبط [5] کی اہمیت [6] کو جانتے ہیں۔ یہ عادت دنیا کی ہر مہذب قوم [7] میں پائی جاتی ہے۔ بلکہ یہ کہنا غلط نہ ہوگا کہ کسی قوم کے معیار تہذیب [8] کو جانچنے [9] کے لئے اس عادت سے بڑھ کر کوئی کسوٹی [10] نہیں ہو سکتی۔

Hints: 1. queue, 2. turn, 3. disgrace, 4. national life, 5. equality and discipline, 6. importance, 7. civilized nation, 8. standard of civilization, 9. judge, 10. criterion.

EXERCISE NO. 42

جب ہم اپنے اردگرد دیکھتے [1] ہیں تو محسوس ہوتا ہے کہ نظم وضبط [2] روز بروز کم ہوتا جا رہا ہے۔ ہر شخص اپنی پسند کے مطابق چلتا ہے۔ خواہ دوسروں کو تکلیف ہی کیوں نہ پہنچے۔ یہ انداز فکر [3] درست نہیں۔ ہمیں ہرگز یہ نہیں

بھولنا چاہئے کہ ہم دوسروں کے ساتھ زندگی بسر کر رہے ہیں۔ اور اپنے ذاتی قوانین[4] نہیں بنا سکتے۔

Hints: 1. look around, 3. discipline, 3. attitude, 4. personal laws

EXERCISE NO. 43

موت ایک تلخ حقیقت[1] ہے۔ اس کے سامنے امیر ہو یا غریب، بادشاہ ہو یا رعایا[2] سبھی ایک جیسے ہیں۔ موت کسی حالت یا درجے[3] کا لحاظ[4] نہیں کرتی۔ انسان کو فانی[5] ہونے کی حیثیت سے اسے موت کا مزہ چکھنا ہے۔ موت ہمارا تعلق[6] دنیا سے توڑ دیتی ہے۔ ہمارا رشتہ ہمارے عزیزوں اور رشتہ داروں[7] سے بھی ختم[8] کر دیتی ہے۔

Hints: 1. better reality, 2. subjects, 3. status and grade, 4. does not differentiate, 5. man being mortal, 6: link, 7. dear ones and relations, 8. snaps.

EXERCISE NO. 44

علامہ اقبال ہمارے قومی شاعر[1] ہیں۔ وہ سیالکوٹ میں پیدا ہوئے۔ ابتدائی تعلیم[2] بھی وہیں حاصل کی۔ اس کے بعد لاہور چلے آئے۔ جہاں انہوں نے فلسفہ میں ایم۔اے۔کیا۔ کچھ دن وہ گورنمنٹ کالج لاہور میں پروفیسر بھی رہے۔ انگلستان سے واپسی پر انھوں نے لاہور میں وکالت[3] شروع کی لیکن انھیں یہ کام پسند نہ تھا۔ ان کی زیادہ تر دلچسپی[4] شاعری[5] اور قومی مسائل[6] میں تھی۔

Hints: 1. national poet, 2. primary education, 3. legal practice, 4. interest, 5. poetry, 6. national issues

EXERCISE NO. 45

ہماری آبادی[1] میں روز بروز اضافہ[2] ہو رہا ہے۔ آبادی میں اضافہ کی وجہ سے ہمیں بہت سی مشکلات[3] کا سامنا ہے۔ اب ہمیں زیادہ مکان، زیادہ مدرسے اور زیادہ ہسپتال درکار[4] ہیں۔ خوراک کی ضرورت کو پورا کرنے کے لئے ہمیں زیادہ اناج[5] چاہئے۔ ان ضروریات کو پورا کرنے کے لئے سخت محنت اور محتاط منصوبہ بندی[6] کی ضرورت ہے۔

Hints: 1. population, 2. increasing day by day, 3. hardships, 4. we need, 5. grain, 6. careful planning.

EXERCISE NO. 46

جتنا وقت ہمارے بچے اور نوجوان کھیل کود[1] میں ضائع کرتے ہیں شاید ہی کسی اور قوم اور ملک کے بچے ضائع کرتے ہوں۔ طالب علموں کو ہی دیکھیں درسگاہوں میں تعلیم حاصل کرنے آتے ہیں لیکن گھر سے کرکٹ کا بلا اور گیند لانا نہیں بھولتے[2]۔ کلاس میں جائیں یا نہ جائیں کھیل کے میدان میں جا کر حاضری دینا ایک مقدس فریضہ[3] سمجھتے ہیں۔ اگر جماعت میں چلے بھی جائیں تو دھیان سے نہیں بیٹھتے۔ یہ ایک المیہ ہے[4]۔

Hints: 1. waste in games, 2. do not forget to bring the bat and cricket ball, 3. sacred duty, 4. it is a tragedy

CHAPTER 36

PARAGRAPHS

(A Substitute for Translation)

1. CO-EDUCATION

Co-education means the teaching of both boys and girls in the same institution and under the same roof. It means imparting the same education to both the sexes without any distinction. This system of education aims at bringing boys and girls together. It is believed that co-education creates a feeling of comradeship between boys and girls. Plato the Greek philosopher was a great supporter of this system. He propagated that men and women taught together develop their personality to the maximum level. He advocated that it was the only method through which both could become the most useful members of the society.

2. URBANIZATION

Urbanization means concentration of population in the big cities. The big cities everywhere in the world are facing this serious problem. The modern cities are growing in a very unsystematic manner due to fast industrialization. In fact concentration of factories also causes the problem of urbanization. The population of the villages migrates in large numbers to the cities in search of employment. The congested population results in environmental pollution and numerous social evils. It is the only way to check urbanization that the villages should be provided with all facilities and better living conditions,.which make the city life more glamorous.

3. HOUSING PROBLEM

In the big cities housing problem is being felt very seriously. The authorities are always failing in their effort to cope with the housing demands of the people. The shortage of houses leads to over-crowding, unsanitary conditions and it also results in slums. Insufficient housing facilities cause environmental pollution. Especially in the developing countries population is increasing at an alarming rate and the governments do not have sufficient land to construct new colonies, besides they lack funds. Consequently the people growing in large number have to live in the congested localities it results in many transport problems like traffic jam and accidents. The congested population is also one of the reasons of increasing social evils and crime rate.

4. UNEMPLOYMENT

In the recent years the problem of unemployment has become very serious. Even the developed countries like U.S.A., England, France and Italy, etc. are facing the problem of unemployment these days. In the Communist countries like Russia and China this problem has been solved. In a country victim of unemployment manpower is wasted. The people are willing to work but they do not have the jobs to do. Absence of work forces the people to remain idle. The most important causes of unemployment in any country are poverty, backwardness, poor planning and most of all lack of interest on behalf of the self-centred rulers.

5. FASHION

The students whether they are boys and girls all over the world are becoming more and more fashion conscious. They want to dress themselves in the most modern designs of latest

fashion. In fact, these fashions are designed by the fashion designers to boost the sale of their dresses. Fashion has in itself tendency to spread like wild fire and very soon it is adopted by all the young girls and boys in schools and colleges. Besides, the dress-making firms and cloth mills employ fashion designers and beautiful models\ to popularise their dresses in exhibitions and shows to be held at big five stars hotels. Paris, London and Hollywood are the big centres of the latest fashion.

6. THE CURSE OF DOWRY

Our society is suffering from many social evils. One of the worst social evils is our dowry system. Dowry means, the money or the other items of moveable property like jewellery, furniture, and electronics winch the parents give away to their daughters at the time of their marriage. It is a curse, which is prevalent almost in all sections of our society. It is an old custom but at present it has become very widespread and problematic to both, for the parents as well as daughters. In the past it was a voluntary offer on the part of the parents but now it has become a compulsion and a necessary evil. It is a distressing evil for the poor parents; they have to borrow or beg a huge amount to arrange dowry for their daughters. The evil of dowry uptill now has taken a heavy toll of female life. Some families compel their daughter-in-laws to bring money even after the marriage. This evil cannot be eradicated unless entire trend of the society is changed through education.

7. BONDED LABOUR

The bonded labourer is a person who takes a loan from a landlord or a money lender and works for the creditor to wipe out his debt. He has to pay a very high interest on the loan. If bonded labourer is failed to extinguish the debt, his relatives and descendants have to work for the creditor to repay the debt. In this manner, the bonded labourer forfeits his freedom of

employment, the right to move freely and to sell in the market his property and labour. This system is prevalent in tribal and backward communities even in the 21st century. The villages where feudalists have their strong grip they create the social environment in which landless workers and poor farmers are compelled to become the bonded labourers.

8. SMUGGLING

Smuggling means illegal transportation of things whether prohibited or un-prohibited. The smugglers through this illegal activity reap huge profit without paying taxes and custom duties to the government. As this activity is highly profitable so it attracts many criminals. Some of them become millionaires overnight. Thousands of poor men. women and even children have been enticed into this anti national criminal activity because of their poverty. The smugglers not only smuggle the costly things into the country but out of the country too. The items smuggled by the smugglers are gold, luxury goods, cosmetics, medicines, electronics, watches and narcotics etc. These smugglers cause big loss to the governments.

9. OVER POPULATION

The world is now in the firm grips of over-population. The developed countries have made their efforts to control it and they have to some extent succeeded in bringing the increasing population under their control; but in the developing countries it is increasing at alarming rate. The increasing population eats up whatever progress is made every year in the backward countries. The major cause of overgrowing is the wide difference between the death rate and birth rate. Besides a desire to get male child in the families, illiteracy, polygamy and not abiding the rules of family planning are the causes of overgrowing population. The problem of overgrowing population is becoming more and more serious especially in the developing

countries. It cannot be checked unless the people voluntarily adopt the methods of family planning. Otherwise every effort to raise the standard of life will prove infertile.

10. STATUS OF WOMEN

It is a matter of deep concern that even in the 218 century, in different parts of the world women are still suffering many disabilities and discriminations. They are neither given equal status with men nor opportunities to rise in life. This attitude of the societies stands in the way of their progress and realization of their dreams. In many countries they are still kept as slaves. They are not given their social and political rights. But now the women have raised their voice against this injustice exercised upon them. They demand for their due privileges in all walks of life. They are striving for their equality, liberty and removal of all discriminations. The future of women is quite bright and we further hope that they will justify their abilities. Besides without educating the women we cannot achieve progress. Napoleon was quite right in saying that by educating the women we can educate the whole nation.

11. READING

A great philosopher Francis Bacon says in his essay, "Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man." It is through reading we acquire knowledge and wisdom. The books and reading material widen our outlook; with help of the good books we can also acquire noble virtues. Another benefit of reading is that it gives us peace of mind and satisfaction. It is a constructive source of recreation. When we are tired, fed up and sad, work of the great writers gives us strength, refreshes our soul and makes us all optimists. Besides the books contain many valuable ideas, which inspire us to work hard and work for the noble cause. Healthy reading of the books also guides us in future. Habit of reading should be

developed in our children from the very beginning. We should also avoid such reading as it might pollute our minds and souls.

12. FOOD PROBLEM

In agricultural countries nearly 70% population depends upon agriculture and allied occupations. Due to abrupt increase in population almost all developing countries face the problem or shortage of food. Shortage of rainwater and failure of crops also create food problem. Even at present thousand of people die of starvation. African countries repeatedly become the victims of famine. Besides in some countries hoarding and black-marketing cause artificial shortage of food. They purchase large quantity of grain at the time of harvest at cheap rates. They hoard to sell at black market rates during the time of famine or shortage of food-grain. Another cause for shortage of food may be that a large quantity is destroyed by the pests like rats etc. Unjust distribution of food also creates food problem in the countries. Millions of the poor people starve but the rich waste a lot of food in parties and ceremonies.

13. GOOD MANNERS

Good manners are highly essential for boys and girls. They do not cost anything, yet they are a valuable possession. They help a man in winning hearts of the friends. It is correct that a man is judged by the manners and company he keeps. If a person possesses polite manners he creates good impressions on those who come into contact with him. Good manners make a person civilised and cultured. An ill-mannered person is considered savaged and uncivilized. Though one can inherit good manners from the parents, yet they can be learnt from others. The children should be taught good manners from their childhood. Ill-mannered children bring bad name to their parents. We can learn good manners by reading/biographies of the great men. Use of polite words like thanks, please, sorry etc." creates very good influence on others. Even we should express our refusal in a polite manner lest feelings of others

should be hurt. It is owing to good manners we may attract the attention of others and become gems among men. We all should try to acquire and learn good manners as these bring joys and success in life too.

14. NEWSPAPER

The newspapers play important role in the modern time, especially in democracies. They help us in informing about government policies and programmes. They also aware the public about the changes and events occurring around the world. They inform us about the desires wishes, and grievances of the people. in a democratic country they abridge the gap between government and the people. These play important role in reconstruction of any nation by pin pointing social, economic and moral evils. The newspapers also help us in rooting out countless social evils like drinking, gambling, corruption at all levels, cruelty upon women and children etc. Through the newspapers propaganda can also be started against the economic evils like short weights and measures, hoarding, black-marketing and bonded labour etc. They also can help us in indicating corruption in the public dealing departments and offices. The newspapers also help greatly in forming public opinion regarding national and international issues.

15. THE ROAD ACCIDENTS

Every day many road accidents take place; uptill now millions of the people have been killed in the road accidents. The main cause of the road accidents is rash driving and overcrowded roads. The drivers are responsible for a large number of accidents due to their reckless driving. They do not obey the rules of traffic and cause killing of the innocent people. Sometimes the people do not see before crossing the roads and so face fatal accidents. In our country although the police authorities are posted yet the rate of accidents is increasing day by day. Besides many young students and other young men also become cause of the road accidents. They neither drive

carefully, nor observe the traffic rules. They drive at a great speed even through small lanes. The only solution of the road accidents is that we all should observe the traffic rules deeply, besides the licence issuing authority should be very strict and careful while issuing the driving licence. If a driver repeatedly commits irregularities of traffic laws his licence should be cancelled. It is a matter of deep concern that in our country there is no system to make the traffic smooth and regular. The corrupt traffic police officials may ignore any irregularity after warming their pockets with a fifty or hundred rupee note.

15. TRAVELLING

A great English writer Bacon regards that travelling in the young is a part of education and in the elders a part of experience. It is a great source of knowledge and pleasure too. It possesses much educational value. While travelling a person may meet different people and visit different places. This is why many educational institutions organise study tours for their students. In the western countries travelling for the young boys and girls is a very popular pastime. It is a great source of' pleasure too. One can get respite from routine and worries of life. Travelling gives us chances to see our friends and relatives who are living far away from us. It also gives us an opportunity to meet the people with their new traditions and customs. Besides one can taste while travelling different kinds of food. It enables us to get first hand information and sharpens our understanding as well as observation. We should inculcate the hobby of travelling among our students.

17. PUNCTUALITY

Punctuality can be defined a habit of never being behind the time appointed. Punctual men, boys and girls perform their activities as they are scheduled. Punctuality is considered an excellent characteristic that is praised and appreciated every

where among the people. It paves a path that leads to success and glory. Punctual men, women, boys and girls are always respected, recognised and regarded responsible members of the institutions and offices. It makes the students and workers smart, alert and active. On the other hands unpunctuality brings a bad name and disgrace to a person. Unpunctual man always remains in a state of constant worry and anxiety. He becomes a cause of annoyance and rouble for others too It t has been experienced that unpunctual men by being late for appointments may lose valuable chance of improving their position in life. One should keep in mind that opportunities once lost are too likely to return. Besides unpunctual man is guilty of serious rudeness to whom he keeps waiting.

18. FRIENDSHIP

. Cicero, a great Roman orator remarks that friendship increases happiness and diminishes misery by doubling our joys and dividing our grief. S. T. Coleridge a great English poet regards friendship a sheltering tree. A friendless man stands alone, exposed without protection in front of his enemies and blow of fortune but a than with loyal and sincere friends is provided with a strong defence against the forces in function against a man. The selection and possession of the loyal friends is the most important mean to the attainment of happiness and avoidance of misery, therefore we should make selection of our friends with the greatest care and after finding them worthy we should make every possible effort to retain them as the loyal friends are the priceless jewels one gets after a great endeavour

19. CLEANLINESS

It is a famous proverb that cleanliness is next to godliness. Indeed some religions stress upon the importance of cleanliness and regard it a religious duty. In Islam before offering prayers frequent ablutions are performed. Almost all

religions stress that before eating meals we should wash our hands. Neat and clean dress is the symbol of purity of soul. In everyday life we see that a man wearing dirty and filthy clothes loses self-respect in the society. It is dirt through which germs of cholera and other fatal diseases and plagues are carried through the air. The best means of avoiding infections is continual washing that prevents germs from remaining long time on the body. Even a clean person may catch a disease from the dirty person whom he comes into contact. The best device to keep the localities and inhabitants clean is that plenty of water should be provided for drinking purpose and to wash the houses, clothes and persons.

20. PATRIOTISM

Patriotism is a virtue, which urges men to perform all they can do for the good of their country. When a country is governed by wise and good ruler patriotism and loyalty may be closely combined that they seem to be identical. Patriotism is mostly displayed in the tithe of war. It is owing to patriotism that a fighter overcomes fear of death. All great nations have their heroes who willingly sacrificed their lives for the sake of their country. It is patriotism that stimulates to the highest pitch of self-sacrifice. It should not be supposed that this virtue only could be displayed in wars. It can be displayed through many other ways for example by rendering service and discharging responsibilities in the field of science, technology and arts. Though Shakespeare, Milton, Burns, Scott and Virgil were poets yet they are also regarded great patriots who worked wonders in the field of literature. Indeed patriotism may be displayed in every branch of life.

21. CONTENTMENT

"Contentment" is a state of mind in which a man shows satisfaction upon the possession of a certain amount of wealth.

It does not relate to poverty or riches; a poor man may he satisfied but the rich dissatisfied and restless. Contentment does not mean that a person should always depend upon the fate setting aside endeavours. It means situation in which a man makes his due efforts and whatever he receives in return he expresses his gratitude to God instead of complaints. He does not have the tendency to long for something better than present condition. But on the other side a person who lacks contentment is regarded ambitious and insatiable. He wants to reach beyond the limits his qualities allow him. Discontentment to some extent is a healthy state but excess of it may result in misery or ill health and some time entire disaster. It is a matter of deep concern that in the present modern world a few men might be living in contentment but all others dissatisfied, in worries and cares of' life. We all should be grateful to God and contented. A poet says that contentment is Spring without Autumn.

22. GRATITUDE

Gratitude means thankfulness or appreciation of benefits conferred with a desire to return those benefits. Gratitude should be distinguished from thanks which sometimes become a matter of words and not accompanied a feeling of thankfulness. Gratitude expresses itself in looks, words and deeds. When deeds are impossible, expression of gratitude becomes the best that can be done. No good man wishes to give pain, especially to those who have done him good, but the ungrateful man hurts the feelings of his benefactor and therefore cannot become a good man. Besides, the benefactor should not propagate and advertise his good deeds to others publicly. A man should help the others without damaging their self-respect; if he conducts a good deed with the right hand, his left hand should not know it.

23. CRAMMING

Cramming means to determine precisely meaning of the word. It also means an unintelligent learning of such facts as enable the students to go through the examination. In the essay type test through cramming a student can get good marks but not the real education and wisdom. This is why now almost all the boards of education have revised the patterns of their question papers. Now the students are asked to write relevant answers of the questions only in five to eight lines. These questions with short answers have considerably discouraged the habit of cramming among the students. The new patterns are also expected to raise the standard of education and understanding. In the former style of tests and examinations only the summaries or a few elaborated questions were guessed and crammed. In this way a student might get good marks but not good understanding. Cramming only imparts shallow undigested knowledge that cannot remain permanently in the mind. In brief it can undoubtedly be regarded an educational dishonesty as it keeps the students away from the textual work, they depend upon the test papers, guides notes and guess papers; therefore cramming is not such a tendency as can be favoured in the educational system.

24. CORRUPTION

Corruption means dishonest or illegal behaviour especially of the people in authority. It is an act of making change from moral to immoral standard of behaviour. There are many kinds of corruptions; social evils like prostitution are social corruptions, frauds. embezzlements, bribery, unjust distribution of wealth, black-marketing and tax-stealing are the financial corruption, horse-trading, lotaism, over-throwing the government of an elected leader are political corruption. It is a matter of deep concern, if we peep into our innerself we shall find that we all are in the firm grip of corruption and form a corrupt society;

though our rulers claim that corruption has been eradicated at the upper level. If a pigeon shuts its eyes, the cat will remain there in the form of inevitable danger. Pakistan was achieved in the name of Islam, it was regarded the fort of Islam but has now become an Eden for the corrupt people and a Hell for the honest. Minor steps, now cannot uproot corruption, ruthless blood revolution, which in the near future is not expected, only might change our condition. Corrupt people are just like rubbish, the country cannot be made clean unless they are disposed.

25. AN IDEAL TEACHER

Teaching is a very noble profession. In reality the teachers are the pillars of a nation. They make future of a country bright by teaching the young generation. The ideal teacher can produce a nation of educated and disciplined people. Plato regards a teacher, the doctor of the mind. An ideal teacher teaches with missionary spirit. He is fully conscious of his noble responsibilities. He possesses the ability to transfer his knowledge to the students. He never goes to the class unprepared just to kill the time. An ideal teacher remains a student through his whole life. He knows the difficulties of the students and tries to solve them and develop personal relations with the students. He also inculcates in his students the dynamic qualities of character. An ideal teacher is a symbol of punctuality, discipline and efficiency. In brief he is just like a friend, philosopher and guide of his students.

26. TELEGRAPH

Telegraph is a system of communication employing electrical apparatus to transmit and receive signals in accordance with a code of electrical pulses. Originally the term telegraphy refers to any form of communication over long distances in which messages were transmitted by signs or sounds. There are two basic systems of modern telegraphic

communication: the teleprinting system, and the facsimile reproduction system. In teleprinting, the message is received in the form of typed words on a paper form. The transmitter or teletypewriter consists of a typewriterlike keyboard and may or may not record the message on tape before it is transmitted. The receiver is basically like a typewriter without a keyboard that prints the message on a tape or a paper form.

27. TELEX

Telex is a system of direct-dial teleprinter exchange. The Telex system enables subscribers to send messages and data directly to other subscribers in many parts of the world. In some areas Telex subscribers could also send messages to nonsubscribers by dialing special communications centers that delivered the messages as telegrams. In response to the needs of subscribers for a variety of communication and information services, "computer-library" centers have been established to provide exchange of data and collection of information of every possible type. The computer centers are available to subscribers through the Telex system and through normal telephone lines.

28. TELEGRAM

Telegram is the brief message sent with in the country though telegraph. Often a telegram consists of an important domestic and business message. It is sent to a person or a branch of an office where telephone contact is difficult. To facilitate the people the government has established telegraph offices in different cities of the country functioning under the control of PTCL. Telegram also can be booked at authorized post office branches. In past it had been the most common means of conveying messages but now common use of telephone handset and mobile and email has reduced its importance.

29. RADIOGRAM

Radiogram is the message that is relayed on high radio frequency waves through Wireless communication system. The radio waves carry signals and messages across the distances. Radiogram is sent to locations, such as mountains, jungles, or deserts, and seas where wire-based telephone service might not exist. Police, Armed Forces and other emergency departments use this device. It may consist of either one-way transmission, in which a person merely receives a message, or, two-way transmissions, such as a telephonic conversation between two people Two-way transmissions require both a transmitter and a receiver for sending and receiving signals. Often radiogram consists of code words for the purpose of secrecy that only the transmitter or the receiver can interpret. The ships, submarines and planes in emergency as well as normal conditions through radiogram communicate important messages to their control towers and headquarters.

30. FACSIMILE / FAX MACHINE

Facsimile copies, sends, and receives documents by way of telephone lines. It is also called also called faxing. This method of communication allows people to share exact copies of important papers by duplicating and sending them on one end, and then receiving and reproducing them on the other. Fax Machine or Facsimile involves machines designed to transmit graphical information via normal telephone lines. After a special fax number is dialed and the phone connection established, documents are fed through the machine, which takes approximately one to six minutes to scan and convert the information into electrical impulses. The impulses are carried across phone lines and a receiving machine changes the impulses back to text, making a copy of the document in the sending machine. By the mid-1980s use of desktop facsimile

machines had become commonplace for business and personal correspondence throughout the world. More recently, people have used personal computers to send and receive facsimile transmissions, or faxes, eliminating the need for a separate facsimile machine.

31. COMPUTER BASED FAX

Personal computers can mimic the operation of fax machines. Computer-based faxing enables people to transmit electronic computer files as faxes to another computer or to a conventional fax machine. To send and receive facsimile transmissions, a computer must be equipped with faxing software and a fax modem, and it must be connected to a telephone line. The faxing software prompts the computer user to enter the fax number of the receiving computer or fax machine. The modem converts digital computer files into analog signals so they can travel via telephone lines. The fax modem of the receiving computer reconverts the analog telephone signal into a digital computer file. The faxing software on the receiving machine decompresses the file, and then notifies the computer user that a fax has been received. .

32. INTERNET

The Internet system is composed of many interconnected computer networks. Each network may link tens, hundreds, or even thousands of computers, enabling them to share information with one another and to share computational resources such as powerful supercomputers and databases of information. The Internet has made it possible for people all over the world to communicate with one another effectively and inexpensively. An individual who has Internet access can communicate directly with anyone else on the Internet. Internet Explorer allows a computer to display documents containing text, graphics, photographs, sounds, videos, and animations.

Most browsers are used to view information on the World Wide Web of companies or organizations. A browser has various buttons that allow users to print out the contents, move backward or forward between sites already accessed, and use a search engine to find information. The Internet has brought new opportunities to government, business, and education. In addition to offering goods and services online many individuals use the Internet for communicating through electronic mail to exchange news and research information, shopping, paying bills, and online banking. Educational institutions use the Internet for research and to deliver courses and course material to students.

33. TELEPHONE

Telephone is an instrument that sends and receives voice messages. Telephone converts speech to electrical energy, which is sent at great distances. All telephones are linked by complex switching systems called central offices or exchanges, which establish the pathway for information to travel. Telephones are used for casual conversations, to conduct business, and to summon help in an emergency. A basic telephone set contains a transmitter that transfers the caller's voice; a receiver that amplifies sound from an incoming call. If it is a two-piece telephone set, the transmitter and receiver are mounted in the handset, the ringer is typically in the base, and the dial may be in either the base or handset. The handset cord connects the base to the handset, and the line cord connects the telephone to the telephone line. In a cordless phone, the handset cord is replaced by a radio link between the handset and base. This allows a caller to move about in a limited area while on the telephone. The main components of telephone are Transmitter, Receiver, Alerter and Dial.

34. ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-mail)

E-Mail is an abbreviation of the termElectronic Mail. It is a method of transmitting data or text files from one computer to another over Internet. E-mail enables computer users to send messages and data quickly through a local area network or beyond through a worldwide communication network. E-mail came into widespread use in the 1990s and has become a major development in business and personal communications. Mail users create and send messages from individual computers using commercial mail-user agents. The user sends a message to one or more recipients by specifying destination addresses. The first part of the address contains the user's name, followed by the symbol @, the domain name, the institution's or organization's name, and finally the country name. E-mail data travels from the sender's computer to a network tool called a message transfer agent. It either delivers the message within that network of computers or sends it to another for distribution over the Internet. The recipient may delete the message, store it, reply to it, or forward it to others.

35. MICROSOFT NETWORK (MSN)

The Microsoft Network (MSN) is the collection of World Wide Web sites operated by Microsoft Corporation that provides news, information, entertainment, and electronic mails to the users of personal computers. MSN also acts as an online service by providing Internet access on a subscription basis to customers, who connect to the service over telephone lines or cable television lines. Sites within MSN offer information on financial markets and personal finances, and a variety of information about automobiles news, politics, and culture. Some MSN sites provide their contents free of charge and other MSN sites charge from users a subscription fee for access to contents. By the end of its first year of operation i.e. 1995, MSN had about 1.6 million subscribers. In October 1996 Microsoft

launched a radically redesigned version. By 2002 the MSN free site was offered internationally in many languages and other Internet portals. In October 2002 MSN released a major redesign of its site known as MSN 8. The new site enables parents to protect their children from undesirable Web sites and e-mail. It also offers premium services, such as Microsoft's Money, Picture It etc.!